TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

VOLUME II

PWC2324029 CROSS CREEK WATER RESOURCE FACILITY AND ROCKFISH CREEK WATER RESOURCE FACILITY SCREW PUMP IMPROVEMENTS

ISSUED FOR BID

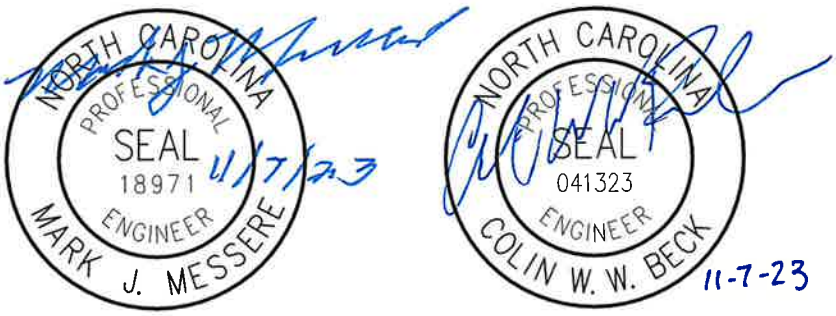
NOVEMBER 13, 2023

Fayetteville Public Works Commission
Administrative Building
955 Old Wilmington Road
Fayetteville, NC 28301

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 00 02

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER CERTIFICATIONS



THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 00 03

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

03-02-22

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	Site Demolition

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 01 30	Concrete Repairs
03 11 00	Concrete Formwork
03 15 00	Concrete Accessories
03 15 16	Joints in Concrete
03 21 00	Reinforcing Steel
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete
03 35 00	Concrete Finishes
03 39 00	Concrete Curing
03 40 00	Precast Concrete
03 45 15	Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings
03 60 00	Grout

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

04 05 13	Mortar and Masonry Grout
04 20 00	Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05 – METALS

05 05 13	Galvanizing
05 05 23	Metal Fastening
05 10 00	Metal Materials
05 12 00	Structural Steel
05 13 00	Stainless Steel
05 14 00	Structural Aluminum
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications
05 52 00	Guards and Railings
05 53 00	Gratings

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 26 16	Vapor Barrier
07 84 00	Firestopping
07 90 00	Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking

DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS

08 11 16	Aluminum Doors and Frames
08 71 00	Finish Hardware
08 80 00	Glass and Glazing

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

09 90 00	Painting

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 44 16	Fire Extinguishers

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 00	Basic HVAC Requirements
23 05 93	HVAC Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
23 31 13	Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories
23 34 00	HVAC Fans
23 81 24	Wall Mounted Packaged Air Conditioner

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 00	Basic Electrical Requirements
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.13	Conduit for Electrical Systems
26 05 33.16	Boxes for Electrical Systems

26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 60	Low-Voltage Electric Motors
26 09 16	Electric Controls and Relays
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers
26 24 13	Low Voltage Switchboards
26 24 16	Panelboards
26 24 19	Low Voltage Motor Control Centers
26 27 26	Wiring Devices
26 28 16.16	Enclosed Switches
26 29 13.13	Low-Voltage Enclosed Motor Controllers-Full Voltage
26 29 13.16	Low-Voltage Enclosed Motor Controllers-Reduced Voltage
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices
26 50 00	Lighting

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 00 01	Earthwork
31 05 16	Aggregate Materials
31 05 19	Geotextiles
31 10 00	Clearing, Grubbing, and Site Preparation
31 23 24	Flowable Fill
31 25 00	Erosion and Sedimentation Control

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 10 00	Paving and Surfacing
32 11 00	Surface Restoration
32 90 00	Final Grading and Landscaping
32 92 23	Sodding

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

33 05 61	Utility Structures
33 71 19	Underground Electrical

DIVISION 40 – PROCESS INTERCONNECTIONS

40 05 00	Basic Mechanical Requirements
40 05 58	Gate Operators and Electric Gate Actuators
40 05 59.23	Fabricated Stainless-Steel Slide Gates
40 05 97	Piping and Equipment Identification Systems
40 06 20	Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules
40 61 13	Process Control System General Provisions
40 61 15	Process Control System Submittals
40 61 21	Process Control System Testing
40 61 21.72	Field Testing
40 61 21.73	Final Acceptance Test
40 61 23	Signal Coordination Requirements
40 61 24	Quality Assurance
40 61 91	Process Control System Instrument List
40 61 93	Process Control System Input/Output List
40 61 96	Process Control Descriptions
40 63 43	Programmable Logic Controllers
40 66 00	Network and Communication Equipment
40 67 00	Control System Equipment Panels and Racks
40 67 63	Uninterruptible Power Systems
40 68 00.13	Process Control Software
40 70 00	Instrumentation for Process Systems
40 72 23	Radar Level Meters
40 78 00	Panel Mounted Instruments
40 78 56	Isolators, Intrinsically – Safe Barriers and Surge Suppressors
40 79 00	Miscellaneous Instruments, Valves, and Fittings

DIVISION 43 – PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION, AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

43 20 00	Pumps General
43 24 41	Screw Pumps

DIVISION 46 – WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Summary
2. Location and Description of Work
3. Construction Contracts, This Project
4. Construction Contracts, Other Projects
5. Work by Others
6. Work by Owner
7. Owner Furnished Equipment and Materials
8. Owner Assigned Procurement Contracts
9. Owner Pre-selected Equipment and Materials
10. Sequence and Progress of Work
11. Contractor's Use of Site
12. Easements and Rights-of-Way
13. Notices to Owners and Authorities of Properties Adjacent to the Work
14. Salvage of Equipment and Materials
15. Partial Utilization by Owner

1.02 LOCATION AND DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Work is located at the following sites:

11-18-20

1. Cross Creek Water Reclamation Facility, 601 N. Eastern Blvd., Fayetteville, North Carolina 28301.

2. Rockfish Creek Water Reclamation Facility, 2536 Tracy Hall Rd. Fayetteville, NC 28301.

B. The Work to be performed under this Contract includes, but is not limited to, constructing the Work described below and all appurtenances related to the Work.

1. Cross Creek WRF:

a. The following equipment replacements for Influent Pump Station:

1) Replacement of five influent screw pumps

2) RVSS Starters in Primary Sludge Pump Station

3) Conductors and duct bank including new exposed conduits between Screw pump starters and Screw Pumps

4) Bypass Screen Isolation Gate

5) Ventilation fans and all ventilation ducts

b. The following equipment replacements for Pump Station No. 3:

1) Five Influent Screw Pumps

2) RVSS Starters in new Electrical Building

3) Duct banks to Electrical Building and new Influent Pumps

4) Switchgear building 27SWBD-4A&4B

2. Rockfish Creek WRF:

a. Replacement of four influent screw pumps

1.03 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, THIS PROJECT

A. The Contracts under which the Project will be constructed are:

1. Work specified in Divisions 01 through 46 (inclusive) of the Specifications.

2. Work shown on sheets 1 through 86 (inclusive) of the Drawings.

1.04 CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS, OTHER PROJECTS (NOT USED)

1.05 WORK BY OTHERS (NOT USED)

1.06 WORK BY OWNER

A. Owner will perform the following in connection with the Work: Operate all existing valves, gates, pumps, equipment, and appurtenances that will affect Owner's operation, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

1.07 OWNER-FURNISHED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS (NOT USED)

1.08 OWNER ASSIGNED PROCUREMENT DOCUMENTS

A. Items of equipment and material procured for assignment:

1.09 OWNER PRE-SELECTED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Items of equipment and material to be provided by Contractor that have been pre-selected and with Bid Form price listed:

B. Contractor shall provide equipment and material in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.10 SEQUENCE AND PROGRESS OF WORK

A. Requirements for sequencing and coordinating with Owner's operations, including maintenance of plant operations during construction, and requirements for tie-ins and shutdowns, are in Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations.

1.11 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE

A. Contractors' use of the Site shall be confined to the areas shown. Contractors shall share use of the Site with other contractors and others specified in this Section.

B. Contractor shall move stored products that interfere with operations of Owner, other contractors, or others performing work for Owner.

1.12 EASEMENTS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. Easements and rights-of-way will be provided by Owner in accordance with the General Conditions. Confine construction operations to within Owner's property, public rights-of-way, easements obtained by Owner, and the limits shown. Use care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, and products to be incorporated into the Work to avoid damaging property and interfering with traffic. Do not enter private

property outside the construction limits without permission from the owner of the property.

1.13 NOTICES TO OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES OF PROPERTIES ADJACENT TO THE WORK

A. Notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when execution of the Work may affect their property, facilities, or use of property.

B. When it is necessary to temporarily obstruct access to property, or when utility service connection will be interrupted, provide notices sufficiently in advance to enable affected persons to provide for their needs. Conform notices to Laws and Regulations and, whether delivered orally or in writing, include appropriate information concerning the interruption and instructions on how to limit inconvenience caused.

C. Notify utility owners and other concerned entities at least 48 hours prior to cutting or closing streets or other traffic areas or excavating near Underground Facilities or exposed utilities.

1.14 SALVAGE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Existing equipment and materials removed and not shown or specified to be reused in the Work will be Contractor’s property, except the following items that shall remain Owner’s property:

B. Existing equipment and material removed by Contractor shall not be reused in the Work, except where specified or indicated.

C. Carefully remove in manner to prevent damage all equipment and materials specified or indicated to be salvaged and reused or to remain property of Owner. Store and protect salvaged items specified or indicated to be used in the Work. Replace in kind or with new items equipment, materials, and components damaged in removal, storage, or handling through carelessness or improper procedures.

D. Contractor may furnish and install new items, with Engineer’s approval, instead of those specified or indicated to be salvaged and reused, in which case such removed items will become Contractor’s property.

1.15 PARTIAL UTILIZATION BY OWNER

A. Owner reserves the right to enter and use portions of the Work prior to Certificate of Substantial Completion is issued by Engineer.

B. Owner shall be responsible to prevent premature connections by private and public parties, persons or groups of persons, before Engineer issues Certificate of Substantial Completion for the portion of Work being partially utilized by Owner.

C. Contractor shall cooperate with Owner, Owner's agents, and Engineer to accelerate completion of Work designed for partial utilization by Owner in accordance with Contractor's progress schedule.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 14 00
COORDINATION WITH OWNER'S OPERATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements for coordinating with Owner's operations during the Work and included requirements for tie-ins and shutdowns necessary to complete the Work without impact on Owner's operations except as allowed in this Section.

2. Contractor shall provide labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals shown, specified and required to coordinate with Owner's operations during the Work.

B. General Requirements:

1. Except for shutdowns specified in this Section, perform the Work such that Owner's facility remains in continuous satisfactory operation during the Project. Schedule and conduct the Work such that the Work does not: impede Owner's production or processes, create potential hazards to operating equipment and personnel, reduce the quality of the facility's products or effluent, or cause odors or other nuisances.

2. Work not specifically covered in this Section or in referenced Sections may, in general, be completed at any time during regular working hours in accordance with the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions, subject to the requirements in this Section.

3. Contractor has the option of providing additional temporary facilities that can eliminate or mitigate a constraint without additional cost to Owner, provided such additional temporary facilities: do not present hazards to the public, personnel, structures, and equipment; that such additional temporary facilities do not adversely affect Owner's ability to comply with Laws and Regulations, permits, and operating requirements; that such temporary facilities do not generate or foster the generation of odors and other nuisances; and that requirements of the Contract Documents are fulfilled.

4. Coordinate shutdowns with Owner and Engineer. When possible, combine multiple tie-ins into a single shutdown to minimize impacts on Owner's operations and processes.

5. Do not shut off or disconnect existing operating systems, unless accepted by Engineer in writing. Operation of existing equipment will be by Owner unless otherwise specified or indicated. Where necessary for the Work, Contractor shall seal or bulkhead Owner-operated gates and valves to prevent leakage that may affect the Work, Owner's operations, or both. Provide temporary watertight plugs, bulkheads, and line stops as required. After completing the Work, remove seals, plugs, bulkhead, and line stops to satisfaction of Engineer.

C. Continuous Treatment Provision:

1. Federal regulations prohibit bypassing of untreated or partially treated wastewater or sewage during construction Work.

2. Contractor shall provide labor, equipment, materials, and incidentals to provide continuous treatment to the level prior to construction Work.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary pumping facilities, systems, piping, valve, appurtenances, equipment, materials, and temporary utilities necessary to complete the Work without treatment bypassing.

D. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work

2. Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures

3. Section 01 73 00 – Execution of Work

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Definitions: A "shutdown" is when a portion of the normal operation of Owner's facility, whether equipment, systems, piping, or conduit, has to be temporarily suspended or taken out of service to perform the Work.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Specification sections and coordinate Work that must be performed with or before the Work specified in this Section.

2. Notify other contractors in advance of Work requiring coordination with Owner's operations, to provide other contractors sufficient time for work included in their contracts that must be installed with or before Work specified in this Section.

3. When possible, combine multiple tie-ins into a single shutdown to minimize impacts on Owner's operations and processes.

B. Pre-Shutdown Meetings: Contractor shall schedule and conduct meeting with Owner and Engineer prior to scheduling shutdown

C. Sequencing:

1. Perform the Work in the specified sequence. Certain phases or stages of the Work may require working 24-hour days or work during hours outside of regular working hours. Work may be accelerated from a later stage to an earlier stage if Owner's operations are not adversely affected by proposed sequence change, with Engineer's acceptance. Stages specified in this Section are sequential in performance of the Work.

D. Scheduling:

1. Work that may interrupt normal operations shall be accomplished at times convenient to Owner.

2. Furnish at the Site, in close proximity to the shutdown and tie-in work areas, tools, equipment, spare parts and materials, both temporary and permanent, necessary to successfully complete the shutdown. Complete to the extent possible, prefabrication of piping and other assemblies prior to the associated shutdown Demonstrate to Engineer's satisfaction that Contractor has complied with these requirements before commencing the shutdown.

3. If Contractor's operations cause an unscheduled interruption of Owner's operations, immediately re-establish satisfactory operation for Owner.

4. Unscheduled shutdowns or interruptions of continued safe and satisfactory operation of Owner's facilities that result in fines or penalties by authorities having jurisdiction shall be paid solely by Contractor if, in Engineer's opinion, Contractor did not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or was negligent in the Work, or did not exercise proper precautions in conducting the Work.

5. Work requiring service interruptions for tie-ins shall be performed during scheduled shutdowns.

6. Temporary, short-term shutdowns of smaller piping, conduits, equipment, and systems may be required. Coordinate requirements for such shutdowns with Engineer and Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Substitute Sequence Submittal: When deviation from specified sequence is proposed, provide submittal explaining in detail the proposed sequence change and its effects, including evidence that Owner's operations will not be adversely affected by proposed change. List benefits of proposed sequence change, including benefits to Progress Schedule. Submit in accordance with Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

2. Shutdown Planning Submittal:

a. For each shutdown, submit an inventory of labor and materials required to perform the shutdown and tie-in tasks, an estimate of time required to accomplish the complete shutdown including time for Owner to take down and start up existing equipment, systems, or conduits, and written description of steps required to complete the Work associated with the shutdown.

b. Furnish submittal to Engineer at least thirty (30) days prior to proposed shutdown start date. Do not start shutdown until obtaining Engineer's acceptance of shutdown planning submittal.

3. Shutdown Notification: After acceptance of shutdown planning submittal and prior to starting the shutdown, provide written notification to Owner and Engineer of date and time each shutdown is to start. Provide notification at least 72 hours in advance of each shutdown.

1.05 SITE CONDITIONS

A. General Constraints: Specified in the Contract Documents are the sequence and shutdown durations, where applicable, for Owner's equipment, systems, and conduits that are to be taken out of service temporarily for the Work. New equipment, materials, and systems may be used by Owner after the specified field quality controls and testing are successfully completed and the materials or equipment are Substantially Complete.

B. The following constraints apply to coordination with Owner's operations:

1. Operational Access: Owner's personnel shall have access to equipment and areas that remain in operation.

2. Schedule and perform equipment and system start-ups for Monday through Thursday. Equipment and systems shall not be placed into operation on Friday, Saturday, and Sunday without prior approval of Owner.

3. Dead End Valves or Pipe: Provide blind flanges, watertight bulkheads, or valves at temporary and permanent terminuses of pipes and conduits. Blind flanges and bulkheads shall be suitable for the service and braced and blocked, as required, or otherwise restrained as directed by Engineer. Temporary valves shall be suitable for their associated service. Where valve is provided at permanent terminus of pipe or conduit, also provide on downstream side of valve a blind flange with drain/flushing connection.

4. Owner will assist Contractor in dewatering process tanks, basins, conduits, and other work areas to be dewatered for shutdowns. Maintain clean and dry work area by pumping and properly disposing of fluid that accumulates in work areas.

5. Draining and Cleaning of Conduits, Tanks, and Basins: Unless otherwise specified, Owner will dewater process tanks and basins at beginning of each shutdown. Owner will flush and wash down tanks and basins with plant non-potable water. Draining and cleaning conducted by Contractor shall be as specified below:

    a. Contractor shall remove liquids and solids and dispose of them at appropriate location at the Site as directed by Engineer. Contents of pipes, tanks, basins, and conduits undergoing modifications shall be transferred to existing process tanks or conduits at the Site with capacity sufficient to accept such discharges, using hoses, piping, pumps, or other means provided by Contractor. Discharge of fluids across floors is not allowed.

    b. If drainage point is not available on the piping or conduit to be drained, provide a wet tap using tapping saddle and valve or other method approved by Engineer. Uncontrolled spillage of pipe’s or conduit’s contents is not allowed.

    c. Spillage shall be brought to Engineer’s attention immediately, both verbally and in writing, and reported in accordance with Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall wash down spillage to floor drains or sumps and flush the system to prevent clogging and odors. If spillage is not suitable for discharge to the drainage system, such as chemical spills, as determined by Engineer, Contractor shall remove spillage by other method, such as vactor truck, acceptable to Engineer.

6. Electrical, Control, Communication, and Monitoring Systems:

a. Owner’s existing SCADA system and fiber optic network shall remain functional, subject to the constraints herein.

b. Fiber optic communications and network connectivity to the Administration Building shall remain operational during the hours of 7:00AM and 5:00PM Monday-Friday.

c. Unless Contractor elects to use existing fiber and/or temporary fiber, at his/her discretion, at least one communication path through the new dual redundant fiber optic ring to all communication points shall be in place at all times until substantial completion.

d. Each process area shall be permitted to have a single, non-concurrent, scheduled outage for the purpose of making PLC panel hardware modifications, loading the associated PLC logic, and its field testing/demonstration. Field testing and demonstration shall immediately follow modifications in an effort to keep scheduled shutdowns as short as possible. A 14-day day period of no SCADA outage shall proceed each scheduled shutdown.

1.06 SUGGESTED SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. Perform the Work in the specified sequence or as otherwise approved by Engineer. Certain phases or stages of the Work may require working 24-hour days or work during hours outside of regular working hours. Work may be accelerated from a later stage to an earlier stage if Owner’s operations are not adversely affected by proposed sequence change, and with Engineer’s acceptance. Stages specified in this Section are sequence dependent.

B. Cross Creek WRF

1. Stage 1: Electrical

a. Influent Pump Station (Base Bid)

1) Electrical power distribution, starters, and controls for the Influent Pump Station are physically located in the Primary Sludge Pump Station. Contractor shall furnish and install all new electrical raceways required for the replacement equipment completely independent of the existing raceways. All existing equipment shall remain in continuous service while pumps are replaced one-by-one, switching each new pump and electrical supply respectively. A maximum of one (1) influent screw pump shall be out of service at any given time. Demolition of existing raceways, pullboxes, conductors, starters, etc. shall take place

only after new equipment has been confirmed completely installed by the Owner/Engineer.

b. Influent Pump Station (Alternate Bid)

1) A new Influent Pump Station Electrical Building will be installed as the power supply for the Influent Pump Station. Electrical service from the utility is required to be properly coordinated and connected to the building. It is the intent of this contract for the existing Switchboard (27SWBD-1A/B) to remain in service until the replacement system is completely operational.

2) Influent Pump Station Electrical Building shall be constructed, all new electrical equipment installed, tested, and placed into service, and new electrical raceways routed out to the Influent Pump Station prior to any existing electrical or mechanical equipment being removed/replaced.

3) One-by-one, pumps and other mechanical equipment shall be removed from the old source of power and supplied from the new source of power, until all equipment has been successfully modified as indicated in the Contract.

4) Existing Motor Control Center 4MCC-1 and 4MCC-2 are powered from existing 27SWBD-1A/B. These motor control centers shall be resupplied from the new Influent Pump Station Electrical Building as indicated on the Contract Drawings, in a manner that limits the amount of power outages to a window of less than four (4) hours. Contractor to utilize the tie breakers as required to minimize plant operational impact. Coordinate exact planning with Engineer/Owner.

c. Pump Station No.3 (Base Bid)

1) Electrical Equipment for Mechanical Replacement

a) A new Pump Station No.3 Electrical Building will be installed as the power supply for Pump Station No.3, replacing the existing MCC. Electrical service from the utility is required to be properly coordinated and connected to the new building. It is the intent of this contract for the existing Switchboard (4SWBD-1A/B) to remain in service until the replacement system is completely operational.

b) It is the intent of this contract for the existing utility transformers to be reused as the power source for the new PS3 Electrical Building, re-routing the secondary connections one at a time to

ensure the plant remains operational throughout the construction process.

c) Contractor shall construct new ductbank/raceway systems from the existing transformers to the new building, while allowing the existing 4SWBD-1B to be energized from the utility. This can be accomplished by utilizing the tie breaker within 4SWBD-1A/B and allowing one (1) of the utility transformers to supply the existing equipment while the other be modified to supply the new equipment.

d) Pump Station No.3 Electrical Building shall be constructed; all new electrical equipment installed, tested, and placed into service, and new electrical raceways routed out to the Influent Pump Station prior to any existing electrical or mechanical equipment being removed/replaced.

e) One-by-one, pumps and other mechanical equipment shall be removed from the old source of power and supplied from the new source of power, until all equipment has been successfully modified as indicated in the Contract.

2) Electrical Equipment for Electrical Feeder Replacement

a) After the new building is operational and supplying power and controls to the upgraded mechanical equipment, the remaining feeders from 4SWBD-1A/B shall be replaced one-by-one, A-side followed by B-side. All outages shall be less than 2 hours during this process unless approved by the Owner/Engineer. Due to the criticality of the electrical system to the plant' s operations the Contractor shall submit a detailed plan and the Owner/Engineer shall approve each step of the process, with a minimum of three (3) days between each step for a proof of operability.

2. Stage 2: Mechanical

a. Influent Pump Station

1) Contractor is responsible for ensuring that when any work is being done in the influent pump station, all OSHA guidelines are being followed to ensure that the space is safe, including any temporary fans and ductwork that may be required when the existing fans and ductwork are being replaced.

2) If Alternate Bid is selected, the Electrical Building must be installed prior to demolition of any of the Screw Pumps.

3) Screw pumps must be demolished one at a time and the new pump must be immediately installed. The order of demolition shall be in order of worst to best condition as determined by the Owner and the Engineer. The new pump must be commissioned and operate failure free for 7 days prior to demolition of the next screw pump. Commissioning is defined as completely installed with all ancillary devices and components such that the Screw Pump is deemed ready for operation by the manufacturer. The screw pump shall be substantially complete and ready for beneficial use by the Owner before operations may begin. All training and submittals must be complete and accepted before the first Screw Pump replacement.

4) When each Influent Screw Pump suction wetwell is drained for demo/replacement, repair any concrete spalls.

5) Install new manual bar screen influent gate and electric actuator. Demolish manual actuator for existing manual bar screen effluent gate and install a new electric actuator. After this work is complete, demolish the existing manual bar screen influent gate frame below top of wall, remove the slide gate leaf and abandon the lower portion of the gate in place.

b. Pump Station No.3

1) Electrical Building must be installed prior to demolition of any of the Screw Pumps.

2) Screw pumps must be demolished one at a time and the new pump must be immediately installed. The order of demolition shall be in order of worst to best condition as determined by the Owner and the Engineer. The new pump must be commissioned and operate failure free for 7 days prior to demolition of the next screw pump. Commissioning is defined as completely installed with all ancillary devices and components such that the Screw Pump is deemed ready for operation by the manufacturer. The screw pump shall be substantially complete and ready for beneficial use by the Owner before operations may begin. All training and submittals must be complete and accepted before the first Screw Pump replacement.

C. Rockfish Creek WRF

1. Screw pumps must be demolished one at a time and the new pump must be immediately installed. The order of demolition shall be in order of worst to best condition as determined by the Owner and the Engineer. The new pump must be commissioned and operate failure free for 7 days prior to demolition of the next screw pump. Commissioning is defined as completely installed with all ancillary devices and components such that the Screw Pump is deemed ready for operation by the manufacturer. The screw pump shall be substantially complete and ready for beneficial use by the Owner before operations may begin. All training and submittals must be complete and accepted before the first Screw Pump replacement.

2. When each Influent Screw Pump suction wetwell is drained for demo/replacement, repair any concrete spalls.

1.07 TIE-INS (NOT USED)

1.08 SHUTDOWNS

A. General:

1. Work that may interrupt normal operations shall be accomplished at times convenient to Owner.

2. Furnish at the Site, in close proximity to the shutdown and tie-in work areas, tools, equipment, spare parts and materials, both temporary and permanent, necessary to successfully complete the shutdown. Complete to the extent possible, prefabrication of piping and other assemblies prior to the associated shutdown. Demonstrate to Engineer’s satisfaction that Contractor has complied with these requirements before commencing the shutdown.

3. If Contractor’s operations cause an unscheduled interruption of Owner’s operations, immediately re-establish satisfactory operation for Owner.

4. Unscheduled shutdowns or interruptions of continued safe and satisfactory operation of Owner’s facilities that result in fines or penalties by authorities having jurisdiction shall be paid solely by Contractor if, in Engineer’s opinion, Contractor did not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or was negligent in the Work, or did not exercise proper precautions in conducting the Work.

5. Shutdowns shall be in accordance with Table 01 14 00-B of this Section. Work requiring service interruptions for tie-ins shall be performed during scheduled shutdowns.

6. Temporary, short-term shutdowns of smaller piping, conduits, equipment, and systems may not be included in Table 01 14 00-B. Coordinate requirements for such shutdowns with Engineer and Owner.

B. Treatment Process Shutdown and Site Access Constraints:

1. Owner shall always have the following unit processes and equipment operational during the Project:

a. Cross Creek WRF

1) Influent Screw Pumps: Four

2) Pump Station No.3 Screw Pumps: Four

b. Rockfish Creek WRF

1) Influent Screw Pumps: Three

C. Shutdowns of Electrical Systems: Comply with Laws and Regulations, including the National Electric Code. Contractor shall lock out and tag circuit breakers and switches operated by Owner and shall verify that affected cables and wires are de-energized to ground potential before shutdown Work is started. Upon completion of shutdown Work, remove the locks and tags and notify Engineer that facilities are available for use.

D. Shutdowns of Communications, SCADA, and Networking:

1. All shutdowns required to complete the Work described herein shall be submitted to the engineer for review and approved 30 days prior to execution.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. In addition to requirements of this Section, conform to requirements of Section 01 73 00 – Execution of Work.

3.02 DETAILED SHUTDOWN REQUIREMENTS:

A. Prior to Typical Shutdown:

1. Obtain Engineer's acceptance of proposed shutdown planning submittal and shutdown notification submittal.

2. Submittal and approval of all shop drawings required.

3. Coordinate with plant operations on timing of shutdown and provide required notice to Owner.

4. Bring necessary piping, couplings, valves, equipment, and appurtenances to the work areas.

5. Assist Owner in preparing to take equipment, tanks, basins, and conduits temporarily out of service.

6. Coordinate other tie-ins to be performed simultaneously.

7. Install and ensure functionality of temporary systems as applicable.

B. During Typical Shutdown:

1. Owner will dewater tanks and basins.

2. Remove existing equipment, piping, and accessories as required.

3. Verify operation of new equipment, materials, and systems.

4. Following approval from Engineer, return equipment and system to operation with Owner.

C. Following Typical Shutdown:

1. Verify functionality of equipment and system.

2. Verify operation of new equipment and systems

3. Verify that joints in piping are watertight or gastight as applicable.

4. Repair joints that are not watertight or gastight as applicable.

5. Remove temporary systems as applicable.

3.03 PROPOSED SHUTDOWN SEQUENCE (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 25 00
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Procedural requirements for product substitutions.

2. Procedural requirements for substitute construction methods or procedures, when construction methods or procedures are specified.

B. Requests for substitutions of equipment and material shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.

C. Procedure for substitution requests and review including evaluation, reimbursement, acceptance, and determination shall be in accordance with General Conditions and Supplemental Conditions.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Definitions: The following words or terms are not defined but, when used in this Section, have the following meaning:

1. “Acceptable Manufacturers” considered for substitution include Suppliers of equipment and material of proven reliability, and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of specified equipment and material. Equipment furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the industry accepted practices and shall operate satisfactorily when installed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2. “Products” includes materials, equipment, machinery, components, fixtures, systems, and other goods incorporated in the Work. Products do not include machinery and equipment used for preparing, fabricating, conveying, erecting, or installing the Work. Products include Owner-furnished goods incorporated in the Work where use of such goods is specifically required in the Contract Documents.

1.03 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor’s Responsibilities: In submitting request for substitution, Contractor represents that:

1. Contractor has investigated proposed substitution and determined that it is equivalent to item, product, method, or procedure specified, as applicable.

05-04-20

2. Contractor will provide the same or better guarantees or warranties for proposed substitution as for the specified product, manufacturer, method, or procedure, as applicable.

3. Contractor waives all Claims for additional costs or extension of time related to proposed substitution that subsequently may become apparent.

4. Contractor shall submit a minimum of five (5) successful installations of the manufacturer's equipment of the same model, size, and type as specified in the Contract Documents.

5. All costs associated with incorporation of a substitution shall be borne by the Contractor, including but not limited to, the cost of redesign and construction provisions.

B. Engineer's Review: A proposed substitution will not be accepted for review if:

1. Approval would require changes in design concept or a substantial revision of the Contract Documents.

2. Approval would delay completion of the Work or the work of other contractors.

3. Substitution request is indicated or implied on a Shop Drawing or other submittal, or on a request for interpretation or clarification, and is not accompanied by Contractor's formal request for substitution.

4. If the substitution is not clearly substantiated by performance criteria as providing an equivalent or superior performing installation.

5. All costs associated with Engineer's review of a substitution shall be recorded by Engineer, submitted to Owner, and charged to Contractor.

C. If Engineer does not approve the proposed substitute, Contractor shall provide the specified product, manufacturer, method, or procedure, as applicable.

D. Approval of a substitution request will not relieve Contractor from requirement for submitting Shop Drawings as set forth in the Contract Documents

E. Product Substitutions Procedure:

1. Requests for approval of substitute products or items will be considered for a period of 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement. After end of specified period, requests will be considered only in case of unavailability of a specified product or other conditions beyond Contractor's control.

2. Submit copies of request for substitution.

3. Submit separate request for each substitution.

4. In addition to requirements of the General Conditions and information required on substitution request forms, include with request the following:

    a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.

    b. Manufacturer's literature with product description, performance and test data, and reference standards with which product complies.

    c. Samples, if appropriate.

    d. Name and address of similar projects on which product was used, and date of installation.

    e. Certified tests, where applicable, by an independent laboratory attesting the proposed substitution is equal.

    f. Cost information for the proposed substitution and the specified products.

    g. Lead time information for the proposed substitution and specified products.

    h. All other submittal requirements indicated in the individual Specification Sections associated with the specified equipment and material.

F. Construction Methods Substitutions Procedures:

1. Where construction methods or procedures are specified, for a period of 30 days after the Effective Date of the Agreement, Engineer will consider Contractor's written requests for substitute construction methods or procedures specified.

2. Submit copies of request for substitution.

3. Submit separate request for each substitution.

4. In addition to requirements of the General Conditions and information required on substitution request forms, include with request the following:

    a. Detailed description of proposed method or procedure.

    b. Itemized comparison of the proposed substitution with the specified method or procedure.

    c. Drawings illustrating method or procedure.

    d. Other data required by Engineer to establish that proposed substitution is equivalent to specified method or procedure.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Section includes:

1. General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions provision expansion, including the following:

a. Requests for interpretation.

b. Clarification notices

c. Field Orders

d. Work Change Directives

e. Proposal requests

f. Change Proposals

g. Change Orders

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Submit Contract modification documents to Engineer's contact person and address in the Contract Documents.

B. Retain at Contractor's office and at the Site complete copy of each Contract modification document and related documents, and Engineer's response.

1.03 REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

A. General:

1. Submit written or electronic requests for interpretation to Engineer. Contractor and Owner may submit requests for interpretation.

2. Submit request for interpretation to obtain clarification or interpretation of the Contract Documents. Report conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies in the Contract Documents using requests for interpretation.

3. Do not submit request for interpretation when other form of communication is appropriate, such as submittals, requests for substitutions or "or equals", notices,

ordinary correspondence, or other form of communication. Improperly prepared or inappropriate requests for interpretation will be returned without response or action.

B. Procedure:

1. Submit one original (hard copy or electronic) of each request for interpretation. Submit each request for interpretation with separate letter of transmittal if hard copies are submitted.

2. Engineer will provide timely review of requests for interpretation. Allow sufficient time for review and response.

3. Engineer will maintain log of requests for interpretation. Copy of log will be provided upon request.

4. Engineer will provide written response to each request for interpretation. One copy of Engineer's response will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

e. Owner's Site Representative (OSR)

C. If Engineer requests additional information to make an interpretation, provide information requested within ten (10) days, unless Engineer allows additional time, via correspondence referring to request for interpretation number.

D. If Contractor or Owner believes that a change in the Contract Price or Contract Times or other change to the Contract is required, notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with the Work associated with the request for interpretation.

E. Submit each request for interpretation on a form acceptable to Engineer.

1. Number each request for interpretation as follows: Numbering system shall be the Contract number and designation followed by a hyphen and three-digit sequential number.

2. In space provided on form, describe the interpretation requested. Provide additional sheets as necessary. Include text and sketches as required in sufficient detail for engineer's response.

3. When applicable, request for interpretation shall include Contractor's recommended resolution.

1.04 CLARIFICATION NOTICES

A. General:

1. Clarification notices, when required, will be initiated and issued by Engineer.

2. Clarification notices do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times, and do not alter the Contract Documents.

3. Clarification notices will be issued as correspondence or using clarification notice form, with additional information as required.

B. Procedure:

1. One hard copy of each clarification notice will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative

e. Owner's Site Representative

2. Electronic copies of Clarification Notices will be maintained, stored, and distributed by electronic construction document management system.

3. If Contractor or Owner believes that a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times or other change to the Contract is required, notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with the Work associated with clarification notice.

4. If clarification notice is unclear, submit request for interpretation.

1.05 FIELD ORDERS

A. General:

1. Field Orders, when required, will be initiated and issued by Engineer.

2. Field Orders authorize minor variations in the Work but do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times.

3. Field Orders will be in the form of Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee (EJCDC) document C-942, “Field Order” or other Engineer’s accepted form.

4. Engineer will maintain a log of Field Orders issued.

B. Procedure.

1. One hard copy of each Field Order will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative

e. Owner’s Site Representative

2. Electronic copies of Field Orders will be maintained, stored, and distributed by electronic construction document management system.

3. If Contractor or Owner believes that a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times or other change to the Contract is required, immediately notify Engineer in writing before proceeding with the Work associated with the Field Order.

4. If the Field Order is unclear, submit request for interpretation.

1.06 WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. General:

1. Work Change Directives, when required, order additions, deletions, or revisions to the Work.

2. Work Change Directives do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times but are evidence that the parties to the Contract expect that the change ordered or documented by the Work Change Directive will be incorporated in subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

3. Work Change Directives will be in the form of EJCDC document C-940, “Work Change Directive” or other Engineer’s accepted form.

B. Procedure:

1. Three originals of Work Change Directive signed by Owner and Engineer will be furnished to Contractor, who shall promptly sign each original Work Change Directive and, within five days of receipt, return all originals to Engineer.

2. Original, signed Work Change Directives will be distributed as follows:

    a. Contractor: One original

    b. Owner: One original

    c. Engineer: One original

3. One hard copy of each Work Change Directive will be distributed to: Resident Project Representative (RPR) or Owner's Site Representative (OSR).

4. When required by Engineer, document for the Work performed under each separate Work Change Directive, for each day, the number and type of workers employed and hours worked; equipment used including manufacturer, model, and year of equipment, and number of hours; materials used, receipts for and descriptions of materials and equipment incorporated into the Work, invoices and labor and equipment breakdowns for Subcontractors and Suppliers, and other information required by Owner or Engineer, in a format acceptable to Engineer. Submit this documentation to Engineer as a Change Proposal.

1.07 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. General:

1. Proposal requests may be initiated by Engineer or Owner.

2. Proposal requests are for requesting the effect on the Contract Price and the Contract Times and other information relative to contemplated changes in the Work. Proposal requests do not authorize changes or variations in the Work, and do not change the Contract Price or Contract Times or terms of the Contract.

3. Proposal requests will be furnished using the proposal request form included with this Section.

B. Procedure.

1. One copy of each signed proposal request will be furnished to Contractor with one copy each to:

    a. Owner

    b. Engineer

    c. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

d. Owner’s Site Representative (OSR)

2. Submit request for interpretation to clarify conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies in proposal request.

3. Upon receipt of proposal request, Contractor shall prepare and submit a Change Proposal, in accordance with this Section, for the proposed Work described in the proposal request.

1.08 CHANGE PROPOSALS

A. General.

1. Submit written Change Proposal to Engineer in response to each proposal request, and when Contractor believes a change in the Contract Price or Contract Times or other change to the terms of the Contract is required.

B. Procedure.

1. Submit to Engineer one original and one copy of each Change Proposal with accompanying documentation, and simultaneously submit two copies to Owner. Submit each Change Proposal with separate letter of transmittal.

2. Engineer will review Change Proposal and either request additional information from Contractor or provide to Owner recommendation regarding approval of the Change Proposal.

3. When Engineer requests additional information to render a decision, submit required information within five days of receipt of Engineer’s request, unless Engineer allows more time. Submit the required information via correspondence that refers to Change Proposal number.

4. Upon completing review, one copy of Engineer’s written response, if any, will be distributed to:

a. Contractor

b. Owner

c. Engineer

d. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

e. Owner’s Site Representative (OSR)

5. If Change Proposal is recommended for approval by Engineer and approved by Owner, a Change Order will be issued.

6. If parties do not agree on terms for the change, Owner or Contractor may file a Claim against the other, in accordance with the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

C. Each Change Proposal shall be submitted on a Change Proposal form acceptable to Engineer.

1. Number each Change Proposal as follows: Numbering system shall be the Contract number and designation followed by a hyphen and three-digit sequential number. Example: First Change Proposal for the general contract for project named “Contract 23” would be, “Proposal No. 23-001”.

2. In space provided on form:

a. Describe scope of each proposed change. Include text and sketches on additional sheets as required to provide detail sufficient for Engineer’s review and response. If a change item is submitted in response to proposal request, write in as scope, “In accordance with Change Proposal Request No.” followed by the proposal request number. Provide written clarifications, if any, to scope of change.

b. Provide justification for each proposed change. If change is in response to proposal request, write in as justification, “In accordance with Change Proposal Request No.” followed by the proposal request number.

c. List the total change in the Contract Price and Contract Times for each proposed change.

3. Unless otherwise directed by Engineer, attach to the Change Proposal detailed breakdowns of pricing (Cost of the Work and Contractor’s fee) including:

a. List of Work tasks to accomplish the change.

b. For each task, labor cost breakdown including labor classification, total hours per labor classification, and hourly cost rate for each labor classification.

c. Construction equipment and machinery to be used, including manufacturer, model, and year of manufacture, and number of hours for each.

d. Detailed breakdown of materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, including quantities, unit costs, and total cost, with Supplier’s written quotations.

e. Breakdowns of the Cost of the Work and fee for Subcontractors, including labor, construction equipment and machinery, and materials and equipment incorporated into the Work, other costs, and Subcontractor fees.

f. Breakdown of other costs eligible, in accordance with the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions.

g. Other information required by Engineer.

h. Contractor's fees applied to eligible Contractor costs and eligible Subcontractor costs.

1.09 CHANGE ORDERS

A. General:

1. Change Orders will be recommended by Engineer and signed by Owner, and Contractor, to authorize additions, deletions, or revisions to the Work, or changes to the Contract Price or Contract Times.

2. Change Orders will be in the form of EJCDC document C-941, "Change Order" or other Engineer's accepted form.

B. Procedure.

1. Five originals of each Change Order will be furnished to Contractor, who shall sign each original Change Order and return all originals to Engineer within five days of receipt.

2. Engineer will sign each original Change Order and forward them to Owner.

3. Owner will sign each original Change Order and forward to the funding agency,

4. After approval and signature of all parties, three executed original copies will be returned to Engineer. Engineer will distribute as follows:

a. Contractor: One original

b. Owner: One original

c. Engineer: One original

5. One copy of each Change Order will be distributed to:

a. Resident Project Representative (RPR)

b. Owner's Site Representative (OSR)

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE

A. 2013 EJCDC Form C-942, Field Order

B. 2013 EJCDC Form C-940, Work Change Directive

C. 2013 EJCDC Form C-941, Change Order

END OF SECTION

Field Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

Contractor is hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order, issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.04, for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If Contractor considers that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, submit a Change Proposal before proceeding with this Work.

Reference: _____ Specification(s) _____ Drawing(s) / Detail(s)

Description:

Attachments:

ISSUED:	RECEIVED:
By: _____ Engineer (Authorized Signature)	By: _____ Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____

Copy to: Owner

Work Change Directive No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:

Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

Contractor is directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):

Description:

Attachments: [List documents supporting change]

Purpose for Work Change Directive:
Directive to proceed promptly with the Work described herein, prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time, is issued due to: [check one or both of the following]

- ☐ Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change.
- ☐ Necessity to proceed for schedule or other Project reasons.

Estimated Change in Contract Price and Contract Times (non-binding, preliminary):

Contract Price $ _____ [increase] [decrease].

Contract Time ____ days [increase] [decrease].

Basis of estimated change in Contract Price:

- ☐ Lump Sum
- ☐ Unit Price
- ☐ Cost of the Work
- ☐ Other

RECOMMENDED:	AUTHORIZED BY:	RECEIVED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (Authorized Signature)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable)

By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

Change Order No. _____

Date of Issuance:	Effective Date:
Owner:	Owner's Contract No.:
Contractor:	Contractor's Project No.:
Engineer:	Engineer's Project No.:
Project:	Contract Name:

The Contract is modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:

Description:

Attachments: [List documents supporting change]

CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE	CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES [note changes in Milestones if applicable]
Original Contract Price: $	Original Contract Times: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. to No. : $	[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. to No. : Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days
Contract Price prior to this Change Order: $	Contract Times prior to this Change Order: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates
[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: $	[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates
Contract Price incorporating this Change Order: $	Contract Times with all approved Change Orders: Substantial Completion: Ready for Final Payment: days or dates

RECOMMENDED:	ACCEPTED:	ACCEPTED:
By: _____	By: _____	By: _____
Engineer (if required)	Owner (Authorized Signature)	Contractor (Authorized Signature)
Title: _____	Title: _____	Title: _____
Date: _____	Date: _____	Date: _____

Approved Funding Agency (if required)

By: _____ Date: _____

Title: _____

SECTION 01 31 19
PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pre-Construction Meeting:

a. Purpose of conference is to designate responsible personnel, establish working relationships, discuss preliminary schedules submitted by Contractor, and review administrative and procedural requirements for the Project. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters will be established.

b. Date, Time and Location: Conference will be held after execution of the Contract and before Work starts at the Site. Engineer will establish the date, time, and location of conference and notify the interested and involved parties.

2. Progress Meetings:

a. Progress meetings will be held throughout the Project. Contractor shall attend each progress meeting prepared to discuss in detail all items on the agenda.

b. Engineer will preside at progress meetings and will prepare and distribute minutes of progress meetings to all meeting participants and others as requested.

c. Date, Time and Location:

1) Regular Meetings: Every month on a day and time agreeable to Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.

2) Engineer's Field Office at the Site or other location mutually agreed upon by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer.

d. Additional meetings may be conducted as progress of Work requires at a mutually agreed date, time and location.

032619

1.02 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Pre-Construction Meeting:

1. Contractor shall provide pre-construction meeting submittals with sufficient number of copies for each attendee:

2. Required Attendees:

    a. Contractor

        1) Project manager.

        2) Site superintendent.

        3) Safety representative.

        4) Major Subcontractors.

    b. Owner.

    c. Engineer.

    d. Resident Project Representative (RPR).

    e. Owner’s Site Representative (OSR).

    f. Representatives of governmental or other regulatory agencies.

3. Contractor shall prepare and submit a health and safety plan, including confined space entry plan, as specified in this Section prior to the pre-construction meeting.

4. Agenda, minimum:

    a. Procedural requirements:

        1) Designation of responsible personnel

        2) Use of Site and Owner’s requirements, including general regards for community relations

        3) Delivery of materials and equipment to the Site

        4) Safety and first aid procedures

        5) Confined space entry plan

        6) Security procedures

        7) Housekeeping procedures

    b. Administrative requirements:

1) Distribution of Contract Documents.

2) Shop Drawing submittal procedures.

3) Maintaining record documents at the Site.

4) Contract modification procedures

5) Processing of Payment Application

c. Site mobilization requirements:

1) Working hours, overtime, and holidays.

2) Field offices, trailers, and staging areas.

3) Temporary facilities and utilities, including usage and coordination.

4) Temporary controls, such as sediment and erosion control, noise, dust, storm water, and other measures.

5) Access to Site, access roads, and parking for construction vehicles.

6) Protection of traffic and existing property, including site barriers and temporary fencing.

7) Security

8) Storage of materials and equipment.

9) Reference points and benchmarks, surveys and layouts.

10) Site maintenance during the project, including cleaning and removal of trash and debris.

11) Site restoration.

d. Schedules

1) Preliminary construction schedule

2) Critical work sequencing

3) Preliminary Shop Drawing submittal schedule

4) Preliminary Schedule of Values

B. Progress Meetings:

1. Progress meetings frequency shall be conducted as specified in this Section, unless modified and agreed upon by Owner, Contractor, and Engineer. Additional meetings may be conducted as progress of Work requires.

2. Contractor shall provide submittals specified in this Section prior to each progress meeting.

3. Attendance:

    a. Contractor, including project manager, site superintendent, safety representative, and representatives of Subcontractors and Suppliers as required.

    b. Engineer, including project manager (or designated representative), Resident Project Representative (if any), others as required by Engineer.

    c. Owner, including Owner's Site Representative (if any).

    d. Subcontractors, only with Engineer's approval or request, as required in the agenda.

4. Agenda, minimum:

    a. Review, comment, and amendment (if required) of minutes of previous progress meeting.

    b. Review of progress since the previous progress meeting.

    c. Planned progress through next 30 – 60 days.

    d. Review of Progress Schedule

        1) Contract Times, including Milestones (if any)

        2) Critical path.

        3) Schedules for fabrication and delivery of materials and equipment.

        4) Corrective measures, if required.

    e. Submittals:

        1) Review of status of critical submittals.

        2) Review revisions to schedule of submittals.

    f. Contract Modifications:

1) Requests for interpretation

2) Clarification notices

3) Field Orders

4) Proposal requests

5) Change Proposals

6) Work Change Directives.

7) Change Orders.

8) Claims.

g. Applications for progress payments.

h. Problems, conflicts, and observations.

i. Quality standards, testing, and inspections.

j. Coordination between parties.

k. Site management issues, including access, security, maintenance and protection of traffic, maintenance, cleaning, and other Site issues.

l. Safety.

m. Permits.

n. Record documents status.

o. Punch list status, as applicable.

p. Other business.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Pre-Construction Meeting Submittals:

1. Prior to the conference, submit the following preliminary schedules in accordance with the General Conditions:

1) Progress schedule

2) Schedule of submittals

3) Schedule of values

2. Contractor’s safety and first aid procedures.

3. Confined space entry plan.

4. List of emergency contact information

B. Progress Meeting Submittals:

1. List of Work accomplished since the previous progress meeting.

2. Up-to-date Progress Schedule.

3. Up-to-date Schedule of Submittals.

4. Detailed “look-ahead” schedule of Work planned through the next progress meeting, with specific starting and ending dates for each activity, including shutdowns, deliveries of important materials and equipment, Milestones (if any), and important activities affecting the Owner, Project, and Site.

5. When applicable, list of upcoming, planned time off (with dates) for personnel with significant roles on the Project, and the designated contact person in their absence.

1.04 EMERGENCY CONTACT INFORMATION

A. Contractor shall provide list of emergency contact information for 24-hour use throughout the Project. Emergency contact information shall be updated and kept current throughout the Project. If personnel or contact information change, provide updated emergency contact information list at the next progress meeting.

B. Contractor’s list of emergency contact information shall include:

1. Contractor’s project manager’s office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

2. Contractor’s Site superintendent’s office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

3. Contractor’s foreman’s field office, cellular (if available), and home telephone numbers.

4. Major Subcontractors’ and Suppliers’ office, cellular, and home telephone numbers of project manager and foreman (when applicable).

C. Additional Emergency Contact Information:

1. Owner’s Project Manager: office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

2. Owner’s central 24-hour emergency telephone number.

3. Engineer’s project engineer’s office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

4. Resident Project Representative’s office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

5. Owner’s Site Representative’s office, field office, cellular, and home telephone numbers.

6. Emergency telephone numbers, including: “Emergency: Dial 911”, and seven-digit telephone numbers for the hospital, ambulance, police, and fire department nearest to the Site. Provide names of each of these institutions.

7. Other involved entities as applicable.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 33 00
SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Contractor shall provide submittals in accordance with the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, and this Section.

2. Contractor is responsible to confirm and correct dimensions at the Site, for information pertaining to the fabrication processes and to techniques of construction, and for coordinating the work of all trades. Contractor's signature of submittal's stamp and letter of transmittal shall be Contractor's representation that Contractor has met his obligations under the Contract Documents relative to that submittal.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

2. Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

3. Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.

4. Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Material.

5. Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Types of Submittals: When type of submittal is not specified and is not specified in this Section, Engineer will determine type of submittal.

1. Action/Informational Submittals:

a. Shop Drawings.

b. Product data.

c. Delegated design submittals in accordance with the General Conditions and as modified by the Supplemental Conditions.

d. Samples.

e. Testing plans, procedures, and testing limitations.

f. Design data not sealed and signed by a design professional retained by Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier.

g. Pre-construction test and evaluation reports, such as reports on pilot testing, subsurface investigations, potential Hazardous Environmental Conditions, and similar reports.

h. Supplier instructions, including installation data, and instructions for handling, starting-up, and troubleshooting.

i. Sustainable design submittals (other than sustainable design closeout documentation).

j. Lesson plans for training and instruction of Owner's personnel.

2. Closeout Submittals:

a. Maintenance contracts.

b. Operations and maintenance data.

c. Bonds, such as maintenance bonds and bonds for a specific product or system.

d. Warranty documentation.

e. Record documentation.

f. Sustainable design closeout documentation.

g. Software.

3. Maintenance Material Submittals:

a. Maintenance materials schedule and checklist.

b. Spare parts.

c. Extra stock materials.

d. Tools.

4. Quality Assurance Submittals:

05-04-20

a. Performance affidavits.

b. Certificates.

c. Source quality control submittals (other than testing plans, procedures, and testing limitations), including results of shop testing.

d. Field or Site quality control submittals (other than testing plans, procedures, and testing limitations), including results of operating and acceptability tests at the Site.

e. Supplier reports.

f. Special procedure submittals, including health and safety plans and other procedural submittals.

g. Qualifications statements.

B. Submittal Requirements:

1. Contractor shall submit electronic copy of submittals for Engineer's review via Procore Document Management unless otherwise specified in individual Specification Sections. Acceptable electronic formats are Adobe PDF, Microsoft Word, Autodesk DWF and AutoCAD.

2. Submittals shall be furnished in PDF format;

3. Submittal shall be accompanied by letter of transmittal containing date, project title, Contractor's name, number and title of submittal, list of relevant Specification Sections, notification of deviations from Contract Documents, and other material required for Engineer's review.

C. Scheduling:

1. Provide submittals well in advance of the Work following Engineer's approval or acceptance of the associated submittal. Work covered by a submittal will not be included in progress payments until approval or acceptance of related submittals has been obtained in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2. Submittals shall be provided by Contractor with at least thirty (30) working days for review and processing.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Submittals, as specified in this Section:

1. Timing:

a. Provide submittal within time frames specified in the Contract Documents.

b. Provide updated Schedule of Submittals with each submittal of the updated Progress Schedule.

2. Content: In accordance with the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, and this Section. Requirements for content of preliminary Schedule of Submittals and subsequent submittals of the Schedule of Submittals are identical.

   a. Identify submittals required in the Contract Documents. Updates of Schedule of Submittals shall show scheduled dates and actual dates for completed tasks. Indicate submittals that are on the Project's critical path.

   b. Indicate the following for each submittal:

      1) Date when submittals are requested and received from Supplier.

      2) Date when certification is received from Supplier and when submitted to Engineer.

      3) Date when submittals are submitted to Engineer and returned with disposition from Engineer.

      4) Date when submittals are revised by Supplier and submitted to Engineer.

      5) Date when submittals are returned with "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS) or "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC) disposition from Engineer.

      6) Date when approved submittals are returned to Supplier.

      7) Date of Supplier scheduled delivery of equipment and material.

      8) Date of actual delivery of equipment and material.

      9) Whether submittal will be for a substitution or "equal". Procedures for substitutions and "or equals" are specified in the General Conditions and the Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

      10) For submittals for materials or equipment, date by which material or equipment must be at the Site to avoid delaying the Work and to avoid delaying the work of other contractors.

3. Prepare Schedule of Submittals using same software, and in same format, specified for Progress Schedules.

4. Coordinate Schedule of Submittals with the Progress Schedule.

5. Schedule of Submittals that is not compatible with the Progress Schedule, or that does not indicate submittals on the Project's critical path, or that places extraordinary demands on Engineer for time and resources, is unacceptable. Do not include submittals not required by the Contract Documents.

6. In preparing Schedule of Submittals:

    a. Considering the nature and complexity of each submittal, allow sufficient time for review and revision.

    b. Reasonable time shall be allowed for: Engineer's review and processing of submittals, for submittals to be revised and resubmitted, and for returning submittals to Contractor.

    c. Identify and accordingly schedule submittals that are expected to have long anticipated review times.

1.04 ACTION/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the following Submittals in accordance with the individual Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data:

    a. Catalog cut-sheets

    b. Descriptive bulletins/brochures/specifications

    c. Material of construction data, including details on all components including applicable ASTM designations.

    d. Lifting, erection, installation, and adjustment instructions, and recommendations.

    e. Finish/treatment data, including interior and exterior shop coating systems.

    f. Equipment/material weight/loading data, including total uncrated weight of the equipment plus the approximate weight of shipped materials. Support locations and loads that will be transmitted to bases and foundations following installation. Size, placement, and embedment requirements of anchor bolts.

    g. Complete information regarding location, type, size, and length of all field welds in accordance with "Standard Welding Symbols" AWS A2.0 of the

American Welding Society. Special conditions shall be fully explained by notes and details.

h. Motor data including horsepower; enclosure type; voltage; insulation class; temperature rise and results of dielectric tests; service-rating; rotative speed; motor speed-torque relationship; efficiency and power factor at ½, ¾, and full load; slip at full load; running, full load, and locked rotor current values; safe running time-current curves; motor protective devices; and interconnection diagrams.

i. Engineering design data, calculations, and system analyses

j. Digital system documentation

k. Operating sequence descriptions

l. Software/programming documentation

m. Manufacturer's instructions

2. Shop Drawings:

a. Equipment and material layout drawings, including panel layout drawings.

b. System schematics and diagrams including, but not limited to, piping systems; HVAC and ventilation systems; process equipment systems; electrical operating systems; wiring diagrams; controls, alarm and communication systems.

c. Layout and installation drawings (interior and exterior) for all pipes, valves, fittings, sewers, drains, heating and ventilation ducts, all electrical, heating, ventilating and other conduits, plumbing lines, electrical cable trays, lighting fixture layouts, and circuiting, instrumentation, interconnection wiring diagrams, communications, power supply, alarm circuits, etc.

d. Layout and installation drawings shall show connections to structures, equipment, sleeves, valves, fittings, etc.

e. Drawings shall show the location and type of all supports, hangers, foundations, etc., and the required clearances to operate valves, equipment, etc.

f. Drawings for pipes, ducts, conduits, etc., shall show all 3 inch and larger electrical conduits and pressure piping, electrical cable trays, heating and ventilation ducts or pipes, structure, manholes or any other feature within

four (4) feet (measured as the clear dimension) from the pipe duct, conduit, etc., for which the profile is drawn.

g. Equipment and material schedules.

3. Delegated design submittals, which include documents prepared, sealed, and signed by a design professional retained by Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier for materials and equipment to be incorporated into the completed Work. Delegated design submittals do not include submittals related to temporary construction unless specified otherwise in the related Specification Section. Delegated design submittals include: design drawings, design data including calculations, specifications, certifications, and other submittals prepared by such design professional.

B. Samples:

1. General Requirements:

a. Conform submittal of Samples to the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions, this Section, and the Specification Section in which the Sample is specified.

b. Furnish at the same time Samples and submittals that are related to the same unit of Work or Specification Section. Engineer will not review submittals without associated Samples and will not review Samples without associated submittals.

c. Samples shall clearly illustrate functional characteristics of product, all related parts and attachments, and full range of color, texture, pattern, and material.

2. Submittal Requirements:

a. Securely label or tag Samples with submittal identification number. Label or tag shall not cover, conceal, or alter appearance or features of Sample. Label or tag shall not be separated from the Sample.

b. Submit number of Samples required in Specifications. If number of Samples is not specified in the associated Specification Section, provide at least one identical Samples of each item required for Engineer's approval. If Contractor requires Sample(s) for Contractor's use, notify Engineer in writing and provide additional Sample(s). Contractor is responsible for furnishing, shipping, and transporting additional Samples.

c. Deliver one Sample to Engineer's field office at the Site. Deliver balance of Samples to location directed by Engineer.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Provide the following Closeout Submittals in accordance with the individual Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Maintenance contracts

2. Bonds for specific products or systems

3. Warranty documentation

4. Sustainable design closeout documentation.

5. Software programming and documentation.

B. On documents such as maintenance contracts and bonds, include on each document furnished original signature of entity issuing the document.

C. Operations and Maintenance Data: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

D. Record Documentation: Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.

E. Disposition: Dispositions and meanings are the same as specified for Informational Submittals.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. For spare parts, extra stock materials, and tools, submit quantity of items specified in associated Specification Section. Furnish in accordance with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Materials.

B. Disposition: Dispositions and meanings are the same as specified for Informational Submittals.

1.07 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor shall review, coordinate, and verify submittals with Subcontractors, Manufacturers, and Suppliers, including field measurements at Site, in accordance with the General Conditions and as modified by Supplemental Conditions prior to submitting material for Engineer's review.

B. Contractor shall provide Contractor's stamp of approval certifying submittal material has been reviewed and conform to the Contract Documents prior to submitting material for Engineer's review.

C. Contractor shall provide written notice of deviations or variations that submittal may have with the Contract Documents.

D. Contractor shall provide bound, dated, labeled, tabulated, and consecutively numbered submittals as specified in the individual Specification Section. Label shall contain the following:

1. Specification Section.

2. Referenced Drawing number.

3. Subcontractor or Supplier name.

4. Type of equipment and/or materials.

E. Contractor shall perform the following after receiving Engineer's review disposition:

1. Order, fabricate, or ship equipment and materials included in the submittal (pending Engineer's review of source quality control submittals) with the following disposition:

a. "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS).

b. "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC).

c. "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC), only portions of Work that do not require resubmittal for Engineer's review.

2. Resubmittal requirements:

a. Partial resubmittal of "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC) returned dispositions, until Engineer's disposition is either "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS) or "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC).

b. Full resubmittal of material with Engineer's disposition of "Revise and Resubmit" (R&R), until Engineer's disposition is "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS), "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC), or "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC) that requires a partial resubmittal.

c. Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner if submittals are not approved within the number of specified submittals in accordance with the General Conditions. Engineer's charges shall include, but not limited to, additional review effort, meetings, and conference calls with Contractor, Subcontractor, or Supplier.

1.08 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

A. Engineer's review of the Contractor's submittal shall not relieve Contractor's responsibility under the Contract Document in accordance with the General Conditions and as modified in the Supplemental Conditions. An acceptance of a submittal shall be intended to mean the Engineer does not have specific objection to the submitted material, subject to conformance with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

B. Engineer's review of Contractor's submittal shall be confined to general arrangement and compliance with the Contract Documents, and shall not be for the purpose of checking dimensions, weights, clearances, fittings, tolerances, interferences, coordination of Subcontractor work, etc.

C. Review Dispositions:

1. "Furnish as Submitted" (FAS) – No exceptions are taken.

2. "Furnish as Corrected" (FAC) – Minor corrections are noted for Contractor's correction.

3. "Furnish as Corrected – Confirm" (FACC) – Corrections are noted and partial resubmittal shall be made as noted.

4. "Revise and Resubmit" (R&R) – Corrections are noted and complete resubmittal shall be made. Submittal does not conform to applicable requirements of the Contract Documents and is not acceptable. Revise submittal and re-submit to indicate acceptability and conformance with the Contract Documents.

5. "Receipt Acknowledged" (RA) –

    a. Information included in submittal conforms to the applicable requirements of the Contract Documents and is acceptable. No further action by Contractor is required relative to this submittal, and the Work covered by the submittal may proceed, and products with submittals with this disposition may be shipped or operated, as applicable.

    b. Information included in submittal is for Project record purposes and does not require Engineer's review or approval.

6. "Rejected" (R) – Information included in submittal does not conform to the applicable requirements of the Contract Documents and is unacceptable. Contractor shall submit products and materials as specified in the Contract Documents or provide required information for substitution as specified in the Contract Documents for consideration by Engineer.

D. Electronic Submittal Return to Contractor: Electronic submittals shall be returned electronically with dispositions provided.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 42 00

REFERENCES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Definitions and terminology applicable to all the Contract Documents are included in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms: Common abbreviations that may be found in the Contract Documents are listed below:

alternating current	a-c
ampere	A
Architectural Barriers Act	ABA
Americans with Disabilities Act	ADA
Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines	ADAAG
ante meridian	a.m.
average	avg
biochemical oxygen demand	BOD
brake horsepower	bhp
British thermal unit	Btu
Centigrade (or Celsius)	C
chlorinated polyvinyl chloride	CPVC
Code of Federal Regulations	CFR
cubic inch	cu in
cubic foot	cu ft
cubic yard	cdu yd, or CY
cubic feet per minute	cfm
cubic feet per second	cfs

degree Centigrade (or Celsius)	degrees C or ºC
degrees Fahrenheit	degrees F or ºF
diameter	dia
direct current	d-c
dollars	$
each	ea
efficiency	eff
Fahrenheit	F
feet	ft
feet per hour	fph
feet per minute	fpm
feet per second	fps
figure	Fig
flange	flg
foot-pound	ft-lb
gallon	gal
gallons per hour	gph
gallons per minute	gpm
gallons per second	gps
gram	g
grams per liter	g/L
Hertz	Hz
horsepower	hp or HP
hour	hr
human-machine interface	HMI
inch	in.
inches water gage	in. w.g.
inch-pound	in.-lb

inside diameter	ID
iron pipe size	IPS
thousand pounds	kips
thousand pounds per square inch	ksi
kilovolt-ampere	kva
kilowatt	kw
linear foot	lin ft or LF
liter	L
maximum	max
mercury	Hg
milligram	mg
milligrams per liter	mg/l or mg/L
milliliter	ml
millimeter	mm
million gallons per day	mgd or MGD
million gallons	MG
minimum	min
national pipe threads	NPT
net positive suction head	NPSH
net positive suction head available	NPSHA
net positive suction head required	NPSHR
nominal pipe size	NPS
number	no.
operator interface terminal	OIT
ounce	oz
ounce-force	ozf
outside diameter	OD
parts per hundred	pph

parts per million	ppm
parts per billion	ppb
polyvinyl chloride	PVC
post meridian	p.m.
pound	lb
pounds per square inch	psi
pounds per square inch absolute	psia
pounds per square inch gauge	psig
pounds per square foot	psf
process control system	PCS
programmable logic controller	PLC
revolutions per minute	rpm
second	sec
specific gravity	sp gr or SG
square	sq
square foot	sq ft or sf
square inch	sq in.
square yard	sq yd or SY
standard	std
standard cubic feet per minute	scfm
total dynamic head	TDH

B. Definitions: Terminology used in the Specifications includes:

1. “Indicated” refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar locations in the Contract Documents.

2. “Shown”, “noted”, “scheduled”, and “specified” are used to help the user locate the reference without limitation on the location.

3. “Installer”, “applicator”, or “erector” is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, either as an employee or subcontractor, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application or similar Work. Installers shall be experienced in the Work that installer is engaged to perform.

4. “Experienced”, when used with the term “installer” means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; being familiar with Laws and Regulations; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and complying with requirements of the Supplier of the material or equipment being installed.

5. Trades: Use of a term such as “carpentry” does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as “carpenter”, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents or required by Laws or Regulations. Such terminology also does not imply that specified requirements apply exclusively to trade personnel of the corresponding generic name.

6. “Assigned specialists” and similar terms: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities be performed by specialists recognized as experts in those operations. Engage said specialists for those activities, and their engagement is a requirement over which Contractor has no option. These requirements do not conflict with enforcement of building codes and other Laws and Regulations. Also, such requirements are not intended to interfere with local trade union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

C. Reference Standards:

1. Refer to General Conditions, as may be modified by the Supplementary Conditions, relative to reference standards and resolving discrepancies between reference standards and the Contract Documents. Provisions of reference standards are in effect in accordance with the Specifications.

2. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in the Work shall be familiar with reference standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable reference standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where reference standards are needed for a construction activity, obtain copies of standards from the publication source.

3. Abbreviations and Names: Where reference standards, specifications, codes, manuals, Laws or Regulations, or other published data of international, national, regional or local organizations are referred to in the Contract Documents, the

organization issuing the standard may be referred to by their acronym or abbreviation only.

4. Following acronyms or abbreviations that may appear in the Contract Documents shall have the meanings indicated below. Listing is alphabetical by acronym.

AA	Aluminum Association
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
ACI	American Concrete Institute
ACIFS	American Cast Iron Flange Standards
ACS	American Chemical Society
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
ADSC	International Association of Foundation Drilling.
AEIC	Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
AF&PA	American Forest and Paper Association
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Association (formerly Anti- Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association (ABMA))
AGA	American Gas Association
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association
AHDGA	American Hot Dip Galvanizers Association
AI	Asphalt Institute
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AIChE	American Institute of Chemical Engineers
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee
AMA	Acoustical Materials Association
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association

AMP	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers, Architectural Metal Products Division
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
APA	The Engineered Wood Association
API	American Petroleum Institute
APHA	American Public Health Association
AREA	American Railway Engineering Association
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASA	American Standards Association
ASAE	American Society of Agricultural Engineers
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASNT	American Society for Non-Destructive Testing
ASQ	American Society for Quality
ASSE	American Society of Safety Engineers
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
BAAQMD	Bay Area Air Quality Management District
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
BIA	Brick Industry Association
BOCA	Building Officials and Code Administrators
CBMA	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Association
CDA	Copper Development Association

CEMA	Conveyor Equipment Manufacturers Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
CMAA	Crane Manufacturers Association of America
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
DIN	Deutsches Institut fur Normung eV (German Institute for Standardization)
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association
EJCDC	Engineers Joint Contract Documents Committee
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.
ETL	Intertek Testing Services, Inc. (formerly ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.)
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FHWA	Federal Highway Administration
FM	Factory Mutual (FM Global)
FRPI	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastics Institute
FS	Federal Specification
GA	Gypsum Association
GANA	Glass Association of North America
HEW	United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare
HI	Hydraulic Institute
HMI	Hoist Manufacturers Institute
HUD	United States Department of Housing and Urban Development
IBC	International Building Code

ICC	International Code Council
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America
IFI	Industrial Fasteners Institute
IFCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISA	Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (formerly Instrument Society of America)
ISO	Insurance Services Office
IOS	International Organization for Standardization
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute
MIA	Marble Institute of America
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association
MS	Military Specifications
MSS	Manufacturers' Standardization Society
MMA	Monorail Manufacturers Association
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers
NAPF	National Association of Pipe Fabricators, Inc.
NARUC	National Association of Regulatory Utilities Commissioners
NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association
NBS	United States Department of Commerce, National Bureau of Standards
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
NEC	National Electric Code
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code

NETA	International Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council
NGA	National Glass Association
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
NHPMA	Northern Hardwood and Pine Manufacturers Association
NIST	United States Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
NSSGA	National Stone, Sand, and Gravel Association
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCA	Portland Cement Association
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
PFI	Pipe Fabrication Institute
PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute
PGMC	Primary Glass Manufacturers Council
PS	Product Standards Section, United States Department of Commerce
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections (part of AISC)
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers
SBCCI	Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc.
SCAQMD	Southern California Air Quality Management District
SCPRF	Structural Clay Products Research Foundation
SCTE	Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers

SDI	Steel Deck Institute
SDI	Steel Door Institute
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturing Association
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association
SPI	Society of the Plastics Industry
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
SWI	Steel Window Institute
TCNA	Tile Council of North America
TEMA	Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association
TIA/EIA	Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance
UBC	Uniform Building Code
UL	Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
USAB	United States Access Board
USDOE	United States Department of Energy
USEPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
USGBC	United States Green Building Council
USGS	United States Geological Survey
USPHS	United States Public Health Service
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association
WCMA	Wood Component Manufacturers Association
MDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association
WWEMA	Water and Wastewater Equipment Manufacturers Association
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 23

TESTING SERVICES FURNISHED BY CONTRACTOR

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification addresses requirements for testing services specifically required to be provided by the Contractor. This section does not apply to any testing required to be provided by the Owner or Owner's representative.

B. This section does not apply to any Special Inspections as required by Section 01 45 33. Special Inspections cannot be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the Governing Building Code.

C. Contractor shall employ and pay for independent testing entity to perform specified services covered by this specification. Entity selected shall be subject to approval by Engineer.

D. Inspection, sampling, and testing shall be as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

E. Related Sections, but not limited to, the following:

1. Section 01 45 33 – Special Inspections
2. Section 01 88 16 – Watertightness Testing of Concrete Structures
3. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork
4. Section 31 05 16 – Aggregate Materials
5. Section 31 23 24 – Flowable Fill
6. Section 32 10 00 – Paving and Surfacing
7. Section 33 05 61 – Utility Structures
8. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel.
9. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete
10. Section 07 13 50 – Waterproofing

072020

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor's Responsibilities:

1. Provide to laboratory representative samples of materials to be tested, in required quantities.

2. Provide labor and facilities:

    a. To provide access to the Work to be tested, and where required, to Suppliers' operations.

    b. To obtain and handle samples at the Site.

    c. To facilitate inspections and tests.

    d. For testing entity's exclusive use for storage and curing of test samples.

    e. Forms for preparing concrete test beams and cylinders.

3. Notify testing entity and Engineer sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for assignment of personnel and scheduling of tests.

4. Arrange with testing entity and pay for additional services, sampling, and testing required for Contractor's convenience.

5. Provide to testing entity the preliminary design mix proposed for concrete, and other material mixes that require testing by the testing laboratory.

B. Testing Entity's Responsibilities:

1. Cooperate with Contractor and Engineer and provide qualified personnel promptly when notified.

2. Perform specified inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and methods of construction; comply with applicable standards; ascertain compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

3. Promptly notify Engineer and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of services.

4. Submit specified quantity of report copies of inspections and tests to Contractor and Engineer.

5. Perform additional tests and services as required to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Report Requirements:

1. Electronic Submittal of testing reports.

2. Include the following information:

a. Date issued.

b. Project title, number, and name of the Site.

c. Testing laboratory name and address.

d. Name and signature of inspector or person obtaining samples.

e. Date of inspection or sampling.

f. Record of temperature and weather.

g. Date of test.

h. Identification of material or product tested and associated Specification Section.

i. Location in the Project.

j. Type of inspection or test.

k. Results of tests and observations regarding compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of material and product test reports where required by the Contract Documents and as requested by Engineer.

B. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Qualifications statement indicating experience and facilities for tests required under the Contract Documents.

2. Copy of report of inspection of facilities during most recent NIST inspection tour. Include memorandum of remedies of deficiencies reported during inspection.

3. Copy of certificate of calibration for each instrument or measuring device proposed for use, by accredited calibration agency.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Comply with applicable requirements of ASTM E329, Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

B. Laboratory shall be authorized to operate in the same State or Commonwealth as the Site. Where applicable, laboratory shall be certified by the authority having jurisdiction for the types of testing required.

C. Testing equipment used by laboratory will be calibrated at maximum twelve month intervals by devices of accuracy traceable to either NIST's Standard Reference Materials (SRM), ISO 17025, General Requirements for the Competence of Testing and Calibration Laboratories, or certified by State, Commonwealth, or local bureau of weights and measures, or values of natural physical constants generally accepted in the engineering and scientific community.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 33
SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. This Section defines the requirements for Special Inspections as required by Section 1704 of the International Building Code (IBC) and any State or local amendments.

B. Either the Engineer of Record (EOR) or Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge (RDPIRC) will prepare a Statement of Special Inspections, which identifies the type and extent of required Special Inspections.

C. The Owner will retain one or more Special Inspections Agencies to perform Special Inspection services. These Agencies shall be independent from the Contractor and approved by the Building Official. The EOR may perform Special Inspection services where qualifications for a specific inspection task are met.

D. The Contractor shall plan and conduct his operations as to schedule and allow Special Inspections, providing adequate time and safe access for inspections. The Contractor shall coordinate requirements for Special Inspections with the Special Inspections Agency.

E. Special Inspections shall be in addition to inspections performed by Building Officials that are specified in IBC Section 104.

F. Special Inspections shall be in addition to any Structural Observations required by IBC Section 1704.6.

G. Special Inspections do not supersede other inspections and testing required by the Contract Documents to satisfy the Contractor’s quality control responsibility. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with quality control requirements as required by other Sections of the Specifications.

H. Special Inspections shall not relieve Contractor’s obligation to perform and complete work in accordance with Contract Documents. Results of Special Inspections activities, including any discrepancies that are noted or not noted, shall never constitute an acceptance of work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

I. This Section does not apply to construction equipment, shoring, earth retention systems, and temporary structures used by the Contractor in construction and not detailed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for means, methods,

062022

techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction and any associated building code requirements.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Special Inspections requirements apply to work detailed in other Sections of the Specifications. Special Inspections requirements shall be in addition to any other inspection or quality control requirements detailed in other Sections of the Specifications. See individual Specification Sections for type of work in question.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Periodic Special Inspections: The part-time or intermittent observation of work requiring Special Inspection by a Special Inspector who is present in the area where the work has been or is being performed and at the completion of the work.

B. Continuous Special Inspections: The full-time observation of work requiring Special Inspection by a Special Inspector who is present in the area where the work is being performed.

C. Engineer of Record (EOR): The engineer of each system in responsible charge for the design of each specific building system including structural, mechanical, electrical, and architectural components

D. Registered Design Professional in Responsible Charge (RDPIRC): The RDPIRC in charge of Special Inspections during construction for each specific building system including structural, mechanical, electrical, and architectural components. The RDPIRC shall be a currently Registered Professional Engineer in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located. The EOR may serve in this role.

E. Special Inspections Agency: An established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, which has been approved by the Building Official and is retained by the Owner. The EOR may serve in this role where qualifications for specific inspection tasks are met.

F. Special Inspector: Individual employed by or retained by the Special Inspections Agency who is qualified in inspection of specific aspects or components of the construction and conducts inspection activities in these specific aspects of the construction, as required by this Section. The EOR may serve in this role where qualifications for specific inspection tasks are met.

G. Statement of Special Inspections: Document prepared by the EOR or RDPIRC and submitted to the Building Official which identifies the type and extent of required Special Inspections.

H. Approved Fabricator: Fabricator who has been registered and approved by the Building Official to manufacture or fabricate specific components of the construction without Special Inspections.

1.04 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents and all other documents referenced in the Specifications. All referenced Specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. International Building Code

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. TMS 402/TMS 602 – Building Code for Masonry Structures/Specifications for Masonry Structures

4. AISC – Code of Standard Practice

5. AISC 341 – Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings

6. AISC 360 – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

7. AISC 348 – Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts

8. AWS – Structural Welding Code

9. ADMI – Aluminum Design Manual: A Specification for Aluminum Structures

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures.

1. The Contractor shall submit a written statement of responsibility to the Building Official and RDPIRC prior to beginning work. A statement is required from each Contractor who has responsibility for construction or fabrication of a main wind- or seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or a wind- or seismic-resisting-component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

2. The Contractor shall submit qualifications of any fabricators they intend to use that may qualify as Approved Fabricators to the Special Inspections Agency for review.

B. The Special Inspections Agency shall submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. The Special Inspections Agency shall provide a statement of qualifications showing relative experience, training, and certification(s) for each Special Inspector to the Building Official, if requested.

2. The Special Inspections Agency shall review fabricator qualifications and submit them to the Building Official for approval as an Approved Fabricator if requested.

3. Special Inspectors shall keep detailed inspection records, including all inspections, tests, similar services, and any discrepancies and corrections. Any discrepancies and corrections shall be reported to the Building Official, the EOR, and the RDPIRC in all required reports, unless otherwise required by the Building Official.

4. The Special Inspections Agency shall submit Interim Reports to the Building Official and the RDPIRC documenting required Special Inspections and correction of any discrepancies at the frequency specified in the Statement of Special Inspections.

5. The Special Inspections Agency shall submit to the Building Official and the RDPIRC a Final Report documenting required Special Inspections and correction of any discrepancies. The Final Report shall be submitted at a point in time agreed upon by the Owner and the Building Official at the Pre-inspection Meeting.

6. Where work is done by Approved Fabricators, the Special Inspections Agency shall coordinate the submittal of a certificate of compliance to the Building Official, the EOR, and the RDPIRC.

1.06 SPECIAL INSPECTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. Special Inspectors shall meet minimum qualifications established by the Building Official and shall be approved by the Building Official.

1.07 OFF-SITE FABRICATIONS

A. When structural elements or assemblies are fabricated off site, Special Inspections shall be performed in the fabricator's shop unless the fabricator is an Approved Fabricator. Special Inspections are not required if work is done on the premises of an Approved Fabricator.

B. Fabricators shall maintain detailed fabrication and quality control procedures to ensure workmanship and conformance with Contract Documents and reference standards. The Special Inspections Agency shall review the fabricator's quality control procedures and coordinate required Special Inspections with the fabricator and the Contractor.

C. The Contractor shall submit qualifications of fabricators seeking Approved Fabricator status to the Special Inspections Agency for review. Approval as an Approved Fabricator shall be given by the Building Official upon the recommendation of the Special

Inspections Agency or upon review of the fabricator's written fabrication procedures and quality control manuals that provide a basis for control of materials and workmanship, with periodic auditing of fabrication and quality control practices by an Approved Agency or the Building Official.

D. At completion of fabrication, the Approved Fabricator shall submit a certificate of compliance to the Owner or the RDPIRC for submittal to the Building Official stating that the work was performed in accordance with the approved Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-INSPECTION MEETING

A. At least two weeks prior to beginning work, a Pre-inspection Meeting shall be held to discuss the Special Inspection procedures and submittals. The following parties shall participate: EOR, RDPIRC, Special Inspections Agency representative, Contractor, Subcontractors, Testing Agencies, and Building Official. The type of meeting (in-person or teleconference) and location of meeting shall be determined by the Building Official.

3.02 STATEMENT AND SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. The Special Inspections Agency and all Special Inspectors are required to comply with all requirements of the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections. Together, these documents identify materials, systems, components, and work that are required to have Special Inspections, the type and extent of Special Inspections, and whether they will be continuous or periodic. The Schedule of Special Inspections is included at the end of this Section. A form which may be used for the Statement of Special Inspections is also included at the end of this Section.

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS AGENCY REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Special Inspections Agency shall be an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, which has been approved by the Building Official and is retained by the Owner. The Agency shall demonstrate competence, to the satisfaction of the Building Official, for the inspection of the specific aspects of construction or operation requiring Special Inspection.

B. The Special Inspections Agency shall maintain detailed inspection records, including a copy at the jobsite, and all records shall be available upon request by the EOR, RDPIRC or the Building Official. The Agency shall submit all required reports to the EOR, RDPIRC and Building Official. Where EOR approval is required for corrections, the

Special Inspector shall maintain copies of all related correspondence and submit with all required reports. The Agency shall coordinate all required Special Inspection activities with the Special Inspectors, the Contractor, and any fabricators and shall coordinate designation of fabricators as Approved Fabricators when requested.

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTORS' REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. All Special Inspectors shall meet the qualification requirements determined by the Building Official for the specific type of inspection services they will be providing and shall be approved by the Building Official. Special Inspectors shall submit written documentation demonstrating their competence and experience or training to the Building Official for approval of their qualifications.

B. Special Inspections shall be performed in accordance with all requirements of the Statement of Special Inspections, the Schedule of Special Inspections, the IBC, and any State or local amendments. Special Inspectors shall maintain detailed inspection records, including a copy at the jobsite, and all records shall be available upon request by the EOR, RDPIRC, or the Building Official. Special Inspectors shall submit all required reports to the RDPIRC and the Building Official. Where EOR approval is required for corrections, the Special Inspector shall maintain copies of all related correspondence and submit with all required reports. Special Inspectors shall coordinate inspection requirements and time when inspections can be conducted with the Contractor.

C. Any discrepancies in work noted by the Special Inspector shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. Special Inspectors shall coordinate correction of discrepancies with the Contractor. Any corrections of discrepancies that result in changes to the work as shown on the Contract Documents shall be approved by the EOR. If noted discrepancies are not corrected, the Special Inspector shall notify the Contractor, the EOR, the RDPIRC and the Building Official. All noted discrepancies and corrections shall be documented in all inspection records and all required reports.

3.05 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Each Contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main wind- or seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or a wind- or seismic-resisting-component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections shall submit a Statement of Responsibility to the Building Official, RDPIRC, and EOR prior to the commencement of work. The Statement of Responsibility shall contain acknowledgement of the specific requirements contained in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. The Contractor shall coordinate requirements of Special Inspections with the Special Inspections Agency and the Special Inspectors and shall provide adequate time and access to conduct inspections. The Contractor is solely responsible for providing safe

access and any necessary safety equipment required to conduct inspections. The Special Inspector shall not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

C. Special Inspections shall not relieve the Contractor's obligation to perform and complete work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Results of Special Inspections activities, including any discrepancies that are noted or not noted, shall never constitute an acceptance of work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

D. The Contractor shall provide advance notice of work to be conducted that will require Special Inspections. If the Special Inspector is delayed in inspecting the work due to inadequate notice or completion of the work, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost of additional subsequent Special Inspections.

E. The Contractor shall promptly correct any discrepancies noted by the Special Inspectors. Any corrections of discrepancies that result in changes to the work as shown on the Contract Documents shall be approved by the EOR. Where EOR approval is required, the Contractor shall report the discrepancy to the EOR in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions. The EOR will authorize any changes to the Contract Documents required for the correction in accordance with provisions of the General Conditions. Copies of all correspondence related to the correction shall be submitted concurrently to the Special Inspections Agency.

3.06 BUILDING OFFICIAL OR AUTHORITY RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Building Official will approve qualifications of the Special Inspections Agency, all Special Inspectors, and any Approved Fabricators. The Building Official will approve all forms submitted by the Contractor, any Approved Fabricators, the EOR, the RDPIRC, the Special Inspections Agency, and the Special Inspectors. The Building Official and the Special Inspections Agency shall agree to the frequency of Interim Reports and the submittal deadline for the Final Report.

3.07 RDPIRC RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The RDPIRC shall complete the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections, unless previously completed by the EOR. The Statement of Special Inspections form included in this Section shall be used unless the Building Official has a preferred form for the Statement of Special Inspections, in which case the Building Official's form may be used and shall be completed by the RDPIRC.

B. The RDPIRC shall review and coordinate certain aspects of the project, as determined by the Building Official, for compatibility with the design of the building, structure or

building system, including, but not limited to, submittal documents prepared by others, deferred submittal documents and phased submittal documents.

3.08 OWNER RESPONSIBILITES

A. The Owner will retain a Special Inspections Agency to perform Special Inspections during construction. The Special Inspections Agency will retain the RDPIRC.

3.09 MINIMUM INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

A. Detailed requirements for Special Inspections are shown in the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections, which references the IBC, applicable code standards, and any State or local amendments. Special Inspections shall be performed in accordance with all requirements of the Statement of Special Inspections, the Schedule of Special Inspections, the IBC, and any State or local amendments. Additional requirements for specific materials listed in other Sections of these Specifications shall also be satisfied. The frequency of inspections shall be continuous or periodic as indicated in the Schedule of Special Inspections and in accordance with applicable building codes.

3.10 REPORTS

A. Special Inspectors shall maintain detailed inspection records, including a copy at the jobsite, and all records shall be available upon request by the EOR, RDPIRC or the Building Official. The Special Inspections Agency shall submit all required reports to the Building Official, EOR, and RDPIRC as agreed upon with the Building Official. Reports shall indicate the inspections and testing performed and whether work inspected was or was not completed in conformance to Contract Documents and any corrective measures taken. Where EOR approval is required for corrections, the Agency shall maintain copies of all related correspondence and submit with all required reports.

3.11 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FORMS

A. This Section includes forms which may be used to meet requirements for written documentation during the performance of Special Inspections in accordance with the IBC. These forms may be replaced with forms meeting IBC requirements provided by the Building Official if available.

SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS (IBC 2015 VERSION)

1.1 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—STEEL CONSTRUCTION (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
1. Inspection Tasks Prior to Welding:					AISC 360 Section N.5.4	1705.2.1
a. Welding procedure specifications (WPSs) available	P					
b. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables available	P					
c. Material identification (type/grade)		O				
d. Welder identification system[a]		O				
e. Fit-up of groove welds (including joint geometry)		O				
1) Joint preparation						
2) Dimensions (alignment, root opening, root face, bevel)						
3) Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)						
4) Tacking (tack weld quality and location)						
5) Backing type and fit (if applicable)						
f. Configuration and finish of access holes		O				
g. Fit-up of fillet welds		O				
1) Dimensions (alignment, gaps at root)						
2) Cleanliness (condition of steel surfaces)						
3) Tacking (tack weld quality and location)						
h. Check welding equipment		O				

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
[a] Fabricator or erector, as applicable, shall maintain a system by which a welder who has welded a joint or member can be identified. Stamps, if used, shall be the low-stress type.						

1.2 STEEL CONSTRUCTION OTHER THAN STRUCTURAL STEEL (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
1. Inspection or Execution Tasks Prior to Deck Placement:					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
a. Verify compliance of materials (deck and all deck accessories) with construction documents, including profiles, material properties, and base metal thickness	P					
b. Document acceptance or rejection of deck and deck accessories	P					
2. Inspection or Execution Tasks After Deck Placement:					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
a. Verify compliance of deck and all deck accessories installation with construction documents	P					
b. Verify deck materials are represented by the mill certifications that comply with the construction documents	P					
c. Document acceptance or rejection of installation of deck and deck accessories	P					
3. Inspection or Execution Tasks Prior to Welding:					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
a. Welding procedure specifications (WPS) available		O				
b. Manufacturer certifications for welding consumables available		O				

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
c. Material identification (type/grade)		O				
d. Check welding equipment		O				
4. Inspection or Execution Tasks During Welding:					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
a. Use of qualified welders		O				
b. Control and handling of welding consumables		O			SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
c. Environmental conditions (wind speed, moisture, temperature)		O				
d. WPS followed		O				
5. Inspection or Execution Tasks After Welding:					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
a. Verify size and location of welds, including support, sidelap, and perimeter welds	P					
b. Welds meet visual acceptance criteria	P					
c. Verify repair activities	P					
d. Document acceptance or rejection of welds	P					
6. Inspection or Execution Tasks Prior to Mechanical Fastening:					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
a. Manufacturer installation instructions available for mechanical fasteners		O				
b. Proper tools available for fastener installation		O				
c. Proper storage for mechanical fasteners		O				
7. Inspection or Execution Tasks During Mechanical Fastening:					SDI	1705.2.2

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
a. Fasteners are positioned as required		O			QA/QC	
b. Fasteners are installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions		O				
8. Inspection or Execution Tasks After Mechanical Fastening:						
a. Check spacing, type, and installation of support fasteners	P				SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
b. Check spacing, type, and installation of sidelap fasteners	P				SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
c. Check spacing, type, and installation of perimeter fasteners	P					
d. Verify repair activities	P					
e. Document acceptance or rejection of mechanical fasteners	P					
9. Inspection of welding:						
a. Cold-formed steel deck					SDI QA/QC	1705.2.2
1) Complete and partial joint penetration groove welds; multi-pass fillet welds; single-pass fillet welds > 5/16"; plug and slot welds	X					
2) Single-pass fillet welds < 5/16"		X				
3) Floor and roof deck welds		X				
b. Reinforcing steel					AWS D1.4	1705.3.1
1) Verification of weldability of reinforcing steel other than ASTM A706		X				
2) Reinforcing steel resisting flexural and axial forces in intermediate and special moment	X					

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
frames, and boundary elements of special structural walls of concrete and shear reinforcement						
3) Shear reinforcement	X					
4) Other reinforcing steel		X				
Structural Steel Definitions: Observe (O) – the inspector shall observe these items on a random basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections. Perform (P) – these tasks shall be performed for each welded joint or member.						

1.3 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—OPEN-WEB STEEL JOISTS AND JOIST GIRDERS (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference [c]
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
1. Installation of open-web steel joists and joist girders:						
a. End connections – welding or bolted		X			SJI specifications listed in IBC Section 2207.1	
b. Bridging – horizontal or diagonal						1705.2.3
1) Standard bridging		X			SJI specifications listed in IBC Section 2207.1	

2) Bridging that differs from the SJI specifications listed in IBC Section 2207.1		X				

[c] Where applicable, see also Section IBC 1705.12, Special Inspections for seismic resistance

2. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	**Frequency**		**Applicable to project**		**Reference Standard**	**IBC Reference[d]**
	CONT	**PER**	**Y/N**	**Agent**		
1. Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement		X			ACI 318: Ch 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.6.1-26.6.3	1705.3, 1908.4
2. Reinforcing bar welding:					AWS D1.4, ACI 318: 26.6.4	1705.3
a. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A706		X				
b. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16”		X				
c. Inspect all other welds	X					
3. Inspect anchors cast in concrete		X			ACI 318: 17.8.2	1705.3
4. Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members [e]:	X	X			ACI 318: 17.8.2.4,	1705.3
a. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or upwardly inclined						

	orientations to resist sustained tension loads				ACI 318: 17.8.2	
b.	Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4.a.					
5. Verify use of required design mix		X			ACI 318: Ch 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4	1705.3, 1904.1, 1904.2, 1908.2, 1908.3
6. Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete	X				ASTM C172 ASTM C31 ACI 318: 26.4, 26.12	1705.3, 1908.10
7. Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques	X				ACI 318: 26.5	1705.3, 1908.6, 1908.7, 1908.8
8. Verify maintenance of specified curing temperature and techniques		X			ACI 318: 26.5.3-26.5.5	1705.3, 1908.9

Inspection Task	**Frequency**		**Applicable to project**		**Reference Standard**	**IBC Reference[d]**
	CONT	**PER**	**Y/N**	**Agent**		
9. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed		X			ACI 318: 26.11.1.2(b)	1705.3

[d] Where applicable, see IBC Section 1705.12, Special Inspections for seismic resistance.

[e] Specific requirements for special inspection shall be included in the research report for the anchor issued by an approved source in accordance with 17.8.2 in ACI 318, or other qualification procedures.

Where specific requirements are not provided, special inspection requirements shall be specified by the registered design professional and shall be approved by the building official prior to the commencement of the work.

3. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—DEEP FOUNDATION ELEMENTS (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task		Frequency		Applicable to project		IBC Reference
		CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent	
1. Driven deep foundation elements:						1705.7
a.	Verify element materials, sizes and lengths comply with the requirements	X				
b.	Determine capacities of test elements and conduct additional load tests, as required	X				
c.	Inspect driving operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	X				
d.	Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm type and size of hammer, record number of blows per foot of penetration, determine required penetrations to achieve design capacity, record tip and butt elevations and document any damage to foundation element	X				
e.	Steel elements					1705.2, 1705.7
f.	Concrete elements and concrete-filled elements					1705.3, 1705.7
g.	For specialty elements, perform additional inspections as determined by the registered design professional in responsible charge (Engineer)					1705.7

2. Cast-in-place deep foundation elements:						
a.	Inspect drilling operations and maintain complete and accurate records for each element	X				1705.8
b.	Verify placement locations and plumbness, confirm element diameters, bell diameters (if applicable), lengths, embedment into bedrock (if applicable) and adequate end-bearing strata capacity. Record concrete or grout volumes	X				
c.	Concrete elements					1705.3, 1705.8

4. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—PRECAST CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	**Frequency**		**Applicable to project**		**Reference Standard**	**IBC Reference[f]**
	CONT	**PER**	**Y/N**	**Agent**		
1. Inspect prestressed concrete for:	X				ACI 318: 26.10	1705.3
a. Application of prestressing forces						
b. Grouting of bonded prestressing tendons						
2. Inspect erection of precast concrete members		X			ACI 318: 26.8	1075.3
3. Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores		X			ACI 318: 26.11.2	1075.3

and forms from beams and structural slabs.						
[f] Where applicable, see IBC Section 1705.12, Special Inspections for seismic resistance						

5. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—MASONRY CONSTRUCTION – LEVEL B QUALITY ASSURANCE (IBC 2015)

Minimum Tests	**Applicable to project**		**IBC Reference**
	Y/N	**Agent**	
Verification of slump flow and Visual Stability Index (VSI) as delivered to the project site in accordance with Article 1.5.B.1.b.3 for self-consolidating grout			1705.4
Verification of f'm in accordance with Article 1.4B prior to construction, except where exempted by the Code			1705.4

Minimum Special Inspection							
Inspection Task	**Frequency**		**Applicable to project**		**Reference Standard**		**IBC Reference**
	CONT	**PER**	**Y/N**	**Agent**	**TMS 402 ACI 530 ASCE 5**	**TMS 602 ACI 530.1 ASCE 6**	
1. Verify compliance with approved submittals		X				Art. 1.5	1705.4
2. As masonry construction begins, verify that the following comply:							1705.4

a. Proportions of site-prepared mortar		X				Art. 2.1, 2.6A	
b. Construction of mortar joints		X				Art. 3.3B	
c. Grade and size of prestressing tendons and anchorage		X				Art. 2.4B, 2.4H	
d. Location of reinforcement, connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorage		X				Art. 3.4, 3.6A	
e. Prestressing technique		X				Art. 3.6B	
3. Prior to grouting, verify that the following comply:							
a. Grout space		X				Art. 3.2D, 3.2F	1705.4
b. Grade, type, and size of reinforcement and anchor bolts, and prestressing tendons and anchorages		X			Sec. 6.1	Art. 2.4, 3.4	
c. Placement of reinforcement connectors, and prestressing tendons and anchorages		X			Sec. 6.1, 6.2.1, 6.2.6, 6.2.7	Art. 3.2E, 3.4, 3.6A	
d. Proportions of site-prepared grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons		X				Art. 2.6B, 2.4 G.1.b	1705.4
e. Construction of mortar joints		X				Art. 3.3B	
4. Verify during construction:							1705.4

a. Size and location of structural elements		X				Art. 3.3F	
b. Type, size, and location of anchors, including other details of anchorage of masonry to structural members, frames, or other construction		X			Sec. 1.2.1(e), 6.1.4.3, 6.2.1		
c. Welding of reinforcement	X				Sec. 8.1.6.7.2, 9.3.3.4(c), 11.3.3.4(b)		
d. Preparation, construction, and protection of masonry during cold weather (temperature below 40°F) or hot weather (temperature above 90°F)		X				Art. 1.8C, 1.8D	
e. Application and measurement of prestressing force	X					Art. 3.6B	
f. Placement of grout and prestressing grout for bonded tendons complies	X					Art. 3.5, 3.6C	
5. Observe preparation of grout specimens, mortar specimens, and/or prisms		X				Art. 1.4B.2.a. 31.4B.2. b.31.4B. 2.c.31.4B .3, 1.4B.4	1705.4

6. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
1. Observe anchorage of electrical equipment for emergency and standby power systems in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E or F		X				1705.12.6
2. Observe anchorage of other electrical equipment in structures assigned to SDC E or F		X				1705.12.6
3. Observe installation and anchorage of piping systems designed to carry hazardous materials and their associated mechanical units in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E or F		X				1705.12.6
4. Observe installation and anchorage of ductwork designed to carry hazardous materials in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E or F		X				1705.12.6
5. Observe installation and anchorage of vibration isolation systems in structures assigned to SDC C, D, E or F where the approved construction documents require a nominal clearance of ¼ inch or less between the equipment support frame and restraint		X				1705.12.6
6. Observe anchorage of storage racks that are 8 feet or greater in height in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F		X				1705.12.7
7. Observe seismic isolation systems in seismically isolated structures assigned to SDC B, C, D, E or F during the		X				1705.12.8

fabrication and installation of isolator units and energy dissipation devices						

7. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task		Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
		CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
1. Observe erection and fastening of exterior cladding, interior and exterior nonbearing walls and interior and exterior veneer in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F. Exceptions:			X				
a.	Exterior cladding, interior and exterior nonbearing walls, and interior and exterior veneer 30 feet or less in height above grade or walking surface						1705.12.5
b.	Exterior cladding and interior and exterior veneer weighing 5 psf or less						
c.	Interior nonbearing walls weighing 15 psf or less						
2. Observe anchorage of access floors in structures assigned to SDC D, E or F.			X				1705.12.5.1
3. Sprayed fire-resistant materials:			X				
a.	Special inspection shall be based on the fire-resistance design as designated in the approved construction documents and shall comply with requirements of 1705.14.1 through 1705.14.6. Special inspections and tests shall include the following:						1705.14

	1)	Condition of substrates						
	2)	Thickness of application						
	3)	Density in pounds per cubic foot						
	4)	Bond strength adhesion/cohesion						
	5)	Condition of finished application						
4. Mastic and intumescent fire-resistant coatings:				X			AWCI 12-B	170 5.15
a.	Special inspections shall be based on the fire-resistance design as designated in the approved construction documents							
5. Exterior insulation and finish systems (EIFS):				X				
a.	Special inspections are required for all EIFS applications. Exceptions:							
	1)	EIFS applications installed over a water-resistive barrier with a means of draining moisture to the exterior						170 5.16
	2)	EIFS applications installed over masonry or						

	concrete walls						
b.	A water-resistive barrier coating complying with ASTM E2570 requires special inspection of the water-resistive barrier coating where installed over a sheathing substrate						
6. Smoke control:			X				
a.	Test scope shall be as follows:						
	1)	During erection of ductwork and prior to concealment for the purposes of leakage testing and recording of device location					1705.18

	2)	Prior to occupancy and after sufficient completion for the purposes of pressure difference testing, flow measurements and detection and control verification					

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
7. Fire-resistant penetrations and joints:		X				
a. In buildings assigned to Risk Category III or IV, special inspections for through-penetrations, membrane penetration firestops, fire-resistant joint systems, and perimeter fire barrier systems that are tested and listed in accordance with Section 714.3.1.2, 714.4.2, 715.3 and 715.4 shall be in accordance with Section 1705.17.1 or 1705.17.2						1705.17

8. SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS—SOILS (IBC 2015)

Inspection Task	Frequency		Applicable to project		Reference Standard	IBC Reference
	CONT	PER	Y/N	Agent		
1. Verify materials below shallow foundations are adequate to achieve the design bearing capacity		X				1705.6
2. Verify excavations are extended to proper depth and have reached proper material		X				
3. Perform classification and testing of compacted fill materials		X				

4. Verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of compacted fill	X					
5. Prior to placement of compacted fill, preserve subgrade and verify that site has been prepared properly		X				

9. Special Inspections Agency Contact Information:
1.
2.
3.
4.

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: _____

LOCATION: _____

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: _____

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: _____

This Statement of Special Inspections is submitted in accordance with Section 1704 of the International Building Code. It shall be considered in conjunction with the Schedule of Special Inspections included in this Specification Section 01 45 33. If applicable, it includes *Requirements for Seismic Resistance and/or Requirements for Wind Resistance*.

Are Requirements for Seismic Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Are Requirements for Wind Resistance included in the Statement of Special Inspections? ☐ Yes ☐ No

The Special Inspector(s) shall keep detailed records of all inspections, including a copy at the jobsite. All records shall be available upon request by the Engineer or the Building Official. Any discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Contractor. If the discrepancies are not corrected, the discrepancies shall be brought to the attention of the Building Official and the Engineer prior to completion of that phase of work. The Special Inspections Agency shall furnish Interim Reports to the Building Official and to the Engineer at the frequency indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections. A Final Report shall be submitted to the Building Official and the Engineer at the time agreed upon by the Owner and the Building Official.

Frequency of Interim Report submittals to the Building Official:

___ Weekly ___ Bi-Weekly ___ Monthly Other; specify:_____

Frequency of Interim Report submittals to the Engineer:

___ Weekly ___ Bi-Weekly ___ Monthly Other; specify:_____

Special Inspections do not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

Statement of Special Inspections Prepared by:

_____
Type or print name

_____
Signature Date

Registered Design Professional's Seal

Building Official's Acceptance:

_____
Type or print name

_____
Signature Date

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

REQUIREMENTS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements.

Seismic Design Category: _____

Statement of Special Inspection for Seismic Resistance Required (Yes/No): No_____

Description of seismic force-resisting system subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance:

Description of designated seismic systems in accordance with Chapter 13 of ASCE 7 subject to special inspection and testing for seismic resistance. Special inspector shall verify that the label, anchorage and mounting of these systems conforms to the Contract Documents and Approved Submittals:

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring special inspections:

Description of additional seismic systems and components requiring testing:

Statement of Responsibility:
Each Contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

REQUIREMENTS FOR WIND RESISTANCE

See the Schedule of Special Inspections for inspection and testing requirements.

Basic Wind Speed (3 second gust): _____ m.p.h.

Wind Exposure Category: _____

Statement of Special Inspection for Wind Resistance Required (Yes/No): _____

Description of main wind force-resisting system subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

Description of wind force-resisting components subject to special inspection for wind resistance:

Statement of Responsibility:
Each Contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a system or component described above must submit a Statement of Responsibility.

INTERIM REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

City/County of:							
Project Name/Address:			**Inspection Type(s) Coverage:**				
			☐ **Continuous**		☐ **Periodic**		
Describe Inspections Made, Including Locations:							
Tests Made:							
Total Inspection Time Each Day	**Date:**						
	Hours:						
List items requiring Special Inspection, and any discrepancies and corrections. If Engineer approval is required for any corrections, note this, and indicate that approval was obtained. Attach copies of all related correspondence.							
Comments:							

To the best of my knowledge, work inspected was in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable standards except as noted above.

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Print Full Name: _____ I.D.: _____

Phone Number: _____

This report is to be submitted to the Building Official and the Engineer. A copy shall be maintained at the jobsite.

FINAL REPORT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PROJECT: _____

LOCATION: _____

PERMIT APPLICANT: _____

APPLICANT'S ADDRESS: _____

_____

ARCHITECT OF RECORD: _____

STRUCTURAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

MECHANICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

ELECTRICAL ENGINEER OF RECORD: _____

REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE: _____

To the best of my information, knowledge, and belief, Special Inspections required for this Project in accordance with Section 1704 of the International Building Code and any State or local amendments have been performed, and all work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable standards, except as indicated.

The Special Inspection program does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents. Jobsite safety and means and methods of construction are solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

This Final Report includes information submitted in previous Interim Reports numbered _____ to _____, as well as any Special Inspections, discrepancies, and corrections occurring since the last Interim Report, dated _____.

All items requiring Special Inspection are listed below. All inspections, tests, and similar services that were performed are listed and any discrepancies and corrections are indicated. If Engineer approval was required for any corrections, this is noted, and copies of all related correspondence are attached.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

(Attach 8 ½"x11" continuation sheet(s) if required to complete the description of corrections)

Prepared By:

Special Inspector's Seal

_____

Special Inspection Agency:

_____

Type or print name

Signature Date

CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY

Each Contractor responsible for the construction or fabrication of a main-wind- or seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or a wind- or seismic-resisting-component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections must submit this Statement of Responsibility prior to commencement of work on the system or component.

Project: _____

Contractor's Name: _____

Address: _____

License No.: _____

Description of building systems and components included in Statement of Responsibility:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Contractor's Acknowledgement of Special Requirements

I hereby acknowledge that I have received, read, and understand the Statement of Special Inspections and its requirements.

_____
Name and Title (type or print)

_____ _____
Signature Date

FABRICATOR'S CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

Each approved fabricator that is exempt from Special Inspection of shop fabrication and implementation procedures per Section 1704 of the International Building Code must submit this Fabricator's Certificate of Compliance at the completion of fabrication.

Project: _____

Fabricator's Name: _____

Address: _____

Description of structural members and assemblies that have been fabricated:

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that items described above were fabricated on my premises in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable standards.

_____
Name and Title (type or print)

_____ _____
Signature Date

Attach copy of Building Official's approval of fabricator as an Approved Fabricator.

NOTIFICATION OF FAILURE TO CORRECT DISCREPANCY

City/County of:
Project Name/Address:
List discrepancies, proposed correction, and Contractor response. If Engineer approval is required for any corrections, note this, and indicate whether approval was obtained. Attach copies of all related correspondence.
Comments:

Signed: _____ Date: _____

Print Full Name: _____ I.D.: _____

Phone Number: _____

This report is to be submitted to the Building Official, the Contractor, and the Engineer.

SECTION 01 51 00
TEMPORARY UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide temporary utilities required for the Project and to complete the Work.

1. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services and obtain required permits and approvals for temporary utilities.

2. Pay utility service costs, including connection fees, required for the Work as needed.

3. Continuously maintain adequate utilities for all purposes during the Project, until removal of temporary utilities and temporary facilities. At minimum, provide and maintain temporary utilities through Substantial Completion and removal of temporary field offices and sheds.

4. Should Owner occupy part of the Project prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, cost of utilities consumed via temporary utilities serving the portion occupied by Owner will be shared proportionately between Owner and Contractor as mutually agreed to by the parties.

5. Maintain, including cleaning, temporary utilities and continuously provide consumables as required.

6. Temporary utilities and temporary facilities shall be adequate for personnel using the Site and requirements of Project.

7. Provide temporary utilities and temporary facilities in compliance with Laws and Regulations and, when applicable, requirements of utility owners.

B. Provide the following temporary utilities:

1. Electricity and lighting.

2. Telephone and communications.

3. Heating.

4. Sanitary facilities.

032619

5. Water service.

6. First-aid facilities.

7. Fire protection.

1.02 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Use of Owner's System:

1. Existing Utility Systems: Do not use systems in existing buildings or structures for temporary utilities without Owner's written permission and mutually acceptable basis agreed upon by the parties for proportionate sharing of costs between Owner and Contractor.

2. Use of Permanent Utility Systems Provided Under the Project:

a. Permanent lighting, water, heating, ventilating, and fire protection systems and first-aid facilities may be used to provide temporary utilities and temporary facilities if the following are met:

1) Obtain Owner's written permission to use permanent systems.

2) Permanent systems to be used for temporary utilities or temporary facilities shall have achieved Substantial Completion, including complete functionality of all controls.

3) Contractor shall pay all costs while using permanent system, including operation, maintenance, replacement of consumables, and provide replacement parts.

b. Do not use the following permanent facilities:

1) Telephone and communication facilities.

2) Sanitary facilities.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electricity and lighting:

1. Contractor shall provide electrical and lighting service for construction field offices, sheds, storage containers, etc. and as required for the Work.

2. General 120/240 V service requirements:

a. Contractor shall provide 120/240 V, single phase, 3-wire temporary system for small power requirements and general lighting.

b. Contractor shall provide main disconnect, overcurrent protection, meter outlet, branch circuit breakers, and wiring for temporary service to the Contractor's field office service connections. Contractor shall provide equipment and appurtenances in accordance with electricity service provider and applicable standards and codes

c. Contractor shall register the 120/240 V electrical service meter in the Contractor's name and shall be responsible for electrical charges at no additional cost to the Owner.

d. Contractor shall provide electrical service other than 120/240 V, single phase, 3-wire service as required for the Work at the Contractor's own expense.

3. General lighting requirements:

a. Contractor shall provide a minimum of 10 foot candles for enclosed and partially enclosed structures for performing the Work.

b. Contractor shall provide a night lighting circuit for security. Light intensity shall be a minimum of 2 foot candles.

4. Contractor shall energize the electrical system 15-minutes prior to and following regular work day hours at the Site. Required from Monday through Friday, all inclusive.

5. Contractor shall energize the night lighting system at end of typical working day and de-energize at start of typical working day. System shall be continuously energized on Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays.

6. Contractor shall provide an independent grounding cable connected directly to the structure, building, and equipment for erection and fabrication by electrical welders. Grounding by adjacent conduit, piping, etc. shall be prohibited at the Site.

7. Contractor shall coordinate usage of temporary electrical system with Subcontractors, Suppliers, and Owner including the following:

a. Usage is suitable for 120V, single phase, 60 Hz operation with a maximum operating input of 1,500 volt-amperes.

b. One unit connected to a single outlet.

c. Restrict usage in case of overloading circuits to correct loading.

B. Telephone and communications: Contractor shall provide temporary telephone and communications required for its operations at the Site and for summoning emergency medical assistance.

C. Heating:

1. Contractor shall provide temporary heating, ventilation coverings and enclosures necessary to protect the Work and materials against wetness and temperature damage, to dry out the Work, and to facilitate the Work in structures.

2. Equipment, fuel, materials, personnel and methods used shall be adequate to maintain critical installation temperatures and ventilation of Work at all times in areas where necessary to perform the Work.

3. Enclosed structures shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F, unless otherwise specified, where Work is performed.

4. Contractor shall provide sufficient heat to maintain a minimum temperature of 65°F before and during application of interior finishing, painting, coating, etc.

5. Contractor shall replace any Work damaged by dampness or insufficient/abnormal heating at no cost to the Owner.

D. Sanitary facilities:

1. Contractor shall provide suitably-enclosed chemical or self-contained toilets for Contractor's employees and visitors to the Site. Location of temporary toilets shall be acceptable to Owner and screened from public observation.

2. Facilities shall be maintained and provided in accordance with State or Commonwealth Labor Regulations and local ordinances. Contents shall be removed and disposed in accordance with local and state or commonwealth regulations as required.

3. Contractor shall be prohibited from committing nuisances within, on, or in the vicinity of the Site.

E. Water service:

1. Contractor shall provide temporary water service for the Work including for construction purposes, sanitary facilities, fire protection, field office, and cleaning purposes.

2. Contractor shall provide potable water for Contractor's personnel either by portable containers or drinking fountains.

3. Contractor shall provide temporary hose bibs, hoses, and watertight barrels for the distribution of water.

4. Contractor shall provide freeze protection for water service.

F. First-aid facilities:

1. Contractor shall provide temporary first-aid stations at or immediately adjacent to the Site's major work areas. Contractor shall provide temporary first-aid stations inside its temporary field office. Locations of first-aid stations shall be determined by Contractor's safety representative.

2. Contractor shall provide list of emergency telephone numbers at each hardwired telephone at the Site. List shall be in accordance with the list of emergency contact information required in Section 01 31 19 – Project Meetings.

G. Fire protection:

1. Contractor shall comply with NFPA 241, Safeguarding Building Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations, and requirements of fire marshals and authorities having jurisdiction at the Site.

2. Contractor shall provide temporary fire exits, fire extinguishers, hoses and safety devices as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Contractor shall notify Engineer, Owner, and fire marshals in the event of fire at the Site including, but not limited to, fuel tanks and similar hazardous utilities and devices. Contractor shall cooperate with Owner of fuel tank and utilities to prevent occurrence of fire or explosion.

4. Contractor shall perform safety precautions and comply with fire marshal's instructions in the event of fire.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for temporary systems may be new or used but shall be adequate for purposes intended and shall not create unsafe conditions and shall comply with Laws and Regulations.

B. Provide required materials, equipment, and facilities, including piping, wiring, and controls.

C. Electrical system requirements: System shall consist of wiring, switches, insulated supports, poles, fixtures, sockets, receptacles, lamps, guards, cutouts and fuses as required for completion of the Work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install temporary facilities in neat, orderly, manner, and make structurally, mechanically, and electrically sound throughout.

B. Location of Temporary Utilities and Temporary Facilities:

1. Locate temporary systems for proper function and service.

2. Temporary systems shall not interfere with or provide hazards or nuisances to: the Work under this and other contracts, movement of personnel, traffic areas, materials handling, hoisting systems, storage areas, finishes, and work of utility companies.

3. Do not install temporary utilities on the ground, with the exception of temporary extension cords, hoses, and similar systems in place for short durations.

C. Modify and extend temporary systems as required by progress of the Work.

3.02 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain temporary systems to provide safe, continuous service as required.

B. Properly supervise operation of temporary systems:

1. Enforce compliance with Laws and Regulations.

2. Enforce safe practices.

3. Prevent abuse of services.

4. Prevent nuisances and hazards caused by temporary systems and their use.

5. Prevent damage to finishes.

6. Ensure that temporary systems and equipment do not interrupt continuous progress of construction.

C. At end of each work day, check temporary systems and verify that sufficient consumables are available to maintain operation until work is resumed at the Site. Provide additional consumables if the supply on hand is insufficient.

D. Contractor shall replace broken and burned out lamps, blown fuses, and damaged wiring and appurtenances as required to maintain adequate and safe operating conditions.

E. Contractor shall permit subcontractors and others at a mutually agreed arrangement to use temporary electrical system that meet the following requirements:

1. Equipment are suitable for 120 V, single phase, 60 Hz operation.

2. Operating input does not exceed 1,500 volt-amperes.

3. Single piece of equipment connected to one outlet.

4. Contractor shall restrict use of equipment as required to prevent overloading circuits.

3.03 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITES

A. Completely remove temporary utilities, facilities, equipment, and materials when no longer required. Repair damage caused by temporary systems and their removal and restore the Site to condition required by the Contract Documents; if restoration of damaged areas is not specified, restore to preconstruction condition.

B. Contractor is responsible for and shall return to original condition those portions of permanent electric system used in completing the Work.

C. Where temporary utilities are disconnected from existing utility, provide suitable, watertight or gastight (as applicable) cap or blind flange, as applicable, on service line, in accordance with requirements of utility owner.

D. When permanent utilities and systems that were used for temporary utilities, upon Substantial Completion replace all consumables such as filters and light bulbs and parts used during the Work.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 57 00
TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide and maintain methods, equipment, and temporary construction as required to control environmental conditions at the Site and adjacent areas.

B. Maintain controls until no longer required.

C. Temporary controls include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Dust control.

2. Noise controls.

3. Pest and rodent control.

4. Pollution control.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 DUST CONTROL

A. Contractor shall take measures to control dust from Contractor's operations and prevent spillage of excavated materials on public roads.

B. Contractor shall remove spillage of excavated materials, debris and dust from public roads by methods approved by Engineer.

C. Contractor shall provide temporary dust-proof partitions where required to protect unaltered portions of existing structures and facilities and as directed by Engineer or Owner. Temporary partitions shall be provided where demolition Work is required, to protect equipment and material, and shall consist of the following:

1. Wood studs with plywood on both sides and extend from floor to ceiling.

2. Closure plate at floor and ceiling.

3. One door (minimum) with hardware.

032619

D. Contractor shall refer to applicable sections of local and state/commonwealth regulations on dust control for additional guidance.

1. Contractor shall apply water at locations, quantities, and frequencies required by Engineer to control dust for nuisance prevention to Owner, Engineer, and properties in the vicinity of the Site.

2. Dust control and cleaning measures shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 NOISE CONTROL

A. Contractor's vehicles and equipment shall minimize noise emissions to greatest degree practicable. Provide mufflers, silencers, and sound barriers when necessary.

B. Noise levels shall comply with Laws and Regulations, including OSHA requirements and local ordinances.

C. Noise emissions shall not interfere with the work of Owner or others.

3.03 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

A. Provide rodent and pest control as required to prevent infestation of the Site and storage areas.

B. Employ methods and use materials that do not adversely affect conditions at the Site or on adjoining properties.

C. In accordance with laws and regulations, promptly and properly dispose of pests and rodents trapped or otherwise controlled.

3.04 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. General:

1. Provide means, methods, and facilities required to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere caused by discharge of noxious substances from construction operations.

2. Equipment used during construction shall comply with Laws and Regulations.

B. Spills and Contamination:

1. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures required to contain spills and to remove contaminated soils and liquids.

2. Excavate contaminated material and properly dispose of off-site, and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

C. Protection of Surface Waters: Implement special measures to prevent harmful substances from entering surface waters. Prevent disposal of wastes, effluents, chemicals, and other such substances in or adjacent to surface waters and open drainage routes, in sanitary sewers, or in storm sewers.

D. Atmospheric Pollutants:

1. Provide systems for controlling atmospheric pollutants related to the Work.

2. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals and vapors.

3. Prevent harmful dispersal of pollutants into atmosphere.

E. Solid Waste:

1. Provide systems for controlling and managing solid waste related to the Work.

2. Prevent solid waste from becoming airborne, and from discharging to surface waters and drainage routes.

3. Properly handle and dispose of solid waste.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 61 00
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS AND OPTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Common requirements for products.

2. Contractor's options for selecting products.

3. Requirements for consideration of "or equal" products.

4. Warranty requirements of products.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. "Products" includes materials, equipment, machinery, components, fixtures, systems, and other goods incorporated in the Work. Products do not include machinery and equipment used for preparing, fabricating, conveying, erecting, or installing the Work. Products include Owner-furnished goods incorporated in the Work where use of such goods is specifically required in the Contract Documents.

2. "Special Warranties" includes additions or modifications to standard warranty requirements specified in the Contract Documents.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty Log Book:

1. Submit warranty log book prepared specifically for this Project. Submittal shall include a summary listing of all equipment and material warranties furnished in the Contract, date received, and start/end date of warranty period. Individual warranty documentation shall be provided in the submittal.

2. Submit prior to submittal of final application for payment.

B. Patent Documentation: Submit licensing arrangement and agreement documentation.

05-04-20

1.04 REQUIREMENT

A. Common Products:

1. Provide products that have not been previously incorporated into another project or facility unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Provide products of the same generic kind from a single source.

3. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items shown, indicated, or required for a complete installation for the indicated use and performance.

4. Standard Products: When available, and unless custom or nonstandard options are specified or indicated, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

5. Visual Matching: Where required in the Contract Documents, provide products that match referenced existing construction, approved mock-ups, or approved Sample, as determined by Engineer.

6. Where the Contract Documents include the phrase “as selected” for product color, finish pattern, option, or similar phrase, provide products selected by Engineer as follows:

    a. Standard Range: Where the Contract Documents include the phrase “standard range of colors, patterns, textures” or similar phrase, provide color, pattern, density, or texture selected by Engineer from manufacturer’s product line that does not include premium items.

    b. Full Range: Where the Contract Documents include the phrase “full range of colors, patterns, textures” or similar phrase, Engineer will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer’s entire product line, including standard and premium items.

B. Product Compatibility:

1. Similar products by the same Supplier shall be compatible with each other, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Provide products compatible with products previously selected or installed on the Project.

C. Product Options:

1. For products specified only by reference standard or description, without reference to Supplier, provide products meeting that standard, by a Supplier or from a source that complies with the Contract Documents.

2. For products specified by naming one or more products or Suppliers, provide the named products that comply with the Contract Documents, unless an “or equal” or substitute product is approved by Engineer.

3. For products specified by naming one or more products or Suppliers and the term, “or equal”, when Contractor proposes a product or Supplier as an “or equal”, submit to Engineer a request for approval of an “or equal” product or Supplier.

4. For products specified by naming only one product or manufacturer and followed by words indicating that no substitution is allowed, there is no option and no substitution will be allowed.

D. Concerning Patents:

1. Owner shall be provided a guarantee by Contractor and equipment Supplier that equipment and material furnished in accordance with the Contract Documents is not the subject of patent litigation.

2. Patent litigation or controversy shall include, but not limited to, the following:

a. Actual furnished equipment and material the is subject or could be subject to patent litigation or is known to infringe on a patent.

b. Furnished equipment and material that may result in a process that use of equipment and material in a manner that infringes upon or violates a patent.

3. When patent infringement may occur, Contractor and Supplier shall submit license arrangements among parties, including Contractor, Supplier, and patent owner (controller of patent) at a minimum, which shall permit use of equipment and material as specified in the Contract Documents.

4. Supplier shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer against all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to any infringement or patent rights or copyrights incident to the use of equipment and material specified in the Contract Documents and as required in General Conditions and as modified in the Supplemental Conditions.

E. “Or Equal” Products:

1. For proposed products not named in the Contract Documents and considered as an “or equal” as defined in the General Conditions, Contractor shall request in writing Engineer’s approval of the “or equal”. Request for approval of an “or equal” product shall accompany the Shop Drawing or product data submittal for the proposed product and shall include:

a. Contractor’s request that the proposed product be considered as an “or equal” in accordance with the General Conditions, accompanied by Contractor’s certifications required in the General Conditions.

b. Documentation adequate to demonstrate that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that proposed product is consistent with the Contract Documents, and that proposed product will produce results and performance required in the Contract Documents, and that proposed product is compatible with other portions of the Work.

c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with the products and manufacturers named in the Contract Documents. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, performance and specific features and requirements shown or indicated.

d. Evidence that proposed product manufacturer will furnish warranty equal to or better than specified, if any.

e. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and physical addresses of installation along with the names, telephone numbers, email addresses and physical address of design professionals and owners associated with the referenced installation, if requested.

f. Samples, if requested.

g. Other information requested by Engineer.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Warranties specified for products shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, Contractor’s general warranty and guarantee and requirements for the required correction period. Disclaimers and limitations in specific product warranties do not limit Contractor’s general warranty and guarantee.

1. Product manufacturer’s warranty is preprinted written warranty published by product manufacturer and specifically endorsed by product manufacturer to Owner.

2. Equipment and material shall be guaranteed to be free from defects in workmanship, design, and/or materials for a period of one (1) year unless otherwise specified in the individual Specification Section for a Special Warranty.

3. Warranty period shall start on the date of the particular equipment and material is substantially complete, which includes requirements specified in Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures for start-up certification and specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

4. Warranty requirements may be added to or modified in the individual Specification Sections. Special warranty is written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by product manufacturer's warranty or to provide increased rights to Owner.

5. Special warranty information, if any, will be located in the Specification Section for that product.

B. Requirements for Special Warranties: Provide written special warranty document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by product manufacturer and Owner. Submit draft warranty with submittals required for product.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed by product manufacturer and other parties as appropriate.

2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Contract Documents, prepare written document, properly executed by product manufacturer and Owner, using appropriate form.

3. Refer to Specifications for content and requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Submit product manufacturer's warranties and special warranties as submittals in accordance with Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 65 00

PRODUCT DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. General requirements for preparing for shipping, delivering, and handling materials and equipment.

2. Contractor shall make all arrangements for transporting, delivering, and handling of materials and equipment required for prosecution and completion of the Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to individual Specification Sections for submittal requirements relative to delivery and handling materials and equipment.

1.03 SHIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. When practical, factory-assemble materials and equipment. Match mark or tag separate parts and assemblies to facilitate field assembly. Cover machined and unpainted parts that may be damaged by the elements with strippable, protective coating.

B. Package materials and equipment to facilitate handling, and protect materials and equipment from damage during shipping, handling, and storage. Mark or tag outside of each package or crate to indicate the associated purchase order number, bill of lading number, contents by name, Owner's contract name and number, Contractor name, equipment number, and approximate weight. Include complete packing lists and bills of materials with each shipment.

C. Protect materials and equipment from exposure to the elements and keep thoroughly dry and dust-free at all times. Protect painted surfaces against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. Lubricate bearings and other items requiring lubrication in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Advance Notice of Shipments:

1. Keep Engineer informed of delivery of all materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work.

E. Do not ship materials and equipment until:

05-04-20

1. Related Shop Drawings, Samples, and other submittals have been approved or accepted (as applicable) by Engineer, including, but not necessarily limited to, Submittals associated with the materials and equipment being delivered.

2. Manufacturer's instructions for handling, storing, and installing the associated materials and equipment have been submitted to and accepted by Engineer in accordance with the Specifications.

3. Results of source quality control testing (factory testing), when required by the Contract Documents for the associated materials or equipment, have been reviewed and accepted by Engineer.

4. Facilities required for handling materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions are in place and available.

5. Required storage facilities have been provided.

1.04 DELIVERY REQUIREMENTS

A. Scheduling and Timing of Deliveries:

1. Arrange deliveries of materials and equipment in accordance with the accepted Progress Schedule and in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to installation.

    a. Equipment and material shall not be delivered to the Site prior to 90 days in advance of scheduled installation.

    b. Partial payment requests will not be processed for materials delivered prior to 90 days before installation or for materials that are improperly stored.

2. Schedule deliveries to minimize space required for and duration of storage of materials and equipment at the Site or delivery location, as applicable.

3. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflicting with the Work and conditions at Site, and to accommodate the following:

    a. Work of other contractors and Owner.

    b. Owner's operations and maintenance.

    c. Storage space limitations.

    d. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling materials and equipment.

    e. Owner's use of premises.

4. Deliver materials and equipment to the Site during regular working hours.

5. Deliver materials and equipment to avoid delaying the Work and the Project, including work of other contractors, as applicable. Deliver anchor system materials, including anchor bolts to be embedded in concrete or masonry, in ample time to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Deliveries:

1. Shipments shall be delivered with Contractor's name, Subcontractor's name (if applicable), Site name, Project name, and contract designation clearly marked.

2. Site may be listed as the "ship to" or "delivery" address; but Owner shall not be listed as recipient of shipment unless otherwise directed in writing by Engineer.

3. Provide Contractor's telephone number to shipper; do not provide Owner's telephone number.

4. Arrange for deliveries while Contractor's personnel are at the Site. Contractor shall receive and coordinate shipments upon delivery. Shipments delivered to the Site when Contractor is not present will be refused by Owner, and Contractor shall be responsible for the associated delays and additional costs, if incurred.

C. Containers and Marking:

1. Have materials and equipment delivered in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.

2. Clearly mark partial deliveries of component parts of materials and equipment to identify materials and equipment, to allow easy accumulation of parts, and to facilitate assembly.

D. Inspection of Deliveries:

1. Immediately upon delivery, Contractor shall inspect shipment to verify that:

a. Materials and equipment comply with the Contract Documents and approved or accepted (as applicable) submittals.

b. Quantities are correct.

c. Materials and equipment are undamaged.

d. Containers and packages are intact and labels are legible.

e. Materials and equipment are properly protected.

2. Promptly remove damaged materials and equipment from the Site and expedite delivery of new, undamaged materials and equipment, and remedy incomplete or

lost materials and equipment to furnish materials and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents, to avoid delaying progress of the Work.

3. Advise Engineer in writing when damaged, incomplete, or defective materials and equipment are delivered, and advise Engineer of the associated impact on the Progress Schedule.

1.05 HANDLING REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle materials and equipment, including those furnished by Owner, by methods that prevent soiling or damaging materials and equipment and packaging.

B. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent scraping, marring, and otherwise damaging materials and equipment and surrounding surfaces.

C. Handle materials and equipment by methods that prevent bending and overstressing.

D. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

E. Handle materials and equipment in safe manner and as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent damage. Do not drop, roll, or skid materials and equipment off delivery vehicles or at other times during handling. Hand-carry or use suitable handling equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 66 00

PRODUCT STORAGE AND PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. General requirements of storing and protecting equipment and materials.

1.02 STORAGE

A. Store and protect materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall make all arrangements and provisions necessary for, and pay all costs for, storing materials and equipment. Construction equipment, and materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be placed to avoid injuring the Work and existing facilities and property, and so that free access is maintained at all times to all parts of the Work and to public utility installations in vicinity of the Work. Store materials and equipment neatly and compactly in locations that cause minimum inconvenience to Owner, other contractors, public travel, and owners, tenants, and occupants of adjoining property. Arrange storage in manner to allow easy access for inspection.

C. Areas available at the Site for storing materials and equipment are shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or as approved by Engineer.

D. Store materials and equipment to become Owner's property to facilitate their inspection and ensure preservation of quality and fitness of the Work, including proper protection against damage by freezing, moisture, and high ambient temperatures. Store in indoor, climate-controlled storage areas all materials and equipment subject to damage by moisture, humidity, heat, cold, and other elements, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner.

E. Contractor shall be fully responsible for loss or damage (including theft) to stored materials and equipment.

F. Do not open manufacturer's containers until time of installation, unless recommended by the manufacturer, directed by Engineer or otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

G. Do not store materials or equipment in structures being constructed unless approved by Engineer in writing.

05-04-20

H. Do not use lawns or other private property for storage without written permission of the owner or other person in possession or control of such premises.

I. Contractor shall not store unnecessary equipment and materials at the Site.

J. Contractor shall prevent structures from being loaded with a weight that endanger its security and/or safety of persons.

K. Stored equipment and materials shall not be placed within 10 feet of fire hydrants.

L. Gutters, drainage channels and inlets shall be kept unobstructed at all times.

1.03 PROTECTION

A. Contractor shall provide temporary storage containers/facilities, if required, to protect equipment and materials at the Site.

B. Equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be boxed, crated, or otherwise completely enclosed and protected during shipping, handling, and storage, in accordance with Section 01 65 00 – Product Delivery Requirements.

C. Store all materials and equipment off the ground (or floor) on raised supports such as skids or pallets.

D. Protect painted surfaces against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. Painted equipment surfaces that are damaged or marred shall be repainted in their entirety in accordance with equipment manufacturer and paint manufacturer requirements, to the satisfaction of Engineer.

1.04 SPECIFIC STORAGE REQUIREMENTS

A. Uncovered:

1. The following types of materials may be stored outdoors without cover on supports so there is no contact with the ground:

    a. Piping, except polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or chlorinated PVC (CPVC) pipe.

B. Covered:

1. The following materials and equipment may be stored outdoors on supports and completely covered with covering impervious to water:

    a. Grout and mortar materials.

    b. Rough lumber.

c. PVC and CPVC pipe.

2. Tie down covers with rope, and slope covering to prevent accumulation of water.

C. Fully Protected:

1. All materials and equipment not named as uncovered or covered in this Section, shall be stored on supports in buildings or trailers that have concrete or wooden flooring, roof, and fully closed walls on all sides. Covering with plastic sheeting or similar material in space without floor, roof, and walls is not acceptable. Comply with the following:

a. Provide heated storage for materials and equipment that could be damaged by low temperatures or freezing.

b. Provide air-conditioned storage for materials and equipment that could be damaged by high temperatures.

c. Protect mechanical and electrical equipment from being contaminated by dust, dirt, and moisture.

d. Maintain humidity at levels recommended by manufacturers of electrical and electronic equipment.

e. Energize space heaters fore electrical equipment and material.

D. Maintenance of Storage: On scheduled basis, periodically inspect stored materials and equipment to ensure that:

1. Condition and status of storage facilities is adequate to provide required storage conditions.

2. Required environmental conditions are maintained on continuing basis.

3. Materials and equipment exposed to elements are not adversely affected.

1.05 RECORDS

A. Keep up-to-date account of materials and equipment in storage to facilitate preparation of Applications for Payment, if the Contract Documents provide for payment for materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 71 33
PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protection of existing utilities and structures.

2. Protection of installed equipment and materials.

3. Protection during inclement weather.

4. Reporting of accidents.

5. Barricades and warning signals.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for taking all precautions, providing all programs, and taking all actions necessary to protect the Work and all public and private property and facilities from damage, as specified in the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and this Section.

C. To prevent damage, injury, or loss, Contractor's actions shall include the following:

1. Storing apparatus, materials, supplies, and equipment in an orderly, safe manner that does not unduly interfere with progress of the Work or work of other contractors or utility companies.

2. Providing suitable storage facilities for equipment and materials subject to damage or degradation by exposure to weather, theft, breakage, or other cause.

3. Placing upon the Work or any part thereof only loads consistent with the safety and integrity of that portion of the Work and existing construction.

4. Frequently removing and disposing of refuse, rubbish, scrap materials, and debris caused by Contractor's operations so that, at all times, the Site is safe, orderly, and workmanlike in appearance.

D. Contractor has full responsibility for preserving public and private property and facilities on and adjacent to the Site. Direct or indirect damage done by, or on account of, any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct by Contractor in executing the Work, shall be restored by Contractor, at his expense to condition equal to that existing before damage was done.

032619

E. Contractor shall comply with safety regulations required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall comply with and correct unsafe conditions created or caused by Contractor's personnel. In the event Contractor fails to comply, Owner receives the right to take necessary measures to correct conditions or practices for reimbursement by Contractor.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. "Existing utilities" shall refer to both publicly-owned and privately-owned utilities such as, but are not limited to, electric power and lighting, telephone, water, gas, storm drains, process lines, sanitary sewers and all appurtenant structures.

2. "Surface structures" are existing buildings, structures, and other facilities at or above ground surface, including their foundations or any extension below ground surface. Surface structures include, but are not limited to, buildings, tanks, walls, channels, open drainage, exposed piping and utilities, poles, exposed wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, fencing, and other facilities visible at or above ground surface.

1.03 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Location of Existing Utilities and Structures:

1. Contractor shall confirm and verify location of existing utilities and structures at the Site prior to commencing the Work.

2. Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from authority having jurisdiction prior to performing the Work in the vicinity of the existing utilities and structures.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND STRUCTURES

A. General:

1. Contractor shall satisfy Engineer that methods and procedures for protection have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to proceeding with the Work.

2. Contractor shall provide temporary support and protection, as required, to existing utilities and structures during the Work, including excavation.

a. Temporary support and protection of existing utilities shall be provided in accordance with requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.

b. Temporary support and protection of existing structures shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred for temporary support or protection provided by a third-party or authority having jurisdiction to insure safety of the existing utility, Owner, and public and private parties.

B. Existing Buried Utilities:

1. Contractor shall perform field investigate to identify conflicts or interferences between existing utilities and utility Work prior to excavation Work.

a. Investigation of conflicts and interferences shall be performed on Site locations, elevations, slopes, etc. of the existing utilities determined during the field investigations.

b. Contractor shall notify Engineer and Owner in writing of identified conflicts or interferences. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until written authorization is provided by the Engineer.

c. Identified conflicts and interferences shall be handled in accordance with the Contract Documents. If required, potential modification to the Contract Documents shall be performed in accordance with Section 01 26 00 – Contract Modification Procedures.

2. Contractor shall perform the Work to prevent disruption of existing service and damage to existing utilities.

a. Temporary connections shall be provided, as required, to provide un-interrupted service of existing utilities.

b. Contractor shall repair damage to existing utilities as directed by the Engineer or the authority having jurisdiction at Contractor's own expense.

c. Contractor shall be responsible for damages and repair costs to the authority having jurisdiction if third-party or authority having jurisdiction personnel repair damaged existing utilities.

C. Protection of Existing Structures:

1. Contractor shall sustain existing surface structures in existing place and protect from direct or indirect injury located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work. Such sustaining and supporting shall be done carefully and as required by the party owning or controlling such structure or facility.

2. Contractor shall bear all risks attending the presence or proximity of all surface structures within or adjacent to limits of the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for damage and expense for direct or indirect injury caused by his Work to structures and facilities.

4. Contractor shall repair immediately damage caused by his Work, to the satisfaction of owner of damaged structure or facility at no cost to the Owner.

5. Contractor shall provide temporary weather protection for existing structures and buildings where exterior walls or roofs are modified or disturbed in the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for damages due to inadequate protection of existing structures and building.

D. Relocation of Surface Structures: Existing surface facilities, including but not limited to guard rails, posts, guard cables, signs, poles, markers, curbs, and fencing, that are temporarily removed to facilitate the Work shall be replaced and restored to their original condition at Contractor's expense.

E. Specific requirements:

3.02 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Contractor shall protect installed equipment and materials equipment to prevent damage, injury or loss from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed prior to completion of the Work.

B. Control traffic to prevent damage to equipment, materials, and surfaces.

C. Coverings: Provide coverings to protect materials and equipment from damage.

3.03 PROTECTION DURING INCLEMENT WEATHER

A. Contractor shall not perform Work during inclement or unsuitable weather that will affect the quality of the completed Work.

B. Contractor shall take necessary precautions in the event of impending inclement weather to protect equipment, materials and Work from damage or deterioration due to floods, driving rain, wind, or snow storms.

1. Owner reserves the right to require additional protection measures beyond Contractor's proposed protection measures to protect the Work.

2. Contractor shall not claim additional compensation for additional protection measures required by Owner nor for damages to equipment, material, or Work due to the inclement weather.

C. When directed by Engineer, Contractor shall stop Work and protect new Work by protective covering during rain storms for, but not limited to, the following:

1. Concrete mixing and placement.

2. Paving placement.

3. Masonry installation.

4. Buried piping, valve and appurtenance installation.

5. Additional inclement weather requirements and limitations are specified in individual Specification Sections.

3.04 REPORTING OF ACCIDENTS

A. Contractor shall immediately report, in writing, to Engineer and Owner accidents out of, or in conjunction with, the performance of Work.

1. Accident reporting includes on Site and adjacent to Site, which cause death, personal injury, or property damage.

2. Written report shall provide full details and witness statements.

3. If claim is made against Contractor, Supplier, or Subcontractor due to accident, Contractor shall promptly report facts, in writing, to Engineer and Owner, with full account of the claim.

B. Contractor shall immediately report death, serious injury, or serious damage caused by telephone or messenger to Engineer and Owner.

3.05 BARRICADES AND WARNING SIGNALS

A. General:

1. Where the Work is performed on or adjacent to roadway, access road, right-of-way, or public place:

a. Provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, danger signals, watchmen, and take other precautionary measures for protecting persons, property, and the Work.

b. Paint barricades to be visible at night.

c. From sunset to sunrise, furnish and maintain at least one light at each barricade.

d. Erect sufficient barricades to keep vehicles from being driven on or into Work under construction.

e. Furnish watchmen in sufficient numbers to protect the Work.

B. Provide temporary barricades to protect personnel and property for Work not in or adjacent to vehicular travel areas, including indoor work, in accordance with Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor's responsibility for maintaining temporary barricades, signs, lights, and for providing watchmen shall continue until the Work is accepted in accordance with the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 00

EXECUTION OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Contractor shall provide labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals shown, specified, and required for execution of the Work as specified in this Section, including the following:

    a. Construction Electronic Documentation

    b. Demolition

    c. Cutting and Coring

    d. Patching

    e. Installation

2. Requirements for demolition, removal and disposal of existing buildings, structures, pavement, curbs, and sidewalks and electrical, plumbing, heating and ventilation equipment and materials as indicated in the Contract Documents for demolition.

3. General requirements for installation of equipment and material. Additional installation requirements are included in the individual Specification Sections.

4. General requirements for connections to existing facilities. Requirements for tie-ins and shutdowns necessary to complete the Work are included in Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations.

    a. To extent possible, materials, equipment, systems, piping, and appurtenances that will be placed into service upon completion of connection to existing facilities shall be checked, successfully tested, and in condition for operation prior to making connections to existing facilities, if valves, gates, or similar watertight and gastight isolation devices are not provided at the connection point.

042122

5. Requirements for cutting and coring, and rough and finish patching of holes and openings in existing construction. Provide cutting, coring, fitting, and patching, including attendant excavation and fill, required to complete the Work, and to:

    a. Remove and replace defective Work.

    b. Remove samples of installed Work as specified or required for testing.

    c. Remove construction required to perform required alterations or additions to existing work.

    d. Connect to completed Work not performed in proper sequence.

    e. Remove or relocate existing utilities and pipes that obstruct the Work in locations where connections must be made.

    f. Make connections or alterations to existing or new facilities.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations

2. Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities

3. Section 01 57 00 – Temporary Controls

4. Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options

5. Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements

6. Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management

7. Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel

8. Section 02 41 00 – Site Demolition

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. "Manufacturer's installation instructions" includes manufacturer's written instructions; drawings; illustrative, wiring, and schematic diagrams; diagrams identifying external connections; and other such information pertaining to installation of equipment and materials. Installation instructions are printed instructions, including those attached to the equipment and materials, all inclusive.

2. “Salvage” items are equipment and materials shown on the Contract Documents for selective removal by the Contractor to furnish to the Owner. Contractor shall be responsible for removal, handling, and depositing of equipment and material to location designated by Owner.

B. Reference Standards:

1. 29 CFR 1910, OSHA.

2. ANSI A10.2, Safety Code for Building Construction

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Review installation procedures under other Sections and coordinate Work that must be performed with or before the Work specified in this Section.

2. Notify other contractors in advance of Work for connections to existing facilities to prevent delay of the Work.

3. Remove and dispose of equipment and materials indicated for demolition on the Contract Documents, unless indicated as salvage items for the Owner. Contractor shall obtain ownership of removed equipment and materials following Engineer and Owner approval. Disposal of equipment and materials shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents

B. Sequencing:

1. Contractor shall remove and demolish equipment and materials in sequence specified in Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner’s Operation and following approval by Engineer and Owner.

2. Contractor shall replace equipment and materials removed without proper authorization from Engineer, which are necessary for the operation of the existing facilities. Re-installation of equipment and materials shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no cost to the Owner

C. Title to Equipment and Materials:

1. Equipment and materials indicated for demolition and removal in the Contract Documents, and not designated as Owner’s salvaged items, shall become the Contractor’s property following removal from the Site. Contractor shall be responsible for legally disposing of the equipment and material.

2. Contractor shall have no right or title to any of the equipment, materials, or other items to be removed until the elements have been removed from the Site.

3. Contractor shall not sell or assign or attempt to sell or assign any interest in the equipment, materials, or other items until removal from Site.

4. Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner because of the absence of equipment, fixtures, and materials.

D. Salvage Equipment and Materials:

1. Contract Documents indicate equipment and materials that shall be retained by Owner. Owner has the right to request any demolished equipment and materials be retained at their discretion.

2. Contractor shall move salvaged equipment and materials to storage areas located at the Site as instructed by Owner.

3. Architectural equipment and materials may be salvaged for incorporation into the Work when approved by Engineer.

E. Use of Explosives: Contractor shall not use explosives or blasting equipment and material in the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Construction electronic documentation as specified in this Section.

2. Demolition Plan: Submit detailed description of methods, equipment, and sequence for demolition Work, including means of ensuring stability of structures during demolition activities.

3. Cutting and Patching Request:

a. Submit written request to Engineer, well in advance of executing cutting or alteration that affects one or more of the following:

1) Design function or intent of Project.

2) Work of Owner or other contractors.

3) Structural value or integrity of an element of the Project.

4) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or moisture-resistant elements or systems.

5) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance, or safety of operational elements.

6) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.

b. Request shall include:

1) Identification of Project and contract name and number.

2) Description of affected Work of Contractor and work of others (if any).

3) Necessity for cutting.

4) Effect on work of Owner, other contractors (if any), and on structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.

5) Description of proposed Work, including scope of cutting and patching; trades who will be executing the Work; products proposed to be used; extent of refinishing; schedule of operations; alternatives to cutting and patching, if any.

6) Designation of entity responsible for cost of cutting and patching, when applicable.

7) Written permission of other contractors (if any) whose work will be impacted.

4. Recommendation Regarding Cutting and Patching:

a. Should conditions of work, or schedule, indicate a change of materials or methods, submit written recommendation to Engineer including:

1) Conditions indicating change.

2) Recommendations for alternative materials or methods.

3) Items required with substitution request, in accordance with the substitution request requirements of the Contract Documents and Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options.

5. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data for the protective compound to be applied to core-drilled surfaces and cut concrete surfaces, as well as means of protecting exposed reinforcement or other metal embedments.

6. Informational Submittal: Submit written indication designating the day and time that the construction associated with cutting and patching will be uncovered, to allow observation. Do not begin cutting or patching operations until submittal is accepted by Engineer.

7. Comply with submittal requirements of individual Specification Sections for patching materials.

1.05 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Owner does not assume responsibility for the actual condition of structures and equipment to be demolished and removed.

B. Existing Site conditions shall be maintained to the greatest extent possible by the Owner to the time of Notice to Proceed.

C. Contractor shall perform investigations, explorations, and probes as necessary at the Site prior to initiating demolition Work to ascertain any required protective measures before proceeding with demolition and removal. Contractor shall give particular attention to shoring and bracing requirements to prevent damage to the Work and existing structures.

D. Contractor shall verify measurements, dimensions and other conditions of each existing structure, system, equipment, and material indicated in the Contract Documents for new Work prior to ordering equipment and materials.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Provide materials and products in accordance with the individual Specification Sections and the Contract Documents.

2. Provide materials and products that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to fullest extent possible for exposed surfaces.

3. If not indicated in the Contract Documents, provide materials and products that are identical to existing materials and products affected by the Work.

4. If identical materials and products are unavailable, provide materials and products that shall equal or exceed performance requirements of existing materials and products.

B. Protective Coating Applied to Core-Drilled Surfaces and Cut Concrete Surfaces:

1. All concrete surfaces exposed due to cutting or core drilling shall be coated with an epoxy resin coating such as Sikagard 62 by Sika Corporation, Durakote 240 by Tamms Industries or approved equal.

2. Reinforcement or other metal embedment exposed by concrete cutting or core drilling shall be burned back a minimum of ½ inch below surface and resulting void shall be filled with an epoxy resin binder.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTATION

A. Pre-Construction Documentation

1. Contractor shall take photographic and video documentation of the Site where Work is being performed. Engineer and Owner reserve the right to be present during documentation.

2. Contractor shall provide both photographic and video documentation at grade-level and aerial of the Site prior to commence Work.

3. Contractor shall submit pre-construction documentation to Engineer and Owner for review. Contractor, Engineer, and Owner shall visit Site to field verify electronic documentation prior to commencing the Work. Site visit verification shall establish existing conditions prior to commencing Work.

B. Construction Progress Documentation

1. Contractor shall document Work progress at locations and construction as directed by Engineer, at a minimum.

2. Contractor shall provide electronic documentation prior to and following any shutdown, switchover, demolition, de-commissioning, cutting, patching, repair, etc. Engineer and Owner reserve the right to be present during documentation.

3. Contractor shall document following exposure of buried utilities, piping, valve, appurtenances, and other underground elements.

4. Engineer reserves the right to provide construction progress documentation to confirm Contractor electronic documentation.

C. Post-Construction Documentation

1. Contractor shall take photographic and video documentation of the Site where Work has been completed and prior to Substantial Completion or partial utilization by Owner. Engineer and Owner reserve the right to be present during documentation.

2. Contractor shall provide both photographic and video documentation at grade-level and aerial of the Site following completion of the Work.

D. Submittal Requirements:

1. Documentation shall be time stamped for verification, including date and time.

2. Documentation shall be organized in a logical manner, such as by structure, building, physical site location, etc. for easy of comparison.

3. Photographic documentation shall be high resolution electronic versions.

4. Documentation shall be submitted to Engineer for review and approval prior to commence Work and at completion of the Work

3.02 DEMOLITION

A. General:

1. Demolition Work shall comply with the applicable provisions and recommendation of ANSI A10.2, Safety Code for Building Construction, all governing codes, and as specified in this Section.

2. Contractor shall furnish competent and experienced personnel for the various type of demolition and removal Work. Demolition and removal Work shall be performed with regard to the safety of Owner employees, individuals at the Site, and the public.

3. Contractor shall remove temporary work, such as enclosures, signs, guards, etc. when such temporary Work is no longer required or when directed at the completion of the Work.

4. Contractor shall perform patching, restoration and Work in accordance with individual Specification Sections and details shown on Contract drawings.

5. Contractor shall be responsible for damage caused by demolition Work to existing structures, equipment and materials indicated for reuse or to remain at no additional cost to Owner.

6. Contractor shall maintain a clean working environment during the demolition Work in accordance with Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management.

7. Contractor shall proceed with the demolition work in a sequence designed to maintain the plant in operation in accordance with Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations.

8. Excavation caused by demolition shall be backfilled with fill free from rubbish and debris. Select fill or structural fill shall be used where specifically required on Contract Drawings.

9. All debris resulting from the demolition and removal work shall be disposed of by the Contractor at a properly permitted facility as part of the work of this Contract. All regulations covering material handling and disposal shall be followed. Material designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be stored on the construction site as directed. All other material shall be disposed of off-site by the Contractor at his expense. Burning of any debris resulting from the demolition will not be permitted at the site.

B. Protection during Demolition:

1. Contractor shall provide, erect, and maintain catch platforms, lights, barriers, weather protection, warning signs and other items as required for proper protection of the public, occupants of the building, personnel engaged in demolition Work, and adjacent construction.

2. Contractor shall provide and maintain weather protection at exterior openings to fully protect the interior premises against damage from the elements until such openings are closed by the Work.

3. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary protection of the existing structure designated to remain where demolition, removal and Work is being done, connections made, materials handled, or equipment moved. Temporary protection shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 71 33 – Protection of Work and Property.

4. Contractor shall take necessary precautions to prevent dust from rising by wetting demolished masonry, concrete, plaster, and similar debris. Unaltered portions of the existing buildings affected by the operations in the Contract Documents shall be protected by dust proof partitions and other adequate means. Dust control shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 57 00 – Temporary Controls.

5. Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection in accordance with Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities and authorities having jurisdiction.

6. Contractor shall perform the demolition Work with minimum traffic interference. Contractor shall not close or obstruct walkways, passageways, or stairways. Contractor shall not store or place materials in passageways, stairs, or other means of egress.

7. Contractor shall minimize disturbances to exterior walls and roofs to small sections that are readily repaired and patched to maintain watertight conditions in existing structures and buildings.

C. Performance of Demolition:

1. Equipment, piping, valves, and appurtenances:

a. Contractor shall drain equipment, piping, valves, and appurtenances prior to demolition Work. Contractor shall be responsible for collection, transport, and disposal of drained contents at no additional cost to the Owner.

b. Contractor shall provide line stops, plugs, blind flanges, etc. for equipment, piping, valves, and appurtenance required to remain in service during the Project. Contractor shall provide temporary or permanent supports in accordance with the Contract Documents.

c. Supports, pedestals and anchors shall be removed with the equipment and piping unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

d. Concrete bases, anchor bolts and other supports shall be removed to approximately 1 inch below the surrounding finished area and the recesses shall be filled with epoxy resin binder.

e. Wall and roof openings shall be closed, and damaged surfaces shall be patched to match the adjacent areas, in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

f. Wall sleeves, wall pipes, and wall castings shall be plugged or blanked off in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

g. Openings in concrete shall be closed in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer.

2. Electrical components and equipment:

a. Contractor shall de-energize panelboards, lighting fixtures, switches, circuit breakers, electrical conduits, motors, limit switches, pressure switches, instrumentation such as flow, level and/or other meters, wiring, and similar electrical equipment prior to removal.

b. Contractor shall relocate or isolate electrical equipment and materials that serve equipment, piping, valves, and appurtenance that are to remain in service during the Project. Relocation or isolation Work shall be sequenced and scheduled in accordance with Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations.

3. Reused and relocated equipment:

   a. Contractor shall receive approval from Engineer prior to removal and relocation of equipment and material. Equipment and materials removed by Contractor prior to Engineer's approval that is required for Owner's operation of the facility shall be reinstalled at no cost to the Owner.

   b. Prior to removal and relocation Work, equipment and materials indicated for reuse and relocation shall be operated by Owner with Contractor and Engineer present to witness existing functionality and operation.

   c. Contractor shall provide personnel responsible for reinstallation of equipment and material for the removal Work.

   d. Contractor shall be responsible and provide storage and protection of equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements until relocation and reinstallation Work is performed.

   e. Contractor shall provide replacement equipment and material that is damaged during the removal Work at new cost to the Owner. Contractor shall be responsible to provide same type, model, electrical components, etc. equipment and material as approved by Engineer and Owner.

4. Structural removal:

   a. Contractor shall provide and install temporary shoring, struts, and bracing required for the demolition Work to ensure stability during entire demolition process.

   b. Contractor shall cut and remove structural material at the interface of demolition Work and the existing structural element. Cutting and removal shall occur in small sections, including masonry units, to prevent instability of structural elements.

   c. Contractor shall patch, repair, and refinish adjacent surfaces that remain following demolition Work.

1) Adjacent surfaces shall be repaired and refinished to the condition prior to the demolition Work and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2) Adjacent surfaces shall be cleaned of dirt, grease, loose paint, etc., prior to refinishing.

d. Contractor shall limit cutting of existing roof areas designated to remain to the limits required for the proper installation of the Work.

1) Cut and remove insulation, joists, flashing, membranes, shingles, and metals, etc. in accordance with the Contract Documents and as directed by the Engineer for installation of the Work.

2) Provide temporary weather tight protection as required until new roofing and flashings are installed.

5. Architectural repairs and removal Work, not specifically shown on the Drawings, may include, but not limited to, the following:

a. Brickwork: Re-pointing; removing and replacing broken, cracked, disintegrating and missing materials.

b. Windows: Removing cracked or disintegrating sealant material; replacing missing or broken glass; re-caulking and sealing frames; glazing sealants.

c. Re-finishing: Removing rust, sealing, or peeling paint from surfaces by scraping, sanding or wire brushing; priming and repainting surfaces.

d. Roofing: Patching and repairing membrane or built-up roofing; metal flashing repair; correcting roof pitch to eliminate ponding; cleaning and/or replacing roof drains.

e. Masonry: Cutting and installing new expansion and control joints.

f. Parapets: Removing and construction of new walls and copings; clean and patching of copings; replacing copings where broken.

g. Concrete surfaces: Patching, cleaning, sealing and resurfacing floors, walls, lintels, sills, and trim. Replace lintels where broken. Patching or replacing broken, spalled, cracked and disintegrating concrete encased steel columns and piers.

h. Openings: Cutting and modifying as required for new Work. Provide new lintels, doors, and frames.

i. Doors: Patching and refinishing doors and frames.

j. Ceilings: Patching, refinishing, and replacing.

k. Guards, handrails, and appurtenances: Cleaning and repainting steel materials. Replacing steel material with new aluminum material.

l. Demolished Exterior Openings: Remove window sash, frame, sill, stool and trim at exterior doors indicated for enclosure and sealing. Provide brick and/or masonry block for closure and sealing.

D. Maintenance during Demolition:

1. Contractor shall maintain the buildings, structures, and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris and rubbish, generated by the demolition Work.

2. Contractor shall provide cleaning and waste management of demolition equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management.

3.03 CUTTING AND CORING

A. General:

1. Contractor shall notify Engineer in writing and receiving Engineer's approval prior to cutting load bearing walls (concrete or masonry) and structural concrete floors.

2. Perform cutting and coring to limit extent of patching required.

3. Structural Elements: Do not cut or core structural elements in manner that would change structural element's load-carrying capacity or load deflection ratio.

4. Operating Elements: Do not cut or core operating elements in manner that would reduce capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut or core operating elements or related components in manner that would increase maintenance requirements or decrease operational life or safety.

5. Replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and coring Work. Contractor shall use methods that do not void required or existing warranties.

6. Provide temporary or permanent bypass provisions prior to cutting existing pipe, conduit, ductwork, or other utilities serving facilities scheduled to be removed or relocated in accordance with the Contract Documents.

7. Inspection: Examine and prepare surfaces prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

8. Preparation:

    a. Provide temporary support required to maintain structural integrity, to protect adjacent Work from damage, and to support the element(s) to be cut or cored.

    b. Protection of Existing Construction During Cutting and Coring:

        1) Protect existing structures, equipment, and materials during cutting and coring to prevent damage.

        2) Provide protection from adverse weather conditions that will be exposed during cutting and coring Work.

        3) Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

9. Restoration:

    a. Clean equipment, materials, piping systems, valves, conduit and appurtenances that were damaged due to the Work prior to applying paint or other finishing materials.

    b. Restore damaged pipe coverings, including insulation, to original condition.

B. Cutting:

1. General:

    a. Cut existing structures and appurtenances that provide surfaces for installation or repair of the Work. Cut existing construction using methods to minimize damage and disturbance to retained and adjoining construction elements.

    b. Cutting equipment used shall be hand or small power tools suitable for sawing or grinding. Avoid using hammering or chopping equipment for cutting Work.

    c. Cut holes and slots as small as possible and to size required for incorporation of the Work and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

d. Cut or drill from exposed or finished side to concealed side to avoid marring finished surfaces.

e. Provide adequate bracing of area to be cut prior to cutting.

f. Provide equipment and material to remove cut spoils.

g. Provide temporary protection for cut openings where and when Work is not being performed.

2. Concrete and Masonry:

a. Cut through concrete and masonry using concrete wall saw with diamond saw blades.

b. Provide control for slurry generated during sawing on both sides of element being cut.

c. After cutting concrete and before installing new Work on or through the opening, coat exposed concrete and steel with protective coating material specified in this Section. Apply protective coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Coring:

1. Core-drill holes through concrete and masonry walls, slabs, or arches, in accordance with the Contract Documents, unless written authorization is furnished by Engineer.

2. Protection: Protect existing structures, equipment, materials, utilities, and adjacent areas from water and other damage by core-drilling Work.

3. Coring:

a. Perform coring with non-impact rotary tool using diamond core-drills.

b. Size holes for pipe, conduit, sleeves, equipment, or mechanical seals, as required, to be installed through the penetration and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

c. After core-drilling and before installing equipment and material through the penetration, coat exposed concrete and steel with protective coating material specified in this Section. Apply protective coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

4. Cleaning: Vacuum or otherwise remove slurry and tailings from the work area following core-drilling.

3.04 PATCHING

A. General:

1. Construction shall be patched by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing-up, and similar methods at completion of the Work.

2. Provide equipment and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents for patching Work. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3. Provide airtight connections to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces when patching the Work. Provide durable patching seams that minimize visual appearance.

4. Patched areas shall be tested to demonstrate integrity of installation as directed by the Engineer. Contractor shall provide testing equipment, material, and services for patch testing.

B. Restoration:

1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas to minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.

2. Contractor shall extend refinishing and restoration into adjoining areas to blend patched areas with existing adjacent areas.

a. Refinish to nearest intersection for continuous surfaces.

b. Refinish the entire assembly and system for equipment and materials.

c. Repair and rehang existing ceilings to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

d. Apply plaster and finishes to match adjacent interior walls and partition areas for openings sealed with brick and/or masonry block.

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment and materials in accordance with the Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, and manufacturer's installation instructions. When manufacturer's installation instructions conflict with the Contract Documents, obtain interpretation or clarification from Engineer before proceeding.

B. Preparation of surfaces shall be performed prior to installation of equipment and material.

1. New floor finishes: Repair and patch with concrete, asphalt latex type emulsion and underlayment as required for existing surfaces or new flooring surfaces.

2. Ceramic tile flooring or bases installed over concrete floors: Grind away cove, if present, for installation of new Work.

C. Concrete surfaces shall achieve compression strength in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to installation of equipment and materials.

1. Anchor bolts and templates shall be provided by Contractor and as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

2. Concrete foundations shall be treated with sealer to prevent oil from seeping into concrete as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

D. Maintain the work area in a broom-clean condition while installing materials and equipment.

E. Contractor shall be responsible for equipment for hoisting, lifting, moving, rigging, etc. for installation of equipment and materials.

1. Contractor shall be responsible for design of temporary installation system used for the installation Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.

2. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to existing structure, equipment, and material caused prior, during, and following installation of the Work with the Contractor furnished temporary installation system at no cost to Owner. Repairs shall be in accordance with the Contract Documents, shall return to condition prior to installation Work, and as directed by the Engineer.

3. Owner’s hoists, monorails, bridge cranes, rigging, etc. shall not be used by the Contractor unless written authorization is provided by Owner.

F. Alteration or repair of new equipment and materials shall not be permitted without written authorization from Engineer.

G. Field welding or burning of new equipment and materials shall not be permitted unless indicated in the Contract Documents or without written authorization from Engineer.

H. Contractors shall install temporary shoring and bracing where necessary during installation of the Work where required:

1. System shall be provided in accordance with the Contract Documents and code requirements.

2. Temporary system shall consist of adjustable sound timbers or rolled shapes easily removable following installation of the Work.

3. Contractor shall be responsible for damage to existing structures and new Work during installation, utilization, and removal of the temporary system at new additional cost to the Owner.

I. Manufacturer's Installation Services: Provide competent, qualified manufacturer's representatives of equipment and material for services specified in the individual Specification Sections, including, but not limited to:

1. Supervising installation

2. Checking the completed installation

3. Adjusting and testing of equipment and materials

4. Instructing Owner's operations and maintenance in accordance with Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 23

ANCHORAGE AND BRACING OF NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all equipment, labor, materials, and services required to design and provide anchorage and bracing for all nonstructural components in accordance with the Contract Documents and Building Code requirements, including the seismic design requirements of Chapter 13 in ASCE 7.

B. This Section covers requirements for only the anchorage and bracing of nonstructural components. Design requirements for nonstructural components (other than their anchorage and bracing) are covered in the Section for that component.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 45 33 – Special Inspections

B. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

C. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

D. Further requirements for anchorage and bracing are included in other Sections of the Specifications. See Section for the specific nonstructural component in question.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Nonstructural components: All architectural, mechanical, electrical, or plumbing elements or systems and their supports or attachments provided under this contract which are permanently attached to new or existing structures.

1. Architectural nonstructural components include, but are not limited to, interior nonstructural walls and partitions, exterior wall panels and glazing elements, glass curtain walls, skylights, cabinets, suspended ceilings, fascia, and cladding.

2. Mechanical nonstructural components include, but are not limited to, HVAC units, fans, water and wastewater treatment process equipment, instrumentation cabinets, piping and ductwork.

3. Electrical nonstructural components include, but are not limited to, conduit systems, cable tray systems, boxes, transformers, panelboards, switchboards,

03-03-2022

switchgear, busway, individual motor controllers, motor control centers, variable frequency drives, automatic transfer switches, and lighting systems.

4. Plumbing nonstructural components include, but are not limited to, sprinkler systems and associated piping, and sump pumps.

B. Attachment: Elements including anchor bolts, welded connections, and mechanical fasteners which secure nonstructural components or supports to the structure.

C. Essential Components: Nonstructural components considered necessary to public safety for which the component importance factor I_p is required by chapter 13 in ASCE 7 to be taken as 1.5, including:

1. Life safety systems which must function following an earthquake, including but not limited to, sprinklers for fire protection, emergency lighting, egress corridors and stairways, and smoke purge systems.

2. Components which contain, convey or support toxic, highly toxic, or explosive substances where the quantity of the material exceeds a threshold quantity established by the Building Code.

3. Components which are within or attached to an Occupancy or Risk Category IV structure as defined in ASCE 7 Chapter 1 and are needed for continued operation of the facility or failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.

4. Components which contain, convey, or support hazardous substances and are attached to a structure or portion thereof classified by the Building Code as a hazardous occupancy.

D. Nonbuilding Structures: All self-supporting structures which are supported by an independent foundation or by other structures which include, but are not limited to, storage tanks, silos, exhaust stacks, storage racks, and towers.

E. Delegated Design: Design of a structure or structural element(s) which has been deferred by the contract documents to be performed during the project construction stage, by a registered design professional retained by the Contractor and with the design submitted as a shop drawing to the Engineer.

1.04 REQUIREMENTS

A. Anchorage and bracing of nonstructural components shall be designed and installed to resist the controlling load combination of gravity loads, operational forces (including static and dynamic), wind forces, seismic forces and any other applicable forces required in accordance with the governing Building Code.

B. Anchorage and bracing of nonstructural components shall comply with seismic design requirements of ASCE 7 Chapter 13 unless the nonstructural component meets the

criteria to be exempt. The following nonstructural components are exempt from requirements specific to seismic anchorage and bracing:

1. Storage cabinets no more than 6 feet tall, furniture, and movable equipment, regardless of Seismic Design Category.

2. All architectural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing nonstructural components in Seismic Design Category A.

3. All mechanical, electrical, and plumbing nonstructural components in Seismic Design Category B.

4. Architectural nonstructural components in Seismic Design Category B, other than parapets, provided that $I_p = 1.0$.

5. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing nonstructural components in Seismic Design Category C provided that either:

   a. $I_p = 1.0$, and the component is positively attached to the structure, or

   b. Component weighs 20 lbs. or less, or 5 lb/ft or less for distribution systems.

6. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing nonstructural components in Seismic Design Category D, E or F that are positively attached to the structure, provided that either:

   a. $I_p = 1.0$, component weighs 400 lbs or less and its center of mass is 4 ft or less above a floor level, and flexible connections are provided between the components and associated ductwork, piping and conduit: or

   b. Component weighs 20 lbs. or less, or 5 lb/ft or less for distribution systems.

7. Other exemptions as allowed by the Specifications, Codes and Standards referenced herein.

1.05 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the following documents. The Building Code shall be the version in effect at the time of Bid within the jurisdiction where the Work is located. All other referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the version as referenced by the Building Code. If no version is referenced by the Building Code, then the most current issue available at the time of Bid shall be used.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. ASCE/SEI 7 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

3. NFPA 13 Standard for Installation of Sprinkler Systems

4. FEMA 412 Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment

5. FEMA 413 Installing Seismic Restraints for Electrical Equipment

6. FEMA 414 Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe

7. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems

8. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary

9. ACI 355.2 Qualifications of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

10. ACI 355.4 Qualifications of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Anchorage and bracing submittals for all architectural, mechanical, electrical, and plumbing nonstructural components, elements and systems that do not have a design for anchorage and bracing provided within the Contract Documents. Submittals shall include the following:

   a. Component manufacturer's cut sheets and fabrication details for equipment bases and foundations, including dimensions, structural member sizes, support point locations and equipment operational loads. Equipment anchorage details shall clearly indicate anchor size, pattern, embedment, and edge distance requirements to satisfy operational, wind, seismic and other forces required by the governing Building Code. Details shall also indicate grout, bearing pads, isolators, etc. required for complete installation.

   b. Design calculations, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located. Design shall include all loads and load combinations required by the governing Building Code. Separate calculation submittals for vertical and lateral load support systems shall not be allowed.

   c. Detailed Shop Drawings, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located, showing specific details of the support design including material, installation, attachments, connection hardware, etc., and the layout and location of all hangers and supports (resisting both gravity and lateral loads), including bracing orientation and direction of force(s) to be resisted.

d. Seismic loads and requirements are not required to be included in design for anchorage and bracing of components which are exempt in accordance with Section 1.04B.

1.07 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Mechanical fasteners used to secure nonstructural components shall meet the requirements of Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening. Post-installed concrete anchors shall be prequalified for use in seismic applications.

B. No reaction loads (either vertical or lateral) from nonstructural component anchorage and bracing shall be allowed on any element where design has been delegated unless the additional loads on the element have been coordinated with the delegated designer and the submittal is accompanied by a sealed letter from the delegated designer indicating the element has been designed to support the reaction loads.

C. Reaction loads from nonstructural component anchorage and bracing shall be transferred directly to the primary structural members (girders, beams, etc.), with no components supported from secondary members (purlins, bracing, etc.) unless otherwise approved.

D. No holes shall be drilled into any structural steel for attachment of component supports without prior approval of the Engineer.

E. Attachments of nonstructural component anchorage and bracing that cause overstressing of any structural element shall not be permitted.

F. Seismic Requirements

1. Seismic anchorage and bracing for nonstructural components shall be subject to the current local Building Code.

2. Where the weight of a nonstructural component is greater than or equal to 25 percent of the effective seismic weight (as defined by ASCE 7) of the structure it is attached to, the component shall be classified as a nonbuilding structure for purposes of seismic design. Seismic design for nonbuilding structures shall comply with Building Code requirements in conjunction with the provisions of ASCE 7.

3. Nonstructural components shall be assigned to the same Seismic Design Category as the structure they occupy or to which they are attached.

4. Component Importance Factor Ip shall be 1.5 for all essential nonstructural components noted in item 1.03.E above. All other nonstructural components shall utilize I_p = 1.0 unless noted otherwise.

5. Components shall be anchored and braced for earthquake forces both in the vertical and each orthogonal direction. Seismic anchorage and bracing shall limit

deflections of components per ASCE 7, and the displacements shall not impede component functionally and containment.

6. Anchorage design shall account for disparate seismic response behavior of supporting structures. Seismic supports or bracing shall not cross structural expansion joints. Nonstructural components shall not be attached to multiple structural elements which may respond differently during a seismic event without provisions to accommodate independent movement. Flexible expansion loops or offsets, flexible joints, bellows type pipe expansion joints, couplings, etc. shall be provided at structure expansion joints to allow for independent structure movement and thermal movement of piping, ductwork, and conduit. Minimum movement capability in the vertical and each orthogonal direction shall equal the width of the joint.

7. Provide flexible connections, piping, conduit, etc. at foundation levels where below grade utilities enter the structure.

8. Design of support system for components with multiple attachments shall consider the stiffness and ductility of the supporting members. Equipment designed as free-standing shall only be attached at its base. Use of non-free-standing equipment requiring both vertical and lateral attachment is contingent upon loads applied to the structure and requires approval by the Engineer.

9. The seismic anchorage and bracing design shall be based on actual equipment data (dimensions, weight, center of gravity, etc.) obtained from the specifications or the approved equipment manufacturer. The equipment manufacturer shall verify the attachment points on the equipment can safely withstand the combination of seismic, self-weight and other loads imposed.

G. Powder actuated fasteners in steel or concrete shall not be used for sustained tension loads in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F unless approved for seismic loading or specifically exempted by ASCE 7. Powder actuated fasteners in masonry shall not be used unless approved for seismic loading regardless of Seismic Design Category.

H. Friction clips shall not be used in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F for supporting sustained tension loads in combination with resisting seismic forces. C-type and large flange clamps may be used for hanger attachments provided restraining straps meeting NFPA 13 requirements are utilized and loosening of threaded connections is prevented by lock nuts, burred threads, etc.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Anchorage and bracing of nonstructural components shall be constructed of appropriate materials and connecting hardware to provide a continuous load path between the

component and supporting structure of sufficient strength and stiffness to resist the calculated design seismic forces and displacements.

B. Component anchorage, bracing and connection materials shall be compatible with and in general match the component and component gravity support materials. Contact between dissimilar metals shall be prevented.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORAGE AND BRACING

A. No anchorage and bracing of nonstructural components shall be installed prior to review and acceptance by the Engineer and permitting agency.

B. Equipment shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations. Fasteners shall meet manufacturer's requirements.

C. Following installation, all anchorage and bracing and seismically qualified equipment shall be inspected. See Section 01 45 33 – Special Inspections for requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 74 00

CLEANING AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for progress and closeout cleaning at the Site.

1. Contractor shall execute cleaning during the Project, at completion of the Work, and as required by the General Conditions and this Section.

2. Maintain in a clean manner the Site, the Work, and areas adjacent to or affected by the Work.

B. Administrative and procedural requirements for disposing of non-hazardous excavation and construction waste.

1. Contractor shall comply with the requirements and procedures for construction waste management and disposal, including developing and implementing a plan for construction waste management and disposal.

2. Extent of required construction waste management and disposal includes within the Project limits, as shown or indicated.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Definitions:

1. “Waste Management Coordinator” is the person responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting the status of the Waste Management Plan. Although available for other assignments, the Waste Management Coordinator shall be present at the Site full time for the duration of the Work.

2. “Construction waste” is building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

3. “Demolition waste” is building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.

4. “Disposal” is removal to an off-Site location of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or disposal in a landfill or incinerator

032619

conforming to Laws and Regulations and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Reference Standards: NFPA 241, Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Waste Management Plan:

1. General: Develop preliminary plan consisting of waste identification. Indicate quantities by weight or volume. Use the same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

2. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of excavation waste generated by the Work.

3. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether waste will be disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.

   a. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in the Work, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporating them into the Work.

   b. Disposed Materials: Provide information on how and where materials will be disposed. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility that will be used.

   c. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Provide information on the method(s) that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location at the Site where materials separation will be located.

B. Failure of Contractor to Maintain Clean Site and Waste Management Plan:

1. Owner will provide written notification to Contractor for failure to maintain a clean Site and waste management plan.

2. Written notification shall provide five (5) days for Contractor to remedy Site cleaning and waste management to the Engineer’s and Owner’s satisfaction.

3. Following the five (5) day remedy period, Owner shall without prejudice to any other rights provide services to clean Site to the satisfaction of Owner and

Engineer. Contractor shall be responsible for reimbursement of Owner's costs and expenses for the cleaning work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Preliminary Waste Management Plan: Prepare in accordance with this Section and submit within 14 days of the Notice to Proceed and prior to removing waste from the Site.

2. Final Waste Management Plan: Submit within 14 days of receiving Engineer's comments on the preliminary waste management plan.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Provide copy of receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Submit manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Replace loaded containers with empty containers as demand requires.

B. Deposit recyclable materials in containers free from debris.

C. Transport and deposit waste in containers to minimize dust. Close container covers immediately after materials are deposited.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean the Site, work areas, and other areas occupied by Contractor at least weekly. Dispose of materials in accordance with the General Conditions and the following:

1. Comply with NFPA 241 for removing combustible waste materials and debris.

2. Do not hold non-combustible materials at the Site more than three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 degrees F. When temperature is less than 80 degrees F, dispose of non-combustible materials within seven days of their generation.

3. Provide suitable containers for storage of waste materials and debris.

4. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately.

B. Work Areas:

1. Clean areas where the Work is in progress to level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

2. Remove liquid spills promptly and immediately report spills to Owner, Engineer, and authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum entire work area, as appropriate.

4. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

C. Installed Work: Keep installed Work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of material or equipment installed, using only cleaning agents and methods specifically recommended by material or equipment manufacturer. If manufacturer does not recommend specific cleaning agents or methods, use cleaning agents and methods that are not hazardous to health and property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

D. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration until Substantial Completion.

E. Cutting and Patching:

1. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

2. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

F. During handling and installation of materials and equipment, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials and equipment already in place. Apply protective covering where required for protection from damage or deterioration, until Substantial Completion.

G. Clean completed construction as frequently as necessary throughout the construction period.

3.02 EXCAVATION WORK NEAR PUBLIC OR PRIVATE PROPERTY

A. Contractor shall provide cleaning and either temporary or permanent restoration where Work is located in or near streets, right of ways, easements, or private property.

B. Contractor shall backfill, compact, grade, and restore excavation or disturbed area to functional condition to permit pedestrian or vehicular traffic and original use of the area as the Work progresses.

C. Temporary storage of excavation spoils, including earth, stones, boulders, and debris, shall be removed from the Site or area of disturbance.

3.03 CLOSEOUT CLEANING

A. Complete the following prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion:

1. Clean and remove from the Site rubbish, waste material, debris, and other foreign substances.

2. Sweep paved areas broom-clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

3. Hose-clean sidewalks and loading areas.

4. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.

5. Repair pavement, roads, sod, and other areas affected by construction operations and restore to specified condition; if condition is not specified, restore to pre-construction condition.

6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to dirt-free condition, free of spatter, grease, stains, fingerprints, films, and similar foreign substances.

7. Leave the Site clean, and in neat, orderly condition, satisfactory to Owner and Engineer.

3.04 WASTE MANAGEMENT IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement the waste management plan approved by Engineer. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items required to implement the waste management pan during the Project.

B. Training: Train all installers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers as required on proper waste management procedures required for the Work.

1. Distribute the waste management plan as required within three days of Engineer's approval.

2. Distribute the waste management plan to Contractor's personnel, Subcontractors, and Suppliers prior to these entities starting the Work. Review with installers, Subcontractors, and Suppliers the waste management plan's procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent facilities. Designate and label specific areas of the Site necessary for separating materials to be disposed.

3.05 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. General: Except for items or materials to be recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from the Site and properly dispose of waste in facility such as permitted landfill or incinerator or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, remove from the Site all waste and debris from the Work as it accumulates. Upon completion of the Work, remove materials, equipment, waste, and debris and leave the Site clean, neat, and orderly. Comply with the Contract Documents regarding cleaning and removal of trash, debris, and waste.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Properly dispose of waste materials, surplus materials, debris, and rubbish off the Site.

4. Do not discharge volatile or hazardous substances, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner, into storm sewers or sanitary sewers.

5. Do not discharge wastes into surface waters or drainage routes.

B. Burying: Do not bury rubbish and waste materials at the Site.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials at the Site.

D. Disposal: Transport waste materials to proper location at site other than Owner's property for disposal in accordance with Laws and Regulations. Contractor shall be solely responsible for complying with Laws and Regulations regarding storing, transporting, and disposing of waste.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 75 00
CHECKOUT AND STARTUP PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Checkout of products and equipment.

2. Startup procedures of products and equipment

B. Contractor shall initially start up and place equipment installed under the Contract into successful operation, in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's written instructions and as instructed by Supplier at the Site.

C. Provide all material, labor, tools, and equipment required to complete equipment checkout and start-up.

D. Provide chemicals, lubricants, and other required operating fluids.

E. General activities include:

1. Cleaning, as required under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

2. Removing temporary protective coatings.

3. Checking and correcting (if necessary) leveling plates, grout, bearing plates, anchorage devices, fasteners, and alignment of piping, conduits, and ducts that may place stress on the connected equipment.

4. All adjustments required.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions:

1. Displacement, as used herein, shall mean total peak-to-peak movement of vibrating equipment, in mils; velocity or speed of the vibration cycle, measured in distance per time, velocity and acceleration of the vibration cycle. Displacement, velocity and acceleration shall be measured by instruments/equipment equal to IRD Mechanalysis, Bentley, Nevada.

05-04-20

B. Coordination:

1. Coordinate checkout and start-up with other contractors performing Work at the Site.

2. Do not start up system or subsystem for continuous operation until all components of that system or subsystem, including instrumentation and controls, have been tested to the extent practicable and proven to be operable as intended by the Contract Documents.

3. Responsibility for proper operation is by Contractor.

4. Supplier shall be present during checkout, start-up, and initial operation, except as otherwise specified.

5. Do not start up system, unit process, or equipment without submitting acceptable preliminary operations and maintenance manuals by Contractor, in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

C. Contractor's Requirements Prior to Owner's Responsibility:

1. Owner will assume responsibility for the equipment upon Substantial Completion.

2. Prior to turning over to Owner responsibility for operating and maintaining system or equipment shall be in accordance with this Section and the following requirements:

a. Submit acceptable final operations and maintenance manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 – Operations and Maintenance Data.

b. Provide training of operations and maintenance personnel in accordance with Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner's Personnel.

c. Complete system field quality control testing in accordance with the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, the following:

1) Start-up certification shall be performed and completed by the equipment Supplier for the equipment and material prior to be placed into intended use by Owner as specified in the Contract Documents.

2) Equipment and material shall be operated for a minimum 30-day operational period to verify performance. In addition to specific requirements specified in the individual specification sections, process data that is recorded in the PLC shall be submitted to the Engineer in tabular format showing hourly process performance data. A log of all alarms shall also be submitted, along with notes describing corrective measures applied in response to alarm condition.

3) If equipment and material does not perform satisfactorily during the 30-day operational period, then the warranty period start shall be delayed until satisfactorily performance is verified.

a) Contractor shall repair or replace equipment and material that does not perform satisfactorily at no cost to Owner.

b) Contractor shall furnish all equipment and material, labor, and incidentals necessary to provide equipment and material to the performance level required by the Contract Documents.

d. Obtain from Engineer final certificate of Substantial Completion for either entire Work or the portion being turned over to Owner.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Startup Schedule: Detailed summary of schedule, duration, manpower requirement, and Contractor's means and methods for startup.

B. Vibration testing results

C. Closeout Submittals: Manufacturer's certification of installation in accordance with this Section.

D. Startup testing and operational demonstration performance data.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PRELIMINARY REQUIREMENTS

A. Prior to the start-up of the facilities, Contractor shall have prepared and tested all equipment, subsystems and systems in accordance with the requirements of the individual Specification Section to check its ability for sustained operation, including inspections and adjustments by Manufacturer's representative.

B. Contractor shall develop and submit schedule in accordance with this Section.

C. After the facilities are sufficiently complete to permit start-up, Contractor shall furnish competent personnel to start-up the facilities. Contractor will be responsible for startup of all facilities constructed under this Contract. During the initial start-up period the Contractor shall check and provide for mechanical operation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturers' Field Services:

1. When specified, furnish services of factory trained representatives of material and equipment manufacturers as specified, including supervising installation, adjusting, checkout, start-up, and testing of materials and equipment.

2. Certification:

a. When services by manufacturer are required at the Site, within 14 days after first test operation of equipment, submit to Engineer a letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating that materials and equipment are installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and installation instructions, and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

b. Include in the final operations and maintenance manual for the associated equipment a copy of the letter or completed form, as applicable.

3. Manufacturer shall bring any discrepancies to the immediate attention of the Contractor for correction. Contractor shall promptly correct any discrepancies noted by the Manufacturer. Manufacturer shall coordinate correction of discrepancies with the Contractor. Discrepancies and their correction shall be noted in inspection records and in all required reports. Any corrections that result in changes to the work as shown on the Contract Documents shall be approved by the Engineer prior to their execution.

3.03 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Stationary rotating equipment, products and materials shall have vibration testing performed at the Site with a rated horsepower exceeding 40 horsepower.

B. Vibration testing shall be performed by an experienced factory-trained and authorized third-party analysis expert shall be provided for and paid for by the Contractor. Each unit or pump system shall be tested separately without duplicate equipment running. All field testing shall be done in the presence of the Engineer. The Engineer shall be furnished with seven (7) certified copies of vibration test data for each test performed.

C. General testing requirements:

1. Variable speed drives – Tests shall be conducted at the full range of speeds between maximum and minimum.

2. Two-speed drives – Tests shall be conducted at both speeds.

3. Constant-speed drives – Tests shall be conducted under various loading conditions as determined by the Engineer.

4. Frequency of vibration, in frequency (i.e. Hz, cycles per second) and cycles per minute (cpm), shall be determined when vibration exceeds specified levels or as otherwise necessary. Vibration shall be measured on the bearing housing and the motor, unless other additional locations are deemed necessary by the Engineer and/or specified, the vibration analyst and/or published industry standards.

5. Vibration shall be checked in the radial and axial directions. Vibration shall be limited to the latest version of the following published standards: ISO, Hydraulic Institute (HI)

    a. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere, axial vibration shall not exceed 0.1 in/sec; and radial vibration shall not exceed 0.2 in/sec. For pumps radial vibration shall not exceed that permitted by the Hydraulic Institute Standards except that, at vibration frequencies in excess of 8,000 cpm, the velocity shall not exceed 0.2 in/sec.

6. Noise or vibration in any rotating equipment which the Engineer judges to be excessive or damaging, shall be cause for rejection.

D. Test results:

1. Contractor shall correct deficiencies within thirty days when vibration field test results exceed source quality control tests results, Manufacturer's recommendations, or the limits specified in the Contract Documents.

2. After corrections have been completed, the vibration testing shall be re-run at the Contractor's expense and the results re-submitted to the Engineer for review.

3.04 SYSTEM START-UP

A. Equipment and materials shall be provided in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Provide start-up services as specified in the individual Specification Sections.

C. Contractor shall furnish consumables required for startup including, but not limited to, electricity, water, chemicals and lubrication. Contractor shall provide a plan for disposal of water used for testing unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.

D. General system requirements:

1. Start-up of the plant by Contractor shall include all mechanical systems, including but not limited to, pumps, compressors, and like equipment, and the ventilating, air conditioning (or heating), plumbing, and electrical systems. Start-up of either the heating or air conditioning systems is dependent upon the time of year that the plant start up is initiated. Contractor will be required to return at the beginning of

the next heating or air conditioning season (whichever is applicable) to start the appropriate system.

2. Cleaning as required under provisions of the Contract Documents.

3. Remove temporary protective coatings.

4. Flushing and replacing greases and lubricants as required by Manufacturer

5. Lubrication.

6. Verify the following:

    a. Shaft and coupling alignments and reset where needed.

    b. Set motor, pump and other equipment rotation, safety interlocks, and belt tensions.

    c. Leveling plates, grout, bearing plates, anchor bolts, fasteners, and alignment of piping, conduits and ducts that may apply stress on equipment.

7. Valves:

    a. Tighten packing glands to ensure no leakage but allow valve stems to operate without galling.

    b. Replace packing in valves to retain maximum adjustment after system is determined to be complete.

    c. Replace packing on valves that continue to leak.

    d. Remove and repair bonnets that leak.

    e. After cleaning, coat packing gland threads and valve stems with surface preparation of “Molycote” or “Fel-Pro”.

8. Verify that control valve seats are free of foreign matter and are properly positioned for intended service.

9. Tighten flanges and other pipe joints after system has been placed in operation.

10. Replace gaskets that show signs of leakage after tightening.

11. Inspect all joints for leakage:

    a. Promptly remake each joint that appears to be faulty; do not wait for rust other corrosion to form.

b. Clean threads on both parts and apply compound and remake joints.

12. After system has been placed in operation, clean valve seats and headers in fluid system to ensure freedom from foreign matter.

13. Remove rust, scale, and foreign matter from equipment and renew defaced surfaces.

14. Repair damaged insulation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Requirements for operation and maintenance data, manuals, and documentation.

1. Submit operation and maintenance data, in accordance with this Section and in accordance with requirements elsewhere in the Contract Documents, as instructional and reference manuals by operations and maintenance personnel at the Site.

2. Required operation and maintenance data groupings are listed in this Section. At minimum, submit operation and maintenance data for:

a. All equipment and systems

b. Valves, gates, actuators, and related accessories

c. Instrumentation and control devices

d. Electrical gear

3. For each operation and maintenance manual, submit the following:

a. Preliminary Submittal: Printed and bound copy of entire operation and maintenance manual or electronic copy, except for test data and service reports by Supplier.

b. Final Submittal: Printed and bound copy of complete operations and maintenance manual and electronic copy, including test data and service reports by Supplier.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Quantity Required and Timing of Submittals:

1. Preliminary Submittal:

a. Printed Copies: One copy, exclusive of copies required by Contractor.

b. Electronic Copies: One copy.

05-04-20

c. Submit to Engineer, whichever occurs first:

1) 60 days prior to starting training of operations and maintenance personnel.

2) 30 days prior to field quality control testing at the Site.

d. Furnish preliminary operation and maintenance data submittal in acceptable form and content, as determined by Engineer, before associated materials and equipment will be eligible for payment.

2. Preliminary Submittal shall be reviewed by Engineer. One printed or electronic copy shall be returned to Contractor with required revisions noted.

3. Final Submittal: Provide 14 days prior to checkout and startup procedures specified in Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures, unless Submittal is specified as required prior to an interim Milestone.

a. Printed Copies: Two copies.

b. Electronic Copies: One copy.

B. Format of Printed Copies:

1. Binding and Cover:

a. Bind each operation and maintenance manual in durable, permanent, stiff-cover binder(s), comprising one or more volumes per copy as required. Binders shall be minimum one-inch wide and maximum of three-inch wide. Binders for each copy of each volume shall be identical.

b. Provide the following information on cover of each volume:

1) Title: “OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS”.

2) Name or type of material or equipment covered in the manual.

3) Volume number, if more than one volume is required, listed as “Volume __ of __”, with appropriate volume-designating numbers filled in.

4) Name of Project and, if applicable, Contract name and number.

5) Name of building or structure, as applicable.

c. Provide the following information on spine of each volume:

1) Title: “OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS”.

2) Name or type of material or equipment covered in the manual.

3) Volume number, if more than one volume is required, listed as “Volume __ of __”, with appropriate volume-designating numbers filled in.

4) Project name and building or structure name.

2. Drawings:

a. Bind into the manual drawings, diagrams, and illustrations up to and including 11 inches by 17 inches in size, with reinforcing.

b. Documents larger than 11 inches by 17 inches shall be folded and inserted into clear plastic pockets bound into the manual. Mark pockets with printed text indicating content and drawing numbers. Include no more than three drawing sheets per pocket.

3. Copy Quality and Document Clarity:

a. Contents shall be original-quality copies. Documents in the manual shall be either original manufacturer-printed documents or first-generation photocopies indistinguishable from originals. If original is in color, copies shall be in color.

b. Clearly mark in ink to indicate all components of materials and equipment on catalog pages for ease of identification. In standard or pre-printed documents, indicate options furnished or cross out inapplicable content.

4. Organization:

a. Provide table of contents in each volume for each chapter or section.

b. Use dividers and indexed tabs between major categories of information, such as operating instructions, preventive maintenance instructions, and other major subdivisions of data in each manual.

C. Format of Electronic Copies:

1. Each electronic copy shall include all information included in the corresponding printed copy.

2. Submit electronic copy via transferable method and format acceptable to Engineer.

3. File Format:

a. Acceptable formats include Adobe PDF, Microsoft Word, Autodesk DWF, and AutoCAD.

b. Files shall be electronically searchable.

c. Submit separate file for each separate document in the printed copy.

d. Within each file, provide bookmarks for the following:

1) Each chapter and subsection listed in the corresponding printed copy document's table of contents

2) Each figure

3) Each table

4) Each appendix

4. Submit drawings and figures in one of the following formats: ".bmp", ".tif", ".jpg", ".gif", "dwf", or "dwg".

D. General Content Requirements:

1. Prepare each operations and maintenance manual specifically for the Project. Include in each manual all pertinent instructions, as-built drawings as applicable, bills of materials, technical bulletins, installation and handling requirements, maintenance and repair instructions, and other information required for complete, accurate, and comprehensive data for safe and proper operation, maintenance, and repair of materials and equipment furnished for the Project. Include in manuals specific information required in the Specification Section for the material or equipment, data required by Laws and Regulations, and data required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Submit complete, detailed written operating instructions for each material or equipment item including: function; operating characteristics; limiting conditions; operating instructions for start-up, normal and emergency conditions; regulation and control; operational troubleshooting; and shutdown. Also include, as applicable, written descriptions of alarms generated by equipment and proper responses to such alarm conditions.

3. Submit written explanations of all safety considerations relating to operation and maintenance procedures.

4. Submit complete, detailed, written preventive maintenance instructions including all information and instructions to keep materials, equipment, and systems properly lubricated, adjusted, and maintained so that materials, equipment, and systems function economically throughout their expected service life. Instructions shall include:

a. Written explanations with illustrations for each preventive maintenance task such as inspection, adjustment, lubrication, calibration, and cleaning. Include pre-startup checklists for each equipment item and maintenance requirements for long-term shutdowns.

b. Recommended schedule for each preventive maintenance task.

c. Lubrication charts indicating recommended types of lubricants, frequency of application or change, and where each lubricant is to be used or applied.

d. Table of alternative lubricants.

e. Troubleshooting instructions.

f. List of required maintenance tools and equipment.

5. Submit complete bills of material or parts lists for materials and equipment furnished. Lists or bills of material may be furnished on a per-drawing or per-equipment assembly basis. Bills of material shall indicate:

a. Manufacturer's name, address, telephone number, fax number, and Internet website address.

b. Manufacturer's local service representative's or local parts supplier's name, address, telephone number, fax number, Internet website address, and e-mail addresses, when applicable.

c. Manufacturer's shop order and serial number(s) for materials, equipment or assembly furnished.

d. For each part or piece include the following information:

1) Parts cross-reference number. Cross-reference number shall be used to identify the part on assembly drawings, Shop Drawings, or other type of graphic illustration where the part is clearly shown or indicated.

2) Part name or description.

3) Manufacturer's part number.

4) Quantity of each part used in each assembly.

5) Current unit price of the part at the time the operations and maintenance manual is submitted. Price list shall be dated.

6. Submit complete instructions for ordering replaceable parts, including reference numbers (such as shop order number or serial number).

7. Submit manufacturer's recommended inventory levels for spare parts, extra stock materials, and consumable supplies for the initial two years of operation. Consumable supplies are items consumed or worn by operation of materials or equipment, and items used in maintaining the operation of material or equipment, including items such as lubricants, seals, reagents, and testing chemicals used for calibrating or operating the equipment. Include estimated delivery times, shelf life limitations, and special storage requirements.

8. Submit manufacturer's installation and operation bulletins, diagrams, schematics, and equipment cutaways. Where materials pertain to multiple models or types, mark the literature to indicate specific material or equipment supplied. Marking may be in the form of checking, arrows, or underlining to indicate pertinent information, or by crossing out or other means of obliterating information that does not apply to the materials and equipment furnished.

9. Submit original-quality copies of each approved and accepted Shop Drawing, product data, and other submittal, updated to indicate as-installed condition. Reduced drawings are acceptable only if reduction is to not less than one-half original size and all lines, dimensions, lettering, and text are completely legible on the reduction.

10. Submit complete electrical schematics and wiring diagrams, including complete point-to-point wiring and wiring numbers or colors between all terminal points.

11. Submit copy of warranty bond and service contract as applicable.

12. When copyrighted material is used in operations and maintenance manuals, obtain copyright holder's written permission to use such material in the operation and maintenance manual.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals: Submit preliminary schedule (listing) of operations and maintenance data for Engineer's review. Preliminary operations and maintenance data shall be grouped as major equipment and material systems and divided into sub-systems as required for clarity, subject to Engineer's approval.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Operation and maintenance data: Submit the operations and maintenance data indicated in the Contract Documents, grouped into submittals as approved by Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 39
PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Requirements for recording changes to record documents.

2. Requirements for electronic files furnished by Engineer.

B. Contractor shall maintain and submit to Engineer with record documents in accordance with the Specifications, General Conditions, and Supplementary Conditions.

1.02 ADMINSTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents:

1. The following record documents shall be maintained in the Contractor's field office:

a. Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda.

b. Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Contractor submittals, including records of test results, approved or accepted as applicable, by Engineer.

c. Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, photographic documentation, survey data, and all other documents pertinent to the Work.

2. Update record documents on a monthly basis, minimum.

3. Provide files and racks for proper storage and easy access to record documents.

4. Make record documents available for inspection upon request of Engineer or Owner.

5. Do not use record documents for purpose other than serving as Project record. Do not remove record documents from Contractor's field office without Engineer's approval.

B. Submittal of Record Documents:

1. Submit to Engineer the following record documents: Drawings.

2. Prior to readiness for final payment, submit to Engineer one copy of final record documents. Submit complete record documents; do not make partial submittals.

032619

3. Submit record documents with transmittal letter on contractor letterhead complying with letter of transmittal requirements in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

4. Record documents submittal shall include certification, with original signature of official authorized to execute legal agreements on behalf of Contractor.

C. Electronic Files Furnished by Engineer:

1. CADD files will be furnished by Engineer upon the following conditions:

a. Contractor shall submit to Engineer a letter on Contractor letterhead requesting CADD files and providing specific definition(s) or description(s) of how files will be used, and specific description of benefits to Owner (including credit proposal, if applicable) if the request is granted.

b. Contractor shall execute Engineer's standard agreement for release of electronic files and shall abide by all provisions of the agreement for release of electronic files.

c. Layering system incorporated in CADD files shall be maintained as transmitted by Engineer. CADD files transmitted by Engineer containing cross-referenced files shall not be bound by Contractor. Drawing cross-references and paths shall be maintained. If Contractor alters layers or cross-reference files, Contractor shall restore all layers and cross-references prior to submitting record documents to Engineer.

d. Contractor shall submit record drawings to Engineer in same CADD format that files were furnished to Contractor.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Closeout Submittals: Provide record documentation as specified in this Section.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS:

A. At the start of the Project, label each record document to be submitted as, "PROJECT RECORD" using legible, printed letters. Letters on record copy of the Drawings shall be two inches high.

B. Keep record documents current. Make entries on record documents within two working days of receipt of information required to record the change.

C. Do not permanently conceal the Work until required information has been recorded.

D. Accuracy of record documents shall be such that future searches for items shown on the record documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from Engineer-accepted record documents.

E. Marking of Entries:

1. Use erasable, colored pencils (not ink or indelible pencil) for marking changes, revisions, additions, and deletions to record documents.

2. Clearly describe the change by graphic line and make notations as required. Use straight-edge to mark straight lines. Writing shall be legible and sufficiently dark to allow scanning of record documents into legible electronic files.

3. Date all entries on record documents.

4. Call attention to changes by drawing a “cloud” around the change(s) indicated.

5. Mark initial revisions in red. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for subsequent changes.

3.02 RECORDING CHANGES TO DRAWINGS:

A. Record changes on copy of the Drawings. Submittal of Contractor-originated or -produced drawings as a substitute for recording changes on the Drawings is unacceptable.

B. Record changes on plans, sections, schematics, and details as required for clarity, making reference dimensions and elevations (to Project datum) for complete record documentation.

C. Record actual construction including:

1. Depths of various elements of foundation relative to Project datum.

2. Field changes of dimensions, arrangements, and details.

3. Changes made in accordance with Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders.

4. Changes in details on the Drawings. Submit additional details prepared by Contractor when required to document changes.

3.03 RECORDING CHANGES FOR SCHEMATIC LAYOUTS:

A. In some cases, on the Drawings, arrangements of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts, and similar items are shown schematically and are not intended to portray physical layout.

For such cases, the final physical arrangement shall be determined by Contractor subject to acceptance by Engineer.

B. Record on record documents all revisions to schematics on Drawings, including: piping schematics, ducting schematics, process and instrumentation diagrams, control and circuitry diagrams, electrical one-line diagrams, motor control center layouts, and other schematics when included in the Contract. Record actual locations of equipment, lighting fixtures, in-place grounding system, and other pertinent data.

C. When dimensioned plans and dimensioned sections on the Drawings show the Work schematically, indicate on the record documents, by dimensions accurate to within one inch in the field, centerline location of items of Work such as conduit, piping, ducts, and similar items

1. Clearly identify the Work item by accurate notations such as “cast iron drain”, “rigid electrical conduit”, “copper waterline”, and similar descriptions.

2. Show by symbol or note the vertical location of Work item; for example, “embedded in slab”, “under slab”, “in ceiling plenum”, “exposed”, and similar designations. For piping not embedded, also provide elevation dimension relative to Project datum.

3. Descriptions shall be sufficiently detailed to be related to Specifications.

D. Engineer may furnish written waiver of requirements relative to schematic layouts shown on plans and sections when, in Engineer’s judgment, dimensioned layouts of Work shown schematically will serve no useful purpose. Do not rely on waiver(s) being issued.

3.04 REQUIREMENTS FOR SUPPLEMENTAL DRAWINGS:

A. In some cases, drawings produced during construction by Engineer or Contractor supplement the Drawings and shall be included with record documents submitted by Contractor. Supplemental record drawings shall include drawings provided with Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders and that cannot be incorporated into the Drawings due to space limitations.

B. Supplemental drawings provided with record drawings shall be integrated with the Drawings and include necessary cross-references between drawings. Supplemental record drawings shall be on sheets the same size as the Drawings.

C. When supplemental drawings developed by Contractor using computer-aided drafting/design (CADD) software are to be included in record drawings, submit electronic files for such drawings in AutoCAD (latest version) as part of record drawing submittal.

3.05 RECORDING CHANGES TO SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDENDA:

A. Mark each Section to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and Supplier of each product and item of equipment actually provided.

2. Changes made by Addendum, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 78 43

SPARE PARTS AND EXTRA MATERIAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall furnish spare parts data and extra materials for materials and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Spare Parts and Extra Materials:

1. Provide spare parts, extra stock materials, maintenance supplies, and special tools required for maintenance (“spare parts and extra materials”) for one year of operation (unless otherwise specified in the individual Specification Section).

    a. Provide Supplier recommended lubricating oil and grease in accordance with this Section and the Contract Documents.

2. Provide list of Supplier recommended spare parts and extra material.

    a. Include list of four standard lubricants, minimum, that shall be interchangeable for each type of lubricant required in the Contract Documents.

    b. Include unit prices in current United States funds

    c. Source(s) of supply for each.

C. Packaging and Labeling:

1. Furnish spare parts and extra materials in manufacturer’s unopened cartons, boxes, crates, or other original, protective covering suitable for preventing corrosion and deterioration for maximum length of storage normally anticipated by manufacturer.

2. Packaging of spare parts and extra materials shall be clearly marked and identified with name of manufacturer, applicable equipment, part number, part description, and part location in the equipment.

3. Protect and package spare parts and extra materials for maximum shelf life normally anticipated by manufacturer.

D. Finishes: Spare parts and extra material shall have painting, protective coating, and finishes identical to original installed equipment and material. Where painting, protective

05-04-20

coating, or finishes are not specified, suitable provisions shall be furnished to protect from corrosion.

E. Special Tools: Contractor shall provide special tools necessary to operate, disassemble, service, repair, and adjust equipment and material in accordance with the manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual. Special tool requirements shall be the same as spare parts and extra material specified in this Section.

F. Storage Prior to Delivery to Owner: Prior to furnishing spare parts and extra materials to Owner, store spare parts and extra materials in accordance with the Contract Documents and manufacturers' recommendations.

G. Delivery Time and Eligibility for Payment:

1. Deliver to Owner spare parts and extra materials prior to date of Substantial Completion for equipment or system associated with the spare parts and extra materials. Do not deliver spare parts and extra materials before commencing start-up for associated equipment or system.

2. Spare parts and extra materials are not eligible for payment until delivered to Owner and Contractor's receipt of Owner's countersignature on letter of transmittal.

H. Procedure for Delivery to Owner:

1. Deliver spare parts and extra materials to Owner's permanent storage rooms at the Site or area(s) at the Site designated by Owner.

2. When spare parts and extra materials are delivered, Engineer and Owner will mutually inventory the spare parts and extra materials delivered to verify compliance with the Contract Documents regarding quantity and part numbers.

3. Additional procedures for delivering spare parts and extra materials to Owner, if required, will be developed by Engineer and complied with by Contractor.

I. Transfer Documentation:

1. Furnish on Contractor letterhead a letter of transmittal for spare parts and extra materials furnished under each Specification Section. Letter of transmittal shall accompany spare parts and extra materials. Do not furnish letter of transmittal separate from associated spare parts and extra materials.

2. Furnish three original, identical, signed letters of transmittal for each Specification Section. Upon delivery of specified quantities and types of spare parts and extra materials to Owner, designated person from Owner will countersign each original letter of transmittal indicating Owner's receipt of spare parts and extra materials.

a. Owner will retain one fully signed original.

b. Contractor shall submit one fully signed original to Engineer.

c. Contractor shall retain one fully signed original for Contractor's file.

3. Letter of transmittal shall include the following:

a. Information required for letters of transmittal in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

b. Transmittal shall list spare parts and extra materials furnished under each Specification Section. List each individual part or product and quantity furnished.

c. Provide space for countersignature by Owner as follows: space for signature, space for printed name, and date.

J. Contractor shall be fully responsible for loss or damage to spare parts and extra materials until spare parts and extra materials are received by Owner.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals: Individual Specification Sections that require spare parts, extra material, or tools, Contractor shall submit inventory checklist for each individual Specification Section that includes the following information:

1. Specification Section number and title.

2. Name of spare parts, extra material, or tools.

3. Manufacturer, part number and description.

4. Quantity specified and furnished.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 79 00
INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S PERSONNEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall furnish services of operation and maintenance training specialists to instruct Owner's personnel in recommended operation and maintenance procedures for materials and equipment furnished, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall provide a combination of classroom and field training at the Site, unless otherwise required elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

C. Owner reserves the right to record training sessions on video for Owner's later use in instructing Owner's personnel.

1.02 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Definitions:

1. Training -Manufacturer's verbal, visual, and written presentation of materials to Owner's staff to ensure that any Owner personnel undergoing training understand the Manufacturer's recommended procedures to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems for the expected service life.

B. Qualifications:

1. Contractor's instructors shall be factory-trained by manufacturer of material or equipment.

2. Contractor's instructors shall be proficient and experienced in conducting training of type required.

3. Qualifications of instructors are subject to acceptance by Engineer. If Engineer does not accept qualifications of proposed instructor, furnish services of replacement instructor with acceptable qualifications.

C. Scheduling:

1. General:

a. Contractor shall coordinate training services with start-up and initial operation of materials and equipment on days and times, and in manner, acceptable to Owner, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

073019CB

b. Training may be required outside of normal business hours to accommodate schedules of operations and maintenance personnel. Furnish training services at the required days and times at no additional cost to Owner.

c. Prerequisites to Training: Training of Owner's personnel shall commence after acceptable preliminary operation and maintenance data has been submitted and work required in Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures is complete.

2. Training Schedule Submittal:

a. Training Schedule Required: Contractor shall prepare and submit proposed training schedule for review and acceptance by Engineer and Owner. Proposed training schedule shall show all training required in the Contract Documents, and shall demonstrate compliance with specified training requirements relative to number of hours of training, number of training sessions, and scheduling.

b. Timing of Training Schedule Submittal: Submit initial training schedule at least thirty days before scheduled start of first training session. Submit final training schedule, incorporating revisions in accordance with Engineer's comments, no later than seven days prior to starting the first training session.

c. Owner reserved the right to modify personnel availability for training in accordance with process or emergency needs at the Site.

D. Video Recording

1. Contractor shall provide a training specialist for a minimum of three (3) days, for each item of equipment specified, to meet with the Engineer to prepare training scripts and to participate in video recording of training. Video recorded training sessions shall be conducted separately from training sessions held for the Owner's personnel.

2. Manufacturer shall be the ownership rights to one unedited and one edited copy of the video recorded training.

3. As an alternative to video recording training at the Site, the Manufacturer may submit pre-recorded digital media covering the equipment supplied for approval. Submitted pre-recorded digital media shall meet the intent of this Section for approval consideration. If approved, Owner shall have the right to permanent ownership and use of at least one complete copy.

1.03 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

A. General Lesson Plan Requirements:

1. Contractor's lesson plan shall describe specific instruction topics, system components for which training will be furnished, and training procedures. Handouts, if any, to be used in training shall be included with the lesson plan. Describe in lesson plan "hands-on" demonstrations planned for training sessions.

2. Submit acceptable lesson plan 15 days prior to starting associated training.

3. Lesson plan shall include estimated duration of each training segment.

B. Specific Lesson Plans Requirements:

1. Equipment overview shall cover the following:

a. Equipment's operating (process) function, performance objectives, and fundamental operating principles.

b. Equipment's mechanical, electrical, and electronic components and features. Group related components into subsystems and describe function of subsystem and subsystem's interaction with other subsystems.

c. Support equipment and appurtenances.

d. Safety and potential hazards.

e. Safety and control interlocks.

2. Operations personnel training shall cover the following:

a. Equipment overview: As described in this Section.

b. Operation:

1) Principles, operating, start-up, and shutdown procedures.

2) Abnormal or emergency start-up, operating, and shutdown procedures.

3) Alarm conditions and responses.

4) Monitoring and recordkeeping.

5) Housekeeping.

c. Troubleshooting: Required corrective maintenance or an operating parameter adjustment.

3. Maintenance personnel training:

a. Equipment overview: As described in this Section.

b. Equipment preventive maintenance:

1) Inspection procedures:

a) Operation.

b) Trouble symptoms and anticipate breakdowns.

c) Predictive maintenance.

2) Preventative maintenance intervals.

3) Lubricant and replacement parts.

4) Cleaning practices and intervals.

5) Special tools required.

6) Removal, installation, and disassembly and assembly procedures.

7) “Hands-on” demonstrations of preventive maintenance procedures.

8) Measuring instruments and procedures

9) Torqueing, mounting, calibrating, and aligning procedures and settings requirements.

10) Check and test equipment following corrective maintenance.

4. Equipment Troubleshooting:

a. Systematic troubleshooting procedures.

b. Checklists.

c. Testing and diagnostic procedures.

d. Corrective maintenance procedures with “hands on” demonstrations.

C. Training Aids:

1. Contractor’s instructor shall incorporate training aids as appropriate to assist in the instruction. Provide handouts of text, tables, graphs, and illustrations as required. Other appropriate training aids include:

a. Audio-visual aids

b. Equipment cutaways and samples

c. Tools, including special tools

2. Podium presentation aids: Presentation shall cover equipment, products and materials provided. Provide electronic version of presentation material to Engineer.

   a. Electronic version of presentation aids shall be Microsoft PowerPoint or equivalent format.

   b. Presentation shall include the following sections:

      1) Complete system overview including, but not limited to, related and associated equipment specific to the system.

      2) Specific equipment requirements and how equipment functions within the overall system.

      3) Site specific system and equipment requirements.

   c. Hardcopy handouts of the electronic presentation aids shall be provided prior to each training section for review during podium presentation.

   d. As an alternative to the Electronic presentation, Manufacturer may submit, for approval by the Engineer and the Owner, prerecorded DVD(s) or digital media covering the equipment supplied. Approval of such DVD(s) or digital media shall be contingent upon their content meeting the lesson plan requirement of this Section. If prerecorded DVD(s) or digital media are approved by the Engineer and the Owner, the Owner shall have the right to permanent ownership and use.

3. Handouts:

   a. Contractor's instructor shall distribute and use descriptive handouts during training.

   b. Handouts should be coordinated with the instruction

   c. Provide at least ten copies of handouts for each training session

4. Audio-visual Equipment: Training provider shall provide audio-visual equipment required for training sessions.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Action/Informational Submittals:

1. Training Schedule: Detailed schedule of training sessions, demonstrating compliance with number of training sessions, hours required in the Contract

Documents, and complying with the Contract Times. Submit training schedule submittals in accordance with timeframes specified in this Section.

2. Lesson Plan: Acceptable lesson plan for training on each material or equipment item, in accordance with the Contract Documents. Lesson plan shall comply with requirements of this Section. Include with lesson plan copy of handouts that will be used during training sessions. Provide lesson plan submittals in accordance with timeframes specified in this Section.

3. Podium presentation material, electronic version.

4. Qualifications: Credentials of Contractor's proposed operations and maintenance instructor(s). Credentials shall demonstrate compliance with requirements of this Section and shall include brief resume and specific details of instructor's operating, maintenance, and training experience relative to the specific material and equipment for which instructor will provide training.

B. Closeout Submittals:

1. Trainee sign-in sheet for each training session. Submit to Owner's training coordinator.

C. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Qualifications: Credentials of Contractor's proposed operations and maintenance instructor(s). Credentials shall demonstrate compliance with requirements of this Section and shall include brief resume' and specific details of instructor's operating, maintenance, and training experience relative to the specific material and equipment for which instructor will provide training.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 "HANDS-ON" DEMONSTRATIONS

A. Contractor's instructor shall provide "hands-on" demonstration of operations and maintenance of equipment and materials for each training session.

B. Contractor shall furnish tools and appurtenances required for demonstrations.

3.02 SCHEDULE

A. Contractor shall furnish the hours of training and number of sessions indicated, at a minimum. Travel time and expenses are the responsibility of the manufacturer and are excluded from required training time indicated in the Contract Documents.

B. Owner’s operations at the Site occur 24 hours per day, divided into three shifts. Training shall be scheduled during day shift, normal working hours unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

C. Training shall be provided for a minimum of two identical sessions, unless otherwise specified, with each session scheduled for different weeks.

D. Training Schedule:

1. Include table

Spec. Section	Specification Title	Staff	Class-room Hours	Hands-On Hours	Total Session Hours	Number of Sessions	TOTAL HOURS
43 23 41	**Screw Pumps**	**Maintenance and Operations**	2	2	**2**	2	**8**
		Electrical and Instrumentation	2	2	**2**	2	**8**

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 88 16

WATERTIGHTNESS TESTING OF CONCRETE STRUCTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. All concrete work and sealing work around built-in items and penetrations shall be performed as required to ensure that groundwater, surface water, and water or liquids in tanks, channels, and containers will not intrude into any equipment rooms, pipe galleries, habitable areas, or other generally dry areas.

B. The required watertightness shall be achieved by quality concrete construction and proper sealing of all joints and penetrations.

C. Each unit shall be tested separately, and the leakage tests shall be made prior to backfilling and before equipment is installed. Testing water shall be from any potable, non-potable, or natural moving source such as a river or stream, but not from any still water source such as a lake or pond, and not from any wastewater source.

D. All water holding structures shall be tested for leakage by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide at his own expense all labor, material, temporary bulkheads, pumps, water measuring devices, etc., necessary to perform the required tests.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 45 23 – Testing Services Furnished by Contractor

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. ACI 350.1-10 - Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Testing procedures shall be submitted for approval prior to the test.

B. Testing Report: Prior to placing the structure in service, submit for review and approval a detailed bound report summarizing the watertightness test data, describing the testing procedure, and showing the calculations confirming the test data.

111221

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 TEST PREPARATION

A. The design capability of the structure to withstand testing shall be verified for the pressures to be applied. Another type of test shall not be substituted for hydrostatic tightness testing without approval of the Engineer.

B. The structure shall not be tested before all elements of the structure which resist any portion of the retained liquid pressure are in place and the concrete has attained its specified compressive strength.

C. Unless otherwise specified, coatings shall not be applied until after the hydrostatic tightness testing is complete. Liners that are mechanically locked to the surface during the placement of the concrete shall be installed before the hydrostatic tightness testing. Interior liners shall be visually examined for deficiencies (pinholes, tears, and partially fused splices) and must pass integrity testing. Deficiencies shall be prepared.

D. Clean the exposed concrete surfaces of the structure, including the floor, of all foreign material and debris. Prior to testing, standing water in or outside of the structure that would interfere with the inspection of the exposed concrete surfaces of the structure shall be removed.

E. The concrete surfaces and concrete joints shall be thoroughly inspected for potential leakage points. Areas of potential leakage shall be repaired before filling the containment structure with water.

F. All openings, fittings, and pipe penetrations in the structure shall be inspected at both faces of the concrete, if practical. Defective or cracked concrete shall be repaired prior to testing. All structural penetrations and inlet/outlets shall be securely sealed to prevent the loss of water from the structure during the test. All structural penetrations shall be monitored before and during the test to determine the watertightness of these appurtenances. If the structure will be filled using the inlet/outlet pipe, positive means shall be provided to check that water is not entering or leaving through this pipe once the structure is filled to the test level. Leakage at these inlet/outlets shall be repaired prior to testing. No allowance shall be made in test measurements for uncorrected known points of leakage.

G. The flow from any underdrain system, if a system is provided, shall be monitored during this same period, and any increase in flow shall be recorded and considered for information as a part of the hydrostatic tightness testing.

H. The ground water level shall be brought to a level below the top of the base slab and kept at that elevation or at a lower elevation during the test.

I. No backfill shall be placed against the walls or on the wall footings of the structure to be tested unless otherwise specified.

3.02 PROCEDURE

A. The initial filling of a new structure should not exceed a rate of 4 ft/hour. Filling shall be continued until the water surface is at the design maximum liquid level, or either 1 in. below any fixed overflow level in covered containment structures or 4 in. in open structures, whichever is lower.

B. The exterior surfaces of the structure shall be inspected during the period of filling the structure. If any flow of water is observed from the structure exterior surfaces, including joints or cracks, the defect causing the leakage shall be repaired prior to testing.

C. Watertightness Test - Part 1: Qualitative Criteria

1. The water shall be kept at the test level for at least 3 days prior to Part 2 of the testing.

2. The exterior surfaces of the structure shall be observed in both the early mornings and later afternoons during the 3-day period before Part 2 of the test. If any water is observed on the structure exterior surfaces, including joints, repaired honeycombed areas and cracks, where water droplets can be picked up on a dry hand, the containment structure shall be considered to have failed Part 1 of the test.

3. Wet areas on top of wall footing shall not indicate a failure of Part 1 of the test unless the water can be observed to be flowing.

4. Part 2 of the test may begin prior to completion of repairs for Part 1. However, all defects causing the failure of Part 1 shall be repaired before the structure is accepted. The 3-day period of keeping water at the test level shall be observed again after completion of all repairs and prior to acceptance of structure.

D. Watertightness Test - Part 2: Quantitative Criteria

1. The test measurements shall not be scheduled when the weather forecast predicts a difference of more than 35°F between the ambient temperature readings at the times of the initial and final level measurements of the water surface. The test shall also not be scheduled when the weather forecast indicates the water surface could be frozen before the test is completed.

2. The vertical distance to the water surface shall be measured to within 1/16 in. from a fixed point on the structure above the water surface. Measurements shall be recorded at 24-hour intervals. Measurements taken at the same time of day will reduce the probability of temperature difference.

3. Measurements shall be taken at two locations, 180° apart, to minimize the possible effect of differential settlement. Measurements shall be taken at the same locations to reduce the probability of measurement differences.

4. The test period shall be at least the theoretical time required to lower the water surface 3/8 in. assuming a loss of water at 0.050% of the water volume per 24-hour period. The test period shall not be longer than five days.

5. The water temperature shall be recorded at a depth of 18 in. below the water surface at the start and end of the test.

6. A floating, restrained, partially filled, calibrated, open container for evaporation and precipitation measurement should be positioned in open structures and the water level in the container recorded at 24-hour intervals. Determination of evaporation by a shallow pan-type measuring device is not acceptable due to possible heating of the bottom of the shallow pan resulting in accelerated evaporation.

3.03 EVALUATION

A. The containment structure shall continue to be observed in both the early mornings and late afternoons to verify compliance with Part 1 of the test during Part 2.

B. At the end of the test period, the water surface shall be recorded to within 1/16-in at the location of original measurements. The water temperature and the evaporation and precipitation measurements shall be recorded.

C. The allowable loss of water for tightness tests shall not exceed 0.050% of the test water volume in 24 hours.

D. The change in water volume in the structure shall be calculated and corrected, if necessary, for evaporation, precipitation, and temperature based on the change recorded in the water level from the open container. If the loss exceeds the allowable loss, the structure shall be considered to have failed the test.

E. During Part 2 of the test, observed flow or seepage of water from the exterior surface, including that from cracks and joints, should be considered as a failed test. Excessive wetness resulting in water droplets on dry hand after contact will also be considered a failed test. Slight dampness with only slight wetting of dry hand will not necessarily qualify as a failed test, depending on application, location, and visibility. Dampness or wetness on top of a footing shall not be considered as a failed test.

3.04 RETESTING

A. A restart of the test shall be required when test measurements become unreliable due to unusual precipitation or other external factors.

B. The Contractor shall be permitted to immediately retest when no visible leakage is exhibited. If the structure fails the second test or if the Contractor does not exercise the option of immediately retesting after the first test failure, the interior of the structure shall be inspected by a diver or by other means to determine probable areas of leakage. The structure shall only be retested after the most probable areas of leakage are repaired.

C. If the leakage exceeds the allowable limit, the work shall be corrected by methods approved by the Engineer.

D. Upon completion of the necessary remedial work, the leakage test shall be repeated until it is successfully passed. A minimum of three days shall occur between completion of any repairs with water level remaining at required test level without further issues prior to structure being deemed as satisfying all requirements of testing.

3.05 NOTIFICATION BY ENGINEER

A. If any leaks greater than the specified amount are not remedied by the Contractor within four (4) weeks of notification by the Engineer, regardless of whether the cause of these leaks is or is not determined, the Engineer shall have the authority to have these leaks repaired by others. The cost of repairs, by others, shall be deducted from monies due or to become due to the General Contractor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 02 41 00
SITE DEMOLITION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and equipment in accordance with the requirements of applicable sections of Divisions 1 and 2.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall demolish and remove all concrete and asphalt paving, curbs, sidewalk, and miscellaneous yard piping, utilities, and structures as required and shown on the Contract Drawings during the construction work.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations

B. Section 01 42 00 – References

C. Section 01 73 00 – Execution of Work

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. References shall be in accordance with reference standards, codes, and specifications as set forth herein and in Section 31 10 00 – Clearing, Grubbing, and Site Preparation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Copies of all photographs and other records from the joint existing conditions surveys.

PART 2 – EXECUTION

2.01 DEMOLITION

A. Existing concrete and asphalt paving, curbs, sidewalk and miscellaneous yard piping, utilities, and structures within the areas designated for new construction work shall be completely demolished and all debris removed from the site.

042122

B. Excavation caused by demolition shall be backfilled with fill free from rubbish and debris. Select fill or structural fill shall be used where specifically required on Contract Drawings.

C. Work shall be performed in such manner as not to endanger the safety of the workmen or the public or cause damage to nearby structures.

D. Provide all barriers and precautionary measures in accordance with Owner's requirements and other authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Where parts of existing pavements or structures are to remain in service, demolish the portions to be removed, repair damage, and leave the pavement or structure in proper condition for the intended use. Remove asphalt or concrete pavement, concrete, and masonry to the lines designated by saw-cutting, drilling, chipping, or other suitable methods. Leave the resulting surfaces reasonably true and even, with sharp straight corners that will result in neat joints with new construction and be satisfactory for the purpose intended. Where existing reinforcement extends into new construction, remove the concrete so that the reinforcing is clean and undamaged. Cut off other reinforcing 1/2-inch below the surface and fill with epoxy resin binder flush with the surface.

F. Prior to the execution of the work, the Contractor, Owner and Engineer shall jointly survey the condition of the adjoining and/or nearby pavements and structures. Photographs and records shall be made of any prior settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and the like, that may become the subject of possible damage claims. Contractor shall provide Owner a copy of all records of the joint survey of conditions before demolition activities may begin.

2.02 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

A. All debris resulting from the demolition and removal work shall be disposed of by the Contractor at a properly permitted facility as part of the work of this Contract. All regulations covering material handling and disposal shall be followed. Material designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be stored on the construction site as directed. All other material shall be disposed of off-site by the Contractor at his expense.

B. Burning of any debris resulting from the demolition will not be permitted at the site.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 01 30
CONCRETE REPAIRS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor, equipment, tools, etc., required for the repair and replacement of concrete and/or reinforcing steel as indicated on the Drawings, specified herein, and determined by field survey.

B. The Contractor, in conjunction with the Engineer, shall determine the extent of cracked or deteriorated concrete to be rehabilitated and/or resurfaced. A summary of the work to be performed shall be submitted to the Engineer for review, and such summary shall be approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the Work.

C. Concrete repairs include the following:

1. Concrete repairs at the Influent Pump Stations at both Cross Creek and Rockfish Creek include surface spall repair, spall repair requiring formwork, and crack injection with waterproof injection grout. Estimated quantities for the repairs are included on the drawings and on the Bid Form.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 01 – General Requirements

B. Section 01 20 00 – Measurement and Payment

C. Division 03 – Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Shall be as specified in Section 01 42 00 – References.

B. ICRI CSP – International Concrete Repair Institute Concrete Surface Profile.

1.04 SUBCONTRACTOR/APPLICATOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall furnish the name of all subcontractors/applicators which he proposes to use for this work, including necessary evidence and/or experience records to ascertain their qualifications in the application of urethane and polymer-modified repair materials.

B. Approved applicator qualifications shall include a minimum of 5 years of experience in applying urethane and polymer-modified and cement-based repair materials like those materials specified in this Section.

C. A letter from the manufacturer of the specified materials, on the manufacturer's letterhead, signed by an officer of the company, stating that the subcontractor/applicator has been trained in the proper techniques for applying the product, including surface preparation and mixing, placing, curing, and caring for the manufacturer's products shall be submitted. This letter shall further state that the subcontractor/applicator is on the manufacturer's approved list of contractors.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Material certifications and technical data sheets on all grouts, mortars, epoxy resins, aggregates and repair products specified in this Section.

B. Subcontractor/Applicator qualifications as specified in Section 1.04.

C. Shop Drawings detailing any planned deviation from the proposed construction sequence and/or method of repair.

D. The Contractor, based on their experience in their profession, and/or recommendation from product manufacturers, may submit to the Engineer for approval, alternative materials and/or methods of work to assure the durability and watertight integrity of the repair work performed.

E. Detailed repair procedures for each repair type.

F. Letter from repair material manufacturer(s) certifying that all repair materials to be used to create single repairs are compatible for use together

1.06 ADDITIONAL GUARANTEE

A. The Contractor shall guarantee all repair work performed under this Contract against defects in workmanship resulting in leakage and/or failure of concrete bond for a period of three (3) years from the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All concrete repair materials, when used in combination to create a single repair, shall be compatible.

2.02 WATER

A. The water used for mixing concrete repair products shall be clear, potable, and free of deleterious substances.

2.03 AGGREGATE

A. All aggregate shall conform to ASTM C-33. The aggregate supplier shall submit to the Engineer documentation that the proposed aggregates comply with ASTM C-33 and the requirements listed below:

B. Pea Gravel - Pea gravel shall meet the gradation and material requirements of Standard Size 14 as defined by ASTM C-33. Pea gravel shall be clean and free from deleterious matter and shall contain no limestone.

2.04 TYPE III CRACK REPAIR - WATERPROOF INJECTION GROUT

A. Type III Crack Repair - Waterproof Injection Grout shall be a one-component, water-activated, extra-low viscosity polyurethane or methacrylic acrylate hydrophilic injection grout capable of 400% expansion. Injection grout shall form a tough flexible foam seal that is impenetrable to water. Hydrophilic injection grout shall be “MasterInject 1210” manufactured by Master Builders Solutions, "Prime Flex 900 XLV" manufactured by Prime Resins, Conyers, GA, "AV-330 Safeguard" manufactured by Avanti International, Webster, TX, or "DeNeef Sealfoam PURe" or “Gelacryl Superflex” manufactured by Grace Construction Products/GCP Applied Technologies or “SikaFix HH Hydrophilic” manufactured by Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ,. Hydrophobic injection grout shall be “MasterInject 1230” manufactured by Master Builders Solutions, "Prime Flex 940" manufactured by Prime Resins, Conyers, GA, "Sikafix HHLV or “Sikafix HH+” manufactured by Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ, "AV-248-LV Flexseal LV" manufactured by Avanti International, Webster, TX, or "DeNeef Flex SLV one or PURe" manufactured by Grace Construction Products.

2.05 SPALL REPAIR PATCHING MATERIAL

A. All spall repairs not requiring formwork shall be repaired using a two-component, polymer-modified cementitious mortar and shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 7,000 psi. Spall repair mortar for use in horizontal applications shall be "Sikatop 122 Plus" manufactured by Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ, “Eucocrete Supreme” or “Duraltop Flowable Mortar” by the Euclid Chemical Company, or “MasterEmaco T-302” or “MasterEmaco T310CI” by Master Builders Solutions. Spall repair mortar for use in vertical and overhead applications shall be "Sikatop 123 Plus" manufactured by Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ, “Verticoat or Verticoat Supreme” by the Euclid Chemical Company, or “MasterEmaco N 425” or “MasterEmaco N 400” by Master Builders Solutions.

B. All spall repairs requiring formwork shall be repaired using a two-component, polymer-modified cementitious mortar/pea gravel mixture and shall have a minimum 28-day

compressive strength of 7,000 psi. Spall repair mortar shall be "SikaTop 111 PLUS" manufactured by Sika Corp., Lyndhurst, NJ, "Eucocrete Supreme" manufactured by Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH, or "MasterEmaco T 310 CI" by Master Builders Solutions.

2.06 STORAGE OF MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall provide an area for repair material storage free from exposure to moisture in any form, before, during, and after delivery to the site. Manufactured materials shall be delivered in unbroken containers labeled with the manufacturer's name and product type. All mortar products shall be stored on raised platforms. Materials susceptible to damage by freezing shall be stored in a dry, heated, insulated area. Any material that has hardened, partially set, become caked and/or has been contaminated or deteriorated shall be rejected. All aggregates shall be stored in clean bins, scows or platforms.

PART 3 – INSTALLATION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. No repair work shall be undertaken when ambient temperatures are below manufacturer's safe recommendations. No admixtures, except those required by the manufacturer, shall be used in the repairs specified herein.

B. All products shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall furnish and install safe scaffolding and ladders for the Engineer's prework inspection, the repair work activities, and the Engineer's final inspection.

C. Sandblast or waterblast (3000-5000 psi waterjet) or use low impact hand chipping tools to clean deteriorated areas to remove all loose concrete, existing coatings, unsound material, debris, and laitance. All surfaces shall be clean, free of dirt, grease, loose particles, and deleterious substances and shall be prepared according to manufacturer's requirements.

3.02 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. An epoxy bonding agent shall be used when applying fresh concrete to previously placed concrete unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer.

B. Existing concrete surfaces shall be roughened (1/16" or CSP 5 minimum profile) unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer prior to application of bonding agent. Concrete surface shall be clean and sound, free of all foreign particles and laitance. Repair material shall be placed while bonding agent is still tacky. If bonding agent cures prior to placement of repair material, bonding agent shall be reapplied.

C. Repairing concrete with epoxy mortars shall conform to all the requirements of ACI 503.4 "Standard Specification for Repairing Concrete with Epoxy Mortars" (latest edition), except as modified herein.

3.03 ANTI-CORROSION REBAR COATING

A. Reinforcing steel cut or exposed during demolition and/or repair operations shall be sandblasted and cleaned prior to coating with an anti-corrosive coating. Anti-corrosive coating shall be applied as soon as the reinforcement is exposed and cleaned. Coating shall thoroughly cover all exposed parts of the steel and shall be applied according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 TYPE III CRACK REPAIR – WATERPROOF INJECTION GROUT

A. Existing, leaking cracks 1/4" or smaller, identified as nonstructural by the Engineer, shall be repaired by pressure injecting a Type III Crack Repair material into the prepared crack. Seal crack surface with epoxy binder and install injection ports per manufacturer's recommendations. Holes drilled for injection ports shall not cut rebar. If rebar is encountered during drilling, the hole shall be abandoned and relocated, and the abandoned hole shall be patched immediately with non-shrink grout flush with the surface of the existing concrete. Once the surface sealing material has cured, clean, potable water shall be injected into the ports to flush the crack and provide the water necessary for chemical reaction of the grout. Immediately following injection of water, inject the crack with Type III Crack Repair material using standard pressure injection equipment as directed by the manufacturer.

B. All existing, leaking cracks larger than 1/4", not identified as structural by the Engineer, shall be repaired by first soaking oakum rope or open cell backer rod in waterproof injection grout, and then tightly packing the soaked oakum into the crack so as to completely fill the crack.

3.05 SPALL REPAIR PATCHING MATERIAL

A. All voids or spalled areas to be repaired shall be chipped back to sound concrete a minimum 1/8" deep, with a minimum surface profile of CSP-5, cleaned and repaired with spall repair patching material according to manufacturer's recommendations. All patching shall provide a final finished surface which is flat, level and even with the existing concrete surface. Repair mortar shall not be feathered to meet existing concrete surface. Prior to commencing repair surface preparation, saw cut or grind a 1/2" deep groove around the perimeter around the repair area, perpendicular to the finished concrete surface to provide a square shoulder to the repair area. Repair areas shall be formed using clean, straight rectangular edges where possible. Final patching on horizontal surfaces shall receive a broom finish consistent with the finish on the existing structure.

3.06 CURING

A. All repair products shall be cured in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Wet curing is preferred where possible.

3.07 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain safe working conditions for all employees and subcontractors. Fresh air shall be supplied continuously to confined spaces through the combined use of existing openings, forced-draft fans and temporary ducts to the outside, or by direct air supply to individual workers. Fumes shall be exhausted to the outside from the lowest level of the confined space. Electrical fan motors shall be explosion-proof if in contact with fumes. No smoking or open fires shall be permitted in or near areas where volatile fumes may accumulate.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 11 00
CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Provide materials, labor, and equipment required for the design and construction of all concrete formwork, bracing, shoring and supports in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

B. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

D. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Building Code for the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete

4. ACI 347 – Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork

5. U.S. Product Standard for Concrete Forms, Class I, PS 1

6. ACI 117 – Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

1.04 SUBMITTALS

062220

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Manufacturer's data on proposed form release agent

2. Manufacturer's data on proposed formwork system including form ties

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Concrete formwork shall be in accordance with ACI 301, ACI 318, and ACI 347.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FORMS AND FALSEWORK

A. All forms shall be smooth surface forms unless otherwise specified.

B. Wood materials for concrete forms and falsework shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Lumber for bracing, shoring, or supporting forms shall be Douglas Fir or Southern Pine, construction grade or better, in conformance with U.S. Product Standard PS20. All lumber used for forms, shoring or bracing shall be new material.

2. Plywood for concrete formwork shall be new, waterproof, synthetic resin bonded, exterior type Douglas Fir or Southern Pine high density overlaid (HDO) plywood manufactured especially for concrete formwork and shall conform to the requirements of PS1 for Concrete Forms, Class I, and shall be edge sealed. Thickness shall be as required to support concrete at the rate it is placed, but not less than 5/8-inch thick.

C. Other form materials such as metal, fiberglass, or other acceptable material that will not adversely affect the concrete and will facilitate placement of concrete to the shape, form, line, and grade indicated may be submitted to the Engineer for approval, but only materials that will produce a smooth form finish equal or better than the wood materials specified will be considered.

2.02 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form ties shall be provided with a plastic cone or other suitable means for forming a conical hole to ensure that the form tie may be broken off back of the face of the concrete. The maximum diameter of removable cones for rod ties, or of other removable form-tie fasteners having a circular cross-section, shall not exceed 7/8-inch, and all such fasteners shall be such as to leave holes of regular shape for reaming.

B. Form release agent shall be a blend of natural and synthetic chemicals that employs a chemical reaction to provide quick, easy, and clean release of concrete from forms. It shall not stain the concrete and shall leave the concrete with a paintable surface. Formulation of the form release agent shall be such that it would minimize formation of "bug holes" in cast-in-place concrete.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FORM DESIGN

A. Forms and falsework shall be designed for total dead load, plus all construction live load as outlined in ACI 347. Design and engineering of formwork and safety considerations during construction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

B. Forms shall be of sufficient strength and rigidity to maintain their position and shape under the loads and operations incident to placing and vibrating the concrete. The maximum deflection of facing materials reflected in concrete surfaces exposed to view shall be 1/240 of the span between structural members.

C. All forms shall be designed for predetermined placing rates per hour, considering expected air temperatures and setting rates.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

A. The type, size, quality, and strength of all materials from which forms are made shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. No falsework or forms shall be used which are not clean and suitable. Deformed, broken or defective falsework and forms shall be removed from the work.

B. Forms shall be smooth and free from surface irregularities. Suitable and effective means shall be provided on all forms for holding adjacent edges and ends of panels and sections tightly together and in accurate alignment to prevent the formation of ridges, fins, offsets, or similar surface defects in the finished concrete. Joints between the forms shall be sealed to eliminate any irregularities. The arrangement of the facing material shall be orderly and symmetrical, with the number of seams kept to a practical minimum.

C. Forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. Forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain their position and shape under a load of freshly placed concrete. Facing material shall be supported with studs or other backing which shall prevent both visible deflection marks in the concrete and deflections beyond the tolerances specified.

D. Forms shall be mortar tight to prevent the loss of water, cement, and fines during placing and vibrating of the concrete. Specifically, the bottom of wall forms that rest on concrete footings or slabs shall be provided with a gasket to prevent loss of fines and paste during placement and vibration of concrete. Such gasket may be a 1 to 1-1/2-inch diameter polyethylene rod held in position to the underside of the wall form.

E. All vertical surfaces of concrete members shall be formed, and side forms shall be provided for all footings, slab edges and grade beams, except where placement of the concrete against the ground is called for on the Drawings. Not less than 1-inch of concrete shall be added to the thickness of the concrete member as shown where

concrete is permitted to be placed against trimmed ground in lieu of forms. Such permission will be granted only for members of comparatively limited height and where the character of the ground is such that it can be trimmed to the required lines and will stand securely without caving or sloughing until the concrete has been placed.

F. All forms shall be constructed in such a manner that they can be removed without hammering or prying against the concrete. Wood forms shall be constructed for wall openings to facilitate loosening and to counteract swelling of the forms.

G. Adequate clean-out holes shall be provided at the bottom of each lift of forms. Temporary openings shall be provided at the base of column forms and wall forms and at other points to facilitate cleaning and observation immediately before the concrete is deposited. The size, number and location of such clean-outs shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

H. Construction joints shall not be permitted at locations other than those shown or specified, except as may be acceptable to the Engineer. For flush surfaces at construction joints exposed to view, the contact surface of the form sheathing over the hardened concrete in the previous placement shall be lapped by not more than 1 inch. Forms shall be held against hardened concrete to prevent offset or loss of mortar at construction joints and to maintain a true surface.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, formwork shall be constructed so that the concrete surfaces will conform to the tolerance limits listed in ACI 117.

B. The Contractor shall establish and maintain in an undisturbed condition and until final completion and acceptance of the project, sufficient control points and benchmarks to be used for reference purposes to check tolerances. Plumb and string lines shall be installed before concrete placement and shall be maintained during placement. Such lines shall be used by Contractor's personnel and by the Engineer and shall be in sufficient number and properly installed. During concrete placement, the Contractor shall continually monitor plumb and string line form positions and immediately correct deficiencies.

C. Regardless of the tolerances specified, no portion of the structure shall extend beyond the legal boundary of the structure.

3.04 FORM ACCESSORIES

A. Suitable moldings shall be placed to bevel or round all exposed corners and edges of slabs and equipment pads. Chamfers shall be 3/4 inch unless otherwise noted.

3.05 APPLICATION – FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Forms for concrete surfaces that will not be subsequently waterproofed shall be coated with a form release agent. Form release agent shall be applied on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.06 INSERTS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Sleeves, pipe stubs, inserts, anchors, expansion joint material, and other embedded items shall be positioned accurately and supported against displacement prior to concreting. Voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots shall be filled temporarily with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete into the voids.

3.07 FORM CLEANING AND REUSE

A. The inner faces of all forms shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to concreting. Forms may be reused only if in good condition and only if acceptable to the Engineer. Light sanding between uses will be required wherever necessary to obtain uniform surface texture. Unused tie rod holes in forms shall be covered with metal caps or shall be filled by other methods acceptable to the Engineer.

3.08 FORM REMOVAL

A. Forms shall not be disturbed until the concrete has attained sufficient strength. Sufficient strength shall be demonstrated by structural analysis considering proposed loads, strength of forming and shoring system, and concrete strength data. Shoring shall not be removed until the supported member has acquired sufficient strength to support its weight and the load upon it. Members subject to additional loads during construction shall be adequately shored to sustain all resulting stresses. Forms shall be removed in such manner as not to impair safety and serviceability of the structure. All concrete to be exposed by form removal shall have sufficient strength not to be damaged thereby.

B. Provided the strength requirements specified above have been met and subject to the Engineer's approval, forms may be removed at the following minimum times. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the strength of all such components from which forms are removed prior to the concrete attaining its full design compressive strength. Shoring may be required at the option of the Engineer beyond these periods.

Ambient Temperature (°F.) During Concrete Placement

	Over 95°	**70°-95°**	**60°-70°**	**50°-60°**	**Below 50°**
All concrete	5 days	2 days	2 days	3 days	Do not remove until directed by Engineer (7 days minimum)

C. When, in the opinion of the Engineer, conditions of the work or weather justify, forms may be required to remain in place for longer periods of time.

D. An accurate record shall be maintained by the Contractor of the dates of concrete placings and the exact location thereof and the dates of removal of forms. These records shall always be available for inspection at the site, and two copies shall be furnished the Engineer upon completion of the concrete work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 15 00
CONCRETE ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor and equipment required to provide all concrete accessories including waterstops, expansion joint material, joint sealants, epoxy bonding agent, and neoprene bearing pads.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Caulking

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ASTM C881 – Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete

2. ASTM D412 – Standard Tests for Rubber Properties in Tension

3. ASTM D 624 – Standard Test method for Rubber Property - Tear Resistance

4. ASTM D 638 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

5. ASTM D1751 – Standard Specifications for Preformed Expansion Joint fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (non-extruding and resilient bituminous types)

6. ASTM D 1752 – Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

7. ASTM D 1171 – Standard Test Method for Ozone Resistance at 500 pphm

062022

8. ASTM D 471 – Standard Test Method for Rubber Properties

9. ASTM D 2240 – Standard Test for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein including material certifications.

2. Proposed system for supporting PVC waterstops in position during concrete placement.

3. Samples of products if requested by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) WATERSTOPS

A. PVC waterstops for construction joints shall be flat ribbed type, 6 inches wide with a minimum thickness at any point of 3/8 inches.

B. The waterstops shall be manufactured from virgin polyvinyl chloride plastic compound and shall not contain any scrap or reclaimed material or pigment whatsoever. The properties of the polyvinyl chloride compound used, as well as the physical properties of the waterstops, shall exceed the requirements of the U.S. Army Corps. of Engineers' Specification CRD-C572. The waterstop material shall have an off-white, milky color.

C. The required minimum physical characteristics for this material are:

1. Tensile strength – 1,750 psi (ASTM D-638).

2. Ultimate elongation – not less than 280% (ASTM D-638).

D. No reclaimed PVC shall be used for the manufacturing of the waterstops. The Contractor shall furnish certification that the proposed waterstops meet the above requirements.

E. PVC waterstops shall be as manufactured by BoMetals, Inc., DuraJoint Concrete Accessories, or Sika Greenstreak.

F. All waterstop intersections, both vertical and horizontal, shall be made from factory fabricated corners and transitions. Only straight butt joint splices shall be made in field.

2.02 HYDROPHILIC WATERSTOPS

A. Hydrophilic waterstops shall be designed to expand under hydrostatic conditions. For hydrostatic head pressure greater than 25 feet, waterstops shall be Adeka Ultra Seal MC-2010MN by Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc., or Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K by Sika Greenstreak. For hydrostatic head pressure 25 feet or less, Adeka Ultra Seal KBA-1510FP or Hydrotite CJ-1020-2K shall be used. Concrete cover and confinement requirements shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Waterstops shall be fabricated from a chemically modified natural rubber product with a hydrophilic agent. Use of bentonite based waterstop material will not be allowed.

C. Waterstops shall either contain an interior stainless-steel mesh or an interior coextrusion of non-hydrophilic rubber to ensure expansion occurs along the width and thickness of the waterstop thereby restricting the expansion in the longitudinal direction.

2.03 WATERSTOP ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive between waterstops and existing concrete shall be Neoprene Adhesive 77-198 by JGF Adhesives, Sikadur 31 Hi-Mod Gel by Sika Corporation, DP-605 NS Urethane Adhesive by 3M Adhesive Systems.

B. Hydrophilic, non-bentonite water swelling elastic sealant shall be used to bond hydrophilic waterstops to rough surfaces. Hydrophilic elastic sealant shall be P-201 by Adeka Ultra Seal/OCM, Inc., Leakmaster LV-Z by Sika Greenstreak, or approved equal.

2.04 JOINT SEALANTS

A. Joint sealants shall comply with Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Caulking.

2.05 EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL

A. Preformed expansion joint material shall be non-extruding, and shall be of the following types:

1. Type I – Sponge rubber, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type I.

2. Type II –Cork, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type II.

3. Type III – Self-expanding cork, conforming to ASTM D1752, Type III.

4. Type IV – Bituminous fiber, conforming to ASTM Designation D1751.

2.06 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. Epoxy bonding agent shall conform to ASTM C881 and shall be Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod, Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, N.J.; Euco #452 Epoxy System, Euclid Chemical Company, Cleveland, OH, MasterEmaco ADH Series by Master Builders Solutions.

2.07 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

A. Epoxy resin binder shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C-881, Type III, Grade 3, Class B and C for epoxy resin binder and shall be Sikadur 23, Low-Mod-Gel, manufactured by the Sika Corporation, Lyndhurst, N.J., Flexocrete Gel manufactured by DuraJoint Concrete Accessories or Euco #352 Gel, Euclid Chemical Company, MasterEmaco ADH 327 or 327 RS by Master Builders Solutions.

2.08 BEARING PADS

A. Neoprene bearing pads shall conform to requirements of A4-F3-T.063-B2, Grade 2, Method B, in accordance with the RMA Rubber Handbook. Pads shall be nonlaminated pads having a nominal Shore A durometer hardness of 70 in accordance with ASTM D2240. Adhesive for use with neoprene pads shall be an epoxy-resin compound compatible with the neoprene having a sufficient shear strength to prevent slippage between pads and adjacent bearing surfaces. Adhesive shall be 20+F Contact Cement by Miracle Adhesives Corporation, Neoprene Adhesive 77-198 by IGI Adhesives, Sikadur 31, Hi-Mod Gel by Sika Corporation, or DP-605 NS Urethane Adhesive by 3M Adhesive Systems.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PVC WATERSTOPS

A. PVC waterstops shall be provided in all construction joints in water bearing structures and at other such locations as required by the Drawings.

B. Waterstops shall be carefully positioned so that they are embedded to an equal depth in concrete on both sides of the joint. They shall be kept free from oil, grease, mortar, or other foreign matter. To ensure proper placement, all waterstops shall be secured in correct position at 12" on center along the length of the waterstop on each side, prior to placing concrete. Such method of support shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. Grommets or small pre-punched holes as close to the edges as possible will be acceptable for securing waterstops.

C. Splices in PVC waterstops shall be made with a thermostatically controlled heating element. Only straight butt joint splices will be allowed in the field. Factory fabricated corners and transitions shall be used at all intersections. Splices shall be made in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommended instructions and procedures. At least

three satisfactory sample splices shall be made on the site. The Engineer may require tests on these splices by an approved laboratory. The splices shall exhibit not less than 80 percent of the strength of the unspliced material.

D. All splices in waterstops will be subject to rigid review for misalignment, bubbles, inadequate bond, porosity, cracks, offsets, discoloration, charring, and other defects which would reduce the potential resistance of the material to water pressure at any point. All defective joints shall be replaced with material which will pass said review and all faulty material shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Waterstop installation and splicing defects which are unacceptable include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Tensile strength less than 80 percent of parent material.

2. Overlapped (not spliced) Waterstop.

3. Misalignment of waterstop geometry at any point greater than 1/16 inch.

4. Visible porosity or charred or burnt material in weld area.

5. Visible signs of splice separation when splice (24 hours or greater) is bent by hand at sharp angle.

3.02 HYDROPHILIC WATERSTOPS

A. Hydrophilic waterstops shall be installed only where shown on the Drawings.

B. Hydrophilic waterstops shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 WATERSTOP ADHESIVE

A. Adhesive shall be applied to both contact surfaces in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Adhesive shall be used where waterstops are attached to existing concrete surfaces.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINT MATERIAL AND SEALANTS

A. Type I, II, or III shall be used in all expansion joints in structures and concrete pavements unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings. Type IV shall be used in sidewalk and curbing and other locations specifically shown on the Drawings.

B. All expansion joints exposed in the finish work, exterior and interior, shall be sealed with the specified joint sealant. Expansion joint material and sealants shall be installed in

accordance with manufacturer's recommended procedures and as shown on the Drawings.

C. Expansion joint material that will be exposed after removal of forms shall be cut and trimmed to ensure a neat appearance and shall completely fill the joint except for the space required for the sealant. The material shall be held securely in place and no concrete shall be allowed to enter the joint or the space for the sealant and destroy the proper functions of the joint.

D. A bond breaker shall be used between expansion joint material and sealant. The joint shall be thoroughly clean and free from dirt and debris before the primer and the sealant are applied. Where the finished joint will be visible, masking of the adjoining surfaces shall be carried out to avoid their discoloration. The sealant shall be neatly tooled into place and its finished surfaces shall present a clean and even appearance.

E. Type 1 joint sealant shall be used in all expansion and crack inducing joints in concrete, except where other specific types are required as stated below, and wherever else specified or shown on the Drawings. Sealant shall be furnished in pour grade or gun grade depending on installation requirements. Primers shall be used as required by the manufacturer. The sealant shall be furnished in colors as directed by the Engineer.

3.05 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. The Contractor shall use an epoxy bonding agent for bonding fresh concrete to existing concrete as shown on the Drawings.

B. Bonding surface shall be clean, sound, and free of all dust, laitance, grease, form release agents, curing compounds, and any other foreign particles.

C. Application of bonding agent shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against existing concrete if epoxy bonding agent has lost its tackiness.

3.06 EPOXY RESIN BINDER

A. Epoxy resin binder shall be used to seal all existing rebar cut and burned off during demolition operations. Exposed rebar shall be burned back 1/2-inch minimum into existing concrete and the resulting void filled with epoxy resin binder.

3.07 BEARING PADS

A. Care shall be taken in fabricating pads and related metal parts so effects detrimental to the proper performance of the pads, such as uneven bearing and excessive bulging, will not occur.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 15 16
JOINTS IN CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all materials, labor and equipment required for the construction of all joints in concrete specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

B. Types of joints in concrete shall be defined as follows:

1. Construction Joints – Intentionally created formed joints between adjacent concrete placements with 100% of reinforcement continuous through joint.

2. Expansion Joints – Formed joints in concrete which separate adjacent sections to allow movement due to dimensional increases and reduction of adjacent sections (temperature and shrinkage). Reinforcement terminates within concrete on each side of joint. Expansion joints may also be considered isolation joints.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures

4. ACI 224.3 – Joints in Concrete Construction

062122

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Layout drawings showing location and type of all joints to be placed in each structure.

2. Details of proposed joints in each structure.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All materials required for joint construction shall comply with Section 03 15 00 - Concrete Accessories and Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction joints shall be as shown on the Drawings. Otherwise, Contractor shall submit description of the joint and proposed location to Engineer for approval. All joints shall be construction joints or expansion joints unless otherwise specified on the Drawings or approved by the Engineer on the joint plan submittal.

B. All reinforcing steel shall be continued across construction joints. Keys and inclined dowels shall be provided as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Longitudinal keys shall be provided in all joints in walls and between walls and slabs or footings, except as specifically noted otherwise on the Drawings. Size of keys shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.02 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Size and location of expansion joints shall be as shown on the Drawings. All joints shall be construction joints or expansion joints unless otherwise specified on the Drawings or approved by the Engineer on the joint plan submittal.

3.03 JOINT PREPARATION

A. No concrete shall be allowed to enter the joint or the space for the sealant and destroy the proper functions of the joint.

B. The surface of the concrete at all joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and all laitance removed by wire brushing, air, or light sand blasting.

090717

C. The joint shall be thoroughly clean and free from dirt and debris before the primer and the sealant are applied. Where the finished joint will be visible, masking of the adjoining surfaces shall be carried out to avoid their discoloration. The sealant shall be neatly tooled into place and its finished surface shall present a clean and even appearance.

D. All joints shall be sealed as shown on the Drawings and specified in Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 21 00
REINFORCING STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all concrete reinforcing including all cutting, bending, fastening and any special work necessary to hold the reinforcing steel in place and protect it from injury and corrosion in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. Building Code for the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

2. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Institute Manual of Standard Practice

3. ACI SP66 - ACI Detailing Manual

4. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcing

5. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

6. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion and Screw Anchors (Concrete)

7. WRI - Manual of Standard Practice for Welded Wire Fabric

8. ASTM A 615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

9. ASTM A 1064 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete

072122

10. ASTM E 3121 – Standard Test Methods for Field Testing of Anchors in Concrete or Masonry

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Detailed placing and shop fabricating drawings, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI Detailing Manual - (SP66), shall be furnished for all concrete reinforcing. These drawings shall be made to such a scale as to clearly show joint locations, openings, and the arrangement, spacing and splicing of the bars.

2. Mill test certificates - 3 copies of each.

3. Description of the reinforcing steel manufacturer's marking pattern.

4. Proposed supports for each type of reinforcing.

5. Request and procedure to field bend or straighten partially embedded reinforcing.

6. International Code Council–Evaluation Services Report (ICC-ES ESR) for dowel adhesives.

7. Certification that all installers of dowel adhesive systems in horizontal to vertically overhead applications are certified as Adhesive Anchor Installers in accordance with the ACI-CRSI Anchor Installer Certification Program.

8. Adhesive dowel testing plan.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide samples from each load of reinforcing steel delivered in a quantity adequate for testing. Costs of initial tests will be paid by the Owner. Costs of additional tests due to material failing initial tests shall be paid by the Contractor.

B. Provide a list of names of all installers who are trained by the Manufacturer’s Field Representative on this jobsite prior to installation of products. Record must include the installer name, date of training, products included in the training and trainer name and contact information.

C. Provide a copy of the current ACI/CRSI “Adhesive Anchor Installer” certification cards, or equivalent, for all installers who will be installing adhesive anchors in the horizontal to vertically overhead orientation.

D. Special inspections for adhesive dowels shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and Specification Section 01 45 33 – Special Inspections.

Downward installations require periodic inspection and horizontal and overhead installations require continuous inspection.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Bar reinforcing shall conform to the requirements of ASTM A 615 for Grade 60 deformed billet-steel reinforcing. All reinforcing steel shall be from domestic mills and shall have the manufacturer's mill marking rolled into the bar which shall indicate the producer, size, type, and grade. All reinforcing bars shall be deformed bars. Smooth reinforcing bars shall not be used unless specifically called for on Drawings.

B. A certified copy of the mill test on each load of reinforcing steel delivered showing physical and chemical analysis shall be provided, prior to shipment. The Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to obtain separate test results from an independent testing laboratory in the event of any questionable steel. When such tests are necessary because of failure to comply with this Specification, such as improper identification, the cost of such tests shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. Field welding of reinforcing steel will not be allowed.

E. Use of coiled reinforcing steel will not be allowed.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories shall include all necessary chairs, slab bolsters, concrete blocks, tie wires, dips, supports, spacers, and other devices to position reinforcing during concrete placement. Wire bar supports shall be plastic protected (CRSI Class 1).

B. Concrete blocks (dobies), used to support and position bottom reinforcing steel, shall have the same or higher compressive strength as specified for the concrete in which it is located.

2.03 DOWEL ADHESIVE SYSTEM

A. Where shown on the Drawings, reinforcing bars anchored into hardened concrete with a dowel adhesive system shall use a two-component adhesive mix which shall be injected with a static mixing nozzle following manufacturer's instructions.

B. All holes shall be drilled in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions except that core drilled holes shall not be permitted unless specifically allowed by the Engineer. Cored holes, if allowed by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer, shall be roughened in accordance with manufacturer’s requirements.

C. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris, drill dust, and water in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to installation of adhesive and reinforcing bar.

D. Degree of hole dampness shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Installation conditions shall be dry, or water saturated unless otherwise permitted by the engineer. If water saturated installation is approved, appropriate reduction factors in accordance with manufacturer's design requirements should be considered. Water filled or submerged holes shall not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer.

E. Injection of adhesive into the hole shall be performed in a manner to minimize the formation of air pockets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

F. Embedment Depth:

1. The embedment depth of the bar shall be as shown on the Drawings.

2. Where the embedment depth is not shown on the Drawings, the embedment depth shall be determined to provide the minimum allowable bond strength equal to the tensile strength of the rebar according to the manufacturer's ICC-ES ESR.

3. The embedment depth shall be determined using design parameters listed below. In no case shall the embedment depth be less than the minimum, or more than the maximum, embedment depths stated in the manufacturer's ICC-ES ESR.

4. Design of adhesive anchor system shall be based on the following parameters:

a. Actual compressive strength of concrete.

b. Cracked concrete state.

c. Dry or water saturated condition for installation.

d. Base material temperature between 40- and 104-degrees Fahrenheit.

e. Installation with either a hammer drill with carbide bit or hollow-drill bit system drilling methods.

f. Minimum age of concrete 21 days at time of installation.

G. Engineer's approval is required for use of this system in locations other than those shown on the Drawings.

H. The adhesive system shall be IBC compliant for use in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories and shall be "HIT-HY 200 Adhesive Anchoring System" as manufactured by Hilti, Inc. "SET-3G Epoxy Adhesive Anchors" as manufactured by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Pure 110+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor

System” by DeWalt. Fast-set epoxy formulations shall not be acceptable. No or equal products will be considered, unless pre-qualified and approved.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately formed to the dimensions and shapes shown on the Drawings and the fabricating details shall be prepared in accordance with ACI 315 and ACI 318, except as modified by the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall fabricate reinforcing bars for structures in accordance with the bending diagrams, placing lists and placing Drawings.

C. No fabrication shall commence until approval of Shop Drawings has been obtained. All reinforcing bars shall be shop fabricated unless approved to be bent in the field. Reinforcing bars shall not be straightened or bent in a manner that will injure the material. Heating of bars will not be permitted.

3.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. All reinforcing shall be neatly bundled and tagged for placement when delivered to the job site. Bundles shall be properly identified for coordination with mill test reports.

B. Reinforcing steel shall be stored above ground on platforms or other supports and shall always be protected from the weather by suitable covering. Reinforcing steel shall be stored in an orderly manner and plainly marked to facilitate identification.

C. Reinforcing steel shall always be protected from conditions conducive to corrosion until concrete is placed around it.

D. The surfaces of all reinforcing steel and other metalwork to be in contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar and other foreign substances immediately before the concrete is placed. Where delay in depositing concrete occurs, reinforcing shall be inspected again and if necessary recleaned.

3.03 PLACING

A. Reinforcing steel shall be accurately positioned as shown on the Drawings and shall be supported and wired together to prevent displacement, using annealed iron wire ties or suitable clips at intersections. All reinforcing steel shall be supported by concrete, plastic or plastic protected (CRSI Class 1) metal supports, spacers or metal hangers which are strong and rigid enough to prevent any displacement of the reinforcing steel. Where concrete is to be placed on the ground, supporting concrete blocks (or dobies) shall be

used in sufficient numbers to support the reinforcing bars without settlement. In no case shall concrete block supports be continuous.

B. The portions of all accessories in contact with the formwork shall be made of plastic or steel coated with a 1/8-inch minimum thickness of plastic which extends at least 1/2 inch from the concrete surface. Plastic shall be gray in color.

C. Tie wires shall be bent away from the forms to provide the specified concrete coverage.

D. Reinforcing bars additional to those shown on the Drawings, which may be found necessary or desirable by the Contractor for the purpose of securing reinforcing in position, shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Reinforcing placing, spacing, and protection tolerances shall be within the limits specified in ACI 318 except where in conflict with the Building Code, unless otherwise specified.

F. Reinforcing bars may be moved within one bar diameter as necessary to avoid interference with other concrete reinforcing, conduits, or embedded items. If bars are moved more than one bar diameter, or enough to exceed placing tolerances, the resulting arrangement of bars shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

G. Reinforcing shall not be straightened or bent unless specifically shown on the drawings. Bars with kinks or bends not shown on the Drawings shall not be used. Coiled reinforcement shall not be used.

H. Dowel Adhesive System shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as required in Article 2.04 above. A representative of the manufacturer must be on site prior to adhesive dowel installation to provide instruction on proper installation procedures for all adhesive dowel installers. Testing of adhesive dowels shall be as indicated below. If the dowels have a hook at the end to be embedded in subsequent work, an approved mechanical coupler shall be provided at a convenient distance from the face of existing concrete to facilitate adhesive dowel testing while maintaining required hook embedment in subsequent work.

I. Adhesive Dowel Testing

1. At all locations where adhesive dowels are shown on the Drawings, at least 5 percent of all adhesive dowels installed shall be tested to 80% of the yield load of the reinforcing bar, with a minimum of one tested dowel per group.

2. Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of dowels to be tested, load test values, and proposed dowel testing procedure (including a diagram of the testing equipment proposed for use) prior to conducting any testing. Proof testing procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM E 3121.

3. Where Contract Documents indicate adhesive dowel design is the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of dowels to be tested and load test values, sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located. The Contractor shall also submit documentation indicating the Contractor's testing procedures have been reviewed and the proposed procedures are acceptable.

4. Adhesive Dowel shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after the load test. Dowels exhibiting damage shall be removed and replaced. If more than 5 percent of tested dowels fail, then 100 percent of dowels shall be load tested.

5. Load testing of adhesive dowels shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory hired directly by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of all testing, including additional testing required due to previously failed tests.

3.04 SPLICING

A. Reinforcing bar splices shall only be used at locations shown on the Drawings. When necessary to splice reinforcing at points other than where shown, the splice shall be as acceptable to the Engineer.

B. The length of lap for reinforcing bars, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings shall be in accordance with ACI 318 for a class B splice.

3.05 INSPECTION

A. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place concrete and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before concrete is placed.

B. The Contractor shall advise the Engineer of his intentions to place grout in masonry walls and shall allow him adequate time to inspect all reinforcing steel before grout is placed.

3.06 CUTTING OF EMBEDDED REBAR

A. The Contractor shall not cut embedded rebar cast into structural concrete without prior approval.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Provide all labor, equipment, materials, and services necessary for the manufacture, transportation, and placement of all plain and reinforced concrete work, as shown on the Drawings or as required by the Engineer.

B. The requirements in this section shall apply to the following types of concrete:

1. Class A1 Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete to be used in all structures qualifying as environmental concrete structures designed in accordance with ACI 350 including pump stations, and any structures containing fluid or process chemicals, or other materials used in treatment process.

2. Class A2 Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete in all structures other than environmental concrete structures as described above, and for all sidewalks and pavement.

3. Class B Concrete: Normal weight structural concrete used for duct bank encasements, catch basins, fence and guard post embedment, concrete fill, and other areas where specifically noted on Contract Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

D. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

E. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes

F. Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing

G. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

090622

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to or exceed the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code
2. ACI 214 – Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
4. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
5. ACI 305 – Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
6. ACI 306 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
7. ACI 309R – Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
8. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
9. ACI 350 – Code Requirements for Environmental Engineering Concrete Structures
10. ASTM C 31 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
11. ASTM C 33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
12. ASTM C 39 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
13. ASTM C 88 – Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
14. ASTM C 94 – Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
15. ASTM C 114 – Standard Test Method for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
16. ASTM C 136 – Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
17. ASTM C 138 – Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
18. ASTM C 143 – Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

19. ASTM C 150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement

20. ASTM C 172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete

21. ASTM C 192 – Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

22. ASTM C 231 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

23. ASTM C 260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete

24. ASTM C 494 – Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete

25. ASTM C 595 – Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements

26. ASTM C 618 – Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

27. ASTM C 989 – Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars

28. ASTM C 1077 – Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

29. ASTM C 1157 – Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement

30. ASTM C 1602 – Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Sources of all materials and certifications of compliance with specifications for all materials.

2. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis (mill test report) of the Portland Cement or Blended Cement to be used. The chemical analysis must include the equivalent alkali content of the Portland Cement or Blended Cement.

3. Certified current (less than 1 year old) chemical analysis of fly ash or slag cement to be used.

4. Aggregate test results showing compliance with required standards, i.e., sieve analysis, potential reactivity, aggregate soundness tests, etc.

5. Manufacturer's data on all admixtures stating compliance with required standards.

6. Concrete mix design for each class of concrete specified herein.

7. Field experience records and/or trial mix data for the proposed concrete mixes for each class of concrete specified herein.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Tests on materials used in the production of concrete shall be required as specified in Part 2 – Products. These tests shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory approved by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Field quality control tests, as specified in Article 3.07, unless otherwise stated, will be performed by a materials testing consultant employed by the Owner. However, the Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the Specifications. Any individual who samples and tests concrete to determine if the concrete is being produced in accordance with this Specification shall be certified as a Concrete Field-Testing Technician, Grade I, in accordance with ACI CP-2. Testing laboratory shall conform to requirements of ASTM C-1077.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 HYDRAULIC CEMENT

A. Portland Cement

1. Portland Cement shall be Type II conforming to ASTM C 150. Type I cement may be used provided either fly ash or slag cement is also included in the mix in accordance with Articles 2.03 or 2.04, respectively.

2. The proposed Portland Cement shall not contain more than 8% tricalcium aluminate and more than 12% tetracalcium aluminoferrite.

3. Portland Cement shall also meet performance requirements of ASTM C 1157.

B. Blended Cement

1. Blended cements shall be Type IP (Portland Fly Ash Cement), Type IS (Portland Slag Cement), or Type IL (Portland Limestone Cement) conforming to ASTM C 595.

2. Type IP cement shall be an inter-ground blend of Portland Cement and fly ash in which the fly ash constituent is between 15% and 25% of the weight of the total blend.

3. Type IS cement shall be an inter-ground blend of Portland Cement and slag cement in which the slag cement constituent is between 30% and 40% of the weight of the total blend.

4. Type IL cement shall be an inter-ground blend of Portland Cement and limestone in which the limestone constituent is between 5% and 15% of the weight of the total blend.

5. Fly ash, slag cement, and limestone used in the production of blended cements shall meet the requirements of Articles 2.03, 2.04, and 2.05 respectively.

6. Cements meeting ASTM C 1157 shall not be used in manufacture of blended cements.

7. Blended cement shall meet the Physical Requirements of Tables 2 and 3 of ASTM C 595 including the requirements for high sulfate resistance in Table 3 as tested per ASTM C1012.

C. Different types of cement shall not be mixed, nor shall they be used alternately except when authorized in writing by the Engineer. Different brands of cement or the same brand from different mills may be used alternately. A resubmittal will be required if different cements are proposed during the Project.

D. Cement shall be stored in a suitable weather-tight building to prevent deterioration or contamination. Cement which has become caked, partially hydrated, or otherwise damaged will be rejected.

2.02 FLY ASH

A. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 618 for Class F, except that the loss on ignition shall not exceed 4%. Fly ash shall also meet the optional physical requirements for uniformity as shown in Table 3 of ASTM C 618. Fly ash shall be considered as a supplemental cementitious material.

B. For fly ash to be used in the production of Type IP cement, the Pozzolan Activity Index shall be greater than 75% as specified in Table 3 of ASTM C 595.

C. For Type A1 concrete as required for use in environmental concrete structures, i.e., process structures or fluid containing structures, inclusion of fly ash or slag cement in the concrete mix, is mandatory.

D. Additional fly ash shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.

2.03 SLAG CEMENT

A. Slag cement shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 989 including tests for effectiveness of slag in preventing excessive expansion due to alkali-aggregate reactivity as described in Appendix X-3 of ASTM C 989.

B. For Type A1 concrete as required for use in environmental concrete structures, i.e., process structures or fluid containing structures, inclusion of fly ash or slag cement in the concrete mix, is mandatory.

C. Additional slag cement shall not be included in concrete mixed with Type IS or IP cement.

2.04 LIMESTONE

A. Limestone used for blended cement Type IL shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 33.

B. Fly ash or slag cement shall be used with Type IL cement to meet requirements for durability, ASR resistance, sulfate resistance, and use for environmental structures, as specified herein.

2.05 WATER

A. Water used for mixing concrete shall be clear, potable, and free from deleterious substances such as objectionable quantities of silty organic matter, alkali, salts, and other impurities.

B. Water shall not contain more than 100 PPM chloride.

C. Water shall not contain more than 500 PPM dissolved solids.

D. Water shall have a pH in the range of 4.5 to 8.5.

E. Water shall meet requirements of ASTM C 1602.

2.06 AGGREGATES

A. All aggregates used in normal weight concrete shall conform to ASTM C 33.

B. Fine Aggregate (Sand) in the various concrete mixes shall consist of natural or manufactured siliceous sand, clean and free from deleterious substances, and graded within the limits of ASTM C 33.

C. Coarse aggregates shall consist of hard, clean, durable gravel, crushed gravel, or crushed rock. Coarse aggregate shall be size #57 or #67 as graded within the limits given in ASTM C 33 unless otherwise specified.

D. Aggregates shall be tested for gradation by sieve analysis tests in conformance with ASTM C 136.

E. Aggregates shall be tested for soundness in accordance with ASTM C 88. The loss resulting after five cycles shall not exceed 10 percent for fine or coarse aggregate when using either magnesium sulfate or sodium sulfate.

F. Contractor shall submit a new trial mix to the Engineer for approval whenever a different aggregate or gradation is proposed.

2.07 SYNTHETIC FIBERS

A. Micro-synthetic fibers shall meet requirements of ASTM C 1116 and shall provide a minimum cracking reduction ratio (CRR) of 40 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1579. Acceptable products are MasterFiber F Series or M Series by Master Builders Solutions, or equal.

B. Macro-synthetic fibers shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1116 and shall have a minimum equivalent flexural strength ratio of 25 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C 1609. Acceptable products are MasterFiber MAC Series by Master Builders Solutions, Tuf Strand SF by the Euclid Chemical Company, Strux 90/40 by W.R. Grace, or equal.

C. Fibers shall be used only where specifically required on Contract Drawings or where specifically approved by Engineer.

2.08 ADMIXTURES

A. Admixtures containing intentionally added chlorides shall not be used.

B. Air entraining admixture shall be added to all concrete unless noted otherwise. The air entraining admixture shall conform to ASTM C 260. The admixture proposed shall be selected in advance so that adequate samples may be collected, and the required tests made. Air content of concrete, when placed, shall be within the ranges given in the concrete mix design.

C. The following admixtures are required or used for water reduction, slump increase, and/or adjustment of initial set, and enhancing durability. Admixtures permitted shall confirm to the requirements of ASTM C 494. Admixtures shall be non-toxic after 30 days and shall be compatible with and made by the same manufacturer as the air-entraining admixtures.

1. Water reducing admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type A and shall contain no more than 0.05% chloride ions. Acceptable products are “Eucon Series” by the Euclid Chemical Company, “Master Pozzolith Series or Master Polyheed Series” by Master Builders Solutions, and “Plastocrete Series” by Sika Corporation.

2. High range water reducer shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type F or G. The high range water reducer shall be added to the concrete at the batch plant and may be used in conjunction with a water reducing admixture. The high range water reducer shall be accurately measured, and pressure injected into the mixer as a single dose by an experienced technician. A standby system shall be provided and tested prior to each day's operation of the job site system. Concrete shall be mixed at mixing speed for a minimum of 100 mixer revolutions after the addition of the high range water reducer. Acceptable products are "Eucon 37" or Plastol 5000 by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Master Rheobuild 1000 or Master Glenium Series" by Master Builders Solutions, and "Daracem 100 or Advaflow Series" by W.R. Grace.

3. A non-chloride, non-corrosive accelerating admixture may be used where specifically approved by the Engineer. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C 494, Type C or E. The admixture manufacturer must have long-term non-corrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory (of at least a year's duration) using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures. Acceptable products are "MasterSet AC 534 or MasterSet FP 20" by Master Builders Solutions, "Accelguard 80/90 or NCA" by the Euclid Chemical Company and "Daraset" by W.R. Grace.

4. A retarding admixture may be used where specifically approved by the Engineer. The admixture shall conform to ASTM C494, Type B or D. Acceptable products are "Eucon NR or Eucon Retarder 100" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series" by Master Builders Solutions, and "Plastiment" by Sika Corporation.

D. Admixtures containing calcium chloride, thiocyanate or more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted. The addition of admixtures to prevent freezing is not permitted.

E. The Contractor shall submit manufacturer's data including the chloride ion content of each admixture and certification from the admixture manufacturer that all admixtures utilized in the design mix are compatible with one another and properly proportioned prior to mix design review.

2.09 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. The proportions of cement, aggregates, admixtures, and water used in the concrete mixes shall be based on laboratory trial mixes in conformance with ACI 301. Trial mixes shall also conform to Article 3.01 of this Specification. Trial mix data used as the basis for the proposed concrete mix design shall be submitted to the Engineer along with the proposed mix.

B. Structural concrete shall conform to the following requirements. Cementitious materials refer to the total combined weight of all cement, fly ash, and slag cement contained in the mix.

1. Compressive Strength (28-Day)

Concrete Class A1	4,500 psi (minimum)
Concrete Class A2	4,000 psi (minimum)
Concrete Class B	3,000 psi (minimum)

2. Water/cementitious materials ratio, by weight

	Maximum	**Minimum**
Concrete Class A1	0.42	0.39
Concrete Class A2	0.45	0.39
Concrete Class B	0.50	0.39

3. Slump range

   a. 4" nominal unless high range water reducing admixture is used

   b. 8” max if high range water reducing admixture is used.

4. Air Content

Concrete Class A1, A2	6% ±1.5%
Concrete Class B	3% Max (non-air-entrained)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 TRIAL MIXES

A. Trial mixes shall be used to confirm the quality of a proposed concrete mix in accordance with ACI 301. An independent qualified testing laboratory designated and retained by the Contractor shall test a trial batch of each of the preliminary concrete mixes submitted by the Contractor. The trial batches shall be prepared using the aggregates, cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures proposed for the project. The trial batch materials shall be of a quantity such that the testing laboratory can obtain enough samples to satisfy requirements stated below. Tests on individual materials stated in PRODUCTS should already be performed before any trial mix is done. The cost of laboratory trial batch tests for each specified concrete mix will be borne by the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish and deliver the materials to the testing laboratory at no cost to the Owner.

B. The independent testing laboratory shall prepare a minimum of fifteen (15) standard test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 in addition to conducting slump (ASTM C 143), air content (C 231) and density (C 138) tests. Compressive strength test on the cylinders shall subsequently be performed by the same laboratory in accordance with ASTM C 39 as follows: Test 3 cylinders at age 7 days; test 3 cylinders at age 21 days; test 3 cylinders at age 28 days and test 3 cylinders at 56 days. The cylinders shall be carefully identified as "Trial Mix, Contract No. “. If the average 28-day compressive strength of the trial mix is less than that specified, or if any single cylinder falls below the required strength by more than 500 psi, the mix shall be corrected, another trial batch prepared, test cylinders taken, and new tests performed as before. Any such additional trial batch testing required shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner. Adjustments to the mix shall be considered refinements to the mix design and shall not be the basis for extra compensation to the Contractor.

3.02 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

A. All concrete shall be machine mixed. Hand mixing of concrete will not be permitted. In selecting the source for concrete production, the Contractor shall carefully consider its capability for providing quality concrete at a rate commensurate with the requirements of the placements so that well bonded, homogenous concrete, free of cold joints, is assured.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete

1. Ready-mixed concrete may be used meeting the requirements for materials, batching, mixing, transporting, and placing as specified herein and in accordance with ASTM C 94.

2. Truck mixers shall be equipped with electrically actuated counters by which the number of revolutions of the drum or blades may be readily verified. The counter shall be of the resettable, recording type, and shall be mounted in the driver's cab. The counters shall be actuated at the time of starting mixers at mixing speeds.

3. Each batch of concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for not less than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at the rate of rotation designated by the manufacturer of equipment. Additional mixing, if any, shall be at the speed designated by the manufacturer of the equipment as agitating speed. All materials including mixing water shall be in the mixer drum before actuating the revolution counter for determining the number of revolutions of mixing.

4. Truck mixers and their operation shall be such that the concrete throughout the mixed batch, as discharged, is within acceptable limits of uniformity with respect to consistency, mix and grading. If slump tests taken at approximately the 1/4 and 3/4 points of the load during discharge give slumps differing by more than one inch when the specified slump is 3 inches or less, or if they differ by more than 2 inches

when the specified slump is more than 3 inches, the mixer shall not be used on the work unless the causing condition is corrected and satisfactory performance is verified by additional slump tests. All mechanical details of the mixer, such as water measuring and discharge apparatus, condition of the blades, speed of rotation, general mechanical condition of the unit and clearance of the drum, shall be checked before a further attempt to use the unit will be permitted.

5. Ready-mixed concrete shall be delivered to the site for the work and discharge shall be completed within the time requirements stated in Article 3.03 of this Section.

6. Every concrete delivery shall be accompanied by a delivery ticket containing at least the following information:

    a. Date and truck number

    b. Ticket number

    c. Mix designation of concrete

    d. Cubic yards of concrete

    e. Cement brand, type, and weight in pounds

    f. Weight in pounds of fine aggregate (sand)

    g. Weight in pounds of coarse aggregate (stone)

    h. Air entraining agent, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces

    i. Other admixtures, brand, and weight in pounds and ounces

    j. Water, in gallons, stored in attached tank

    k. Water, in gallons, maximum that can be added without exceeding design water/cementitious materials ratio

    l. Water, in gallons, used (by truck driver)

    m. Time of loading

    n. Time of delivery to job (by truck driver)

7. Any truck delivering concrete to the job site, which is not accompanied by a delivery ticket showing the above information will be rejected and such truck shall immediately depart from the job site.

8. The use of non-agitating equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. Combination truck and trailer equipment for transporting ready-mixed concrete will not be permitted. The quality and quantity of materials used in ready-mixed concrete and in batch aggregates shall be subject to inspection at the batching plant by the Engineer.

3.03 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. No concrete shall be placed prior to approval of the concrete mix design. Concrete placement shall conform to the recommendations of ACI 304.

B. Prior to concrete placement, all reinforcement shall be securely and properly fastened in its correct position. Formwork shall be clean, oiled and form ties at construction joints shall be retightened. All bucks, sleeves, castings, hangers, pipe, conduits, bolts, anchors, wire, and any other fixtures required to be embedded therein shall be in place. Forms for openings to be left in the concrete shall be in place and anchored by the Contractor. All loose debris in bottoms of forms or in keyways shall be removed and all debris, water, snow, ice, and foreign matter shall be removed from the space to be occupied by the concrete. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of placement, allowing sufficient time for a concurrent inspection and for any corrective measures required.

C. All concrete shall be placed during the daylight hours except with the consent of the Engineer. If special permission is obtained to carry on work during the night, adequate lighting must be provided.

D. When concrete arrives at the project with slump below that suitable for placing, as indicated by the Specifications, water may be added to bring the concrete within the specified slump range provided the design water-cementitious materials ratio is not exceeded. The water shall be incorporated by additional mixing equal to at least half of the total mixing required. Water may be added only to full trucks. On-site tempering shall not relieve the Contractor from furnishing a concrete mix meeting all specified requirements.

E. Concrete shall be conveyed as rapidly as practical to the point of deposit by methods which prevent the separation or loss of the ingredients. The concrete shall be deposited so that additional handling will be unnecessary. Discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 90 minutes after the addition of the cement to the aggregates unless workability-retaining admixtures are included and approved by the Engineer. In hot weather, or under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, the time between the introduction of the cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed the requirements stated in Article 3.08 of this Section.

F. Special care must be exercised to prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete, and any such splashes or accumulations of hardened or partially hardened

concrete on the forms or reinforcement above the general level of the concrete already in place must be removed before the work proceeds.

G. When placing concrete which will be exposed, sufficient illumination shall be provided in the interior of the forms so the concrete, at places of deposit, is visible from deck and runways.

H. Concrete shall be placed to thoroughly embed all reinforcement, inserts, and fixtures.

I. When forms are removed, surfaces shall be even and dense, free from aggregate pockets or honeycomb. Concrete shall be consolidated using mechanical vibration, supplemented by forking and spading by hand in the corners and angle of forms and along form surfaces while the concrete is plastic under the vibratory action. Consolidation shall conform to ACI 309.

J. Mechanical vibration shall be applied directly to the concrete, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The bottom of vibrators used on floor slabs must not be permitted to ride the form supporting the slab. Vibration shall be applied at the point of deposit and in freshly placed concrete by a vertical penetration of the vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to move concrete laterally within the forms.

K. Concrete shall not be placed during rains sufficiently heavy or prolonged to prevent washing of mortar from coarse aggregate on the forward slopes of the placement. Once placement of concrete has commenced in a block, placement shall not be interrupted by diverting the placing equipment to other uses.

3.04 PLACING FLOOR SLABS ON GROUND

A. The subgrade for slabs on ground shall be well drained and of adequate and uniform loadbearing nature. The in-place density of the subgrade soils shall be at least the minimum required by the specifications. No foundation, slab, or pavement concrete shall be placed until the depth and character of the foundation soils have been inspected and approved by the materials testing consultant.

B. The subgrade shall be free of frost before concrete placing begins. If the temperature inside a building where concrete is to be placed is below freezing, the temperature shall be raised and maintained above 50° long enough to remove all frost from the subgrade.

C. The subgrade shall be moist at the time of concreting. If necessary, the subgrade shall be dampened with water in advance of concreting, but no free water shall remain standing on the subgrade nor any muddy or soft spots when the concrete is placed.

D. Floor slabs shall be screeded level or pitched to drain as indicated on the Drawings. Finishes shall conform with requirements of Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes.

3.05 CONCRETE WORK IN COLD WEATHER

A. Cold weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.1.

B. The Engineer may prohibit the placing of concrete at any time when air temperature is 40°F. or lower. If concrete work is permitted, the concrete shall have a minimum temperature, as placed, of 55°F. for placements less than 12" thick, 50°F. for placements 12" to 36" thick, and 45°F. for placements greater than 36" thick. The temperature of the concrete as placed shall not exceed these minimum values by more than 20°F, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

C. All aggregate and water shall be preheated. Precautions shall be taken to avoid the possibility of flash set when aggregate or water are heated to a temperature greater than 100°F. to meet concrete temperature requirements. The addition of admixtures to the concrete to prevent freezing is not permitted. All reinforcement, forms, and concrete accessories shall be defrosted by an approved method. No concrete shall be placed on frozen ground.

3.06 CONCRETE WORK IN HOT WEATHER

A. Hot weather concreting procedures shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.1.

B. When air temperatures exceed 85°F., or when extremely dry or high wind conditions exist even at lower temperatures, the Contractor and his concrete supplier shall exercise special and precautionary measures in preparing, delivering, placing, finishing, curing, and protecting the concrete mix. The Contractor shall consult with the Engineer regarding such measures prior to each day's placing operation, and the Engineer reserves the right to modify the proposed measures consistent with the requirements herein. All necessary materials and equipment shall be in place prior to each placing operation.

C. Preparatory work at the job site shall include thorough wetting of all forms, reinforcing steel and, in the case of slab pours on ground or subgrade, spraying the ground surface on the preceding evening and again just prior to placing. No standing puddles of water shall be permitted in those areas which are to receive the concrete.

D. The temperature of the concrete mix when placed shall not exceed 95°F.

E. Temperature of mixing water and aggregates shall be carefully controlled and monitored at the supplier's plant, with haul distance to the job site being considered. Stockpiled aggregates shall be shaded from the sun and sprinkled intermittently with water. If ice is used in the mixing water for cooling purposes, the ice must be entirely melted prior to addition of the water to the dry mix.

F. Delivery schedules shall be carefully considered in advance to ensure concrete is placed as soon as practical after mixing. For hot weather concrete work (air temperature greater

than 85°F), discharge of the concrete to its point of deposit shall be completed within 60 minutes from the time the concrete is batched, unless workability-retaining admixtures are included and approved by the Engineer.

G. The Contractor shall arrange for an ample work force to be on hand to accomplish transporting, vibrating, finishing, and covering of the fresh concrete as rapidly as possible.

3.07 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field Testing of Concrete

1. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer's project representative the on-site scheduling of the materials testing consultant personnel as required for concrete testing.

2. Concrete for testing shall be supplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner, and the Contractor shall assist the materials testing consultant in obtaining samples. The Contractor shall dispose of and clean up all excess material.

B. Consistency

1. The consistency of the concrete will be checked by the materials testing consultant by standard slump cone tests. The Contractor shall make any necessary adjustments in the mix as the Engineer and/or the materials testing consultant may direct and shall upon written order suspend all placing operations in the event the consistency does not meet the intent of the specifications. No payment shall be made for any delays, material, or labor costs due to such occurrences.

2. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 143. Slump tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the materials testing consultant and each time compressive strength samples are taken.

3. Concrete with a specified nominal slump shall be placed having a slump within 1” (higher or lower) of the specified slump. Concrete with a specified maximum slump shall be placed having a slump less than the specified slump.

C. Density

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete shall be tested for density by the materials testing consultant in accordance with ASTM C 138.

2. Density tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the Engineer and each time compressive strength samples are taken.

D. Air Content

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be tested for entrained air content by the materials testing consultant in accordance with ASTM C 231.

2. Air content tests will be performed as deemed necessary by the materials testing consultant and each time compressive strength samples are taken.

3. In the event test results are outside the limits specified, additional testing shall occur. Admixture quantity adjustments shall be made immediately upon discovery of incorrect air entrainment.

E. Compressive Strength

1. Samples of freshly mixed concrete will be taken by the materials testing consultant and tested for compressive strength in accordance with ASTM C 172, C 31, and C 39, except as modified herein.

2. In general, one sampling shall be taken for each placement more than five (5) cubic yards, with a minimum of one (1) sampling for each day of concrete placement operations, or for each one hundred (100) cubic yards of concrete, or for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls, whichever is greater.

3. Each sampling shall consist of at least five (5) 6x12 cylinders or (8) 4x8 cylinders. Each cylinder shall be identified by a tag, which shall be hooked or wired to the side of the container. The materials testing consultant will fill out the required information on the tag, and the Contractor shall satisfy himself that such information shown is correct.

4. The Contractor shall be required to furnish labor to the Owner for assisting in preparing test cylinders. The Contractor shall provide approved curing boxes for storage of cylinders on site. The insulated curing box shall be of sufficient size and strength to contain all the cylinders made in any four consecutive working days and to protect the specimens from falling over, being jarred, or otherwise disturbed during the period of initial curing. The box shall be erected, furnished, and maintained by the Contractor. Such box shall be equipped to provide the moisture and to regulate the temperature necessary to maintain the proper curing conditions required by ASTM C 31. The curing box shall be placed in an area free from vibration such as pile driving and traffic of all kinds and such that all cylinders are shielded from direct sunlight and/or radiant heating sources. No concrete requiring testing shall be delivered to the site until such storage curing box has been provided. Cylinders shall remain undisturbed in the curing box until ready for delivery to the testing laboratory, but not less than sixteen hours.

5. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the temperatures of the curing box during the initial curing of cylinders with the temperature preserved between 60°F and 80°F as measured by a maximum-minimum thermometer. The Contractor shall maintain a written record of curing box temperatures for each day

the curing box contains cylinders. Temperature shall be recorded a minimum of three times a day with one recording at the start of the day and one recording at the end of the day.

6. When transported, the cylinders shall not be thrown, dropped, allowed to roll, or be damaged in any way.

7. Compression tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C 39. For 6x12 cylinders, two test cylinders will be tested at seven days and two at 28 days. For 4x8 cylinders, three test cylinders will be tested at seven days, three at 28 days. The remaining cylinders will be held to verify test results, if needed.

F. Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete

1. Evaluation and acceptance of the compressive strength of concrete shall be according to the requirements of ACI 214, ACI 318, and ACI 350.

2. The strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if the following conditions are satisfied.

   a. Every arithmetic average of any three consecutive strength tests equals or exceeds the minimum specified 28-day compressive strength for the mix (see Article 2.11).

   b. No individual compressive strength test result falls below the minimum specified strength by more than 500 psi.

3. If any of the conditions listed above are not met, the mix proportions shall be corrected for the next concrete placing operation.

4. If condition 3.07.F.2.b is not met, additional tests in accordance with Article 3.07, Paragraph H shall be performed.

5. When a ratio between 7-day and 28-day strengths has been established by these tests, the 7-day strengths shall subsequently be taken as a preliminary indication of the 28-day strengths. Should the 7-day test strength from any sampling be more than 10% below the established minimum strength, the Contractor shall:

   a. Immediately provide additional periods of curing in the affected area from which the deficient test cylinders were taken.

   b. Maintain or add temporary structural support as required.

   c. Correct the mix for the next concrete placement operation, if required to remedy the situation.

6. All concrete which fails to meet the ACI requirements, and these specifications is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. When non-compliant concrete is identified, test reports shall be sent immediately to the Engineer for review.

H. Additional Tests

1. When ordered by the Engineer, additional tests on in-place concrete shall be provided and paid for by the Contractor.

3.08 CARE AND REPAIR OF CONCRETE

A. The Contractor shall protect all concrete against injury or damage from excessive heat, lack of moisture, overstress, or any other cause until final acceptance by the Owner. Care shall be taken to prevent the drying of concrete and to avoid roughening or otherwise damaging the surface. Care shall be exercised to avoid jarring forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcing bars. Any concrete found to be damaged, or which may have been originally defective, or which becomes defective at any time prior to the final acceptance of the completed work, or which departs from the established line or grade, or which, for any other reason, does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be satisfactorily repaired or removed and replaced with acceptable concrete at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Areas of honeycomb shall be chipped back to sound concrete and repaired as directed.

C. Concrete formwork blowouts or unacceptable deviations in tolerances for formed surfaces due to improperly constructed or misaligned formwork shall be repaired as directed. Bulging or protruding areas, which result from slipping or deflecting forms shall be ground flush or chipped out and redressed as directed.

D. Areas of concrete in which cracking, spalling, or other signs of deterioration develop prior to final acceptance shall be removed and replaced or repaired as directed. All repair work shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. Concrete which fails to meet the strength requirements as outlined in Article 3.07, Paragraph F, will be analyzed as to its adequacy based upon loading conditions, resultant stresses, and exposure conditions for the area of concrete in question. If the concrete in question is found unacceptable based upon this analysis, that portion of the structure shall be strengthened or replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The method of strengthening or extent of replacement shall be as directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 35 00
CONCRETE FINISHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide finishes of all concrete surfaces specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

C. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Manufacturer's literature on all products specified herein.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FINISHES ON FORMED CONCRETE SURFACES

090922

A. After removal of forms, the finishes described below shall be applied in accordance with Article 3.06 - Concrete Finish Schedule. Unless the finish schedule specifies otherwise,

all surfaces shall receive at least a Type I finish. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all concrete finish work.

1. Type I - Rough: All fins, burrs, offsets, marks, and all other projections left by the forms shall be removed. Projections, depressions, etc. below finished grade required to be removed will only be those greater than ¼-inch. All holes left by removal of ends of ties, and all other holes, depressions, bug holes, air/blow holes or voids shall be filled solid with cement grout after first being thoroughly wetted and then struck off flush. The only holes below grade to be filled will be tie holes and any other holes larger than ¼-inch in any dimension. Honeycombs shall be chipped back to solid concrete and repaired as directed by the Engineer. All holes shall be filled with tools, such as sponge floats and trowels, that will permit packing the hole solidly with cement grout. Cement grout shall consist of one-part cement to three parts sand, epoxy bonding agent (for tie holes only) and the amount of mixing water shall be as little as consistent with the requirements of handling and placing. Color of cement grout shall match the adjacent wall surface.

2. Type II - Grout Cleaned: Where this finish is required, it shall be applied after completion of Type I finish. After the concrete has been pre-dampened over an extended amount of time to reach the condition of saturated surface dry (SSD), a slurry consisting of one part cement (including an appropriate quantity of white cement to produce a color matching the surrounding concrete) and 1-1/2 parts sand passing the No. 16 sieve, by damp loose volume, shall be spread over the surface with clean burlap pads or sponge rubber floats. Mix proportions shall be submitted to the Engineer after a sample of the work is established and accepted. Any surplus shall be removed by scraping and then rubbing with clean burlap.

3.02 SLAB AND FLOOR FINISHES

A. The finishes described below shall be applied to floors, slabs, flow channels and top of walls in accordance with Article 3.05 - Concrete Finish Schedule. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of acceptability of all such finish work.

1. Type "A" - Screeded: This finish shall be obtained by placing screeds at frequent intervals and striking off to the surface elevation required.

2. Type "B" - Wood or Magnesium Floated: This finish shall be obtained after completion of a Type "A" finish by working a previously screeded surface with a wood or magnesium float or until the desired texture is reached. Floating shall begin when the water sheen has disappeared and when the concrete has sufficiently hardened so that a person's foot leaves only a slight imprint. If wet spots occur, water shall be removed with a squeegee. Care shall be taken to prevent the formation of laitance and excess water on the finished surface. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer. The

finished surface shall be true, even, and free from blemishes and any other irregularities.

3. Type "C" - Cork Floated: This finish shall be similar to Type "B" but slightly smoother than the finish obtained with a wood float. The finish shall be obtained by power or band floating with cork floats.

4. Type "D" - Broom or Belt: This finish shall provide the surface with a transverse scored texture by drawing a broom or burlap belt across the surface immediately after completion of a Type "B" finish. All edges shall be edged with an 1/8-inch tool as directed by the Engineer.

3.03 FINISHES ON EQUIPMENT PADS

A. Formed surfaces of equipment pads shall receive a Type II finish.

B. Top surfaces of equipment pads, except those surfaces subsequently required to receive grout and support equipment bases, shall receive a Type "C" finish, unless otherwise noted. Surfaces which will later receive grout shall, before the concrete takes its final set, be made rough by removing the sand and cement that accumulates on the top to the extent that the aggregate will be exposed with irregular indentations in the surface up to 1/2 inch deep.

3.04 CONCRETE FINISH SCHEDULE

Item	Type of Finish
Exterior concrete walls below grade	I
Exterior exposed concrete walls, miscellaneous structures, to one foot below grade. All other exposed concrete surfaces not specified elsewhere	II
All interior finish floors of buildings and structures and walking surfaces	D
Exterior concrete sidewalks, steps, ramps, decks, slabs on grade and landings exposed to weather	D

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 39 00
CONCRETE CURING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Protect all freshly deposited concrete from premature drying and from the weather elements. The concrete shall be maintained with minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for a period necessary for the hydration of the cement and proper hardening of the concrete in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 11 00 – Concrete Formwork

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete

C. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete
2. ACI 304 – Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
3. ACI 305.1 – Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
4. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
5. ACI 308.1 – Specification for Curing Concrete
6. ASTM C171 – Standard Specifications for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
7. ASTM C309 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
8. ASTM C1315 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete

0914421

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Proposed procedures for protection of concrete under wet weather placement conditions.

2. Proposed normal procedures for protection and curing of concrete.

3. Proposed special procedures for protection and curing of concrete under hot and cold weather conditions.

4. Manufacturer's literature and material certification for proposed curing compounds.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 LIQUID MEMBRANE-FORMING CURING COMPOUND

A. Clear curing and sealing compound shall be a clear styrene acrylate type complying with ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A with a minimum solids content of 30%. Moisture loss shall not be greater than 0.40 kg/m2 when applied at manufacturer’s recommended volume for square feet of area. Manufacturer’s certification is required. Acceptable products are Super Diamond Clear VOX by the Euclid Chemical Company.

2.02 EVAPORATION REDUCER

A. Evaporation reducer shall be "MasterKure ER 50” by Master Builders Solutions, or "Euco-Bar" by Euclid Chemical Company.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. All freshly placed concrete shall be protected from the elements, flowing water and from defacement of any nature during construction operations.

B. As soon as the concrete has been placed and horizontal top surfaces have received their required finish, provisions shall be made for maintaining the concrete in a moist condition for at least a 7-day period thereafter. Horizontal surfaces shall be kept covered, and intermittent, and localized drying will not be permitted.

C. The Contractor shall use one of the following methods to ensure that the concrete remains in a moist condition for the minimum period stated above.

1. Ponding or continuous fogging or sprinkling.

2. Application of mats or fabric kept continuously wet.

3. Continuous application of steam (under 150°F).

4. Application of sheet materials conforming to ASTM C171.

5. If approved by the Engineer, application of a curing compound in accordance with Article 3.04.

D. The Contractor shall keep absorbent wood forms wet until they are removed. After form removal, the concrete shall be cured by one of the methods in paragraph D.

E. Any of the curing procedures used in Paragraph 3.01-D may be replaced by one of the other curing procedures listed in Paragraph 3.01-D after the concrete is one-day old. However, the concrete surface shall not be permitted to become dry at any time.

3.02 CURING CONCRETE UNDER COLD WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. Suitable means shall be provided for a minimum of 72 hours after placing concrete to maintain it at or above the minimum as placed temperatures specified in Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete, for concrete work in cold weather. During the 72-hour period, the concrete surface shall not be exposed to air more than 20°F above the minimum as placed temperatures.

B. Stripping time for forms and supports shall be increased as necessary to allow for retardation in concrete strength caused by colder temperatures. This retardation is magnified when using concrete made with blended cements or containing fly ash or slag cement. Therefore, curing times and stripping times shall be further increased as necessary when using these types of concrete.

C. The methods of protecting the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer and shall be such as will prevent local drying. Equipment and materials approved for this purpose shall be on the site in sufficient quantity before the work begins. The Contractor shall assist the Engineer by providing holes in the forms and the concrete in which thermometers can be placed to determine the adequacy of heating and protection. All such thermometers shall be furnished by the Contractor in quantity and type which the Engineer directs.

D. Curing procedures during cold weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 306.

3.03 CURING CONCRETE UNDER HOT WEATHER CONDITIONS

A. When air temperatures exceed 85°F, the Contractor shall take extra care in placing and finishing techniques to avoid formation of cold joints and plastic shrinkage cracking. If ordered by the Engineer, temporary sunshades and/or windbreakers shall be erected to

guard against such developments, including generous use of wet burlap coverings and fog sprays to prevent drying out of the exposed concrete surfaces.

B. Immediately after screeding, horizontal surfaces shall receive an application of evaporation reducer. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Final finish work shall begin as soon as the mix has stiffened sufficiently to support the workmen.

C. Curing and protection of the concrete shall begin immediately after completion of the finishing operation. Continuous moist-curing consisting of method 1 or 2 listed in paragraph 3.01D is mandatory for at least the first 24 hours. Method 2 may be used only if the finished surface is not marred or blemished during contact with the coverings.

D. At the end of the initial 24-hour period, curing and protection of the concrete shall continue for at least six (6) additional days using one of the methods listed in paragraph 3.01D.

E. Curing procedures during hot weather conditions shall conform to the requirements of ACI 305.

3.04 USE OF CURING COMPOUND

A. Curing compound shall be used only where specifically approved by the Engineer.

B. When permitted, the curing compound shall maintain the concrete in a moist condition for the required time, and the subsequent appearance of the concrete surface shall not be affected.

C. The compound shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations after water sheen has disappeared from the concrete surface and after finishing operations. Coverage rates for the curing and sealing compound shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer’s requirements for the specific type of finish required. For rough surfaces, apply in two directions at right angles to each other.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 40 00
PRECAST CONCRETE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall construct all precast concrete items as required in the Contract Documents, including all appurtenances necessary to make a complete installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 33 05 61 – Utility Structures

B. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

D. Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes

E. Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing

F. Section 03 45 15 – Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings

G. Section 03 60 00 – Grout

H. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

I. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

J. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the end of the Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

3. ASTM D2240 – Standard Test for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness

100820

4. PCI Standard MNL-116 – Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products

5. PCI Design Handbook

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following for review in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Shop drawings for all precast concrete items showing all dimensions, locations, and type of lifting inserts, and details of reinforcement and joints.

2. A list of the design criteria used by the manufacturer for all manufactured, precast items.

3. Design calculations, showing at least the design loads and stresses on the item, shall be submitted. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

4. Certified reports for all lifting inserts, indicating allowable design loads.

5. Information on lifting and erection procedures.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All manufactured precast concrete units shall be produced by an experienced manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of such items. All manufactured precast concrete and site-cast units shall be free of defects, spalls, and cracks. Care shall be taken in the mixing of materials, casting, curing, and shipping to avoid any of the above. The Engineer may elect to examine the units at the casting yard or upon arrival of the same at the site. The Engineer shall have the option of rejecting any or all the precast work if it does not meet with the requirements specified herein or on the Drawings. All rejected work shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Plant production and engineering must be under direct supervision and control of an Engineer who possesses a minimum of five years' experience in precast concrete work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete materials including Portland cement, aggregates, water, and admixtures shall conform to Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Minimum compressive strength of concrete at 28 days shall be 4,500 psi for fluid containing and other environmental concrete structures and 4,000 for other structural concrete structures, unless otherwise specified.

2.02 GROUT

A. Grout for joints between members shall be a cement grout in conformance with Section 03 60 00 – Grout.

B. Minimum compressive strength of grout at 7 days shall be 3,000 psi.

2.03 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Reinforcing steel used for precast concrete construction shall conform to Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel.

2.04 STEEL INSERTS

A. Steel inserts shall be in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials.

B. All steel inserts protruding from or occurring at the surface of precast units shall be galvanized in accordance with Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing.

2.05 WELDING

A. Welding shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

2.06 BEARING PADS

A. Neoprene bearing pads shall conform to the requirements of A4-F3-T.063-B2, Grade 2, Method B, in accordance with the RMA Rubber Handbook. Pads shall be nonlaminated pads having a nominal Shore A durometer hardness of 70 in accordance with ASTM D2240. Adhesive for use with neoprene pads shall be an epoxy-resin compound compatible with the neoprene having a sufficient shear strength to prevent slippage between pads and adjacent bearing surfaces. Adhesive shall be 20+F Contact Cement by Miracle Adhesives Corporation, Neoprene Adhesive 77-198 by IGI Adhesives, Sikadur 31, Hi-Mod Gel by Sika Corporation, or DP-605 NS Urethane Adhesive by 3M Adhesive Systems.

B. Plastic bearing pads shall be multi-monomer plastic strips which are non-leaching and support construction loads with no visible overall expansion, manufactured specifically for the purpose of bearing precast concrete.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION AND CASTING

A. All precast members shall be fabricated and cast to the shapes, dimensions and lengths shown on the Drawings and in compliance with PCI MNL-116. Precast members shall be straight, true, and free from dimensional distortions, except for camber and tolerances permitted later in this clause. All integral appurtenances, reinforcing, openings, etc., shall be accurately located and secured in position with the form work system. Form materials shall be steel and the systems free from leakage during the casting operation.

B. All cover of reinforcing shall be the same as detailed on the Drawings.

C. The Contractor shall coordinate the communication of all necessary information concerning openings, sleeves, or inserts to the manufacturer of the precast members.

D. Concrete shall be finished in accordance with Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes.

E. Curing of precast members shall be in accordance with Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing. Use of a membrane curing compound will not be allowed.

F. The manufacturer shall provide lifting inserts or other approved means of lifting members.

3.02 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING AND STORING

A. Precast members shall not be transported away from the casting yard until the concrete has reached the minimum required 28-day compressive strength and a period of at least 5 days has elapsed since casting, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

B. No precast member shall be transported from the plant to the job site prior to approval of that member by the plant inspector. This approval will be stamped on the member by the plant inspector.

C. During handling, transporting, and storing, precast concrete members shall be lifted and supported only at the lifting or supporting points as indicated on the shop drawings.

D. All precast members shall be stored on solid, unyielding, storage blocks in a manner to prevent torsion, objectionable bending, and contact with the ground.

E. Precast concrete members shall not be used as storage areas for other materials or equipment.

F. Precast members damaged while being handled or transported will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Erection shall be carried out by the manufacturer or under his supervision using labor, equipment, tools, and materials required for proper execution of the work.

B. Contractor shall prepare all bearing surfaces to a true and level line prior to erection. All supports of the precast members shall be accurately located and of required size and bearing materials.

C. Installation of the precast members shall be made by leveling the top surface of the assembled units keeping the units tight and at right angles to the bearing surface.

D. Connections which require welding shall be properly made in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

E. Grouting between adjacent precast members and along the edges of the assembled precast members shall be accomplished as indicated on the drawings, care being taken to solidly pack such spaces and to prevent leakage or droppings of grout through the assembled precast members. Any grout which seeps through the precast members shall be removed before it hardens.

F. In no case shall concentrated construction loads, or construction loads exceeding the design loads, be placed on the precast members. In no case shall loads be placed on the precast members prior to the welding operations associated with erection, and prior to placing of topping (if required).

G. No Contractor, Subcontractor or any of his employees shall arbitrarily cut, drill, punch or otherwise tamper with the precast members.

H. Precast members damaged while being erected will be rejected or shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 45 15

ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY BUILDINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install Architectural Precast Concrete Utility Buildings as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. Work shall include all reinforcements, trim, gutters and downspouts, light fixtures, heating and ventilation units, and any other appurtenances, etc., as shown and required for a complete installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

C. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

D. Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete

E. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants and Caulking

F. Section 08 11 16 – Aluminum Doors and Frames

G. Section 09 90 00 – Painting

H. Section 10 44 16 – Fire Extinguishers

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings shall be furnished in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Structural drawings and calculations on proposed building both sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the State or Commonwealth where the building will be constructed.

C. Color charts and samples of architectural finishes shall be provided. All architectural finishes and colors to be selected by Owner.

110420

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ARCHITECTURAL PRECAST CONCRETE UTILITY BUILDING

A. Buildings shall be supplied and installed by the same manufacturer and have outside dimensions as follows:

1. PS No 3 Electrical Building: 40’-0” x 20'-0" x 12'-0" high

2. Influent PS Electrical Building- Bid Alternate: 40’-0” x 20'-0" x 12'-0" high

B. Buildings shall consist of a prefabricated modular load-bearing roof and prefabricated modular walls to be erected on foundation and base slab as shown on Drawings.

C. Installation shall include all necessary anchors and equipment to secure the building and to ensure that the joints between the walls and slabs are watertight.

D. Buildings and accessories shall comply with the requirements of the applicable portions of the governing Building Code and ANSI Specifications. Materials of construction shall conform to the applicable requirements of Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete, Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel and Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete.

E. The modular load-bearing roof shall be capable of supporting a live load of 35 psf and span the required distance without intermediate supports. Design wind and seismic loading shall be in accordance with the requirements of the North Carolina Building Code. Roof shall have a minimum 3" overhang on all sides and be sloped a minimum of 1 inch for drainage.

F. Provide insulated wall and roof panels at buildings.

1. Wall Insulation shall be R-20 minimum.

2. Roof Insulation shall be R-30 minimum

G. The building shall be furnished with two openings in the end wall to accept supply and return duct penetrations from an exterior mounted AC unit. The openings shall be 43”x16” for the supply and 43”x22” for the return based off the basis of design HVAC unit by BARD, model “W120APC09EPXX3X”. The elevations and final size of the openings shall be coordinated with the HVAC contractor.

H. The location, size, and accessories of all openings and attachments for all trades shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall be as shown on the Drawings as required for a complete installation.

I. The prefabricated roof and wall system shall be the EASI-SPAN precast building as manufactured by Smith Midland Corporation, Midland, VA, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All items specified herein shall be installed where indicated on the Drawings, or as directed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 60 00

GROUT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all grout used in concrete work and as bearing surfaces for base plates, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 01 and Division 02 of these Specifications.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. CRD-C 621 – Corps of Engineers Specification for Non-shrink Grout
2. ASTM C 33 – Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
3. ASTM C 109 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch or 50 mm cube Specimens)
4. ASTM C 531 – Standard Test Method for Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts and Monolithic Surfacings
5. ASTM C 579 – Test Method for Compressive Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars and Monolithic Surfacings
6. ASTM C 827 – Standard Test Method for Early Volume Change of Cementitious Mixtures
7. ASTM C 1107 – Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic Cement Grout (Nonshrink)

050721

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Certified test results verifying the compressive strength and shrinkage and expansion requirements specified herein.

2. Manufacturer's literature containing instructions and recommendations on the mixing, handling, placement, and appropriate uses for each type of grout used in the work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Field Tests

1. Compression test specimens will be taken during construction from the first placement of each type of grout and at intervals thereafter as selected by the Engineer to ensure continued compliance with these Specifications. The specimens will be made by the Engineer or its representative.

    a. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for cement grout and non-shrink grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 109 at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days, 28 days, and any additional times as appropriate.

    b. Compression tests and fabrication of specimens for epoxy grout will be performed as specified in ASTM C 579, Method B, at intervals during construction as selected by the Engineer. A set of three specimens will be made for testing at seven days and any other time as appropriate.

2. The cost of all laboratory tests on grout will be borne by the Owner, but the Contractor shall assist the Engineer in obtaining specimens for testing. The Contractor shall be charged for the cost of any additional tests and investigation on work performed which does not meet the specifications. The Contractor shall supply all materials necessary for fabricating the test specimens, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3. All grout, already placed, which fails to meet the requirements of these Specifications, is subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement Grout

1. Cement grout shall be composed of Portland Cement and sand in the proportion specified in the Contract Documents and the minimum amount of water necessary

to obtain the desired consistency. If no proportion is indicated, cement grout shall consist of one-part Portland Cement to three parts sand. Water amount shall be as required to achieve desired consistency without compromising strength requirements.

2. The minimum compressive strength at 28 days shall be 4000 psi.

3. For beds thicker than 1-1/2 inch and/or where free passage of grout will not be obstructed by coarse aggregate, 1-1/2 parts of coarse aggregate having a top size of 3/8 inch should be added.

4. Sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33.

B. Non-Shrink Grout

1. Non-shrink grout shall conform to CRD-C 621 and ASTM C 1107, Grade B or C when tested at a max. fluid consistency of 30 seconds per CDC 611/ASTM C939 at temperature extremes of 45°F and 90°F and an extended working time of 15 minutes. Grout shall have a min. 28-day strength of 7,000 psi. Non-shrink grout shall be, "Euco N-S" by the Euclid Chemical Company, "Sikagrout 212" by Sika Corporation, “Conspec 100 Non-Shrink Non-Metallic Grout” by Conspec, “MasterFlow 928” by Master Builders Solutions.

C. Epoxy Grout

1. Epoxy grout shall be "Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod" by Sika Corporation, "Duralcrete LV" by Tamms Industries, or "Euco #452 Series" by Euclid Chemical, “MasterEmaco ADH 1090 RS” by Master Builders Solutions.

2. Epoxy grout shall be modified as required for each application with aggregate per manufacturer's instructions.

D. Epoxy Base Plate Grout

1. Epoxy base plate grout shall be “Sikadur 42, Grout-Pak” by Sika Corporation, or “MasterFlow 648” by Master Builders Solutions.

2.02 CURING MATERIALS

A. Curing materials shall be as specified in Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing for cement grout and as recommended by the manufacturer for prepackaged grouts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The different types of grout shall be used for the applications stated below unless noted otherwise in the Contract Documents. Where grout is called for in the Contract Documents which does not fall under any of the applications stated below, non-shrink grout shall be used unless another type is specifically referenced.

1. Cement grout shall be used for grout toppings.

2. Non-shrink grout shall be used for grouting beneath base plates of structural metal framing.

3. Epoxy grout shall be used for bonding new concrete to hardened concrete.

4. Epoxy base plate grout shall be used for precision seating of base plates including base plates for all equipment such as engines, mixers, pumps, vibratory and heavy impact machinery, etc.

B. New concrete surfaces to receive cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03 35 00 – Concrete Finishes, and shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease, and oil-like films. Existing concrete surfaces shall likewise be cleaned of all similar contamination and debris, including chipping, or roughening the surface if a laitance or poor concrete is evident. The finish of the grout surface shall match that of the adjacent concrete. Curing and protection of cement grout shall be as specified in Section 03 39 00 – Concrete Curing.

C. All mixing, surface preparation, handling, placing, consolidation, and other means of execution for prepackaged grouts shall be done according to the instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer.

D. The Contractor, through the manufacturer of a non-shrink grout and epoxy grout, shall provide on-site technical assistance upon request, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 CONSISTENCY

A. The consistency of grouts shall be that necessary to completely fill the space to be grouted for the application. Dry pack consistency is such that the grout is plastic and moldable but will not flow.

3.03 MEASUREMENT OF INGREDIENTS

A. Measurements for cement grout shall be made accurately by volume using containers. Shovel measurement shall not be allowed.

B. Prepackaged grouts shall have ingredients measured by means recommended by the manufacturer.

3.04 GROUT INSTALLATION

A. Grout shall be placed quickly and continuously, shall completely fill the space to be grouted and be thoroughly compacted and free of air pockets. The grout may be cast in place, pressure grouted by gravity, or pumped. The use of pneumatic pressure or dry-packed grouting requires approval of the Engineer. For grouting beneath base plates, grout shall be placed from one side only and allowed to flow across to the open side to avoid air-entrapment.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 04 05 13
MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment, and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and specified herein.

B. Principal items of work include:

1. Mortar for unit masonry work.

2. Grout for grouting masonry.

3. Mortar for pointing and touchup.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 04 20 00 – Unit Masonry

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. ASTM C91 – Standard Specification for Masonry Cement

2. ASTM C144 – Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar

3. ASTM C150 – Standard Specification for Portland Cement

4. ASTM C207 – Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

5. ASTM C270 – Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry

6. ASTM C476 – Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry

7. ASTM C979 – Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

8. ASTM C1019 – Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Grout

9. TMS 602 – Specification for Masonry Structures

111122

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's data and mixing instructions for each product.

2. Certificate of compliance with these specifications for each material specified below.

3. Mix Design for Masonry Grout.

4. Test reports.

5. Samples of colored masonry mortar.

1.05 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, bearing labels indicating product and manufacturer's name.

B. Store cementitious materials in waterproof locations to prevent damage by elements. Reject containers showing evidence of damage.

C. Store aggregates in separate bins to prevent intrusion of foreign particles. Do not use bottom 6 inches of sand or other aggregate stored in contact with the ground.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications provide products manufactured by one of the following:

1. LaFarge, Reston, VA

2. Lehigh Cement Company, Allentown, PA

3. Holcim, Inc., Dundee, MI

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Mortar and Grout Materials

1. Materials used in the production of masonry grout shall meet the requirements of specification 03 33 00, Cast – in – Place Concrete, PART 2 – Products, except coarse and fine aggregate shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 404.

2. Hydrated lime: ASTM C-207, Type "S".

3. Sand: Clean, coarse, free of loam, salt, organic and foreign matter and conforming to ASTM C-144.

4. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91, Type S and meet the following criteria:

   a. Prepackaged masonry cement shall contain Portland Cement, hydrated lime and plasticizing admixtures or hydraulic hydrated lime. Masonry cements which contain other materials, including ground limestone, ground slag, or other cementitious and non-cementitious materials, are not acceptable.

5. Water - clean, fresh, potable, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkalis, salts, organic matter or other deleterious substances.

B. Admixtures

1. Do not use calcium chloride.

2. Provide water repellant admixture in mortar used for architectural concrete masonry units. Admixture shall be compatible with ACMU water repellant admixture.

3. Do not use admixtures, without written approval of Engineer.

2.03 MORTAR MIXES

A. Masonry mortar shall be Type "S" according to ASTM C-270. Proportions for masonry mortar shall be one of the following:

1. Proportions by volume: 1 part Portland cement to 1/4 - 1/2 parts hydrated lime, and aggregate volume of not less than 2-1/4 or more than 3 times the sum of the volumes of cement and lime.

2. Proportions by volume: 1/2 part Portland cement to 1 part masonry cement, and aggregate volume of not less than 1-1/4 or more than 3 times the sum of the volumes of cement and lime.

B. Proportions for pointing mortar.

1. Proportions by volume: 1 part Portland cement to 1/4 part hydrated lime and 2 parts extra fine sand.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD MORTAR MIXING

A. Mixing shall be by mechanically operated batch mixer. Entirely discharge before recharging. Mix sand, lime, cement and admixtures dry for two (2) minutes minimum, add water and mix for three (3) minutes minimum. Control batching procedures by measuring materials by volume. Measurement by shovel count shall not be permitted. Mix mortar with less water than the maximum amount, consistent with workability, to provide near maximum tensile bond strength. Mix only quantity that can be used before initial set, or within the first one-half hour.

B. Mixers, wheel barrows, mortar boards, etc., shall be kept clean.

C. Retempering of mortar will not be permitted and mortar allowed to stand more than one (1) hour shall not be used.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install mortar and grout in accordance with TMS 602.

3.03 REPOINTING MORTAR

A. Prehydrate the mortar by mixing ingredients together dry, and then add only enough water to make a damp, stiff mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. After one to two hours, add water to bring it to the proper consistency.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 20 00
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment, and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and specified work.

1. Principal items of work include:

a. Interior masonry wall construction.

b. Pointing and cleaning of exposed masonry surfaces.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 04 05 13 – Mortar and Masonry Grout

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. TMS 402 – Building Code Requirements for Masonry Structures

2. TMS 602 – Specifications for Masonry Structures

a. TMS 602 shall be considered minimum specifications for all materials, workmanship, methods, and techniques for all masonry work.

b. Obtain a copy of the above Specifications prior to beginning any work in this Section.

3. ASTM C140 – Standard Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units

4. ANSI A41.1 R70 – Code Requirements for Masonry

1.04 TESTING

A. Tests

1. The Owner reserves the right to test materials for compliance with these specifications. Sampling and testing will be done in accordance with the ASTM

063022

standard, by an independent testing agency employed by the Owner. Materials that fail to meet requirements are considered defective. Subsequent tests to establish compliance (of the same or new materials) shall be paid for by the Contractor.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's specifications and certifications of compliance to the Specifications, including results of tests on masonry units showing such compliance, for each type of masonry. Provide handling, storage, and installation instructions along with protection instructions. Indicate by transmittal that installer has received copies of each instruction.

2. Cold and/or hot weather construction procedures in accordance with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 sections 2.3.2.2. and 2.3.2.3.

3. Cleaning procedures and cleaner for each masonry type.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unbroken, undamaged, and unopened packaging with labels bearing the name of the manufacturer and the product. Masonry units and brick shall be factory packaged and strapped, delivered to the site and stored on skids.

B. Store and handle materials to prevent inclusion of water or foreign matter and to prevent damage of any nature.

C. Distribute materials on floor slabs to prevent overloading. Designated live loads shown for floor shall not be exceeded.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Mortar

1. In accordance with Section 04 05 13 – Mortar and Masonry Grout

B. Concrete Masonry Units

1. Provide units conforming to ACI 530.1 unless otherwise specified.

2. Provide light weight units meeting the requirements of ASTM C90 for hollow and solid load bearing CMU.

3. Manufacture units of Portland Cement, conforming to ASTM C-150 and light weight aggregate conforming to ASTM C331 and ASTM C33. Weight of unit shall not exceed 105 lb. per cu. ft. when measured in accordance with provisions of ASTM C140. Units shall be nominally 8 inches x 16 inches x thicknesses shown or as required. Masonry units shall be manufactured not less than 30 days prior to being used and stored under cover until shipment. All units shall have true, sharp edges and corners, free from cracks or other defects. Provide half special sizes and shapes as required by the Drawings or to meet job conditions.

4. Net area compressive strength of concrete masonry units shall be a minimum of 2,000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C140. Compressive strength of masonry (f'm) shall be a minimum of 2,000 psi in accordance with ACI 530.1 when these units are used with the mortar specified in Section 04 05 13 – Mortar and Masonry Grout.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Examine areas and conditions under which masonry is to be installed and notify the Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

B. Do not wet concrete masonry units.

C. Clean reinforcing, removing loose rust, ice, or other coatings from bars, before placement.

D. Cut masonry units with motor driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units as required to provide pattern shown or specified, and to fit adjoining work neatly.

E. Cold and hot weather construction.

1. No masonry shall be erected when ambient temperature has dropped below 45°F unless it is rising and at no time when it has dropped below 40°F. Provisions shall be made for heating and drying of materials, and the complete work shall be protected in accordance with the ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 Section 2.3.2.2. Masonry shall not be laid with ice or frost on its surfaces, and no masonry shall be laid on frozen work. Any work which freezes before the mortar has set shall be removed and

replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Do not use any admixtures or antifreeze in the mortar.

2. When the temperature is above 100°F or 90°F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, mortar beds shall be spread no more than 4 feet ahead of masonry and masonry units shall be set within one minute of spreading mortar.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from plumb: For vertical lines and surfaces of columns, walls and arises do not exceed 1/4" in 10', or 3/8" in a story height not to exceed 20', nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For external corners, expansion joints, control joints and other conspicuous lines, do not exceed 1/4" in any story or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For vertical alignment of head joints do not exceed plus or minus 1/4" in 10', 1/2" maximum.

B. Variation from level: For bed joints and lines of exposed lintels, sills, parapets, horizontal grooves, and other conspicuous lines do not exceed 1/4" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 1/2" in 40' or more. For top surface of bearing walls do not exceed 1/8" between adjacent floor elements in 10' or 1/16" within width of a single unit.

C. Variation of Linear Building Line: For position shown on plan and related portion of columns, walls, and partitions, do not exceed 1/2" in any bay or 20' maximum, nor 3/4" in 40' or more.

D. Variation in Cross Sectional Dimensions: For columns and thickness of walls, from dimensions shown, do not exceed minus 1/4" nor plus 1/2".

E. Variation in Mortar Joint Thickness: Do not exceed bed joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8", with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2". Do not exceed head joint thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8".

3.03 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Pattern Bond: Lay exposed masonry in the bond pattern shown or, if not shown, lay in running bond with vertical joint in each course centered on units in courses above and below.

3.04 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay solid masonry units with filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not slush head joints.

B. Lay hollow concrete masonry units with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells; also bed webs with mortar in starting courses on footing or floors, and where adjacent cells are to be reinforced or filled with grout. For starting courses where cells are not grouted, spread full mortar bed including areas under cells.

C. Maintain joint widths of 3/8", except for minor variations required to maintain bond alignment.

D. Tooling: Joints shall be tooled to a uniform concave joint. Head joints first and then the bed joints.

E. Remove masonry units disturbed after laying; clean and reset in fresh mortar. Do not pound corners and jambs to shift adjacent stretcher units which have been set in position. If adjustments are required, remove units, clean, and reset in fresh mortar.

3.05 REPAIR, POINTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units which are loose, chipped, broken, stained or otherwise damaged, or if units do not match adjoining units as intended. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install fresh mortar or grout, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing of Masonry: At the completion of the masonry work, all holes in exposed masonry shall be pointed. Defective joints shall be cut out and tuckpointed solidly with mortar. Pointing and tuckpointing shall be done with a pre-hydrated mortar. The mortar cement shall be controlled so that, after curing of the mortar, no difference in texture or color exists with that of adjacent masonry.

C. Masonry Cleaning: While laying masonry units, good workmanship and job housekeeping practices shall be used to minimize the need for cleaning the masonry work. Protect the base of the wall from mud splashes and mortar droppings. The technique for laying masonry shall be such that mortar does not run down the face of the wall or smear onto the face.

1. After the joints are tooled, cut off mortar failings with the trowel and brush excess mortar burrs and dust from the face of the masonry, use a bricklayer's brush made with medium soft hair.

2. Remove all large mortar particles with a hardwood scraper.

3. If, after using the above outlined techniques, additional cleaning of the walls is found necessary, allow the walls to cure one month prior to initiating further cleaning processes.

D. Clean masonry to comply with the masonry manufacturer's directions and applicable NCMA "Tek" bulletins and the following requirements.

1. Saturate the wall with clean water. The wall shall be thoroughly saturated prior to and at the time the cleaning solution is applied.

2. Clean masonry with an approved cleaning solution for each type of masonry applied with a brush, starting at the top of the wall. Approved cleaners shall be composed primarily of detergents, wetting agents, buffering agents, and a maximum of 10% muriatic acid. Do not use acids on masonry surfaces that will be damaged by use of an acid cleaner. The use of any of the above cleaning agents shall first be approved in writing by the manufacturer of the masonry being cleaned and the Engineer. The concentration, method of application of the cleaning solution, and method of scraping shall be as outlined on the container by the manufacturer.

3. High pressure water and sandblasting shall not be used for cleaning except with the recommendation of the masonry manufacturer and the written approval of the Engineer.

4. Immediately after cleaning a small area, the wall shall be rinsed thoroughly with quantities of water.

5. Protect adjacent surfaces and materials during masonry cleaning operations.

6. After the walls are cleaned, take the necessary precautions to ensure that other contractors and subcontractors do not damage or soil the walls. Mud protection around the base of walls shall be left in place until the grading work is done.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 05 13
GALVANIZING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Where galvanizing is called for in the Contract Documents, the galvanizing shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of this Section unless otherwise noted.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Further requirements for galvanizing specific items may be included in other Sections of the Specifications. See section for the specific item in question.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strip

3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

4. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

5. ASTM A924 – Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

6. ASTM A780 – Standard Practice of Repair of Damaged Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings

7. ASTM F2329 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners

090817

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Certification that the item(s) are galvanized in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards specified herein. This certification may be included as part of any material certification that may be required by other Sections of the Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GALVANIC COATING

A. Material composition of the galvanic coating shall be in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards specified herein.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATED PRODUCTS

A. Products fabricated from rolled, pressed, and forged steel shapes, plates, bars, and strips, 1/8 inch thick and heavier which are to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123. Products shall be fabricated into the largest unit which is practicable to galvanize before the galvanizing is done. Fabrication shall include all operations necessary to complete the unit such as shearing, cutting, punching, forming, drilling, milling, bending, and welding. Components of bolted or riveted assemblies shall be galvanized separately before assembly. When it is necessary to straighten any sections after galvanizing, such work shall be performed without damage to the zinc coating. The galvanizer shall be a member of American Galvanizers Association.

B. Components with partial surface finishes shall be commercial blast cleaned prior to pickling.

C. Sampling and testing of each lot shall be performed prior to shipment from the galvanizer's facility per ASTM A123.

3.02 HARDWARE

A. Iron and steel hardware which is to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 and ASTM F2329.

3.03 ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

A. Assembled steel products which are to be galvanized shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123. All edges of tightly contacting surfaces shall be completely sealed by welding before galvanizing.

B. Assemblies shall be provided with vent and drain holes as required by the fabricator. Vent and drain hole sizes and locations shall be included in the structural steel shop drawings required in Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel for approval. All vent and drain holes shall be plugged and finished to be flush with and blend in with the surrounding surface. Where water intrusion can occur, the plug shall be carefully melted into the surrounding zinc coating using an appropriate fluxing agent.

3.04 REPAIR OF GALVANIZING

A. Galvanized surfaces that are abraded or damaged at any time after the application of zinc coating shall be repaired by thoroughly wire brushing the damaged areas and removing all loose and cracked coating, after which the cleaned areas shall be painted with 2 coats of zinc rich paint meeting the requirements of Federal Specification DOD-P-21035A and shall be thoroughly mixed prior to application. Zinc rich paint shall not be tinted. The total thickness of the 2 coats shall not be less than 6 mils. In lieu of repairing by painting with zinc rich paint, other methods of repairing galvanized surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780 may be used provided the proposed method is acceptable to the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 05 23
METAL FASTENING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all metal welds and fasteners not otherwise specified, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

C. Section 05 13 00 – Stainless Steel

D. Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel

E. Section 05 14 00 – Structural Aluminum

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. AC 193 – Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements

3. AC 308 – Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements

4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

5. ACI 355.2 – Qualifications of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete

6. ACI 355.4 – Qualifications of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete

7. AISC – RCSC Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts

8. AISC – Code of Standard Practice

082021

9. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code – Steel

10. AWS D1.2 – Structural Welding Code – Aluminum

11. AWS D1.6 – Structural Welding Code – Stainless Steel

12. Aluminum Association – Specifications for Aluminum Structures

13. ASTM A572/A572M-94C – Standard Specification for High Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel Grade 50

14. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

15. ASTM A563 – Standard Specifications for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

16. ASTM E3121 – Standard Test Methods for Field Testing of Anchors in Concrete or Masonry

17. ASTM F436 – Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers

18. ASTM F467 – Standard Specification for Nonferrous Nuts for General Use

19. ASTM F593 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bolts; Hex Cap Screws, and Studs

20. ASTM F594 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Nuts

21. ASTM F1554 – Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength

22. ASTM F3125 – Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi and 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimension

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Shop Drawings providing the fastener's manufacturer and type and certification of the fastener's material and capacity.

2. Anchor design calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

3. A current Evaluation Report shall be submitted for all anchors that will be considered for use on this project.

4. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

5. Copy of valid certification for each person who is to perform field welding.

6. Certified weld inspection reports, when required.

7. Welding procedures.

8. Installer qualifications.

9. Certification of Installer Training.

10. Inspection Reports.

11. Results of Anchor Proof Testing.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fasteners not manufactured in the United States shall be tested and certification provided with respect to specified quality and strength standards. Certifications of origin shall be submitted for all U.S. fasteners supplied on the project.

B. Evaluation Report: A current Evaluation Report from an independent testing and evaluation agency (ITEA) shall be submitted for all anchors that will be used on this project. The ITEA producing the evaluation report shall be accredited in accordance with the requirements for ITEA's in ACI 355.2 (for mechanical anchors) or 355.4 (for adhesive anchors). Acceptable ITEA's include but are not necessarily limited to the International Code Council Evaluation Service (ICC-ES) and the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials Uniform Evaluation Service (IAPMO-UES).

C. Installer Qualifications: All concrete anchors shall be installed by an Installer with at least three years of experience performing similar installations.

D. Installer Training: For concrete anchors, conduct a thorough training with the manufacturer or the manufacturer's representative for the Installer on the project. Training shall consist of a review of the complete installation process to include but not be limited to the following:

1. Hole drilling procedure.

2. Hole preparation and cleaning technique.

3. Adhesive injection technique and dispenser training/maintenance.

4. Concrete adhesive anchor preparation and installation.

5. Proof loading/torquing.

6. Provide a list of names of all installers who are trained by the Manufacturer's Field Representative on this jobsite prior to installation of products. Record must include

the installer name, date of training, products included in the training and trainer name and contact information.

E. All steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.1. All aluminum welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.2. All stainless-steel welding shall be performed by welders certified in accordance with AWS D1.6. Certifications of field welders shall be submitted prior to performing any field welds.

F. Welds and high strength bolts used in connections of structural steel will be visually inspected in accordance with Article 3.04.

G. The Owner may engage an independent testing agency to perform testing of welded connections and to prepare test reports in accordance with AWS. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone and retested to the satisfaction of the Engineer and/or an acceptable independent testing laboratory, at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Provide a welding procedure for each type and thickness of weld. For welds that are not prequalified, include a Performance Qualification Report. The welding procedure shall be given to each welder performing the weld. The welding procedure shall follow the format in Annex E of AWS D1.1 with relevant information presented.

I. Special inspections for concrete adhesive anchors shall be conducted in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Section 01 45 33 – Special Inspections. Downward installations require periodic inspection and horizontal and overhead installations require continuous inspection.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ANCHOR RODS

A. Anchor rods shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 except where stainless steel or other approved anchor rods are shown on the Drawings or stated herein. Anchor rods shall have hexagonal heads and shall be supplied with hexagonal nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM A563 Grade A. Washers shall meet the requirements of ASTM A436.

B. All anchors into concrete shall be cast-in-place anchors unless specifically referenced otherwise on Drawings.

C. Where anchor rods are used to anchor galvanized steel or are otherwise specified to be galvanized, anchor rods and nuts shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM F1554.

2.02 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTS

A. High strength bolts and associated nuts and washers shall be in accordance with ASTM F3125, Grade A325 Type 1 or Grade F1852 Type 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers shall meet the requirements of RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts”.

B. Where high strength bolts are used to connect galvanized steel or are otherwise specified to be galvanized, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be hot dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A325.

2.03 STAINLESS STEEL BOLTS

A. Stainless steel bolts shall conform to ASTM F-593 for alloy groups 1 and 2, Condition CW1, or ASTM F-3125. All underwater fasteners, fasteners in confined areas containing fluid, and fasteners in corrosive environments shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. Fasteners for aluminum and stainless-steel members not subject to the above conditions shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless otherwise noted.

B. Stainless steel bolts shall have hexagonal heads with a raised letter or symbol on the bolts indicating the manufacturer and shall be supplied with hexagonal nuts meeting the requirements of ASTM F594. Nuts, washers, and lock washers shall be of the same alloy as the bolts.

2.04 CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. General

1. Where concrete anchors are called for on the Drawings, one of the types listed below shall be used; except, where one of the types listed below is specifically called for on the Drawings, only that type shall be used. If no specific type is indicated on the Drawings, the concrete anchor shall be a cast-in-place anchor. The determination of anchors equivalent to those listed below shall be based on test data performed by an approved independent testing laboratory. Two types of anchors shall be used:

    a. Mechanical anchors include any of the following anchors:

        1) Expansion anchors shall be mechanical anchors of the wedge, sleeve, or drop-in type that are set by expanding against the sides of the drilled hole.

        2) Screw anchors are mechanical anchors that derive tensile holding strength by the mechanical interlock provided by threads cutting into the concrete during installation. Screw anchors shall be one-piece, heavy duty screw anchors with a finished head.

b. Adhesive anchors shall consist of threaded rods or bolts anchored with an adhesive system into hardened concrete. Adhesive anchors shall be two-part injection type using the manufacturer's static mixing nozzle and shall be supplied as an entire system.

2. Adhesive anchors shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.4 or alternately to AC 308. Mechanical anchors shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.2 or alternately to AC 193. Anchors in Seismic Design Categories C through F shall conform to the International Building Code and ACI 318 Chapter 17 requirements as applicable, including seismic test requirements.

3. Fire Resistance: All anchors installed within fire resistant construction shall either be enclosed in a fire-resistant envelope, be protected by approved fire-resistive materials, be used to resist wind and earthquake loads only, or anchor non-structural elements.

4. Engineer's approval is required for use of concrete anchors in locations other than those shown on the Drawings.

B. Wedge Anchors:

a. Do not use when subjected to vibration.

b. Do not use in exterior locations or locations subjected to freezing.

c. Do not use in submerged, intermittently submerged, or buried locations.

d. Suitable for use in overhead applications.

C. Screw Anchors:

a. Do not use when subjected to vibration.

b. Do not use in exterior locations or locations subjected to freezing.

c. Do not use in submerged, intermittently submerged, or buried locations.

d. Do not use in overhead applications.

D. Sleeve Anchors:

a. Do not use when subjected to vibration.

b. Do not use in exterior locations or locations subjected to freezing.

c. Do not use in submerged, intermittently submerged, or buried locations.

d. Suitable for use in overhead applications.

E. Undercut Anchors:

a. Suitable for use where subjected to vibration.

b. Do not use in exterior locations or locations subjected to freezing.

c. Do not use in submerged, intermittently submerged, or buried locations.

d. Suitable for use in overhead applications.

F. Adhesive Anchors in Concrete:

a. Suitable for use where subjected to vibration.

b. Suitable for use in exterior locations or locations subjected to freezing.

c. Suitable for use in submerged, intermittently submerged, or buried locations.

d. Do not use in overhead applications, unless otherwise shown or approved by Engineer.

e. Suitable for use in chemical areas provided manufacturer's literature confirms appropriate chemical resistance.

f. Do not use for pipe hangers, unless otherwise shown or approved by Engineer.

G. Concrete Anchor Design:

1. Basis of design shall include the following design parameters:

a. Cracked concrete conditions.

b. Dry or water saturated installation conditions.

c. Base material temperature between 40- and 104-degrees Fahrenheit.

d. Installation with hammer drill or hollow-drill bit system drilling methods.

e. Installation not prior to 21-day minimum age of concrete.

2. An anchor design consists of specifying anchor size, quantity, spacing, edge distance and embedment to resist all applicable loads. Where an anchor design is indicated on the Drawings, the anchors shall be installed to the prescribed size, spacing, embedment depth, and edge distance. If all parts of an anchor design are provided on the Drawings except embedment depth, the Contractor shall provide the embedment depth as indicated in Paragraph B.3 unless otherwise directed by

the Engineer. Where an anchor design is not indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide the anchor design per the requirements listed below.

a. The Contractor shall submit design with signed and sealed calculations and drawings performed by an Engineer currently registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located. Anchors shall be of a type recommended by the anchor manufacturer for use in cracked concrete and shall be designed by the Contractor in accordance with ACI 318 Chapter 17.

b. Embedment Depth

1) Minimum anchor embedment shall be as indicated on the Drawings unless anchor design is stipulated to be by Contractor or equipment provider. In these cases, embedment depth shall be determined by the Contractor's design.

2) Where the embedment depth is not shown on the Drawings, concrete anchors shall be embedded no less than the manufacturer's standard embedment (expansion or mechanical anchors) or to provide a minimum allowable bond strength equal to the allowable yield capacity of the rod according to the manufacturer (adhesive anchors).

3) The embedment depth shall be determined using the actual concrete compressive strength, a cracked concrete state, maximum long-term temperature of 110 degrees F, and maximum short-term temperature of 140 degrees F. In no case shall the embedment depth be less than the minimum or more than the maximum stated in the manufacturer's literature.

H. Anchors:

1. Mechanical Anchors:

a. Wedge Anchors: Wedge anchors shall be "Kwik Bolt TZ" by Hilti, Inc., "Strong-Bolt 2" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co. or "Power-Stud+SD1" or "Power-Stud+ SD-2" by DeWalt.

b. Screw Anchors: Screw anchors shall be "KWIK HUS-EZ", "KWIK HUS-EZ-I", or "KWIK HUS-EZ CRC" by Hilti, Inc., "Titen HD" or "Stainless Steel Titen HD" by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or "Screw-Bolt+" by DeWalt.

c. Sleeve Anchors: Sleeve anchors shall be "HSL-3 Heavy Duty Sleeve Anchor" by Hilti, Inc. or "Power-Bolt +" by DeWalt.

d. Shallow Embedment Internally Threaded Insert (3/4" max embedment): "Mini-Undercut +Anchor" by DeWalt, "HDI-P-TZ" by Hilti, Inc. or approved equal.

e. Concrete Undercut Anchors: Concrete undercut anchors shall be “HDA Undercut Anchors” by Hilti, Inc, “DUC Ductile Undercut Anchor”, by USP Structural Connectors, or approved equal.

f. Mechanical anchor systems shall comply with ACI 355.2 or alternatively the latest revision of AC 193 and shall have a valid evaluation report in accordance with the applicable building code.

2. Adhesive Anchors:

a. Adhesive anchors shall be “HIT HY-200 Adhesive Anchoring System” by Hilti, Inc., “SET-3G Epoxy Adhesive Anchors” by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., or “Pure 110+ Epoxy Adhesive Anchor System” by DeWalt.

b. Adhesive anchor systems shall be IBC compliant and capable of resisting short term wind and seismic loads (Seismic Design Categories A through F) as well as long term and short term sustained static loads in both cracked and uncracked concrete in all Seismic Design Categories. Adhesive anchor systems shall comply with ACI 355.4 or alternatively the latest revision of AC308 and shall have a valid evaluation report in accordance with the applicable building code. **No or equal products will be considered unless prequalified and approved by the Engineer and Owner**.

I. Concrete Anchor Materials:

1. Concrete anchors used to anchor structural steel shall be a threaded steel rod per manufacturer’s recommendations for proposed adhesive system but shall not have a yield strength (fy) less than 58 ksi nor an ultimate strength (fu) less than 72.5 ksi, unless noted otherwise. Where steel to be anchored is galvanized, concrete anchors shall also be galvanized unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

2. Concrete anchors used to anchor aluminum, FRP, or stainless steel shall be manufactured from stainless steel unless noted otherwise. All underwater fasteners, fasteners in confined areas containing fluid, and fasteners in corrosive environments shall be Type 316 stainless steel unless noted otherwise. Fasteners for aluminum and stainless-steel members not subject to the above conditions shall be Type 304 stainless steel unless otherwise noted.

3. Nuts, washers, lock washers and other hardware shall be of a material to match the anchors.

2.05 WELDS

A. Electrodes for welding structural steel and all ferrous steel shall comply with AWS Code, using E70 series electrodes for shielded metal arc welding (SMAW), or F7 series electrodes for submerged arc welding (SAW).

B. Electrodes for welding aluminum shall comply with the Aluminum Association Specifications and AWS D1.2.

C. Electrodes for welding stainless steel and other metals shall comply with AWS D1.6.

2.06 ANTISEIZE LUBRICANT

A. Antiseize lubricant shall be C5-A Anti-Seize by Loctite Corporation, Molykote P-37 Anti-Seize Paste by Dow Corning, 3M Anti-Seize by 3M, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and review the Drawings and shall report any discrepancies to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.

3.02 FASTENER INSTALLATION

A. Anchor Rods, Concrete Anchors, and Masonry Anchors

1. Anchor rods shall be installed in accordance with AISC "Code of Standard Practice" by setting in concrete while it is being placed and positioned by means of a rigidly held template. Overhead adhesive anchors, and base plates or elements they are anchoring, shall be shored as required and securely held in place during anchor setting to prevent movement during anchor installation. Movement of anchors during curing is prohibited.

2. The Contractor shall verify that all concrete and masonry anchors have been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and that the capacity of the installed anchor meets or exceeds the specified safe holding capacity.

3. Concrete anchors shall not be used in place of anchor rods without Engineer's approval.

4. All stainless-steel threads shall be coated with anti-seize lubricant.

B. High Strength Bolts

1. All bolted connections for structural steel shall use high strength bolts. High strength bolts shall be installed in accordance with RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts”. All bolted joints shall be Type N, snug-tight, bearing connections in accordance with AISC Specifications unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.

C. Stainless Steel Bolts

1. Where connections indicate the use of stainless-steel bolts, the bolts shall be installed to the snug tight condition. Connections shall include stainless steel washers under both the bolt head and the nut head. Lock washers shall be utilized for all connections and shall be placed under the nut head.

D. Concrete Anchors

1. Concrete at time of anchor installation shall be a minimum age of 21 days, have a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi, and shall be at least 50 degrees F.

2. Concrete Anchor Testing:

a. At all locations, at least 5 percent of all concrete anchors installed shall be proof tested to 80% of the yield strength of the anchor rod, with a minimum of one tested anchor per anchor group.

b. Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of anchors to be proof tested, load test values and proposed anchor testing procedure (including a diagram of the testing equipment proposed for use) to the Engineer for review prior to conducting any testing. Proof testing of anchors shall be in accordance with ASTM E3121 for the static tension test. If additional tests are required, inclusion of these tests shall be as stipulated on Contract Drawings.

c. Where Contract Documents indicate anchor design to be the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule indicating locations of anchors to be proof tested and load test values, sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located. Documentation shall also be submitted indicating the Contractor's proof testing procedures have been reviewed and the proposed procedures are acceptable. Proof testing procedures shall be in accordance with ASTM E3121.

d. Concrete Anchors shall have no visible indications of displacement or damage during or after the proof test. Concrete cracking in the vicinity of the anchor after loading shall be considered a failure. Anchors exhibiting damage shall be removed and replaced. If more than 5 percent of tested anchors fail, then 100 percent of anchors shall be proof tested.

e. Proof testing of concrete anchors shall be performed by an independent testing laboratory hired directly by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs of all proof testing, including additional testing required due to previously failed tests.

3. All concrete anchors shall be installed in strict conformance with the manufacturer's printed installation instructions. A representative of the manufacturer shall be on site when required by the Engineer.

4. All holes shall be drilled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions except that cored holes shall not be allowed unless specifically approved by the Engineer. If cored holes are allowed, cored holes shall be roughened in accordance with manufacturer requirements. Thoroughly clean drill holes of all debris, drill dust, and water in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to installation of adhesive and threaded rod unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer. Degree of hole dampness shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations. Installation conditions shall be either dry or water saturated. Water filled or submerged holes shall not be permitted unless specifically approved by the Engineer. Injection of adhesive into the hole shall be performed to minimize the formation of air pockets in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Wipe rod free from oil that may be present from shipping or handling.

5. All adhesive anchor installations in the horizontal to vertically overhead orientation shall be conducted by a certified Adhesive Anchor Installer as certified by ACI/CSRI per ACI 318-14 17.8.2.2. Current AAI Certificate must be submitted to the Engineer of Record prior to commencement of any adhesive anchor installations.

E. Other Bolts

1. All dissimilar metal shall be connected with appropriate fasteners and shall be isolated via an approved dielectric.

2. All stainless-steel bolts shall be coated with anti-seize lubricant.

3.03 WELDING

A. All welding shall comply with AWS Code for procedures, appearance, quality of welds, qualifications of welders and methods used in correcting welded work.

B. Welded stud connectors shall be installed in accordance with AWS D1.1.

C. Welds shown on the Drawings with a field weld symbol shall be field welded. All other welds shall be shop welded unless specifically approved by the Engineer.

3.04 INSPECTION

A. High strength bolting will be visually inspected in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts". Rejected bolts shall be either replaced or retightened as required.

B. Field welds will be visually inspected in accordance with AWS Codes. Inadequate welds shall be corrected or redone as required in accordance with AWS Codes.

C. Post-installed concrete anchors shall be inspected as required by ACI 318.

3.05 CUTTING OF EMBEDDED REBAR

A. The Contractor shall not cut embedded rebar cast into structural concrete during installation of post-installed fasteners without prior approval of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 10 00
METAL MATERIALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Metal materials not otherwise specified shall conform to the requirements of this Section.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Materials for fasteners are included in Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

B. Requirements for specific products made from the materials specified herein are included in other sections of the Specifications. See the section for the specific item in question.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel

B. ASTM A47 – Standard Specification for Malleable Iron Castings

C. ASTM A48 – Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings

D. ASTM A53 – Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless

E. ASTM A167 – Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

F. ASTM A276 – Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes

G. ASTM A307 – Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Externally Threaded Standard Fasteners

H. ASTM A446 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Structural (Physical) quality

I. ASTM A500 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

J. ASTM A501 – Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

032320

K. ASTM A529 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel with 42 000 psi (290 Mpa) Minimum Yield Point (1/2 in. (12.7 mm) Maximum Thickness)

L. ASTM A536 – Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

M. ASTM A570 – Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled Carbon Steel Sheet and Strip, Structural Quality

N. ASTM A572 – Standard Specification for High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel

O. ASTM A992 – Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes

P. ASTM A666 – Standard Specification for Austenitic Stainless Steel, Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar for Structural Applications

Q. ASTM A1085 – Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded Carbon Steel Hollow Structural Sections (HSS)

R. ASTM B26 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings

S. ASTM B85 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Die Castings

T. ASTM B108 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings

U. ASTM B138 – Standard Specification for Manganese Bronze Rod, Bar, and Shapes

V. ASTM B209 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

W. ASTM B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

X. ASTM B308 – Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Standard Structural Shapes, Rolled or Extruded

Y. ASTM B574 – Standard Specification for Nickel-Molybdenum-Chromium Alloy Rod

Z. ASTM F468 - Standard Specification for Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for General Use

AA. ASTM F593 – Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Fasteners

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Material certifications shall be submitted along with any shop drawings for metal products and fabrications required by other sections of the Specifications.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Owner may engage the services of a testing agency to test any metal materials for conformance with the material requirements herein. If the material is found to be in conformance with Specifications the cost of testing will be borne by the Owner. If the material does not conform to the Specifications, the cost of testing shall be paid by the Contractor and all materials not in conformance as determined by the Engineer shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. In lieu of replacing materials, the Contractor may request further testing to determine conformance, but any such testing shall be paid for by the Contractor regardless of outcome of such testing.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CARBON AND LOW ALLOY STEEL

A. Material types and ASTM designations shall be as listed below:

Steel W, C, and MC Shapes	A992
Steel HP Shapes	A572 Grade 50
Steel M and S shapes and Angles, Bars, and Plates	A36
Rods	F 1554 Grade 36
Pipe - Structural Use	A53 Grade B
Hollow Structural Sections	A500 Grade C or A1085 Grade A

2.02 STAINLESS STEEL

A. All stainless steel fabrications exposed to underwater service shall be Type 316. All other stainless steel fabrications shall be Type 304, unless noted otherwise.

B. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Plates and Sheets	ASTM A167 or A666 Grade A
Structural Shapes	ASTM A276
Fasteners (Bolts, etc.)	ASTM F593

2.03 ALUMINUM

A. All aluminum shall be alloy 6061-T6, unless otherwise noted or specified herein.

B. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Structural Shapes	ASTM B308
Castings	ASTM B26, B85, or B108
Extruded Bars	ASTM B221 - Alloy 6061
Extruded Rods, Shapes and Tubes	ASTM B221 - Alloy 6063
Plates	ASTM B209 - Alloy 6061
Sheets	ASTM B221 - Alloy 3003

C. All aluminum structural members shall conform to the requirements of Section 05 14 00 – Structural Aluminum.

D. All aluminum shall be provided with mill finish unless otherwise noted.

E. Where bolted connections are indicated, aluminum shall be fastened with stainless steel bolts.

2.04 CAST IRON

A. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Gray	ASTM A48 Class 30B
Malleable	ASTM A47
Ductile	ASTM A536 Grade 60-40-18

2.05 BRONZE

A. Material types and ASTM designations are listed below:

Rods, Bars and Sheets	ASTM B138 - Alloy B Soft

2.06 DISSIMILAR METALS

A. Dielectric isolation shall be installed wherever dissimilar metals are connected according to the following table.

	Zinc	Galvanized Steel	Aluminum	Cast Iron	Ductile Iron	Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	Copper	Brass	Stainless Steel
Zinc			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Galvanized Steel			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Aluminum	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●
Cast Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Ductile Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	●	●	●				●	●	●
Copper	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Brass	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Stainless Steel	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	

1. "●" signifies dielectric isolation is required between the two materials noted.
2. Consult Engineer for items not listed in table.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 12 00
STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all equipment, labor, materials, and services required to provide all structural steel work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term "structural steel" shall include items as defined in the AISC "Code of Standard Practice".

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

C. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. AISC – "Code of Standard Practice"

3. AISC – "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings"

4. AISC – RCSC “Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts”

5. AWS – "Structural Welding Code"

6. ASTM A786 – Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Certified Mill Test Reports

2. Affidavit of Compliance with grade specified

3. Shop Drawings which include the following:

080722

a. Layout drawings indicating all structural shapes, sizes, and dimensions.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Shop inspection may be required by the Owner at his own expense. The Contractor shall give ample notice to the Engineer prior to the beginning of any fabrication work so that inspection may be provided. The Contractor shall furnish all facilities for the inspection of materials and workmanship in the shop, and the inspectors shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the work. Inspectors shall have the authority to reject any materials or work which do not meet the requirements of these Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel

1. Structural steel for W, C, and MC shapes shall conform to ASTM A992 unless otherwise indicated.

2. Structural steel for HP shapes shall conform to ASTM A572 Grade 50 unless otherwise indicated.

3. Structural steel for S and M shapes and angles and plates shall conform to ASTM A36 unless otherwise indicated.

4. Steel pipe shall be ASTM A53, Grade B.

5. HSS shall be ASTM A500, Grade C or ASTM A1085. All members shall be furnished full length without splices unless otherwise noted or accepted by the Engineer.

6. All unidentified steel will be rejected and shall be removed from the site and replaced by the Contractor, all at the expense of the Contractor.

7. Fasteners for structural steel shall be in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

B. Welds

1. Electrodes for welding shall be in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MEASUREMENT

A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and shall make any field measurements necessary and shall be fully responsible for accuracy and layout of work. The Contractor shall review the Drawings and any discrepancies shall be reported to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.

3.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the AISC "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings and AISC "Code of Standard Practice". Fabrication shall begin only after Shop Drawing approval.

B. Except where otherwise noted on the Drawings or in this Specification, all shop connections shall be welded.

C. All holes in structural steel members required for anchors, anchor rods, bolts, or for attachment of other work shall be provided by the fabricator and detailed on the Shop Drawings.

D. All materials shall be properly worked and match-marked for field assembly.

E. Where galvanizing of structural steel is required, galvanizing shall be done in accordance with Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing.

F. Checkered floor plate shall meet the requirements of ASTM A786.

3.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Structural members shall be loaded in such a manner that they may be transported and unloaded without being over-stressed, deformed or otherwise damaged.

B. Structural steel members and packaged materials shall be protected from corrosion and deterioration. Material shall be stored in a dry area and shall not be placed in direct contact with the ground. Materials shall not be placed on the structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to the members or the supporting structures. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

3.04 ERECTION

A. The erection of all structural steel shall conform to the applicable requirements of the AISC "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings" and AISC "Code of Standard Practice". All temporary bracing, guys and bolts as may be necessary to ensure the

safety of the structure until the permanent connections have been made shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. Structural members shall be set accurately to the lines and elevations indicated.

C. No cutting of structural steel members in the field will be allowed except by the written approval of the Engineer.

D. Bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact shall be cleaned before assembly.

E. Field welding shall not be permitted unless specifically indicated in the Drawings or approved in writing by the Engineer. All field welding shall comply with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

F. All bolted connections shall use high strength bolts in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening. High strength bolts shall be installed in accordance with RCSC "Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts". Bolts specified or noted on the Drawings to be a tension or slip critical "SC" type connection shall be fully pretensioned with proper preparation of the faying surfaces. All other bolts shall be snug tightened unless otherwise noted on the Drawings.

G. All field connections shall be accurately fitted up before being bolted. Drifting shall be only such as will bring the parts into position and shall not be sufficient to enlarge the holes or to distort the metal. All unfair holes shall be drilled or reamed.

H. Misfits at Bolted Connections

1. Where misfits in erection bolting are encountered, the Engineer shall be immediately notified. The Contractor shall submit a method to remedy the misfit for review by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine whether the remedy is acceptable or if the member must be refabricated.

2. Incorrectly sized or misaligned holes in members shall not be enlarged by burning or by the use of drift pins. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and shall submit a proposed method of remedy for review by the Engineer.

3. Where misalignment between anchor rods and rod holes in steel members are encountered, the Engineer shall be immediately notified. The Contractor shall submit a method to remedy the misalignment for review by the Engineer.

I. Grouting of Base Plates and Bearing Plates

1. The bottom surface of the plates shall be cleaned of all foreign materials, and concrete or masonry bearing surface shall be cleaned of all foreign materials and roughened to improve bonding.

2. Accurately set all base and bearing plates to designated levels with steel wedges or leveling plates.

3. Baseplates shall be grouted with non-shrink grout to assure full uniform bearing. Grouting shall be done prior to placing loads on the structure. Non-shrink grout shall conform to Section 03 60 00 – Grout.

4. Anchor rods shall be tightened after the supported members have been positioned and plumbed and the non-shrink grout has attained its specified strength.

J. Where finishing is required, assembly shall be completed including bolting and welding of units before start of finishing operations.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Painting shall be performed according to Section 09 90 00 – Painting and the following additional requirements.

1. Contact Surfaces: Contact surfaces such as at field connections, shall be cleaned and primed but not painted.

2. Finished Surfaces: Machine finished surfaces shall be protected against corrosion by a rust-inhibiting coating which is easily removed prior to erection or which has characteristics that make removal unnecessary prior to erection.

3. Surfaces Adjacent to Field Welds: Surfaces within 2 inches of any field weld location shall be free of materials that would prevent proper welding or produce objectionable fumes while welding is being done.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 13 00
STAINLESS STEEL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install and erect the stainless-steel work as shown on the Contract Drawings and specified herein.

B. Stainless steel work shall be furnished complete with all accessories, mountings, and appurtenances of the type of stainless steel and finish as specified or required for a satisfactory installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

C. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

D. Section 05 50 00 – Metal Fabrications

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A193 – Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service

B. ASTM A194 – Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure and High-Temperature Service

C. ASTM A262 – Practice for Detecting Susceptibility to Intergranular Attack in Austenitic Stainless Steel

D. ASTM A276 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and Shapes

E. ASTM A314 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Billets and Bars for Forging

F. ASTM A380 – Practice for Cleaning and Descaling Stainless Steel Parts, Equipment and Systems

G. ASTM A473 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Forgings

H. ASTM A666 – Austenitic Stainless Steel, Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar

I. ASTM A774 – Stainless Steel Pipe Fittings

080717

J. ASTM A778 – Stainless Steel Pipe

K. ASTM F593 – Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws and Studs

L. ASTM F594 – Stainless Steel Nuts

M. ANSI/ASME B1.1 – Unified Inch Screw Thread (UN and UNR Thread Form)

1.04 TESTS

A. All stainless-steel materials including stainless test welds, shall be checked for compliance with tests for susceptibility to intergranular attack. Such tests shall be Practices A, B and E of ASTM A262. Detailed procedures for the tests shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to start of work. Practice A shall be used only for acceptance of materials but not for rejection of materials, and shall be used for screening material intended for testing in Practice B and Practice E. The maximum acceptable corrosion rate under Practice B shall be 0.004 inch per month, rounded off to the third decimal place. If the certified mill report indicates that such test has been satisfactory performed, the fabricator may not be required to repeat the test. Material passing Practice E shall be acceptable.

B. Sample selection for the susceptibility to intergranular attack tests shall be as follows:

1. One (1) sample per heat treatment lot for plates and forgings;

2. One (1) sample per each Welding Procedure Qualification regardless of the joint design;

3. If tests indicate a reduction in corrosion resistance, welding procedure shall be adjusted or heat treatment determined as needed to restore required corrosion resistance.

4. The samples so chosen shall have received all the post-weld heat treatments identical to the finished part.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit for approval shop drawings for all stainless steel fabrication in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submittals shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Certified test reports for susceptibility to intergranular attack.

2. Affidavit of compliance with type of stainless steel shown on the Contract Drawings or specified herein.

3. Certified weld inspection reports.

4. Cleaning and handling of stainless steel in accordance with Paragraph 3.04, Cleaning and Handling.

C. Samples of finish, on each type of stainless steel to be furnished, shall be submitted to the Engineer upon request.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Shop inspections may be made by the Engineer. The Contractor shall give ample notice to the Engineer prior to the beginning of any stainless steel fabrication work so that inspection may be provided. The Contractor shall furnish all facilities for the inspection of materials and workmanship in the shop, and the inspectors shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the works.

B. Inspectors shall have the authority to reject any materials or work which does not meet the requirements of the Contract Drawings or the Specifications.

C. Inspection at the shop is intended as a means of facilitating the work and avoiding errors, but is expressly understood that it will in no way relieve the Contractor from his responsibility for furnishing proper materials or workmanship.

1.07 HANDLING, STORAGE AND DELIVERY

A. Mechanical damage (e.g., scratches and gouges) to the stainless steel material shall not be permitted and is cause for rejection. Care shall be taken in the material handling since such mechanical damage will result in the passive oxide film being "punctured" leading to a possible lower resistance to the initiation of corrosion than the surrounding chemically-passivated surface.

B. Stainless steel plates and sheets shall be stored vertically in racks and not be dragged out of the racks or over one another. Racks shall be protected to prevent iron contamination.

C. Heavy stainless steel plates shall be carefully separated and chocked with wooden blocks so that the forks of a fork-lift could be inserted between plates without mechanically damaging the surface.

D. Stainless steel plates and sheets laid out for use shall be off the floor and be divided by wooden planks to prevent surface damage and to facilitate subsequent handling.

E. Plate clamps, if used, shall be used with care as the serrated faces can dig in, indent, and gouge the surface.

F. Stainless steel fabrications shall be loaded in such a manner that they may be transported and unloaded without being overstressed, deformed, or otherwise damaged.

G. Stainless steel fabrications and packaged materials shall be protected from corrosion and deterioration and shall be stored in a dry area. Materials stored outdoors shall be supported above ground surfaces on wood runners and protected with approved effective and durable covers.

H. Stainless steel fabrications shall not be placed in or on a structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to the fabrication. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged stainless steel fabrications or materials as directed by the Engineer.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and shall make any field measurements necessary and shall be fully responsible for accuracy and layout of the work.

B. The Contractor shall review the Contract Drawings and any discrepancies shall be reported to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. Stainless steel shall be Type 304 unless it is used for underwater service. Stainless steel for underwater service shall be Type 316. Minimum mechanical finish shall be No. 4 as stated in Table 2 unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings.

B. The basic mill forms (sheet, strip, plate, and bar) are classified by size as shown on Table 1. Tables 2, 3 and 4 identify finishes and conditions in which sheet, bar and plate are available.

C. Tables 2, 3 and 4 show numbered finishes and conditions for sheet, bar, and plate. While there are no specific designations for polished finishes on bar or plate, the sheet finish designations are used to describe the desired effect.

D. There are three standard finishes for strip, which are broadly described by the finishing operations employed:

1. No. 1 Strip Finish

    a. No. 1 strip finish is approximately the same as No. 2D Sheet Finish. It varies in appearance from dull gray matte to a fairly reflective surface, depending largely on alloy composition and amount of cold reduction.

2. No. 2 Strip Finish is approximately the same as a No. 2B sheet finish. It is smoother, more reflective than No. 1, and likewise varies with alloy composition.

3. Bright annealed finish is a highly reflective finish that is retained by final annealing in a controlled atmosphere furnace.

Table 1: Classification of Stainless Steel Product Form

Item	Description	Dimensions		
		Thickness	Width	Diameter or Size
Sheet	Coils and cut length:			
	Mill finishes Nos. 1, 2D and 2B	under 3/16"	24" and over all widths	-
	Polished finishes Nos. 3, 4, 6, 7 & 8			
Strip	Cold finished, coils or cut lengths:			
	Polished finishes Nos. 3, 4, 6,7 & 8	under 3/16"	under 24" all widths	-
Plate	Flat rolled or forged	3/16" and over	over 10"	-
Bar	Hot finished rounds, squares, octagons, and hexagons	-	-	1/4" and over
	Hot finished flats	1/8" to 8" incl.	1/4" to 10" incl.	-
	Cold finished rounds, squares, octagons, and hexagons	-	-	over 1/8"
	Cold finished flats	1/8" to 4-1/2"	3/8" to 4-1/2"	-
Wire	Cold finishes only: (in coil)			
	Round, square, octagon, hexagon, and flat wire	under 3/16"	under 3/8"	-
Pipe & Tubing	Several different classifications, with differing specifications, are available.			
Extrusion	Not considered “standard” shapes. Currently limited in size to approximately 6-1/2" diameter or structurals.			

Table 2: Standard Mechanical Sheet Finishes

Unpolished or Rolled Finishes		Polished Finishes	
No. 1	A rough dull surface which results from hot rolling to the specified thickness followed by annealing and descaling.	**No. 3**	An intermediate polish surface obtained by finishing with a 100 grit abrasive. Generally used where a semi-finished polished surface is required. A No. 3 finish usually receives additional polishing during fabrication
No. 2D	A dull finish which results from cold rolling followed by annealing and descaling and may perhaps get a final light roll pass through unpolished rolls. A 2D finish is used where appearance is of no concern.	**No. 4**	A polished surface obtained by finishing with a 120-150 mesh abrasive, following initial grinding with coarser abrasives. This is a general purpose bright finish with a visible "grain" which prevents mirror reflection.
No. 2B	A bright cold-rolled finish resulting in the same manner as No. 2D finish, except that the annealed and descaled sheet receives a final light roll pass through polished rolls. This is the general purpose cold-rolled finish that can be used as is, or as a preliminary step to polishing.	**No. 6**	A dull satin finish having lower reflectivity than No. 4 finish. It is produced by Tampico brushing the No. 4 finish in a medium of abrasive and oil. It is used for architectural applications and ornamentation where a high luster is undesirable, and to contrast with brighter finishes.
		No. 7	A high reflective finish that is obtained by buffing finely ground surfaces but not to the extent of completely removing the "grit" lines. It is used chiefly for architectural and ornamental purposes.
		No. 8	The most reflective surface, which is obtained by polishing with successively finer abrasives and buffing extensively until all grit lines from preliminary grinding operations are removed. It is used for applications such as mirrors and reflectors.

Table 3: Conditions and Finishes for Bar

Conditions	Surface Finishes[1]
Hot worked only	(a) Scale not removed (excluding spot conditioning) (b) Rough turned[2] (c) Pickled or blast cleaned and pickled.
Annealed or otherwise heat treated	(a) Scale not removed (excluding spot conditioning) (b) Rough turned (c) Pickled or blast cleaned and pickled (d) Cold drawn or cold rolled (e) Centerless ground (f) Polished
Annealed and cold worked to high tensile strength[3]	(a) Cold drawn or cold rolled (b) Centerless ground (c) Polished

Table 4: Conditions and Finishes for Plate

Condition and Finish	Description and Remarks
Hot rolled	Scale not removed. Not heat treated. Plates not recommended for final use in this condition.[4]
Hot rolled, annealed or heat treated	Scale not removed. Use of plates in this condition is generally confined to heat resisting applications. Scale impairs corrosion resistance.[1]
Hot rolled, annealed or heat treated, blast cleaned or pickled	Condition and finish commonly preferred for corrosion resisting and most heat resisting applications.
Hot rolled, annealed, descaled and temper passed	Smoother finish for specialized applications.
Hot rolled, annealed, descaled cold rolled, annealed, descaled, optionally temper passed	Smooth finish with greater freedom from surface imperfection than the above.
Hot rolled, annealed or heat treated, surface cleaned and polished	Polished finishes refer to Table 2.

[1] Surface finishes (b), (e) and (f) are applicable to round bars only.

[2] Bars of the 4xx series stainless steels which are highly hardenable, such as Types 414, 420, 420F, 431, 440A, 440B and 440C, are annealed before rough turning. Other hardenable grades, such as Types 403, 410, 416 and 416Se, may also require annealing depending on their composition and size.

[3] Produced in Types 302, 303Se, 304 and 316.

[4] Surface inspection is not practicable on plates which have not been pickled or otherwise descaled.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. Holes for bolts and screws shall be drilled. Fastenings shall be concealed where practicable. Joints exposed to the weather shall be formed to exclude water.

B. As far as practicable, all fabricated units shall be fitted and assembled in the shop, with all cuts and bends made to precision measurements in accordance with details shown on approved shop drawings.

C. Work shall be fabricated so that it is installed in a manner that will provide for expansion and contraction, prevent the shearing of bolts, screws, and other fastenings, ensure rigidity, and provide close fitting of sections.

D. All finished and/or machined faces shall be true to line and level. Stainless steel sections shall be well formed to shape and size with sharp lines and angles; curved work shall be sprung evenly to curves.

E. All work shall be fitted together at the shop as far as possible and delivered complete and ready for erection. Proper care shall be exercised in handling all work so as not to injure the finished surfaces.

3.02 WELDING

A. Welding shall be done in a manner that will prevent buckling and in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, and as modified hereinafter.

B. All welds exposed in the work shall be ground smooth and finished to match the finish of the adjacent stainless steel surfaces.

C. Select weld rods that provide weld filler metal having corrosion resistant properties as nearly identical or better than the base metal to insure preservation of the corrosion-resistant properties. Provide heat treatment at welds where testing of weld procedure indicates it is required to restore the corrosion resistance.

D. Thermal conductivity of stainless steel is about half that of other steels; and the following methods may be used to accommodate this situation:

1. Use lower weld current setting.

2. Use skip-weld techniques to minimize heat concentration.

3. Use back-up chill bars or other cooling techniques to dissipate heat.

E. Edges of the stainless steel to be welded shall be cleaned of contaminants.

3.03 FASTENERS

A. Stainless steel fasteners shall be used for joining stainless steel work.

B. Stainless steel fasteners shall be made of alloys that are equal to or more corrosion resistant than the materials they join.

3.04 CLEANING AND HANDLING

A. All stainless steel surfaces shall be precleaned, descaled, passivated and inspected before, during and after fabrication in accordance with the applicable sections of ASTM A380 and as detailed in the procedures to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to start of work. Degreasing and passivation of stainless steel articles shall be conducted as the last step after fabrication.

B. Measures to protect cleaned surfaces shall be taken as soon as final cleaning is completed and shall be maintained during all subsequent handling, storage and shipping.

1. The Contractor shall submit for approval specific procedures listing all the steps to be followed in detecting contamination and in descaling, cleaning, passivation and protecting of all stainless steel.

2. Area showing clear indications of contamination shall be recleaned, repassivated and reinspected.

C. At approved stages in the shop operations, contaminants such as scale, embedded iron, rust, dirt, oil, grease and any other foreign matter shall be removed from the metal, as directed or approved by the Engineer. The adequacy of these operations shall be checked by the Engineer. Operations in the shop shall be conducted to avoid contamination of the stainless steel and to keep the metal surfaces free from dirt and foreign matter.

D. In order to prevent incipient corrosion during fabrication, special efforts shall be made at all times to keep all stainless steel surfaces from coming in contact with other metals.

1. Stainless steel and stainless steel welds shall be cleaned with clean sand free of iron, stainless steel wool, stainless steel brushes, or other approved means and shall be protected at all times from contamination by any materials, including carbon steel, that shall impair its resistance to corrosion.

2. Approved methods of cutting, grinding and handling shall be used to prevent contamination. If air-arc, or carbon-arc cutting is used, additional metal shall be removed by approved mechanical means so as to provide clean, weldable edges. All grinding of stainless steel shall be performed with aluminum oxide or silicon carbide grinding wheels bonded with resin or rubber. Grinding wheels used on carbon steel shall not be used on stainless steel.

3. Sand, grinding wheels, brushes and other materials used for cleaning stainless steel shall be checked periodically by the Engineer for contaminants. Cleaning aids found to contain contaminants shall not be used on the work.

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. All stainless steel fabrications shall be erected square, plumb and true, accurately fitted, adequately anchored in place, set at proper elevations and positions.

B. All inserts, anchor rods and all other miscellaneous work specified in the Detailed Specifications or shown on the Contract Drawings or required for the proper completion of the work, which are embedded in concrete, shall be properly set and securely held in position in the forms before the concrete is placed.

C. All stainless steel fabrications shall be installed in conformance with details shown on the Contract Drawings or on the approved shop drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 14 00
STRUCTURAL ALUMINUM

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all equipment, labor, materials, and services required to provide all structural aluminum work in accordance with the Contract Documents. The term "structural aluminum" shall include items as defined in the Aluminum Association "Specifications for Aluminum Structures".

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

C. Section 09 90 00 – Painting

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of the Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of the Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. Aluminum Association "Specifications for Aluminum Structures"

3. AWS D1.2 – "Structural Welding Code"

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Certified Mill Test Reports

2. Affidavit of Compliance with grade specified

3. Shop Drawings which include the following:

a. Layout drawings indicating all structural shapes, sizes, and dimensions.

b. Detailed drawings indicating jointing, anchoring and connection details.

102220

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Shop inspection may be required by the Owner at his own expense. The Contractor shall give ample notice to the Engineer prior to the beginning of any fabrication work so that inspection may be provided. The Contractor shall furnish all facilities for the inspection of materials and workmanship in the shop, and the inspectors shall be allowed free access to the necessary parts of the work. Inspectors shall have the authority to reject any materials or work which do not meet the requirements of these Specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural aluminum shall comply with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials.

B. Fasteners for structural aluminum shall be in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

C. Electrodes for welding shall be in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MEASUREMENT

A. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions and shall make any field measurements necessary and shall be fully responsible for accuracy and layout of work. The Contractor shall review the Drawings and any discrepancies shall be reported to the Engineer for clarification prior to starting fabrication.

3.02 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication shall be in accordance with the Aluminum Association "Specifications for Aluminum Structures". Fabrication shall begin only after Shop Drawing approval.

B. Except where otherwise noted on the Drawings or in this Specification, all shop connections shall be welded.

C. All holes in structural aluminum members required for anchors, anchor rods, bolts, or other members or for attachment of other work shall be provided by the fabricator and detailed on the Shop Drawings.

D. All materials shall be properly worked and match-marked for field assembly.

3.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Structural members shall be loaded in such a manner that they may be transported and unloaded without being over-stressed, deformed or otherwise damaged.

B. Structural aluminum members and packaged materials shall be protected from corrosion and deterioration. Material shall be stored in a dry area and shall not be placed in direct contact with the ground. Materials shall not be placed on the structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to the members or the supporting structures. The Contractor shall repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

3.04 ERECTION

A. All temporary bracing, guys and bolts as may be necessary to ensure the safety of the structure until the permanent connections have been made shall be provided by the Contractor.

B. Structural members shall be set accurately to the lines and elevations indicated. The various members shall be aligned and adjusted to form a part of a complete frame or structure before being permanently fastened.

C. No cutting of structural aluminum members in the field will be allowed except by the written approval of the Engineer.

D. Bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact shall be cleaned before assembly.

E. Field welding shall not be permitted unless specifically indicated in the Drawings or approved in writing by the Engineer. All field welding shall comply with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

F. All bolted connections shall comply with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

G. All field connections shall be accurately fitted up before being bolted. Drifting shall be only such as will bring the parts into position and shall not be sufficient to enlarge the holes or to distort the metal. All unfair holes shall be drilled or reamed.

H. Misfits at Bolted Connections

1. Where misfits in erection bolting are encountered, the Engineer shall be immediately notified. The Contractor shall submit a method to remedy the misfit for review by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine whether the remedy is acceptable or if the member must be refabricated.

2. Incorrectly sized or misaligned holes in members shall not be enlarged by burning or by the use of drift pins. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and shall submit a proposed method of remedy for review by the Engineer.

3. Where misalignment between anchor bolts and bolt holes in aluminum members are encountered, the Engineer shall be immediately notified. The Contractor shall submit a method to remedy the misalignment for review by the Engineer.

I. Grouting of Base Plates and Bearing Plates

1. The bottom surface of the plates shall be cleaned of all foreign materials, and concrete or masonry bearing surface shall be cleaned of all foreign materials and roughened to improve bonding.

2. Accurately set all base and bearing plates to designated levels with steel wedges or leveling plates.

3. Baseplates shall be grouted with non-shrink grout to assure full uniform bearing. Grouting shall be done prior to placing loads on the structure. Non-shrink grout shall conform to Section 03 60 00 – Grout.

4. Anchor bolts shall be tightened after the supported members have been positioned and plumbed and the non-shrink grout has attained its specified strength.

J. Where finishing is required, assembly shall be completed including bolting and welding of units before start of finishing operations.

3.05 PAINTING

A. Painting shall be performed according to Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. Aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete or dissimilar metals shall be thoroughly protected with two coats of epoxy paint with a minimum total thickness of 16 mils or other approved isolating material in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 50 00
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all metal fabrications not specifically included in other Sections, complete and in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

C. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

D. Certain specific items are included in other Sections of the Specifications. See the section for the specific item in question.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of the Specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. AISC – Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

3. Aluminum Association Specifications for Aluminum Structures

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Complete fabrication and erection drawings of all metalwork specified herein.

2. Other submittals as required in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials and Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

011705

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL MATERIALS

A. Metal materials used in metal fabrications shall conform to Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials, unless noted otherwise.

2.02 METAL FASTENING

A. All welds and fasteners used in metal fabrication shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, unless noted otherwise.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. All measurements and dimensions shall be based on field conditions and shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication. Such verification shall include coordination with adjoining work.

B. All fabricated work shall be shop fitted together as much as practicable, and delivered to the field, complete and ready for erection. All miscellaneous items such as stiffeners, fillets, connections, brackets, and other details necessary for a complete installation shall be provided.

C. All work shall be fabricated and installed in a manner that will provide for expansion and contraction, prevent shearing of bolts, screws, and other fastenings, ensure rigidity, and provide a close fit of sections.

D. Finished members shall conform to the lines, angles, and curves shown on the Drawings and shall be free from distortions of any kind.

E. All shearings shall be neat and accurate, with parts exposed to view neatly finished. Flame cutting is allowed only when performed utilizing a machine.

F. All shop connections shall be welded unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Bolts and welds shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening. All fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

G. Fabricated items shall be shop painted when specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation of fabricated system components shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All miscellaneous metalwork shall be erected square, plumb and true, accurately fitted, adequately anchored in place, and set at proper elevations and positions.

C. Metal work shall be field painted when as specified in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 05 52 00
GUARDS AND RAILINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all metal guards and railings in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. Aluminum Association Specifications for Aluminum Structures

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Regulations

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Complete fabrication and erection drawings of all metal work specified herein, sealed by a Professional Engineer currently licensed in the State or Commonwealth in which the Project is located.

2. Other submittals as required in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials and Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

3. Structural calculations on guard and handrail system sealed by a Professional Engineer currently licensed in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

102021

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL MATERIALS

A. Metal materials used for guards and railings shall conform to Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials, unless noted otherwise.

2.02 METAL FASTENING

A. All welds and fasteners used in guards and railings shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, unless noted otherwise.

2.03 GUARDS AND RAILINGS

A. General - Guard systems shall consist of all railings, posts, toeboards, baseplates, anchors, and accessories required for a complete and rigid installation.

1. All guard systems shall be fabricated from extruded aluminum alloy 6061-T6 or 6105-T5, with Aluminum Association M12C22A41 finish, unless otherwise noted.

2. Metal railings shall be fabricated from 1-1/2 inch Schedule 40 minimum pipe. Metal railing support posts shall be fabricated from 1-1/2 inch Schedule 80 minimum pipe.

3. The top of the upper guard rail shall be 42 inches above the walking surface for level guards. For stair guards, the top of the upper guard rail shall be 42 inches above the leading edge of the tread nosing. The top of stair handrail shall be 34 inches above the leading edge of the tread nosing.

4. Posts

    a. Maximum horizontal spacing between posts for level rail shall be six feet.

    b. Maximum horizontal spacing between posts for stair rail shall be five feet.

5. All rail joints shall be finished flush and shall occur only at supports. Posts shall not interrupt the continuation of the top rail at any point along the railing, including corners and end terminations. The top surface of the top railing shall be smooth and shall not be interrupted by projecting fittings.

6. Toeboards

    a. Toeboards shall project 4-inches above the walking surface and shall not infringe on the minimum required walkway width.

    b. Aluminum toeboards shall be extruded from aluminum alloy 6063-T6 unless otherwise noted.

c. Toeboards shall have a minimum thickness of 1/8" at any point. Geometry of toeboard shall closely resemble geometry shown on Drawings.

7. The guard system shall be designed to resist the design loads specified by both OSHA and the North Carolina Building Code.

8. Provide handrail extensions at top and bottom of stairs and ramps in accordance with the North Carolina Building Code.

B. The Contractor shall have the option of providing a guard system of either an all welded type construction or a component type construction.

1. With both the all welded or component type construction, the baseplates and toeboards shall be furnished as shown on the Drawings.

2. Component Type System

a. All fittings and brackets shall be designed for stainless steel concealed set screws with internal tyne type connectors.

b. Exposed fittings shall be cast or extruded aluminum, or stainless steel to match guard material, except where corrosion-resistant steel is employed as a standard fabricator's item for use.

c. Component type guards shall be as manufactured by Thompson Fabricating Company, Inc., or Hollaender Manufacturing Company, Inc.

3. Welded guards may be field assembled using component type fittings as described herein.

4. Guards shall be Type I guards as shown on the Drawings. Type I guards shall be a two-rail system. The intermediate rail shall be located as required to prevent passage of a 21-inch diameter sphere at any point.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. All measurements and dimensions shall be based on field conditions and shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication. Such verification shall include coordination with all adjoining work.

B. All fabricated work shall be shop fitted together as much as practical, and delivered to the field, complete and ready for erection.

C. All work shall be fabricated and installed in a manner that will provide for expansion and contraction, prevent shearing of bolts, screws, and other fastenings, ensure rigidity, and provide a close fit of sections.

D. Finished members shall conform to the lines, angles, and curves shown on the drawings and shall be free from distortions of any kind.

E. All shearings shall be neat and accurate, with parts exposed to view neatly finished. Flame cutting is allowed only when performed utilizing a machine.

F. Concrete anchors and bolts for attachment of guard baseplates to supporting members shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation of guards and railings shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All guards and railings shall be erected square, plumb and true, accurately fitted, adequately anchored in place, and set at proper elevations and positions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 53 00
GRATINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to provide all gratings in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials

B. Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing

C. Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Building Code

2. Aluminum Association Specifications for Aluminum Structures

3. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) Regulations

4. ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531 – NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Complete fabrication and erection Drawings of all gratings specified herein.

2. Other submittals as required in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials and Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

06-02-22

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 METAL MATERIALS

A. Metal materials used for gratings shall conform to Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials, unless noted otherwise.

2.02 METAL FASTENING

A. All welds and fasteners used for gratings shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, unless noted otherwise.

2.03 GRATING

A. General - Grating, including support frames, fastenings, and all necessary appurtenances for a complete installation, shall be furnished as indicated on the Drawings.

1. All exposed bearing ends of grating shall be enclosed in a perimeter band of the same dimensions and material as the main bars, including ends at all cutouts.

2. Grating shall be fabricated into easily removable sections and shall be fastened at each corner and as required with fasteners provided by the grating manufacturer. No fasteners shall be permitted to project above the walking surface.

3. Grating shall be designed for a loading of 150 psf unless otherwise required by the Drawings. Grating deflection shall not exceed 1/4 inch under a uniform load of 100 psf. Minimum grating depth shall be 1-1/2 inches, unless structural requirements based on clear span require more depth.

B. Aluminum Grating

1. Aluminum grating shall be of I-bar type and shall consist of extruded bearing bars positioned and locked by crossbars. All supports, cross members, etc. shall be aluminum. Plank clips for grating attachment to frames and any other required attachments, shall be aluminum or stainless steel. Bolts shall be stainless steel. Provide embedded aluminum support frames for cast-in-place concrete installations.

2. Grating shall be “IB” by Harsco Industrial IKG, “I-Bar 19SGI4", by Ohio Grating Inc., or “I-Bar” by Thompson Fabricating LLC.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. All measurements and dimensions shall be based on field conditions and shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication. Such verification shall include coordination with adjoining work.

B. All fabricated work shall be shop fitted together as much as practicable, and delivered to the field, complete and ready for erection. All miscellaneous items such as stiffeners, fillets, connections, brackets, and other details necessary for a complete installation shall be provided.

C. All work shall be fabricated and installed in a manner that will provide for expansion and contraction, prevent shearing of bolts, screws, and other fastenings, ensure rigidity, and provide a close fit of sections.

D. Finished members shall conform to the lines, angles, and curves shown on the Drawings and shall be free from distortions of any kind.

E. All shearings shall be neat and accurate, with parts exposed to view neatly finished. Flame cutting is allowed only when performed utilizing a machine.

F. All shop connections shall be welded unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or specified herein. Bolts and welds shall conform to Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening. All fastenings shall be concealed where practicable.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Assembly and installation of fabricated system components shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. All gratings shall be erected square, plumb and true, accurately fitted, adequately anchored in place, and set at proper elevations and positions. Embedded support frames shall be set level and square.

C. Grating shall not be field cut or modified unless approved by Engineer.

D. Grating shall not be used for equipment support or anchorage.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 26 16
VAPOR BARRIER

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, material, equipment and appliances required for complete execution of Work.

B. Principal items of work include:

1. Vapor barrier below structural slabs on grade.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's data and installation instructions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Vapor Barrier: A reinforced laminate membrane with a minimum tensile strength of 55 lbs/in. in accordance with ASTM D-882, vapor transmission rating of 0.02 perms in accordance with E-96, and a puncture resistance of 25 lbs in accordance with ASTM D4833 or 2,200 grams in accordance with ASTM D-1709.

B. Adhesive/Tape: Type approved by the Manufacturer of the vapor material.

C. Penetration sealing: Provide manufacturer’s recommended penetration seals at all pipe, conduit, and similar penetrations.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Viper Vapercheck 10 by Insulation Solutions, Inc.

010219

2. Griffolyn Type-85, by Reef Industries, Inc.

3. Or Equal

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 VAPOR BARRIER

A. Vapor barrier shall be placed on top of 4 inches minimum of compacted structural fill stone, free of debris and protrusions for structural slabs.

B. Lap edges 12 inches and seal with adhesive tape. Lay with seams perpendicular to and lapped in the direction of placement. Do not penetrate vapor barrier.

C. Protect from damage until concrete is placed. Punctures and tears in vapor barrier shall be repaired using patches of the material which overlaps puncture or tear a minimum of 12 inches; seal with tape or adhesive.

D. Penetrations through vapor barrier, such as pipe, drains, conduits and similar penetrations, shall be sealed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommended instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 84 00
FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials and equipment required to complete the installation of troweled or gun applied firestopping as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 15 - Mechanical

B. Division 26 – Electrical

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of these specifications Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. ASTM E84 – Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. ASTM E119 – Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
3. ASTM E814 – Test Method of Fire Tests of Through- Penetration Firestops
4. ASTM E 1966 – Standard Test Method for Five Resistive Joint Systems
5. UL-01 – Building Materials Directory
6. Ul-1479 – Fire Test of Through-Penetration Firestops
7. UL-2079 – Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Product data on characteristics, performance, and limitation criteria.
2. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
3. Certification that products meet or exceed requirements.

010219

4. Detail Drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.

B. Firestop System installation must meet requirements of ASTM E-814, UL 1479 or UL 2079 tested assemblies that provide a fire rating equal to that of construction being penetrated.

C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.

D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.

E. Engage an installer with a minimum of 5 years of experience and who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL label where applicable.

B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.

C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature restrictions.

D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.

E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

B. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.

C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.

E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications provide products manufactured by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc.

2. 3M Corp.

3. Specified Technologies, Inc.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Provide firestopping materials of commercially manufactured products complying with the following minimum requirements and as listed in Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. - Building Materials Directory.

1. ASTM E84 or UL 723 with a flame spread of 25 or less; smoke development rating of 50 or less; fuel contribution of 50 or less.

2. Non-toxic and non-corrosive during each stage of application and during fire conditions.

3. Penetrations: ASTM E814 or UL 1479 with 2 hour ratings or as shown on Drawings.

4. Joints: UL 2079 2 hour rating or as shown on Drawings.

5. Non-combustible when tested in accordance with ASTM E136.

6. Materials shall impede the passage of smoke and gases.

B. Backing Material: Unfaced non-combustible mineral wool, or manufacturer pre-fabricated backer rod, as per Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Building Materials Data.

C. Accessories: Collars, fasteners, straps, and other accessories shall be manufacturer's standard products approved for UL through penetrations.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install firestopping as shown on the Drawings, as specified, and as required by UL-system. Firestop the following:

1. Duct, conduit, and pipe penetrations through below-grade floors and time-rated partitions.

2. Penetrations of vertical shafts.

3. Gaps between fire rated partitions and structure above, or exterior walls.

B. Install firestopping in strict accordance with UL through-penetrations systems requirements.

C. Cure finished work as recommended by the manufacturer to avoid shrinkage cracks.

3.03 MIXING

A. Mix and prepare materials in compliance with the manufacturer's directions.

B. Store materials in tightly covered containers. Maintain containers used in storage, mixing, and application of firestopping in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

C. Mix materials to produce a uniform density and as required for application of the materials.

3.04 INSPECTION

A. Examine the substrates to receive firestopping and the conditions under which the work is to be performed and notify the Engineer in writing of any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work and performance of the firestopping. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the material manufacturer and Engineer.

B. Commencement of firestopping work shall be interpreted as proof of acceptability of the substrates, by the applicator and the applicator's acceptance of responsibility for any failure of bond between installation of firestopping and substrate in any particular area.

C. Do not apply materials over incompatible steel primers, dirt, rust, grease, moisture or other conditions unacceptable according to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities.

C. Inspection of through-penetration firestopping shall be performed in accordance with ASTM E 2174, “Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops” or other recognized standard.

D. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.

3.06 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Upon completion of work, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or otherwise damage finish surfaces. Clean with manufactures recommended solution.

B. Protect work of other trades, whether to be coated or not, against damage by the work. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing and recoating. Leave all work in undamaged condition.

C. Take precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of firestopping.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 90 00

JOINT FILLERS, SEALANTS AND CAULKING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of Work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

B. Section 03 15 16 – Joints in Concrete

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ASTM C-920 – Elastomeric Joint Sealants

2. ASTM D-1056 – Flexible Cellular Materials – Sponge or Expanded Rubber

3. SWRI – Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturers literature and installation instructions. Label each product submitted with Type as indicated in paragraph 2.01 A.

2. Color samples of each type of sealant.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator shall be a company specializing in the installation of sealants with a minimum of five years of experience.

010219

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in unopened labeled packages.

B. Store materials in location protected from freezing or damages.

C. Reject and remove from the site materials within broken or damaged packaging.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sealants

1. Type 1: Multi-component, non-sag, low-modulus polyurethane rubber sealant meeting ASTM C-920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, use NT, M, A, and O. Capable of withstanding 50% in extension or compression such as Sikaflex-2C NS/SL, Sika Corporation, or Sonolastic NP-2, Sonneborn, or DynaTrol II by Pecora Corporation.

2. Type 2: Single component polyurethane sealant meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, A, and O. Capable of withstanding 25% in extension or compression such as Sikaflex 1A by Sika Corporation, DynaTrol 1-XL by Pecora Corporation, or Sonolastic NP-1 by Master Builders Solutions.

3. Type 3: Single component, low-modulus moisture curing silicone meeting ASTM C-920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, M, G, and A. Capable of withstanding 50% extension and compression. Pecora 890 by Pecora Corporation, Sonolastic Omni Seal by Master Builders Solutions.

B. Primer: Non-staining primer recommended by sealant manufacturer for the substrates on this project.

C. Backer Rod: Closed cell foam, nonreactive with caulking materials, non-oily, and approved by the sealant manufacturer. Minimum density shall be 2.00 pounds per cubic foot. Use no asphalt or bitumen-impregnated fiber with sealants.

D. Joint Cleaner: Recommended by sealant or caulking compound manufacturer.

E. Bond breaker: Either polyethylene film or plastic tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

F. Color: Where manufacturer’s standard colors do not closely match materials being sealed, provide a custom color.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Coordinate work with details shown on approved shop drawings prepared by other trades.

B. Verify conditions in the field.

C. Schedule work to follow closely the installation of other trades.

D. Apply sealants and related items in temperatures and dry conditions recommended by the manufacturers.

E. Do not paint sealant, unless recommended by sealant and paint manufacturer.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Protect finished surfaces adjoining by using masking tape or other suitable materials.

B. Clean and prime joints before starting any caulking or sealing work.

C. Thoroughly clean joints and spaces of mortar and other foreign materials. Cleaning agent shall be Xylol or similar non-contaminating solvent to remove any film from metal surfaces. Masonry or concrete surfaces shall be brushed or air jet cleaned.

D. Joint Requirements

1. All joints and spaces to be sealed in exterior work shall be less than ½-inch deep and not less than 1/4 inch wide. If joints in masonry are less than that specified herein, the mortar shall be cut out to the required width and depth. All joints and spaces to receive sealant shall be completely prepared and thoroughly dry before installation of sealant.

2. Unless otherwise specified, joints and spaces which are open to a depth of 1/2 inch or greater shall be solidly filled with back-up material to within 1/4 inch of the surface. Back-up material shall be packed tightly and made continuous throughout the length of the joints. Bond breaker shall be applied as required. If joints are less than ¼-inch deep, the back-up material may be omitted, a bond breaker substituted and the joint filled with sealant. The back-up material shall not project beyond the ¼-inch depth of the open space in any joint. The following width-to-depth ratio table shall be adhered to, unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

3.

Joint Width	Sealant Depth	
	Minimum	Maximum
¼ inch	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
Over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
Over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	Equal to width
Over 1 inch to 2 inches	1/2 inch	1/2 of width

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Exercise care before, during, and after installation so as not to damage any material by tearing or puncturing. All finished work shall be approved before covering with any other material or construction.

B. Apply sealant by an approved type of gun except where the use of a gun is not practicable, suitable hand tools shall be used. Avoid applying the compound to any surface outside of the joints or spaces to be sealed. Mask areas where required to prevent overlapping of sealant.

C. All joints shall be waterproof and weathertight.

D. Point sealed joints to make a slightly concave joint, the edges of which are flush with the surrounding surfaces. Exposed joints in the interior side of the door and other frames shall be neatly pointed flush or to match adjacent jointing work.

E. Adjacent materials which have been soiled shall be cleaned immediately and the work left in neat and clean condition.

F. Comply with sealant manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified and except where manufacturer's technical representative directs otherwise.

3.04 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. Remove misplaced sealant compounds promptly using methods and materials recommended by the manufacturer, as the work progresses.

B. Allow sealants to cure and remove protective edging, of doors, louvers, saddles windows etc. as directed by the Engineer.

3.05 SCHEDULE

Schedule of Sealants

Application	Sealant	Color
Vertical and horizontal expansion and construction joints in concrete structures unless noted otherwise herein or on Drawings.	Type 1	To closely match adjacent surfaces or mortar and as selected by the Owner.
Vertical and horizontal joints bordered on both sides by masonry, precast concrete, natural stone or other porous building material, unless noted otherwise herein or on Drawings.	Type 2	To closely match adjacent surfaces or mortar and as selected by the Owner.
Vertical and horizontal joints bordered on both sides by painted metals, anodized aluminum, mill finished aluminum, PVC, glass or other non-porous building material.	Type 3	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Perimeter sealing of doors, windows, louvers, piping, ducts, and electrical conduit.[2]	Type 2 OR Type 3	To closely match adjacent surfaces and as selected by the Owner.
Submerged in liquids.[3,4]	Type 1	Manufacturer's standard

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 16
ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish and install all flush aluminum doors, frames, and related items, complete and operable, including all finish hardware and appurtenant work, all in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of the specifications, all work specified herein shall conform to or exceed the requirements and applicable requirements of the following documents to the extent that the provisions of such documents are not in conflict with the requirements of this Section

1. Architectural Aluminum Manufacturers Association (AAMA) Specifications 2GD-A2HP.

2. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM).

3. Windload test in accordance with ASTM E 330.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Shop drawings indicating details of construction, and connections.

2. Schedules showing sizes, types, finishes, locations, assembly methods, hardware and building location.

3. Manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions.

4. Certification that doors meet wind design criteria.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be boxed or crated and protected prior to shipment from the factory. Protection shall be arranged to protect all hardware which may be attached.

121013

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ALUMINUM DOORS

A. Provide doors designed and manufactured by Cline or Special Lite, or approved equal.

B. Design doors to resist 20 psf wind load.

C. Materials of construction:

1. Standard Face Skins: Smooth, aluminum sheets of 5005-H14 alloy.

2. Skin: Minimum 0.024 inch thick, with a minimum tensile strength off 22,000 psi.

3. Core: phenolic-resin impregnated 99# kraft honeycomb.

4. Internal Reinforcing Members: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5, minimum wall thickness 0.125 inch.

5. Edge Reinforcing Members: Extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T5, minimum wall thickness 0.250 inch.

6. Shock Plate: 1/8 inch oil-tempered hardboard.

7. Fasteners: Non-corrosive and as recommended by manufacturer.

8. Sealants: Non-staining and as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Hardware shall be of type recommended and designed for use with door and meet the following requirements:

1. Doors shall be swinging type, with mortise hardware. Cylinder shall be coordinated with Section 08 71 00 – Finish Hardware. Provide weatherstripping at head, jamb and sill.

2.02 ALUMINUM FRAMES

A. Aluminum frames shall be extruded from 6063-T5 aluminum alloy, with a minimum wall thickness of .125 inches. Frames shall be designed by the manufacturer to accommodate door and to meet wind load requirements.

B. Adequately reinforce frame to receive hardware. Reinforcements shall be 6061-T6 aluminum and not less than 1/4 inch thick.

2.03 ANCHORS

A. Jamb anchors in unit shall be as recommended by manufacturer. Space anchors maximum of 24 inches on center.

2.04 FINISH

A. Doors and Frames: High performance organic coating Kynar/Polyvinylidene Fluoride (PVDF); AAMA 605.2.

B. Color: As approved by Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Workmanship and installation shall be in accordance with referenced standards. Field dimensions, conditions, and coordination with adjoining work shall be verified prior to fabrication.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General: The doors shall be securely anchored in a straight, plumb, and level condition without distortion of frame or panel components and in strict accordance with the manufacturer's published installation details and instructions.

B. Door Operation: Door shall operate freely, smoothly and quietly. Doors shall have a 3/32 inch head and jamb clearances with 1/32 inch tolerance.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 71 00

FINISH HARDWARE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of Work as shown on Drawings and specified herein.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 08 11 16 – Aluminum Doors and Frames

1.3 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of these specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. ANSI/BHMA 156

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturers data for each item of hardware. Include installation and maintenance instructions.

2. Furnish templates to fabricators of other work which is to receive hardware.

3. Hardware schedule organized into "hardware sets," indicating complete designation of every item required for each door or opening. Furnish initial draft of schedule at the earliest possible date, in order to facilitate the fabrication of other work (such as hollow metal frames) which may be critical in the project construction schedule. Furnish final draft of schedule after samples, manufacturer's data sheets, coordination with shop drawings for other work, delivery schedules and similar information has been completed and accepted.

4. Prepare a keying schedule in consultation with the Owner.

010815

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide materials, assemblies, equipment and services from a single source for each category except that locksets, latchsets and cylinders must originate from the same manufacturer.

B. Replace any item of finish hardware which cannot be installed or will not function properly.

C. Provide hardware complying with NFPA 80 and UL labeled for fire rated openings.

D. Furnish templates or information to door and frame manufacturer. Coordinate between the manufacturers where two or more articles of hardware are to be mounted on the same door. Verify all dimensions, new and existing.

E. Coordinate hardware with other work. Furnish hardware items of proper design for use on doors and frames of the thicknesses, profile, swing, security and similar requirements indicated, as necessary for proper installation and function.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Handle, store, distribute, protect and install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions or recommendations. Deliver packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact.

B. Properly mark or label, so each piece of hardware is readily identifiable with the approved hardware schedule. Tag each change key or otherwise identifying the door of which its cylinder is intended. Where double cylinder functions are used or where it is not obvious which is the key side of a door, appropriate instructions shall be included with the lock and hardware schedule.

C. Provide secure storage area for hardware.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND FABRICATION

A. Hand of Door

1. Drawings show swing or hand of each door leaf (left, right, reverse bevel, etc.). Furnish hardware for proper installation and operation of door.

B. Manufacturer's Name Plate

1. Do not use manufacturer's products which have name or trade name displayed in a visible location (omit removable nameplates), except in conjunction with required UL labels.

C. Base Metals

1. Produce hardware units of the basic metal and forming method indicated, using manufacturer's non-corrosive metal alloy, composition, temper and hardness but in no case of lesser quality material than specified.

D. Fasteners

1. Manufacture hardware to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation. Do not provide hardware which has been prepared for self-tapping sheet metal screws, except as specifically indicated.

2. Furnish stainless steel fasteners for installation with each hardware item. Exposed finish (under any condition) to match hardware finish or surfaces of adjacent work. Match the finish of adjacent work as closely as possible, including surfaces to receive painted finish.

3. Provide fasteners which are compatible with unit fastened and the substrate, and which will not cause corrosion of deterioration of finish hardware, base material or fastener.

E. Tools for Maintenance

1. Furnish a complete set of specialized tools as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, removal and replacement of builder’s hardware.

F. Hardware Finishes

1. Stainless steel, US32D unless otherwise noted.

2. Closers shall have a USP finish unless otherwise noted.

G. Field Checks

1. Make periodic checks during installation of finish hardware to ascertain the correctness of the installation. After completion of the work, certify in writing, that all items of finish hardware have been installed, adjusted and are functioning in accordance with Specification requirements.

2.2 DESCRIPTION OF PRODUCTS

A. Hinges

1. Stainless steel full mortise concealed oil impregnated ball bearing type, five knuckle with non-rising pins for interior doors, and non-removable and non-rising pins for exterior doors. Tips shall be flat.

2. Sizes and weights of hinges:

    a. Doors up to 36 inches – 4-1/2 inches regular weight.

    b. Doors 36 inches to 40 inches – 5 inches regular weight.

    c. Doors 40 inches to 48 inches – 5 inches heavy weight.

    d. Fire Rated Doors up to 36 inches – 5 inches regular weight.

3. Provide three hinges per door leaf up to and including 90 inches and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional height.

4. Acceptable Manufacturers: Stanley Hardware, Hager Hardware

B. Locksets and Latchsets

1. Stainless steel, heavy-duty mortise type conforming to ANSI A156.13 Series 1000, Grade 1.

2. Wrought steel box strikes.

3. Stainless steel deadbolt with 1" throw approval.

4. 2 3/4 inch back set, 3/4 inch throw, two-piece anti-friction latchbolt.

5. Non-ferrous critical internal parts.

6. Cylinders shall be manufactured to conform to grand master key program.

7. Trim Design: LWM with wrought escutcheon by Corbin\Russwin or equal lever with return. Provide knurling on all levers leading into hazardous rooms and electrical rooms.

8. Acceptable Manufacturers: Yale, Corbin\Russwin, Schlage

C. Keys and Keying

1. Provide construction keyed, removable core master key system as directed by the Owner.

2. Furnish ten core removal keys and a quantity of master keys as directed by the Owner, not to exceed ten each per group. Furnish a minimum of 15 change keys per cylinder.

3. Furnish cylinders with six pin cores.

4. Provide a key schedule showing all key numbers and spaces to which each permits entry. The schedule, along with key gathering envelopes containing keys for each lock endorsed with lock number and space designation, shall be turned over to the Owner. Establish a construction master key, and apply to locks and cylinders

5. Acceptable Manufacturers: Yale, Corbin\Russwin, Schlage

D. Panic Hardware

1. Heavy duty push bar exit device, U.L. labeled, with corrosive resistant construction.

2. ANSI A156.3, Grade 1.

3. Exterior trim to closely match locksets.

4. Single/active doors: mortise type.

5. Double doors: concealed vertical rod.

6. ANSI Function 08.

7. Acceptable manufacturer's: Von-Duprin, Adams Rite Manufacturing Company, Corbin/Russwin

E. Closers

1. Cast iron case with seamless one-piece forged steel spring tub.

2. Heavy duty forged steel arm.

3. Non-sized fully adjustable from size 1-6.

4. Backcheck intensity and location valves.

5. Delayed action closing.

6. Full metal cover.

7. ANSI 156.4, Grade 1.

8. Provide mounting brackets, and fasteners required for proper attachment.

9. Acceptable manufacturers: Corbin/Russwin, LCN, Norton

F. Automatic Flush Bolts

1. U.L. listed.

2. Forged brass or stainless steel construction, 1/2" diameter flattened bolt tip, 12" long rod.

3. Fully automatic.

4. Operation shall incorporate an override function.

5. Tested for a minimum of 100,000 cycles.

6. Provide dust proof strikes.

7. Acceptable manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson, Hager Hardware, and H.B. Ives.

G. Coordinator

1. U.L. labeled and tested for 100,000 cycles.

2. Stop mounted, provide filler strips to fully cover stop.

3. Adjustable holding power and override feature.

4. Acceptable manufacturers: Gylnn-Johnson, Hager Hardware, and H.B. Ives.

H. Kickplates

1. Stainless steel, 0.050" thick, beveled 3 sides, 8" high, width 2 inches less than door width.

2. Acceptable manufacturers: H.B. Ives, Hagar Hardware, and Builders Brass Works.

I. Silencers

1. Rubber silencers: 3 for each single door and 2 for each double doors.

2. Rubber Silencers at fiberglass door locations shall be self-adhesive type.

3. Acceptable manufacturers and products: (Hollow metal doors and frames): Glynn-Johnson Models 64 or 65, Hager Hardware Models 308D or 307D, H.B. Ives Models 20 or 21.

4. Acceptable manufacturers and products: (Fiberglass doors and frames): H. B. Ives Model SR66 or equal.

J. Thresholds

1. Extruded aluminum saddle type and fiberglass for opening with fiberglass door and frames. Provide with stainless steel fasteners. Six inches wide or as shown on drawings.

2. Acceptable manufacturers: Pemko, National Guard Products, Incorporated, and Zero International. Fiberglass threshold by fiberglass door and frame manufacturer.

K. Door Bottom Seal

1. Extruded aluminum with neoprene seal.

2. Acceptable manufacturers and products: Pemko Model 57, Zero International Model 328 and National Guard Products, Inc. Model 96.

L. Weatherstripping

1. Extruded aluminum with neoprene seal.

2. U.L. Labeled.

3. Acceptable manufacturers and products: Pemko Model 294, National Guard Products, Inc. Model 190, and Zero International Model 328.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Templates

1. After the hardware schedule is approved furnish to the various manufacturers, required blueprint templates for fabrication purposes. Templates shall be made available not more than ten (10) days after receipt of the approved hardware schedule.

B. Packaging and Marking

1. Ship hardware with proper non-corrosive fastenings for secure application. Each package of hardware shall be legibly marked indicating the part of the work for which it is intended. Markings shall correspond with the item numbers shown on the approved hardware schedule. Keys shall be tagged within each package set

and plainly marked on the face of the envelope with the key control number, door designation and all identification as necessary.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in a manner which will eliminate cracks on surfaces.

B. Mount hardware units at heights recommended in "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware" by BHMA, except as otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.

C. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrate.

D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as is necessary for proper installation and operation.

E. Drill and countersink units which are not factory-prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with factory standards.

F. Cut and fit thresholds and floor covers to profile of door frames, with mitered corners and hair-line joints. Join units with concealed welds or concealed mechanical joints. Cut smooth openings for spindles, bolts and similar items, if any.

G. Screw thresholds to substrate with No. 10 or larger screws, of the proper type for permanent anchorage and of bronze or stainless steel which will not corrode in contact with the threshold metal.

H. Set thresholds in a bed of either butyl rubber sealant or polyisobutylene mastic sealant to completely fill concealed voids and exclude moisture. Do not plug drainage holes or block weeps. Remove excess sealant.

3.3 ADJUST AND CLEAN

A. Adjust and check each operating item of hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function. Lubricate moving parts as recommended by manufacturer. Replace units which cannot be adjusted to operate freely and smoothly as intended for the application.

B. Final Adjustment

1. One week prior to acceptance or occupancy make a final check and adjustment of all hardware items. Clean and relubricate operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors. Adjust door control devices and compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

C. Instruct Owner personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of hardware and hardware finishes, during the final adjustment of hardware.

3.4 HARDWARE SETS

A. The door hardware sets on the Drawings indicates functional and general requirements. Items shall be quality and finish as specified. Hardware set identification refers to set numbers indicated on the Drawings. Provide hardware required to meet Code requirements. Consult Drawings for set number required.

B. Hardware shall be as follows:

Table 1: Hardware Sets

Set	Items	Set	Items
1	Single Door 1. Hinges 2. Panic Hardware 3. Door Closer 4. Kickplate 5. Weatherstripping 6. Threshold 7. Door Bottom Seal	**2**	Double Door 1. Hinges 2. Panic Hardware 3. Door Closer (each leaf) 4. Coordinator 5. Automatic Flush Bolts 6. Kick Plate 7. Weatherstripping 8. Threshold 9. Door Bottom Seal

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 80 00
GLASS AND GLAZING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of Work as shown on Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 08 11 16 – Aluminum Doors and Frames

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the requirements of these specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. CPSC 16 CFR1201 "Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials."

2. ANSI Z97.1 "Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings."

3. North American Glazing Association "Glazing Manual."

4. Underwriters' Laboratories "Building Materials Directory."

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Sample of each type of glass and color chart.

2. Complete layout and installation drawings and schedules with clearly marked dimensions.

3. Manufacturer's technical descriptions and reports for glass and glazing.

1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Check openings to verify that frames are plumb and true, square and secure.

080817

B. Take field dimensions for cutting glass and fabricating units.

C. Do not install glazing when ambient temperature is less than 50 degrees F.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened labeled containers, clearly marked with their name and brand. Transport large panes of glass in vertical position with spacers to prevent contact between panes and edges.

B. Store glass in a dry, well ventilated location at a constant temperature, maintained above dew point. Handling shall be kept to a minimum. Protect glass from soiling, condensation or moisture of any kind.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications provide products manufactured by one of the following:

1. PPG Industries

2. Libby – Owens – Ford

3. Cardinal IG

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Primary glass shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1036-90. Heat treated glass shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1048-90.

B. Tempered glass shall be plate or float glass tempered by a special heat process and 1/4-inch thick or as noted on Drawings. Tempered glass shall meet the requirements of ANSI Z97.1 and Consumer Product Safety Commission 16 CFR 1201. Tempered glass shall be used for all applications, unless otherwise noted.

C. Insulating glass shall be Low-E preassembled units of glass enclosing a hermetically sealed dehydrated air space and certified through the Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) in accordance with ASTM E-2190, E-2188. Glass shall be made from tempered glass, or heat-strengthened glass where recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. The unit shall consist of a tinted 1/4" thick exterior light, 1/2" air space and 1/4" thick clear interior light. Sealing system shall consist of metal spacer with bent or soldered corners, butyl primary and silicone secondary seal. Desiccant shall be manufacturer's standard. Exterior pane shall be tinted and color shall be selected by the Owner from manufacturer's full range of colors. Exterior glass shall be insulated.

D. Glazing materials shall be a resilient, non-hardening glazing compound of either a polysulfide or a silicone type. Materials shall not contain any solvents and shall be 100%

solids. Oil base putty shall not be used. Glazing compounds shall not be thinned with chlorinated solvents or benzene related compounds. Glazing tape may be used where, and as, recommended by the manufacturer. The color of all exposed glazing materials shall harmonize with the window units.

E. Setting blocks and spacer shims shall be a non-staining material as recommended by the glass manufacturer.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Determine glass sizes by measuring the frames to receive the glass at the site. Comply with the manufacturer's specified tolerances for each type of glass including cutting tolerance, minimum edge clearance, minimum face clearance, and cover on glass.

B. The edges of all tempered and insulating glass shall be protected from damage and edges shall not be modified in any way after the glass leaves the factory. Nipping of any glass to reduce size shall not be permitted.

C. Deliver glass with manufacturer's labels showing type, thickness and quality of material (and U.L. label as required). These labels shall not be removed until the glass is set and final approval has been secured.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Sheet glass shall be cut and set with waves running horizontally.

B. All glass shall be set in such manner as to avoid possibility of breakage.

C. Rabbets shall be thoroughly cleaned and shall have been prime coated before glass is set.

D. Glass shall be well bedded and back glazed and all surplus compound and markings shall be carefully removed from doors, sash and adjoining work, while still fresh. Compound shall be finished in true, even lines, neatly and smooth faced. Set glass in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed directions.

E. All glass when set and glazed shall be free from rattle and be watertight.

F. Glazing molds shall be removed and replaced in their correct locations in such a manner as not to mar molding or the screws securing same.

G. Install fire rated glass in strict accordance with manufacturer’s requirements to meet fire rated assembly shown on Drawings.

3.03 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Before and after installation, all work shall be properly protected against damage.

B. On completion and prior to turning the project over to the Owner, all metal work and glass shall be cleaned and left in perfect condition. Glass shall be washed outside and inside.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish labor, materials, equipment and appliances required for complete execution of Work shown on Drawings and Specified herein.

B. Section Includes:

1. Paint Materials
2. Shop Painting
3. Field Painting
    a. Surface Preparation
    b. Piping and Equipment Identification
    c. Schedule of Colors
    d. Work in Confined Spaces
    e. OSHA Safety Colors

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems

B. Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, and Caulking

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of these specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. SSPC – The Society for Protective Coatings Standards
    a. SSPC-Vis 1 – Pictorial Surface Preparation Standards for Painting Steel Structures
    b. SSPC-SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning

c. SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning

d. SSPC-SP5/NACE 1 – White Metal Blast Cleaning

e. SSPC-SP6/NACE 3 – Commercial Blast Cleaning

f. SSPC-SP7/NACE 4 – Brush-off Blast Cleaning

g. SSPC-SP10/NACE 2 – Near-White Metal Blast

h. SSPC-SP11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal

i. SSPC-SP13/NACE6 – Surface Preparation of Concrete

2. ICRI – International Concrete Repair Institute

3. NACE – National Association of Corrosion Engineers

4. NAFP – The National Association of Pipe Fabricators

5. ASTM D1737 – Test Method for Elongation of Attached Organic Coatings with Cylindrical Mandrel Apparatus

6. ASTM B117 – Method of Salt Spray (Fog) Testing

7. ASTM D4060 – Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coating by the Taber Abraser

8. ASTM D3359 – Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Manufacturer's literature and Material Safety Data Sheets for each product.

2. Painting schedule identifying surface preparation and paint systems proposed. Cross reference with Tables 1 and 2. Provide the name of the paint manufacturer, and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer's representative who will inspect the work. Submit schedule for approval as soon as possible following the Award of Contract, so approved schedule may be used to identify colors and specify shop paint systems for fabricated items. Manufacturer shall substitute paint system with equal performance where required for VOC compliance.

3. Contractor shall submit Q.C. Inspection plan describing all tests and inspections task to be performed. Include copy of daily log showing environmental conditions

021219

measurements and frequency. Copy of completed log shall be provided at completion of work.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Work shall include surface preparation, paint application, inspection of painted surfaces and corrective action required, protection of adjacent surfaces, cleanup and appurtenant work required for the proper painting of all surfaces to be painted. Surfaces to be painted are designated within the Painting Schedule and may include new and existing piping, miscellaneous metals, equipment, buildings, exterior fiberglass, exposed electrical conduit and appurtenances.

B. Perform Work in strict accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and instructions, unless the Engineer stipulates that deviations will be for the benefit of the project.

C. Paint surfaces which are customarily painted, whether indicated to be painted or not, with painting system applied to similar surfaces, areas and environments, and as approved by Engineer.

D. Piping and equipment shall receive color coding and identification. Equipment shall be the same color as the piping system.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Painting operations shall be accomplished by skilled craftsman and licensed by the state/commonwealth to perform painting work.

B. Provide a letter indicating that the painting applicator has five years of experience, and 5 references which show previously successful application of the specified or comparable painting systems. Include the name, address, and the telephone number for the Owner of each installation for which the painting applicator provided services.

C. Contractor shall coordinate Q.C Inspections.

D. Notify Owner and Engineer at completion of surface preparation, priming application and final cure to allow inspection by Owner and Engineer or their Third-Party Inspector.

1.07 STORAGE AND DELIVERY

A. Bring materials to the job site in the original sealed and labeled containers.

B. Container label to include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.

C. Store paint materials at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F (7 degrees C) and a maximum of 90 degrees F (32 degrees C), in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. The term "paint" is defined as both paints and coatings including emulsions, enamels, stains, varnishes, sealers, and other coatings whether organic or inorganic and whether used as prime, intermediate, or finish coats.

B. Purchase paint from an approved manufacturer. Manufacturer shall assign a representative to inspect application of their product both in the shop and field. The manufacturer's representative shall submit a report to the Engineer at the completion the Work identifying products used and verifying that surfaces were properly prepared, products were properly applied, and the paint systems were proper for the exposure and service.

C. Provide primers and intermediate coats produced by same manufacturer as finish coat. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer, and only within manufacturer's recommended limits.

D. Ensure compatibility of total paint system for each substrate. Test shop primed equipment delivered to the site for compatibility with final paint system. Provide an acceptable barrier coat or totally remove shop applied paint system when incompatible with system specified, and repaint with specified paint system.

E. Use painting materials suitable for the intended use and recommended by paint manufacturer for the intended use.

F. Require that personnel perform work in strict accordance with the latest requirements of OSHA Safety and Health Standards for construction. Meet or exceed requirements of regulatory agencies having jurisdiction and the manufacturer's published instructions and recommendations. Maintain a copy of all Material Safety Data Sheets at the job site of each product being used prior to commencement of work. Provide and require that personnel use protective and safety equipment in or about the project site. Provide respiratory devices, eye and face protection, ventilation, ear protection, illumination and other safety devices required to provide a safe work environment.

2.02 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications, provide products from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Tnemec Company Inc.

2. PPG

3. CARBOLINE

4. Sherwin-Williams

5. International Paints (Akzo Nobel)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SHOP PAINTING

A. Shop prime fabricated steel and equipment with at least one shop coat of prime paint compatible with finish paint system specified. Prepare surface to be shop painted in strict accordance with paint manufacturer's recommendations and as specified. Finish coats may be shop applied, if approved by the Engineer. Package, store and protect shop painted items until they are incorporated into Work. Repair painted surfaces damaged during handling, transporting, storage, or installation to provide a painting system equal to the original painting received at the shop.

B. Identify surface preparation and shop paints on Shop Drawings. Verify compatibility with field applied paints.

C. Coordinate shop painting and field coating to ensure item is delivered and field coating occurs within recoat window of shop painted system requirements.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. General

1. Surfaces to be painted shall be clean and dry, and free of dust, rust, scale, and foreign matter. No solvent cleaning, power or hand tool cleaning shall be permitted unless approved by the Engineer.

2. Protect or remove, during painting operations, hardware, accessories, machined surfaces, nameplates, lighting fixtures, and similar items not intended to be painted prior to cleaning and painting. Reposition items removed upon completion of painting operations.

3. Examine surfaces to be coated to determine that surfaces are suitable for specified surface preparation and painting. Report to Engineer surfaces found to be unsuitable in writing. Do not start surface preparation until unsuitable surfaces have been corrected. Starting surface preparation precludes subsequent claim that such surfaces were unsuitable for the specified surface preparation or painting.

4. Surface preparation shall be in accordance with specifications and manufacturer's recommendations. Provide additional surface preparation, and fill coats where manufacturer recommends additional surface preparation, in addition to requirements of specification.

5. Touch-up shop or field applied coatings damaged by surface preparation or any other activity, with the same shop or field applied coating; even to the extent of applying an entire coat when required to correct damage prior to application of the next coating. Touchup coats are in addition to the specified applied systems, and not considered a field coat.

6. Protect motors and other equipment during blasting operation to ensure blasting material is not blown into motors or other equipment. Inspect motors and other equipment after blasting operations and certify that no damage occurred, or where damage occurred, the proper remedial action was taken.

7. Field paint shop painted equipment in compliance with Color Coding and as approved by Engineer.

B. Metal Surface Preparation

1. Prepare all welds to a minimum NACE weld preparation level “C” per NACE Standard SP0178. Provide additional weld preparation where required by the coating manufacturer. Contractor shall provide NACE SP0178 weld mold visual aids on site for evaluation of all weld preparation.

2. Conform to current The Society for Protective Coatings Standards (SSPC) Specifications for metal surface preparation. Use SSPC-Vis-1 pictorial standards or NACE visual standards TM-01-70 or TM-01-75 to determine cleanliness of abrasive blast cleaned steel.

3. Perform blast cleaning operations for metal when following conditions exist:

   a. Moisture is not present on the surface.

   b. Relative humidity is below 80%.

   c. Ambient and surface temperatures are 5°F or greater than the dew point temperature.

   d. Painting or drying of paint is not being performed in the area.

   e. Equipment is in good operating condition.

   f. Proper ventilation, illumination, and other safety procedures and equipment are being provided and followed.

4. Abrasive blast ferrous metals to be shop primed, or component mechanical equipment in accordance with SSPC-SP5, White Metal Blast.

5. Abrasive blast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP10, Near White Metal Blast, where metal is to be submerged, in a corrosive environment, or in severe service. Provide a 3.0 mil minimum angular anchor profile unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer in writing.

6. Abrasive blast field prepared ferrous metals in accordance with SSPC-SP6 Commercial Blast, where metal is to be used in mild or moderate service, or non-corrosive environment or weathering exposure. Provide a 1.5 mil minimum angular anchor profile unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer in writing.

7. Clean nonferrous metals, copper, or galvanized metal surfaces in accordance to SSPC-SP1, Solvent Cleaning, or give one coat of metal passivator or metal conditioner compatible with the complete paint system. Galvanized metal shall be prepared in accordance with SSPC SP-16. Abrasive blast clean to increase mechanical adhesion in accordance with ASTM D6386, Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting when required by coating manufacturer. Provide a 1.5 mil minimum angular anchor profile unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer in writing.

8. Abrasive blast clean internal and external ductile iron pipe surfaces prior to coating in accordance with NAPF 500-03-04, Surface Preparations Standard for Abrasive Blast Cleaning of Ductile Iron Pipe. Abrasive blast clean internal and external cast ductile iron and cast-iron fitting surfaces in accordance with NAPF-03-05.

9. Prime cleaned metals immediately after cleaning to prevent rusting.

10. Clean rusted metals down to bright metal by abrasive blasting and immediately field primed.

C. Concrete Surface Preparation

1. Cure concrete a minimum of 28 days at 75° F before surface preparation, and painting begins. Allow more time at lower temperatures if specified by paint manufacturer.

2. Test concrete for pH and salts using test methods recommended by the paint manufacturer. A minimum of one test per 1000 square feet of area to be coated shall be performed unless approved otherwise by Engineer. Do not begin surface preparation, or painting until acceptable to manufacturer.

3. Moisture content of concrete and masonry surfaces shall conform to manufacturer's recommended limits, and as listed in SSPC-SP13/NACE 6 Section 6 Acceptance Criteria Table 1. Floor surfaces to be coated shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride or as required by the coating manufacturer. Moisture vapor transmission shall not exceed three pounds per 1,000 square feet in a 24-hour period or less if specified by Coating Manufacturer. Vertical and horizontal overhead surfaces shall be tested in accordance with ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes (relative humidity shall not exceed 80% or as required by the coating manufacturer) or with ASTM D4263 – Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Test Method (test results shall be no moisture present). Engineer or Coating Manufacturer Representative shall specify all test locations. A minimum of one test per 1000 square feet of area to be coated shall be performed unless approved otherwise by Engineer.

4. Prepare concrete surfaces to receive coatings in accordance with NACE 6/SSPC-13 – Joint Surface Preparation Standards and ICRI Technical Guidelines. Remove contaminants, open bugholes, surface voids, air pockets, and other subsurface irregularities using abrasive blasting, shot blasting, water jetting or mechanical abrading. Use dry, oil-free air for blasting operations. Surface texture after blasting shall achieve profile as required by manufacturer or where not defined by manufacturer, profile shall be a minimum ICRI-CSP 5 surface profile. Remove residual abrasives, dust, and loose particles by vacuuming or other approved method.

5. Surface defects, such as hollow areas, bugholes, honeycombs, and voids shall be filled with polymeric or waterborne epoxy cementitious filler compatible with painting system. Complete fill coats may be used in addition to specified painting system and as approved by the Engineer. Fins, form marks, and all protrusions or rough edges shall be removed.

6. Repair existing concrete surfaces which are deteriorated to the point that surface preparation exposes aggregate with fill coats or patching mortar as recommended by paint manufacturer and as directed by the Engineer.

7. Clean concrete of all dust, form oils, curing compounds, oil, tar, laitance, efflorescence, loose mortar, and other foreign materials before paints are applied.

8. To ease coating around outside corners, provide ¾-inch chamfered edges on all new concrete outside corners and grind existing concrete outside corners to a minimum radius of ¾-inch.

9. Unless recommended otherwise by the coating manufacturer, provide ¼" deep by ¼" wide tool cut terminations at 1-inch maximum from all coating edges for anchorage. Provide terminations around all equipment, piping, openings, gates, top and bottom of walls, stop locations of each day's work and overlap onto previously completed work. Transition coating 3-inches onto interior lining of piping except where coating compatibility concerns are noted by coating manufacturer.

10. Apply epoxy or polymeric filler compatible with painting system to all inside corners of areas to be coated with a margin trowel to form a continuous 45-degree cant cove across corners with a minimum dimension of 1.5-inch. Roughen or prepare cured filler as recommended by coating manufacturer for proper coating adhesion.

11. All equipment grouting shall be installed and cured prior to starting coating work. Coating shall be applied over grout up to the edges of all equipment, gates and uninterrupted piping unless specifically noted otherwise.

D. Castings

1. Prepare castings for painting by applying a brush or a knife-applied filler. Fillers are not to be used to conceal cracks, gasholes, or excessive porosity.

2. Apply one coat of primer with a minimum thickness of 1.2 mils in addition to coats specified. Allow sufficient drying time before further handling.

E. Masonry

1. Cure for a minimum of 30 days prior to paint application.

2. Clean masonry surfaces free from all dust, dirt, oil, grease, loose mortar, chalky deposits, efflorescence, and other foreign materials.

3. Test masonry for moisture content. Use test method recommended by paint manufacturer. Do not begin painting until moisture content is acceptable to manufacturer.

F. Previously-Painted Surfaces

1. Totally remove existing paint when: surface is to be submerged in a severe environment, paint is less than 75% intact, brittle, eroded or has underfilm rusting.

2. Surfaces which are greater than 75% intact require removal of failed paints and then spot primed. Spot priming is in addition to coats specified.

3. Remove surface contamination such as oil, grease, loose paint, mill scale, dirt, foreign matter, rust, mold, mildew, mortar, efflorescence, and sealers.

4. Clean and dull glossy surfaces prior to painting in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

5. Check existing paints for compatibility with new paint system. If incompatible, totally remove existing paint system or apply a barrier coat recommended by the paint manufacturer. Remove existing paints of undetermined origin. Prepare a test patch of approximately 3 square feet over existing paint. Allow test patch to dry thoroughly and test for adhesion. If proper adhesion is not achieved remove existing paint and repaint.

3.03 APPLICATION OF PAINT

A. Apply paint by experienced painters with brushes or other applicators approved by the Engineer, and paint manufacturer.

B. Apply paint without runs, sags, thin spots, or unacceptable marks.

C. Apply at rate specified by the manufacturer to achieve at least the minimum dry mil thickness specified. Apply additional coats, if necessary, to obtain thickness.

D. Special attention shall be given to nuts, bolts, edges, angles, flanges, welds, etc., where insufficient film thicknesses are likely. Stripe paint outside corners and edges in accordance with SSPC PA Guide 11. Stripe painting shall be in addition to coats specified.

E. Perform thinning in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and with the full knowledge and approval of the Engineer and paint manufacturer.

F. Allow paint to dry a minimum of twenty-four hours between application of any two coats of paint on a particular surface, unless shorter time periods are a requirement by the manufacturer. Longer drying times may be required for abnormal conditions as defined by the Engineer and paint manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended drying time between coats.

G. Suspend painting when any of the following conditions exist:

1. Rainy or excessively damp weather.

2. Relative humidity exceeds 85%.

3. General air temperature cannot be maintained at 50°F or above through the drying period, except on approval by the Engineer and paint manufacturer.

4. Relative humidity will exceed 85% or air temperature will drop below 40°F within 18 hours after application of paint.

5. Surface temperature of item is within 5 degrees of dewpoint.

6. Dew or moisture condensation are anticipated.

7. Surface temperature exceeds the manufacturer's recommendations.

H. Where application of coating across concrete control joints or expansion joints has the potential to crack, turn coating into joints and caulk joints with a sealant compatible with coating rated for the intended service per Section 07 90 00 – Joint Fillers, Sealants, Caulking.

3.04 INSPECTION

A. Each field coat of paint will be inspected and approved by the Engineer or his authorized representative before succeeding coat is applied. Tint successive coats so that no two coats for a given surface are exactly the same color. Tick-mark surfaces to receive black paint in white between coats.

B. Use magnetic dry film thickness gauges and wet fiber thickness gauges for quality control. Furnish magnetic dry film thickness gauge for use by the Engineer.

C. Coatings shall pass a holiday detector test.

D. Determination of Film Thickness: Randomly selected areas, each of at least 107.5 contiguous square feet, totaling at least 5% of the entire control area shall be tested. Within this area, at least 5 squares, each of 7.75 square inches, shall be randomly selected. Three readings shall be taken in each square, from which the mean film thickness shall be calculated. No more than 20 percent of the mean film thickness measurements shall be below the specified thickness. No single measurement shall be below 80 percent of the specified film thickness. Total dry film thickness greater than twice the specified film thickness shall not be acceptable. Areas where the measured dry film thickness exceeds twice that specified shall be completely redone unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. When measured dry film thickness is less than that specified additional coats shall be applied as required.

E. Holiday Testing: Holiday test painted ferrous metal surfaces which will be submerged in water or other liquids, or surfaces which are enclosed in a vapor space in such structures. Mark areas which contain holidays. Repair or repaint in accordance with paint manufacturer's printed instructions and retest.

1. Dry Film Thickness Exceeding 20 Mils: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness exceeding 20 mils: Pulse-type holiday detector such as Tinker & Rasor Model AP-W, D.E. Stearns Co. Model 14/20, shall be used. The unit shall be adjusted to operate at the voltage required to cause a spark jump across an air gap equal to twice the specified coating thickness.

2. Dry Film Thickness of 20 Mils or Less: For surfaces having a total dry film thickness of 20 mils or less: Tinker & Rasor Model M1 non-destructive type holiday detector, K-D Bird Dog, shall be used. The unit shall operate at less than 75-volts. For thicknesses between 10 and 20 mils, a non-sudsing type wetting agent, such as Kodak Photo-Flow, shall be added to the water prior to wetting the detector sponge.

F. Paint manufacturer's NACE certified representative shall provide their services as required by the Engineer. Services shall include, but not be limited to, inspecting existing paint, determination of best means of surface preparation, inspection of completed work, and final inspection of painted work 11 months after the job is completed.

3.05 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT PAINT AND FINISHED SURFACES

A. Use covers, masking tape, other method when protection is necessary, or requested by Owner or Engineer. Remove unwanted paint carefully without damage to finished paint or surface. If damage does occur, repair the entire surface adjacent to and including the damaged area without visible lapmarks and without additional cost to the Owner.

B. Take all necessary precautions to contain dispersion of abrasive blasting debris and paint to the limits of the work. Take into account the effect of wind and other factors which may cause dispersion of the abrasive blasting debris and paint. Suspend painting operations when abrasive blasting debris or paint cannot be properly confined. Assume all responsibilities and cost associated with damage to adjacent structures, vehicles, or surfaces caused by the surface preparation and painting operations.

3.06 PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Piping and equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems.

3.07 SCHEDULE OF COLORS

A. Match colors indicated. Piping and equipment colors are indicated in Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems. Colors which are not indicated shall be selected from the manufacturer's full range of colors by the Engineer. No variation shall be made in colors without the Engineer's approval. Color names and numbers shall be identified according to the appropriate color chart issued by the manufacturer of the particular product in question.

3.08 WORK IN CONFINED SPACES

A. Provide and maintain safe working conditions for all employees. Supply fresh air continuously to confined spaces through the combined use of existing openings, forceddraft fans and temporary ducts to the outside, or direct air supply to individual workers. Exhaust paint fumes to the outside from the lowest level in the contained

space. Provide explosionproof electrical fans, if in contact with fumes. No smoking or open fires will be permitted in, or near, confined spaces where painting is being done. Follow OSHA, state/commonwealth, and local regulations at all times.

3.09 OSHA SAFETY COLORS

A. Paint wall around wall-mounted breathing or fire apparatus with the appropriate safety red color; area not to exceed 2 feet wide by 3 feet high, unless apparatus covers the area. Fire apparatus include fire hoses, extinguisher, and hydrants.

B. Paint hazardous areas and objects in accordance with OSHA regulations.

3.10 VOC REGULATIONS

A. Provide paint systems in accordance with local, state, and federal regulations. Where paint systems shown in schedule do not comply substitute equal products with VOC limits which comply with local, state, and federal regulations.

Table 1: Painting Schedule

Surface	Application	Painting System and No. of Coats	Product Reference (Table 2)	Total Min. Dry Film Thickness (Mils)
Concrete and Masonry				
Interior masonry and concrete walls and ceilings	All new structures	1 coat sealer 2 coats acrylic epoxy	101 116	75-85 sq.ft./gal. 4-6/coat
Metals				
Interior and exterior nonsubmerged (gloss)	All new blowers, pumps, motors and mechanical equipment, piping, etc.	1 coat epoxy polyamide primer 1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	104 102 115	4-6 4-6 3-5
Interior insulated		1 coat acrylic latex	103	4
Submerged water	All metal piping, and mechanical equipment, etc.	2 coats NSF approved epoxy polyamide	105	4-6/coat
Submerged Wastewater		2 coats high solids epoxy	119	8-10/coat
Steel doors, windows and door frames, steel stairs, monorails, structural steel, misc. metals (steel), galvanized lintels,		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4
Aluminum surfaces in contact with concrete		2 coats coal tar	107	26
Other				
PVC Piping		1 coat epoxy polyamide 1 coat aliphatic polyurethane	102 115	5-8 3-4

Ref.	System	Purpose	Product			
			Tnemec Series	PPG/AMERON	CARBOLINE	Sherwin-Williams
101	Acrylic filler	Primer-sealer	130-6601	BLOXFIL 4000	Sanitile 100	Cement-Plex 875
102	Epoxy polyamide	Finish coat semi-gloss or gloss	N69	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 890	Macropoxy 646
103	Acrylic latex	Sealer	1028/1029	PITT TECH PLUS	Carbocrylic 3359DTM	DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish
104	Epoxy Polyamide – metal	Primer	66	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
105	Epoxy	Primer/Finish	N140	AMERLOCK 2	Carboguard 61/891VOC	Macropoxy 646 PW
106	Coal tar epoxy	Finish high-coat build	46H-413	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
107	Coal tar	Sealer	46-465	AMERCOAT 78HB	Bitumastic 300M	Hi-Mil Sher Tar Epoxy
108	Alkyd-medium oil	Finish coat	2H	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
109	Alkyd-long oil	Finish coat	1029	DEVGUARD 4308	Carbocoat 8215	Industrial Enamel
110	Epoxy polyamide	Primer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 646
112	Epoxy polyamide	Sealer	66-1211	AMERCOAT 385	Carboguard 893SG	Macropoxy 920 Pre-Prime
113	Urethane	Barrier coat	530	AMERLOCK SEALER	Rustbond	-
114	Polyamine Epoxy	Intermediate coat	27	AMERLOCK 385	Carboguard 893SG	-
115	Aliphatic Polyurethane	Finish coat	1094 or 1095	AMERCOAT 450 HS	Carbothane 134HG	Acrolon 218HS
116	Acrylic epoxy	Finish coat	113 or 114	AQUAPON WB	Sanitile 255	Water-Based Catalyzed Epoxy
117	Epoxy block filler	Sealer	1254	AMERLOCK 114	Sanitile 500	Kem Cati-Coat HS Epoxy Filler
118	Catalyzed epoxy	Finish coat	84	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	Macropoxy 646
119	High solids epoxy	Finish coat	104	AMERLOCK 400	Carboguard 890	Dura-Plate 235
120	Epoxy	Top coat	N69	AMERLOCK 2/400	Carboguard 890	-

Table 2: Product Listing

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 44 16
FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish and install fire extinguishers as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of these Specifications, the Work shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents:

1. NFPA 10 – Portable Fire Extinguishers

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, submit the following:

1. Complete detail and installation drawings for Fire Extinguisher Cabinets.

2. Manufacturer's data sheets and verification of U.L. ratings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications provide products from one of the following manufacturers:

1. Kidde Fire Extinguisher Company

2. Ansul Fire Protection

3. Potter – Roemer

4. J. L. Industries

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Fire Extinguishers

1. Provide 10 lb. capacity, portable carbon dioxide type with wall mounts, having Underwriters' Laboratories rating of 10-BC, where shown on drawings.

111505

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Fire extinguishers shall be installed where directed by the Engineer.

B. Wall mounts for extinguishers shall be securely mounted to masonry with lag bolts and shields.

C. Fire extinguishers shall be installed so that the top of the fire extinguisher is not more than 5 feet above the floor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 00
BASIC HVAC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and material for the complete installation of the heating, ventilation, air conditioning, piping, etc. as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.

B. Air conditioning systems shall be furnished and installed to operate as a system. The Contractor shall coordinate all requirements between manufacturers to insure unit responsibility and compatibility of the systems.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on all equipment, accessories and appurtenances and all fabrication work or other mechanical and air conditioning work required, all in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Data to be submitted shall include but not be limited to:

1. Catalog data consisting of specifications, illustrations and a parts schedule that identifies the materials to be used for the various parts and accessories. The illustrations shall be in sufficient detail to serve as a guide for assembly and disassembly.

2. Complete assembly, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions. This information shall be in sufficient detail to serve as a guide for assembly and disassembly and for ordering parts.

3. Weight of all component parts and assembled weight.

4. Electrical characteristics, wiring, diagrams, etc.

5. Sample data sheet of equipment nameplate(s) including information contained thereon.

6. Insulation materials, coating, jackets, detail density, thermal conductivity and thickness of all insulation materials to be furnished.

7. Details of special fasteners and accessories.

03-29-22

8. Type of adhesives, binders, joint cement, mastics.

9. Proposed insulation procedures and installation methods.

10. Spare parts list

11. Special tools list

C. The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit to the Engineer copies of the results of all certified shop tests.

D. The Contractor shall obtain from the manufacturer and submit to the Engineer copies of certified letters of compliance in accordance with the Specifications.

1.03 RELATED WORK

A. Division 01 – General Requirements

B. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

C. Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manual in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted for all equipment.

1.05 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Installation of all equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturer's data.

B. All changes from the installation procedures in manufacturers' data shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Keep all manufacturers' data provided in a secure manner at the job site at all times. Catalog and index this data for convenient reference.

D. Manufacturers' data shall be available for the information of the Owner, Engineer, and the use of other trades.

E. Turn over all data to the Owner through the Owner's representative at completion of the Work and final testing.

F. Furnish Owner, indexed and bound in loose leaf binders, three (3) complete sets of Operating and Maintenance Instructions and pertinent manufacturers' literature and information on all of the apparatus and equipment under this Division of the Specifications.

G. Submit all instruction books and manuals in accordance with Division 01.

1.06 CODES, PERMITS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits and shall comply with all laws and codes that apply to the Work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all added expense due to his choice of equipment, materials or construction methods.

C. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest State rules and regulations or publications including those of the State Fire Marshall, the Uniform Plumbing Code, and all local codes. Nothing in the Plans and/or Specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to the above codes, rules and regulations.

D. All equipment, materials and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent edition with latest revisions, supplements and amendments of the following, as applicable:

1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)

2. Air Diffusion Council (ADC)

3. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA)

4. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE)

5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

6. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

7. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)

8. Factory Mutual (FM)

9. National Electric Code (NEC)

10. NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems

11. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA)

12. Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA)

13. North Carolina Mechanical Code - 2018 edition

14. State and local codes, ordinances and statutes

15. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

16. Others as designated in the specifications.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All material and equipment shall be the latest design, new, undeteriorated, and the first quality standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such material and equipment.

B. When two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, they shall be products of a single manufacturer.

C. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by workers skilled in their respective trades, and all materials and equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturers and in accordance with specified codes and standards.

D. Touch up and/or repaint to match original finishes all factory finished or painted equipment and materials which are scratched or marred during shipment or installation.

E. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years.

2. Refer to all other Sections for quality assurance requirements for systems and equipment specified therein.

3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.

4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be of the same manufacturer and model number, or if different models are required, they shall be of the same manufacturer and identical to the greatest extent possible (i.e., same model series).

5. Assembled Units: Performance and warranty of all components that make up an assembled unit shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the completed assembly.

6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.

7. Use of asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos is prohibited.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, Contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME BPVC Section IX. Provide proof of current certification.

2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".

3. Certify that each welder and welding operator has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the AWS or ASME as required herein and by the associated code.

G. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Owner’s representative with submittals. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material and removal by the Contractor and no additional cost or time to the Owner.

H. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract documents to the Owner’s representative for resolution. Provide written hard copies and computer files on CD or DVD of manufacturer’s installation instructions to the Owner’s representative with submittals prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received and approved by the Owner’s representative. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.

2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to, all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract documents to the Owner's representative for resolution. Failure of the Contractor to resolve or point out any issues will result in the Contractor correcting at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

3. Complete coordination/shop drawings shall be required in accordance with Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the coordination/shop drawings have been approved by the Owner's representative.

4. Workmanship/craftsmanship will be of the highest quality and standards. The Owner reserves the right to reject any work based on poor quality of workmanship this work shall be removed and done again at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

I. Upon request by the Owner's representative, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with current telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage or theft.

2. Large equipment such as fans, and air handling units if shipped on open trailer trucks shall be covered with shrink on plastics or water proof tarpaulins that provide protection from exposure to rain, road salts and other transit hazards. Protection shall be kept in place until equipment is moved into a building or installed as designed.

3. Repair damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition and appearance; or replace same as determined and directed by the Owner's representative. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

4. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.

5. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Equipment Systems:

1. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

1.09 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the contract documents and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 5 mm (3/16 inch) high riveted or bolted to the equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Each item of equipment shall be furnished and installed complete with all supports, mounting frames, duct work, electric drive units and controls, mechanical equipment, electrical work and appurtenances ready for operation.

B. All equipment and appurtenances shall be anchored or connected to supporting members as specified or as indicated on the Plans.

C. All mechanisms or parts shall be amply proportioned for the stresses which may occur during operation or for any other stresses which may occur during fabrication and erection. Individual parts furnished which are alike in all units shall be alike in workmanship, design, and materials and shall be interchangeable. All equipment shall be of the manufacturer's top line, industrial-commercial grade.

D. The Contractor shall ascertain that all chassis, shafts, and openings are correctly located, otherwise he shall cut all new openings required at his own expense. Cutting of new openings shall be coordinated with other trades. Proposed new cutting shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance prior to cutting.

E. The Plans shall be taken as diagrammatic. The Contractor shall check the Structural Plans and sections for detail dimensions and clearances. Sizes of ducts and their locations are indicated, but not every offset, fitting, or structural obstruction is shown.

F. Alignment of ducts may be varied where necessary to account for slight architectural changes or to avoid conflict with the Work of other trades without additional expense to the Owner.

G. All supports required for the proper installation of the equipment, but not forming an integral part of the building structure, shall be provided, unless specifically noted otherwise. Equipment shall be supported on spring-type vibration isolators.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. If an installation is unsatisfactory to the Owner’s representative, the Contractor shall correct the installation at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

3.02 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Location of sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. The coordination/shop drawings shall be submitted for review.

B. Electrical Interconnection of Instrumentation or Controls: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Devices shall be located so they are easily accessible for testing, maintenance, calibration, etc. The Owner’s representative has the final determination on what is accessible and what is not. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Owner’s representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Owner’s representative, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical

injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

3.03 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Floor Supports:

1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Concrete bases and structural systems shall be anchored and doweled to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.

2. Bases and supports shall not be located and installed until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Bases shall be sized to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges.

3. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

3.04 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the contract documents, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Owner's representative. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Owner. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.

B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Owner's personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Debris accumulated in the area to the detriment of plant operation is prohibited. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the Owner, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the Owner's representative with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.

C. Unless specified otherwise, all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not re-used in the new work shall be completely removed from property per Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning and Waste Management. This includes all concrete

pads, pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. All openings shall be sealed after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with contract documents where specifically covered. Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained. Reference shall also be made to the contract documents of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

3.05 CLEANING AND PAINTING

A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Owner, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.

3.06 MOTOR AND DRIVES

A. Use synchronous belt drives only on equipment controlled by soft starters or variable frequency drive motor controllers without a bypass contactor. Use V-belt drives on all other applications.

B. Alignment of V-Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.

C. Alignment of Synchronous Belt Drives: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding pulley flanges are in the same plane.

D. Alignment of Direct-Connect Drives: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are per coupling manufacturer’s tolerances when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

3.07 LUBRICATION

A. All equipment and devices requiring lubrication shall be lubricated prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. All devices and equipment shall be equipped with required lubrication fittings or devices. A minimum of 1 quart of oil and 1 pound of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application shall be provided; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Owner’s representative in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

D. All lubrication points shall be extended to one side of the equipment.

3.08 STARTUP, TEMPORARY OPERATION AND TESTING

A. Perform tests as recommended by product manufacturer and listed standards and under actual or simulated operating conditions and prove full compliance with design and specified requirements. Tests of the various items of equipment shall be performed simultaneously with the system of which each item is an integral part.

B. When any defects are detected, correct defects and repeat test at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

C. Startup of equipment shall be performed as described in equipment specifications. Vibration within specified tolerance shall be verified prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00 – General Requirements, Article, Temporary Use of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment.

3.09 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00 – General Requirements, Article, Tests, and in individual Division 23 Specification Sections and submit the test reports and records to the Owner's representative.

B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost or time to the Owner.

C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then conduct such performance tests and finalize control settings for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work. Rescheduling of these tests shall be requested in writing to Owner's representative for approval.

D. No adjustments may be made during the acceptance inspection. All adjustments shall have been made by this point.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for 4 hours to instruct the personnel responsible in operation and maintenance of the system.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 05 93

HVAC TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC – Associated Air Balance Council.

B. Adjust – To regulate fluid flow rates and air patterns at the system or terminal level. At the system level an example would be reducing fan speed; at the terminal level an example would be changing a damper position.

C. Balance – To proportion air or water flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches and terminals with respect to design quantities.

D. Draft – A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.

E. Independent – Not affiliated with or in employment of any Contractor.

F. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

G. Procedure – An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.

H. Report Forms – Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.

I. System Effect – A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

12282021NB

J. System Effect Factors – Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.

K. TAB – Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

L. TAB Specialist – An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

M. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) Agent –The entity responsible for performing and reporting the TAB procedures.

N. Terminal – A point where the controlled medium (fluid or energy) enters or leaves the distribution system.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements

C. Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories

D. Section 23 34 00 – HVAC Fans

1.05 PROCEDURES

A. Operating Tests. After all mechanical systems have been completed, and prior to balance, subject each system to an operating test under design conditions to ensure proper sequence of operation in all operating modes. Make adjustments as required to ensure proper functioning of all systems.

B. Certified Data. The Contractor shall provide the Agency with the certified data on pumps, chillers and other equipment required for proper balancing of the system.

C. Adjustment. The Agency shall supervise or perform necessary adjustments to valves, pumps and other controls as required to properly balance the system.

D. Balancing. The Agency shall follow balancing and testing procedures published by the AABC, or NEBB.

E. Reports: Compile the test data on report forms as listed in the AABC "National Standards for Total System Balance".

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Certified TAB reports: Within 21 days of completion of balancing work, submit AABC-certified T&B report.

G. Submit one copy of the final T&B Report directly to the design professional of record. Provide five additional copies to the contractor

H. Sample report forms.

I. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.

2. Serial number.

3. Application.

4. Dates of use.

5. Dates of calibration.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals in Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements.

B. Qualifications:

1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.

2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency’s review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.

3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Resident Engineer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Resident Engineer. The responsibilities would specifically include:

    a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.

    b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.

    c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.

    d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.

    e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.

5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB

C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.

D. Tab Criteria:

1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 38, and

requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.

2. Flow rate tolerance: The following tolerances are allowed. All tolerances are based on the design flowrates listed in the contract documents. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow 2011 ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 38, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed, if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.

    a. fans, cubic feet per minute: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.

E. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 – Air Balancing."

F. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 – System Balancing.

1.08 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Provide one of the following performance guarantees:

1. AABC National Project Performance Guarantee

2. NEBB Certificate of Conformance Certification

3. TABB Quality Assurance Program Guarantee

B. Guarantee shall include provisions that the certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Document and that the systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper T&B of systems and equipment.

B. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

C. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.

D. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned, and tight, clean permanent filters are installed, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

3.02 PREPARATION

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.

1. Adjust fan speeds by maximizing adjustable sheaves and pump impeller speeds if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, notify the Resident Engineer.

2. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP)units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems for the purpose of identifying HVAC components.

C. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

a. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.

b. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

c. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.

d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

2. Measure airflow at all inlets and outlets.

3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.

4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after all have been adjusted.

3.07 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.

2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.08 FINAL TEST AND BALANCE REPORT

A. The report shall be a complete record of the HVAC system performance, including conditions of operation, items outstanding, and any deviations found during the T&B process. The final report also provides a reference of actual operating conditions for the owner and/or operations personnel. All measurements and test results that appear in the reports must be made on site and dated by the AABC technicians or test and balance engineers.

B. The report must be organized by systems and shall include the following information as a minimum:

1. Title Page:

a. AABC or NEBB certified company name

b. Company address

c. Company telephone number

d. Project identification number

e. Location

f. Project Architect

g. Project Engineer

h. Project Contractor

i. Project number

j. Date of report

k. AABC or NEBB Certification Statement

l. Name, signature, and certification number of AABC or NEBB TBE

2. Table of Contents.

3. AABC National Performance Guaranty.

4. Report Summary:

a. The summary shall include a list of items that do not meet design tolerances, with information that may be considered in resolving deficiencies.

5. Instrument List:

    a. Type.

    b. Manufacturer.

    c. Model.

    d. Serial Number.

    e. Calibration Date.

6. T&B Data:

    a. Provide test data for specific systems and equipment as required by the most recent edition of the "AABC National Standards."

C. One copy of the final test and balance report shall be sent directly to the design professional of record. Provide five additional copies to the contractor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 31 13
METAL DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all ductwork, fittings, and accessories as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the Specifications.

B. The equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories, special tools, base attachments, mountings, anchor bolts and other appurtenances as specified or as may be required for a complete installation.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements

B. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on all new and modified ductwork, accessories and appurtenances and all fabrication work required for all equipment specified in this Section in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for supports for new and modified ductwork. The shop drawings shall locate and identify each support, brace, hanger, guide, component and anchor.

1.04 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Warranty and Guarantee shall be as specified in Section 46 00 0 – Equipment General Provisions with the exception that the warranty period shall be for two (2) years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All work shall be constructed and installed in a first-class workmanlike manner in accordance with the recommendations given in the latest edition of the Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) HVAC Duct Construction Standards and Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, unless otherwise specified.

03-29-22

B. All ductwork shall be constructed in accordance with the Schedule of Duct Construction Standards listed on the last page of this Section. Transverse duct connections shall be bolted, gasketed connections.

C. All ducts shall conform accurately to the dimensions indicated on the Drawings, shall be straight and smooth on the inside with neatly finished joints, and shall not be decreased at any point to avoid obstructions. No piping, conduit or structural work shall be installed in or through any ductwork. All ductwork shall be run as close as possible to structural members, walls and ceilings. Duct work shall be as shown on the drawings, subject to such modifications as may be necessary to suit field conditions.

D. Where existing walls, floors or roofs must be penetrated, the Contractor shall neatly cut the required openings and patch the existing work to provide a neat and finished appearance.

E. All ducts shall be made reasonably tight throughout and shall have no openings other than those required for the proper operation and maintenance of the systems.

F. Minimum thickness for metal ducts shall be per SMACNA guidelines, but in no instance shall be less than 20 gauge for steel ducts and 14 gauge for aluminum ducts.

G. Supports for ducts shall be provided and securely fastened in place at every change in direction and as required to prevent deflection.

H. Changes in size of ducts shall be by means of a taper transformation piece, the included angle of the taper being not more than 20 degrees.

I. All duct work joints shall be sealed to achieve a SMACNA Seal Classification Rating as indicated in the ductwork schedule of this specification.

J. The weight of material used for ducts and stiffeners, the fabrication methods, cross breaking or beading of flat duct surfaces, and assembling of the ductwork shall conform to the Duct Manual and Sheet Metal Construction for Ventilating and Air Conditioning Systems published by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

K. All duct panels shall be braced or reinforced as necessary, in addition to the minimum requirements in the ASHRAE Guide, to eliminate vibration and noise and to prevent deflection from the indicted shapes and dimensions.

2.02 STAINLESS STEEL AND ALUMINUM DUCT

A. Ductwork material shall be as indicated in the duct schedule in Part 3 of this specification.

B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A480/A480M, Type 316 having a number 2D finish for all applicable ducts and of adequate strength and rigidity to meet the conditions of the service and installation requirements and shall be properly protected where subject to mechanical injury.

C. Aluminum: ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003, or 5052 for all applicable ducts and of adequate strength and rigidity to meet the conditions of the service and installation requirements and shall be properly protected where subject to mechanical injury.

D. Transverse duct connections for rectangular ducts shall be bolted, gasketed connections made with standard Ductmate 35 System as manufactured by Duct Mate Industries, W.D.C.I., Elgen, or approved equal. TDC/TDF (T-25) rolled on flanges are acceptable when provided in accordance per SMACNA duct construction guidelines for stiffening and reinforcement. All longitudinal seems shall be Pittsburg Z, or better. Duct flange system material shall match the duct material. Gaskets shall be suitable for exposure to hydrogen sulfide 2ppm.

E. Transverse duct connections for round ducts shall be bolted, gasketed connections in accordance with chapter 12 of SMACNA Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards. Duct connections shall be the same material as the duct. Utilize longitudinal seam ductwork. Gaskets shall be suitable for exposure to hydrogen sulfide 2 ppm and outdoor use.

F. All ductwork shall be shop fabricated in sections with flanged ends. Where Ductmate 35 flange system is used, it shall be factory spot welded to the ductwork. No field welding of ductwork shall be permitted. Welding equipment and electrodes shall be of a type specifically suited for welding light gauge 316 stainless steel or aluminum, as applicable, to provide consistently good quality welds.

G. All duct sections shall be constructed and installed without forming dips and traps.

H. All ducts shall have a minimum clearance of three (3) inches from all combustible material.

2.03 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. All ductwork shall be securely hung and anchored to the building structure. Unless otherwise shown or specified, hangers and stiffeners for ducts shall conform with the recommendations given in the SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction standards and SMACNA seismic restraint manual. Ducts shall be supported on trapeze hangers consisting of angles and rods. Use of strap hangers and straps is prohibited.

B. All hangers, rods, supports, bolts, nuts, washers, inserts, and appurtenances shall be constructed of the same material as the ductwork that it supports.

C. All ductwork shall be supported from trapeze type hangers. Stainless steel hanger rods shall be minimum 3/8 inch for all ducts with half perimeter up to 72 inches, and ½ inch diameter for all ducts with half perimeter larger than 72 inches. Aluminum hanger rods shall be of sufficient diameter to achieve the equivalent strength of the stainless steel hanger rods for the sizes indicated. A pair of rods shall be provided at each duct support point. Maximum hanger spacing shall be 8 feet for ducts with half perimeter up to 72 inches and 6 feet for ducts with half perimeter larger than 72 inches.

D. Hanger Construction and installation shall conform to SMACNA Standards, except as specified. No sheet metal duct hangers or straps will be allowed.

E. Support shall be furnished at each fitting. Material of supports shall match duct material.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

A. Manual Volume & Backdraft Dampers in Rectangular Stainless Steel or Aluminum Duct:

1. Manufacturer: Provide products of one of the following:

    a. Greenheck

    b. Ruskin

    c. Nailor

    d. or equal

2. Frame, blade, axle, bearings, jamb seal, and linkage materials: Match ductwork.

3. Blades:

    a. Opposed blades for volume dampers and parallel blades for backdraft dampers;

    b. Vinyl edge seals, thermoplastic elastomer seals for corrosive/chemical services.

4. Damper shafts shall be solid hexagonal or square shape.

5. Linkage shall be concealed in damper frame.

6. Provide outside handle, quadrant and approved position indicator and locking device on volume dampers.

7. Reference: SMACNA Standards.

B. Registers and Grilles:

1. Manufacturer: Provide product(s) of one of the following:

    a. Titus (Basis of Design, model numbers scheduled on drawings)

    b. Anemostat

    c. Price Industries

    d. Nailer Industries, Inc.

    e. Hart and Cooley.

2. Units shall be factory-fabricated of Type 316 stainless steel construction for stainless steel and FRP ductwork and aluminum for aluminum ductwork. They shall distribute the specified air volume (cubic feet per minute).

3. Outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level shall be as required for specified performance.

4. Diffusers and registers shall be provided with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device will be acceptable. Volume dampers shall be opposed blade type for all diffusers and registers.

5. Registers shall be provided with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling.

6. An additional volume damper shall be installed in duct stub to each air outlet for balancing of air volume.

7. Supply Registers:

    a. Supply registers shall be double deflection type, complete with adjustable vertical face bars and a key operated opposed blade damper.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect shop-fabricated and factory-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling.

B. Prevent end damage and prevent dirt and moisture from entering ducts and fittings. Where possible, store ductwork inside and protect from weather. If necessary to store outside, store above grade and enclose with waterproof wrapping.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK

A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork is to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.

B. Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices, Manufacturer's installation instructions, and SMACNA standards to achieve the seal and leakage classes indicated in the Duct Construction Table at the end of this specification.

C. Install each run with minimum number of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections, within 1/8" misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth.

D. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors of type which will hold ducts true-to-shape and to prevent buckling. Support vertical ducts at every floor.

E. Field Fabrication: Complete fabrication of work at project as necessary to match shop-fabricated work and accommodate installation requirements.

F. Locate ductwork runs, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and avoid diagonal runs wherever possible. Locate runs as indicated by diagrams, details and notations or, if not otherwise indicated, run ductwork in shortest route which does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.

G. Hold ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building. Limit clearance to 3" where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, but allow for insulation thickness, if any. Where possible, locate insulated ductwork for 1" clearance outside of insulation. Wherever possible in finished and occupied spaces, conceal ductwork from view, by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction or above suspended ceilings.

H. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

I. All air outlets shall be with rigid connection to the ductwork.

3.03 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Connect metal ductwork to equipment as indicated, provide flexible connection for each ductwork connection to equipment mounted on vibration isolators, and/or equipment containing rotating machinery. Provide access doors as indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean ductwork internally, unit by unit as it is installed, of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or, where ductwork is to be painted, might interfere with painting or cause paint deterioration.

B. At ends of ducts which are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering which will prevent entrance of dust and debris until time connections are to be completed.

Duct Construction Schedule

Service	Pressure Class	Duct Material	Seal Class	Leakage Class	Construction Standards
Supply	+/- 2 inwg.	Stainless Steel	A	12	SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 34 00

HVAC FANS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All parts of the equipment furnished shall be amply designed and constructed for the maximum stresses occurring during fabrication, erection and continuous operation. All materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the very best quality, entirely suitable for the service to which the unit is to be subjected and shall conform to all applicable sections of these specifications. All parts of duplicate equipment shall be interchangeable without modification. Manufacturer's design shall accommodate all the requirements of these specifications.

B. All anchor bolts, washers, clips, clamps and fasteners of any type shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.

C. All fan motors shall be provided with high premium energy efficient totally enclosed fan cooled type, unless otherwise noted.

D. Provide exhaust fans which have been tested and rated in accordance with AMCA standard, and bear AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

E. Provide motors and electrical accessories complying with NEMA standards.

F. Fans shall be standard prefabricated units of the type, size and arrangement indicated on the Drawings. All fans shall be rated and constructed in accordance with the Air Moving and Conditioning Association. Special construction materials, coatings and multi-speed fan motors shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings.

G. Impellers shall be rigidly constructed, accurately balanced dynamically and statically at the speed at which it is scheduled to operate and free from objectionable vibration or noise. Fans with corrosion resistant coatings shall be balanced after being coated.

H. Fans shall have no overloading characteristics for the horsepower indicated. All points on the fan brake horsepower curve shall not exceed the motor horsepower rating

I. Fan shall have a Fan Efficiency Index equal to or greater than 1.0

J. V-belt drives shall be rated at least 50 percent greater than the rated motor horsepower and shall have sheaves which can vary the fan speed by 10 percent above or below the rating point. The fan motor shall be mounted on an adjustable heavy mounting plate.

03-29-22

K. The operating fan speed shall be no greater than 85% of the maximum allowable fan speed for the selected model.

L. For belt driven fans, airflow rate shall match what is listed in the fan schedule. For direct-drive fans, airflow rate shall be within +10% of the airflow rate listed in the fan schedule.

M. Unless otherwise noted on the Fan Schedule fans shall be manufactured to meet the balance quality and vibration limits of Fan Application Category BV-3 per AMCA Standard 204.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 23 00 00 – Basic HVAC Requirements

B. Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts and Duct Accessories

C. Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings on all equipment, accessories and appurtenances and all fabrication work required for all equipment specified in this Section in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Required information shall include:

1. Horsepower, voltage, and rotating speed of motors.

2. Total weight of the equipment plus the approximate weight of the shipped materials.

3. Complete erection, installation, and adjustment instructions and recommendations.

4. Fan performance curve at the operating speed, minimum, and maximum speeds. Provide brake horsepower curve for the operating speed.

5. Details of corrosion resistance coating.

6. Detailed construction information and data sheets for all accessories such as roof curbs, dampers, damper operators disconnect switches, vibration isolators etc.

7. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.

8. Interconnecting wiring diagrams.

9. List of recommended lubricants.

10. Special Tools List

11. Reports of Certified Shop Tests

12. AMCA Approval for Fan Ratings

13. Sound data

14. Manufacturer’s Installation Certification

15. Manufacturer’s Field Test Results Certification

C. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner a color chart of available colors for the corrosion coating to be applied to fans as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall select the final color choice.

1.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit complete operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1.05 MANUFACTURERS

A. The materials covered by these specifications are intended to be equipment of proven reliability and as manufactured by reputable manufacturers having experience in the production of such equipment. The equipment furnished shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Contract Drawings and operated per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY AND MANUFACTURER’S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's Technical Representative shall be provided. The manufacturer Technical Representative’s services shall include the following site visits:

Service	Total Days	No. of Trips	Remarks
Installation Checkout	1	1	In accordance with Section 23 34 00 – HVAC Fans

1.07 SPECIAL TOOLS

A. Furnish all special tools necessary to disassemble, service, repair and adjust the equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCT

2.01 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) DUCT FANS

A. Product and Manufacturer: Provide product(s) of one of the following:

1. Hartzell

2. MK Plastics Model BHK

3. New York Blower Model FE

4. Approved Equal

B. General:

1. Provide fans that are factory-fabricated and assembled, factory-tested, and factory-finished, with indicated capacities and characteristics. All air side materials shall be suitable to convey chemically laden odorous air typically found in and around wastewater treatment facilities. Chemicals present include up to 200 ppm Sulfuric Acid, 5 ppm Hydrogen Sulfide, 10 ppm Sodium Hypochlorite, and 10 ppm Sodium Hydroxide. These odorous compounds in the air conveyed may reach as high as 100 percent relative humidity.

2. The propeller shall be airfoil design 6 bladed one piece construction of solid fiberglass with an aluminum insert molded to the hub for secure attachment to the shaft.

3. The hub shall be assembled with Type 304 stainless bolts and mounted on fan shaft with a tapered bushing. A raised ring shall allow the bushing and locking bolts to be covered with a fiberglass and resin patch to protect them from corrosives.

4. Fan construction shall conform to ASTM Standard D4167 for fiber reinforced plastic fans and blowers.

5. Fan housings shall be constructed of solid fiberglass including the flanges which have drilled mounting holes.

6. Motor mountings shall be steel plate coated with resin and mounted on the drum exterior with glass mat, cloth, and resin. The encapsulated assembly base, Type 316 stainless steel riser bolts and epoxy coated motor base provide support for the motor. Motors shall be TEFC.

7. All other hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel. Fan shafts shall be ground and polished Type 316 stainless steel.

8. Bearings shall be located in a sealed drive compartment to prevent corrosive element entry. Bearings shall be heavy duty, self-aligning, and shall have extended lube tubes and be relubricable for continuous service with a minimum L10 life of 50,000 hours.

9. The fan assembly shall be dynamically balanced prior to shipping. Fans shall be balanced to the American National Standards Institute, Std. S2.19-1989 “Balance Quality of Rotating Rigid Bodies”, Grade G6.3.

10. Fan performance shall be based on tests in accordance with AMCA Standard 210 for air performance and AMCA Standard 300 for sound.

    a. Fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Air Performance Rating Seal.

2.02 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL FANS

A. The following additional requirements shall apply to all fans.

1. All motors unless indicated otherwise in this Specification or the Contract Drawings shall be TEFC. The break horsepower at any point on the fan curve for the design speed shall not exceed the motor nameplate horsepower. The break horsepower shall include all applicable belt drive losses. Using the motor service factor shall be prohibited.

2. Where indicated in the design documents, fans shall exceed the uncertainty requirements of AMCA standard 203 and shall perform within +/- 3% of the flowrate with respect to the static pressure of the fan curve.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Contractor shall install fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and recognized industry practices to ensure that ventilators serve their intended function.

B. Contractor shall coordinate fan work with work of walls, and ceilings, as necessary for proper interfacing.

C. Connect ducts to fans in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. The Contractor shall have the Manufacturer's Technical Representative provide in writing that the equipment is installed per the manufacturer's requirements and operates as required by the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the written confirmation to the Engineer for information only.

3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: After installation of fans has been completed, test each fan to demonstrate proper operation of units at performance requirements as specified. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected. See Section 23 05 93 – Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC for testing requirements.

B. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched coatings with a coating specified by the equipment manufacturer for repairs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 81 24
WALL-MOUNTED PACKAGED AIR CONDITIONERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. These specifications describe requirements for an environmental control system. The system shall be designed to maintain temperature and humidity conditions in the rooms containing electronic equipment. The manufacturer shall design and furnish all equipment to be fully compatible with heat dissipation requirements of the room.

B. The equipment shall include the following items plus whatever concrete housekeeping pads, anchor bolts, etc. that are required to mount the indoor and outdoor units and appurtenances, as required for a complete operational system and as shown on the Contract Drawings. Contractor shall provide all concrete pads shown on the HVAC drawings, unless provided as part of the General Contractors work on multiple prime contracts.

C. All necessary accessory equipment and appurtenances shall be provided for a complete and operating system whether or not specifically stated in the Specifications. This installation shall incorporate the highest standards for the type of service shown on the Drawings included field testing of the entire installation and instruction of the regular operating personnel in the care, operation, and maintenance of all equipment.

D. The equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, extra set of filters, and other appurtenances as specified or as may be required for a satisfactory installation.

E. The entire packaged system of indoor unit and outdoor condenser shall be provided by one manufacturer with sole responsibility for the satisfactory manufacture, factory testing, installation supervision, and performance of the systems.

F. The unit shall be provided with a SCOP rating per ASHRAE 127.

G. The unit shall be UL listed and meet or exceed ASHRAE 90.1 efficiency requirements.

H. Work Included Under Other Sections:

1. 480V, 3-phase power wiring and conduit under Division 26 – Electrical.

2. Motor starters under Division 26 – Electrical, unless factory mounted and wired by equipment manufacturer.

04-09-21

1.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to the Project Site under the provisions of Division 01.

B. Accept products on site in factory-fabricated protective containers, with factory-installed shipping skids and lifting lugs. Inspect for damage.

C. Store in clean dry place and protect from weather and construction traffic. Handle carefully to avoid damage to components, enclosures and finish.

D. Protect openings in casing and seal them with plastic wrap to keep dirt and debris. Protect coils from entry of dirt and debris with pipe caps or plugs.

1.03 SPARE PARTS

A. Provide one additional set of specified fan belts, sheaves, thermostat, and filters for each unit, packaged for storage. Tag products to identify associated unit.

1.04 SCHEDULES ON DRAWINGS

A. In general, all capacities of equipment and motor and starter characteristics are shown in schedules on the Drawings. Reference shall be made to the schedules for such information. The capacities shown are minimum capacities. Variations in capacities of the scheduled equipment supplied under this Contract will be permitted only with the written direction of the Engineer.

B. Motors and wheel diameters shown on the schedules are the minimum. If a larger wheel diameter or horsepower is required, it shall be so quoted and noted.

1.05 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Installation of all equipment shall be in accordance with manufacturer's data.

B. All changes from the installation procedures in manufacturers' data shall be submitted for approval in accordance with the requirements for shop drawings.

C. Keep all manufacturers' data provided in a secure manner at the job site at all times. Catalog and index this data for convenient reference.

D. Manufacturers' data shall be available for the information of the Owner, Engineer, and the use of other trades.

E. Turn over all data to the Owner through the Owner's representative at completion of the Work and final testing.

F. Submit all instruction books and manuals in accordance with Division 01.

1.06 CODES, PERMITS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits (unless specifically excluded under Division 01 requirements) and shall comply with all laws and codes that apply to the Work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all added expense due to his choice of equipment, materials or construction methods.

C. All equipment, materials and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent edition with latest revisions, supplements and amendments of the following, as applicable:

1. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI)

2. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA)

3. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE)

4. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

6. National Electric Code (NEC)

7. NFPA 90A - Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems 2019 edition

8. International Mechanical Code Current edition in force.

9. State/Commonwealth and local codes, ordinances and statutes

10. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings and other information in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Equipment specifications and data sheets identifying all materials used and methods of fabrication.

2. Rated performance and capacities of coils, fans, and motors.

3. Complete assembly, layout required clearances, installation and foundation drawings with clearly marked dimensions.

4. Include all specification technical exceptions in the submittal. The manufacturer agrees that the equipment is in compliance with Specification Sections that are not identified in the list of technical exceptions.

5. Refrigerant piping diagrams.

6. Interconnecting wiring diagram.

7. Motor nameplate data as specified in Section 26 05 60 – Low-Voltage Electric Motors.

8. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.

9. Spare parts list.

10. Reports of certified shop tests.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum of five years of documented experience, who issues complete catalog data on total product.

B. The Manufacturer of the equipment shall provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9000:2000 (Model for Quality Assurance in Design/Development, Production, Installation and Servicing). Product literature provided by the manufacturer shall contain the ISO-9000:2000 Certification Mark from the applicable registrar.

C. All material and equipment shall be the latest design, new, not deteriorated, and the first quality standard product of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such material and equipment.

D. When two or more units of the same class of material or equipment are required, they shall be products of a single manufacturer.

E. All work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner by workers skilled in their respective trades, and all materials and equipment shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturers and in accordance with specified codes and standards.

F. Touch up and/or repaint to match original factory coatings/finishes for all coated, finished or painted equipment and materials which are scratched or marred during shipment or installation.

G. Factory Authorized Start-Up Services: The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and field testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract and instruct

the Contractor's personnel and the Owner's operating personnel in its maintenance and operation as outlined in Division 01.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 COMPUTER ROOM AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide precision control air conditioning unit(s) manufactured by one of the following:

1. Bard (Basis of Design).

2. Marvair

3. Specific Systems

4. Or approved equal

B. Manufacturers that take any exceptions to the protective coil coating systems specified herein will not be approved for acceptance on this project.

2.02 WALL MOUNTED UNITS

A. The wall mounted packaged cooling unit is completely self-contained. All components are enclosed in the weatherproof cabinet. The unit does not use any of the valuable floor space inside the secure space. Instead, it is mounted on the outside wall. No additional space is required outside or on a roof. The unit shall be assembled, wired, piped, charged with R-410A refrigerant and fully factory-tested as a system. The system shall have the following built-in components:

B. Cabinet and Frame Construction: The exterior cabinet is constructed of aluminum panels. Internal structural parts (including base) are hot dipped galvanized steel. The evaporator compartment is insulated with 1/2-in. (13mm) thick, 2 lb. (0.9kg) density, neoprene faced, fiberglass insulation. The system shall be designed for 105 degrees F ambient. All coils shall be coated with the manufacturer’s coastal protective coating.

C. Scroll Compressor: The compressor shall be scroll-type. The compressor shall feature a suction gas cooled motor, an internal centrifugal oil pump, vibration isolating mountings and internal thermal overloads.

D. The refrigeration circuit includes a liquid line filter drier, an externally equalized expansion valve and a high-pressure switch.

E. The evaporator coil shall be constructed of mechanically expanded copper tubes in enhanced surface aluminum fins. A stainless steel condensate drain pan shall be provided. Provide Manufacturer’s protective coating.

F. The air-cooled condenser coil is constructed of mechanically expanded copper tubes in enhanced surface aluminum fins. Components are rated for up to 130°F ambient. Provide Manufacturer's protective coating.

G. Evaporator air is supplied by a direct drive blower package. Fans are centrifugal, double width, double inlet.

H. Filter shall be 2-inch deep, pleated, with a minimum efficiency rating of MERV 8 per ASHRAE Standard 52.2 (20% efficient per ASHRAE 52.1). Located within the cabinet, the filter is serviceable from the front of the unit.

I. Provide a Low Pressure Switch, a Low Pressure Bypass and a Fan Cycle Control.

J. Condenser Fan Cycling Control: Consists of a reverse acting pressure switch. During low outdoor temperatures, the pressure switch cycles the condenser fan to maintain discharge pressures that will allow the system to function. Allows unit operation down to -20°F (Low ambient Operation).

K. Provide a lockout relay for the detection of a high-pressure condition in the refrigeration circuit to prohibit operation of the compressor until the abnormal pressure conditions is acknowledged. The lockout relay is reset by cycling the unit main power or by changing the set point on the thermostat to temporarily eliminate a call for cooling.

L. Common Alarm: A common alarm accessory shall include the necessary components to detect high pressure, low pressure, high temperature or loss of indoor air flow, to provide a customer signal via a contact closure. Dry contacts shall be provided for remote alarm/unit lockout notification.

M. Indoor supply and return grills: The supply grill shall be aluminum louvered, double deflection type grill allowing user adjustment of direction of air distribution. The return grill is an aluminum louvered, fixed, single deflection style grill.

2.03 THERMOSTAT

A. Provide manufacturer matching seven day programmable wall thermostat capable of controlling the cooling and heating stage(s) with automatic changeover, dehumidification, and economizer functions, as applicable.

2.04 REFRIGERANT ACCESSORIES

A. The Contractor shall supply and install expansion valve, sight glass, shut-off valves, hot gas bypass regulator valve, solenoid valves, strainers, drier and any other refrigerant system accessories required for a complete installation.

2.05 SCHEDULE

A. All air conditioning units shall be furnished by one manufacturer. Units shall be furnished in accordance with the schedule shown on the Drawings.

2.06 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPE

A. Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Pipe and Fittings:

1. Pipe: Drain, waste and sanitary pipes and fittings shall be DWV Schedule 40 PVC, ASTM D2665.

2. Joints: Chemical weld with manufacturers recommended solvent.

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall meet or exceed all applicable federal, state/commonwealth and local requirements, referenced standards and conform to codes and ordinances of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. All installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s published recommendations.

C. Install precision air-conditioning units level and plumb, maintaining manufacturer's recommended clearances.

D. Water and Drainage Connections: Comply with applicable requirements in Division 23 piping installation sections. Provide adequate connections for condensate drain, and humidifier flushing system. Pipe condensate to nearest floor drain unless drawings indicate alternate pipe routing.

E. Install pre-charged refrigerant line sets per factory installation guidelines and per routing shown on drawings. Install refrigerant sight glass, shut-off and service valves and accessories and test all pipe joints and connections. Repair all leaks and charge complete system with correct refrigerant to factory specifications.

F. The air conditioning unit(s) shall be connected and placed in proper working order in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions and details. Do not operate the air conditioning unit(s) until significant completion of construction, or without explicit approval from the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install interconnecting wiring and conduits between all low voltage factory field mounted devices and the unit.

3.02 MANUFACTURER’S SERVICES

A. Furnish services of qualified manufacturer's factory trained service personnel to assist in the installation of the equipment, check the installation before it is placed into operation, supervise initial operations and instruct plant operators in the care, operation and maintenance of the equipment.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and marks and other debris from exterior of equipment weekly.

B. Remove debris and waste material resulting from installation weekly.

3.04 GUARANTEE

A. All components, parts, and assemblies shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one (1) year. The period of such warranties shall start on the date the particular equipment is placed in use by the Owner with corresponding start-up certification provided by the manufacturer's technical representative as specified herein, provided that the equipment demonstrates satisfactory performance during the thirty day operational period after the equipment startup. If the equipment does not perform satisfactorily during the thirty day operational period, the start of the warranty period will be delayed until the equipment demonstrates proper operation. The Equipment Supplier shall repair or replace without charge to the Owner any part of equipment which is defective or showing undue wear within the guarantee period, or replace the equipment with new equipment if the mechanical performance is unsatisfactory; furnishing all parts, materials, labor, etc., necessary to return the equipment to its specified performance level.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 00
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment, and perform all work and services necessary for, or incidental, to the furnishing and installation of all electrical work as shown on the Drawings, and as specified in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and completely coordinate with the work of other trades involved in the general construction. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances, and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure, and complete installation shall be furnished and installed as part of this work. The Contractor shall obtain approved Shop Drawings showing wiring diagrams, connection diagrams, roughing-in and hook up details for all equipment and comply therewith. All electrical work shall be complete and left in operating condition in accordance with the intent of the Drawings and the Specifications for the electrical work.

B. Reference Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions and General Requirements for scope of work details as they relate to the Division 40 Subcontractor.

C. The electrical scope of work for this project primarily includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Furnish and install low voltage motor control equipment including reduced voltage motor starters.

2. Furnish and install low voltage switchboards, power panelboards, lighting panelboards, dry-type transformers, manual transfer switches, disconnect switches, enclosed circuit breakers, and other low voltage electrical power distribution equipment.

3. Furnish and install all aboveground raceway systems including conduit, fittings, boxes, supports, and other pertinent components.

4. Furnish and install all underground raceway systems including conduit, fittings, manholes, handholes and other pertinent components.

5. Furnish and install all low voltage wire and cable resulting in a complete and operable electrical system.

032822

6. Furnish and install new lighting systems and wiring devices.

7. Other electrical work as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

D. All material and equipment must be the product of an established, reputable, and approved manufacturer; must be new and of first class construction; must be designed and guaranteed to perform the service required; and must bear the label of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., where such approval is available for the product of the listed manufacturer as approved by the Engineer.

E. When a specified or indicated item has been superseded or is no longer available, the manufacturer's latest equivalent type or model of material or equipment as approved by the Engineer shall be furnished and installed at no additional cost to the Owner.

F. Where the Contractor's selection of equipment of specified manufacturers or additionally approved manufacturers requires changes or additions to the system design, the Contractor shall be responsible in all respects for the modifications to all system designs, subject to approval of the Engineer. The Contractor's bid shall include all costs for all work of the Contract for all trades made necessary by such changes, additions or modifications or resulting from any approved substitution.

G. Furnish and install all stands, racks, brackets, supports, and similar equipment required to properly serve the equipment which is furnished under this Contract, or equipment otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings.

H. All electrical components and systems, including electrical equipment foundations, shall be designed to resist operational forces as well as lateral sway and axial motion from seismic and thermal forces. Seismic support design shall be in accordance with Section 01 73 23 – Anchorage and Bracing of Non-Structural Components.

1.02 EQUIPMENT LOCATION

A. The Drawings show the general location of feeders, transformers, outlets, conduits, and circuit arrangements. Because of the small scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all of the details involved. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions affecting the work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing such fittings, junction boxes, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. The Contractor shall refer to the entire Drawing set to verify openings, special surfaces, and location of other equipment, or other special equipment prior to roughing-in for panels, switches, and other outlets. The Contractor shall verify all equipment dimensions to ensure that proposed equipment will fit properly in spaces indicated.

B. Where outlets are shown near identified equipment furnished by this or other Contractors, it is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings that the outlet be located

at the equipment to be served. The Contractor shall coordinate the location of these outlets to be near the final location of the equipment served whether placed correctly or incorrectly on the Drawings.

1.03 LOCAL CONDITIONS

A. The Contractor shall examine the site and become familiar with conditions affecting the work. The Contractor shall investigate, determine, and verify locations of any overhead or buried utilities on or near the site, and shall determine such locations in conjunction with all public and/or private utility companies and with all authorities having jurisdiction. All costs, both temporary and permanent to connect all utilities, shall be included in the Bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling and coordinating with the local utility for temporary and permanent services.

B. In addition, the Contractor shall relocate all duct banks, lighting fixtures, receptacles, switches, boxes, and other electrical equipment as necessary to facilitate the Work included in this project. Costs for such work shall be included in the Bid.

C. The Contractor is responsible for coordinating all electric utility equipment installations with the serving electric utility. The Contractor shall furnish and install all electric utility equipment required by the electric utility to be installed by the Contractor whether specifically shown on the Drawings or not.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install the following electrical utility equipment as a minimum:

1. Secondary ductbank and manholes

2. Secondary conductors

3. Secondary terminations

E. The electric utility will furnish and install the following equipment:

1. Primary conductors and terminations

2. Utility Transformer

F. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring all electric utility equipment and construction installed by the Contractor is furnished and installed in accordance with the electric utility’s design specifications and requirements. The Contractor is fully responsible for coordinating all required work with the electric utility. Any additional required electric utility construction or equipment not specified herein or shown on the Drawings shall be supplied by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and the requirements of the individual Specification Sections, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts List

4. Proposed Testing Methods and Reports of Certified Shop Tests

5. Reports of Certified Field Tests

6. Manufacturer's Representative's Certification

B. Submittals shall be sufficiently complete in detail to enable the Engineer to determine compliance with Contract requirements.

C. Submittals will be approved only to the extent of the information shown. Approval of an item of equipment shall not be construed to mean approval for components of that item for which the Contractor has provided no information.

D. Some individual electrical specification sections may require a Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter to be submitted. If the CD&E letter is required and shop drawings are submitted without the letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this specification section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

E. Seismic support design for all nonstructural electrical components (conduit, raceways, freestanding equipment, etc.) shall be in accordance with all applicable federal, state/commonwealth and local building code requirements and Section 01 73 23 – Anchorage and Bracing of Non-Structural Components.

1.05 APPLICABLE CODES AND REQUIREMENTS

A. Conformance

1. Unless otherwise noted, all work, equipment and materials furnished shall conform with the latest available version of the existing rules, requirements and specifications of the following:

a. Insurance Rating Organization having jurisdiction

b. The serving electrical utility company

c. The currently adopted edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC)

d. The National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA)

e. The Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

f. The Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

g. The American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)

h. The American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

i. The requirements of the Occupational Safety Hazards Act (OSHA)

j. The National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard of Installation

k. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

l. International Electrical Testing Association (NETA)

m. All other applicable Federal, State/Commonwealth and local laws and/or ordinances.

2. All material and equipment shall bear the inspection labels of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., if the material and equipment is of the class inspected by said laboratories.

B. Nonconformance

1. Any paragraph of requirements in these Specifications, or Drawings, deviating from the rules, requirements and Specifications of the above organizations shall be invalid and their (the above organizations) requirements shall hold precedent thereto. The Contractor shall be held responsible for adherence to all rules,

requirements and specifications as set forth above. Any additional work or material necessary for adherence will not be allowed as an extra, but shall be included in the Bid. Ignorance of any rule, requirement, or Specification shall not be allowed as an excuse for nonconformity. Acceptance by the Engineer does not relieve the Contractor from the expense involved for the correction of any errors which may exist in the drawings submitted or in the satisfactory operation of any equipment.

C. Certification

1. Where applicable, upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall obtain certificate(s) of inspection and approval from the inspection organization having jurisdiction and shall deliver same to the Engineer and the Owner.

1.06 PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01 11 00 – Summary of Work.

1.07 TEMPORARY LIGHTING AND POWER

A. The Contractor shall reference the General Conditions and Section 01 51 00 – Temporary Utilities.

1.08 TESTS

A. Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall perform tests for operation, load (Phase) balance, overloads, and short circuits. Tests shall be made with and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall perform all field tests and shall provide all labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing and shall pay for electric power required for the tests. All defective material and workmanship disclosed shall be corrected by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that all circuits and devices are in good operating condition. Test shall be such that each item of control equipment will function not less than five (5) times.

C. Refer to each individual specification section for detailed test requirements.

D. The Contractor shall complete the installation and field testing of the electrical installation at least two (2) weeks prior to the start-up and testing of any equipment served by that electrical equipment. During the period between the completion of electrical installation and the start-up and testing of all other equipment, the Contractor shall make all components of the Work available as it is completed for their use in performing Preliminary and Final Field Tests.

E. Before each test commences, the Contractor shall submit a detailed test procedure, and also provide test engineer resume, personnel and scheduling information for the approval by the Engineer. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish detailed test procedures for any electrical equipment required as part of the field tests of other systems.

1.09 INFRARED INSPECTION

A. Just prior to the final acceptance of a piece of equipment, the Contractor shall perform an infrared inspection to locate and correct all heating problems associated with electrical equipment terminations.

B. Equipment located in hazardous areas shall be excluded from infrared testing requirements since the equipment in those areas is not intended to be operated while the enclosure is open. The infrared inspection shall apply to all new equipment and existing equipment in non-hazardous areas that is in any way modified under this Contract. All heating problems detected with new equipment furnished and installed under the Scope of this Contract shall be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. All problems detected with portions of existing equipment modified under this Contract shall also be corrected by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Any issues detected with portions of existing equipment that were not modified under this Contract are not the responsibility of the Contractor. Despite the Contractor not being held responsible for these problems, the Contractor shall report them to the Owner and Engineer immediately for resolution.

D. The infrared inspection report shall include both digital and IR pictures positioned side by side. Both the digital and IR pictures shall be clear and high quality. Fuzzy, grainy, or poorly illuminated pictures are not acceptable. The IR picture shall be provided with a temperature scale beside it, and an indication of the hot spot temperature in each picture. Reports shall be furnished in a 3-ring binder, with all pages printed in full color, with equipment assemblies separated by tabs.

1.10 PROTECTIVE DEVICE SETTING AND TESTING

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a field services organization to adjust, set, calibrate and test all protective devices in the electrical system. The organization shall be a subsidiary of or have a franchise service agreement with the electrical equipment manufacturer. The qualifications of the organization and resumes of the technicians as well as all data forms to be used for the field testing shall be submitted.

B. All protective devices in the electrical equipment shall be set, adjusted, calibrated and tested in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, the coordination study, and best industry practice.

C. Proper operation of all equipment associated with the device under test and its compartment shall be verified, as well as complete resistance, continuity and polarity tests of power, protective and metering circuits. Any minor adjustments, repairs and/or lubrication necessary to achieve proper operation shall be considered part of this Contract.

D. All solid state trip devices shall be checked and tested for setting and operation using manufacturers recommended test devices and procedures.

E. Circuit breakers and/or contactors associated with the above devices shall be tested for trip and close functions with their protective device.

F. When completed, the Contractor shall provide a comprehensive report for all equipment tested indicating condition, readings, faults and/or deficiencies in same. Inoperative or defective equipment shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Engineer.

G. Prior to placing any equipment in service, correct operation of all protective devices associated with this equipment shall be demonstrated by field testing under simulated load conditions.

1.11 POWER SYSTEM STUDIES

A. The Contractor shall provide power system studies performed by a registered professional engineer in accordance with Section 26 05 73 – Power System Studies.

1.12 SCHEDULES AND FACILITY OPERATIONS

A. Since the equipment testing required herein shall require that certain pieces of equipment be taken out of service, all testing procedures and schedules must be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval one (1) month prior to any work beginning. When testing has been scheduled, the Engineer must be notified 48 hours prior to any work to allow time for load switching and/or alternation of equipment. In addition, all testing that requires temporary shutdown of facility equipment must be coordinated with the Owner/Engineer so as not to affect proper facility operations.

B. At the end of the workday, all equipment shall be back in place and ready for immediate use should a facility emergency arise. In addition, should an emergency condition occur during testing, at the request of the Owner, the equipment shall be placed back in service immediately and turned over to Owner personnel.

C. In the event of accidental shutdown of Owner equipment, the Contractor shall notify Owner personnel immediately to allow for an orderly restart of affected equipment.

D. Maintaining the operation of these facilities during the duration of the construction period is essential and required. The Contractor shall furnish and install temporary equipment

as required to maintain facility operation. Reference Section 01 14 00 – Coordination with Owner's Operations for construction sequencing and specific operational constraint information.

1.13 MATERIALS HANDLING

A. Materials arriving on the job site shall be stored in such a manner as to keep material free of rust and dirt and so as to keep material properly aligned and true to shape. Rusty, dirty, or misaligned material will be rejected. Electrical conduit shall be stored to provide protection from the weather and accidental damage. Rigid non-metallic conduit shall be stored on even supports and in locations not subject to direct sun rays or excessive heat. Cables shall be sealed, stored, and handled carefully to avoid damage to the outer covering or insulation and damage from moisture and weather. Adequate protection shall be required at all times for electrical equipment and accessories until installed and accepted. Materials damaged during shipment, storage, installation, or testing shall be replaced or repaired in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer. If space heaters are provided in a piece of electrical equipment, they shall be temporarily connected to a power source during storage. The Contractor shall store equipment and materials in accordance with Section 01 55 00 – Contractor Access and Parking.

1.14 WARRANTIES

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all electrical equipment and electrical construction materials shall be provided with a warranty in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and the General Conditions.

1.15 TRAINING

A. Unless otherwise specified in an individual specification section, all training for electrical equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the materials to be provided under this Specification shall be the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of all such items and shall be the manufacturer's latest design. The products shall conform to the applicable standards of UL and NEMA, unless specified otherwise. International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured, and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

B. All items of the same type or ratings shall be identical. This shall be further understood to include products with the accessories indicated.

C. All equipment and materials shall be new, unless indicated or specified otherwise.

D. The Contractor shall submit proof if requested by the Engineer that the materials, appliances, equipment, or devices that are provided under this Contract meet the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., in regard to fire and casualty hazards. The label of or listing by the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., will be accepted as conforming to this requirement.

2.02 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Unless specifically noted otherwise, any reference in the Specifications or on the Drawings to any article, service, product, material, fixture, or item of equipment by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing the type, function, and standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition.

2.03 CONCRETE

A. The Contractor shall furnish all concrete required for the installation of all electrical work, Concrete shall be Class A unless otherwise specified. Concrete and reinforcing steel shall meet the appropriate requirements of Division 03 of the Specifications.

B. The Contractor shall provide concrete equipment pads for all free-standing electrical apparatus and equipment located on new or existing floors or slabs. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The exact location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of these pads. Equipment pads shall be 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings and shall conform to standard detail for equipment pads shown on the Contract Drawings. Equipment pads shall not have more than 3” excess concrete beyond the edges of the equipment.

C. The Contractor shall provide concrete foundations for all free-standing electrical apparatus and equipment located outdoors or where floors or slabs do not exist and/or are not or provided by others under this Contract. The Contractor shall provide all necessary anchor bolts, channel iron sills, and other materials as required. The location and dimensions shall be coordinated for each piece of equipment well in advance of the scheduled placing of the foundations. Equipment foundations shall be constructed as detailed on the Drawings or if not detailed on the Drawings shall be 6 inches thick minimum reinforced with #4 bars at 12-inch centers each way placed mid-depth. Concrete shall extend 6 inches minimum beyond the extreme of the equipment base and be placed on a compacted stone bed (#57 stone or ABC) 6 inches thick minimum.

2.04 RUBBER INSULATING MATTING

A. Rubber insulating matting shall be furnished and installed for each piece of electrical equipment that is located indoors and installed under this Contract. Rubber insulating matting shall not be installed outdoors. Matting shall be installed in the front of all equipment and in the rear of equipment that is rear accessible. The mat shall be long enough to cover the full length of the equipment. The mat shall be ¼-inch thick with beveled edges, canvas back, solid type with corrugations running the entire length of the mat. The matting shall meet OSHA requirements and the requirements of ASTM D-178 for Type 2, Class 2 insulating matting. Matting shall be 36 inches wide, minimum. However, matting width shall be no less than the NEC working clearance for the equipment with which it is associated.

B. Matting shall be provided for the following equipment:

1. PLC/RTU Enclosures
2. Switchboard Assemblies
3. Reduced Voltage Starters
4. Unit Substations
5. Panelboards

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Coordination

1. The Work shall be coordinated between all trades to avoid delays and unnecessary cutting, channeling and drilling. Sleeves shall be placed in concrete for passage of conduit wherever possible.

B. Damage

1. The Contractor shall perform all chasing, channeling, drilling and patching necessary to the proper execution of this Contract. Any damage to the building, structure, or any equipment shall be repaired by qualified mechanics of the trades involved at the Contractor's expense. If, in the Engineer's judgment, the repair of damaged equipment would not be satisfactory, then the Contractor shall replace damaged equipment at the Contractor’s expense.

C. Existing Equipment

1. Provide a suitable cover or plug for openings created in existing equipment as the result of work under this Contract. For example, provide round plugs in equipment enclosures where the removal of a conduit creates a hole and the enclosure. Covers and plugs shall maintain the NEMA rating of the equipment enclosure. Covers and plugs shall be watertight when installed in equipment located outdoors.

3.02 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. The Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfill required for the installation of all electrical work. All excavation and backfilling shall be in complete accordance with the applicable requirements of Division 31.

3.03 CORROSION PROTECTION

A. Wherever dissimilar metals, except conduit and conduit fittings, come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 19

LOW VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect, test, and place in satisfactory operating condition, all low voltage wire and cable indicated on the Drawings and as specified herein and/or required for proper operation. The work of connecting cables to equipment and devices shall be considered a part of this Section. All appurtenances required for the installation of wire and cable systems shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor.

B. The scope of this Section does not include internal wiring factory installed by electrical equipment manufacturers.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Low voltage wire, cable, and appurtenances shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

a. UL 13 – Standard for Power-Limited Circuit Cables

b. UL 44 – Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

c. UL 83 – Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

d. UL 1277 – Standard for Electrical Power and Control Tray Cables with Optional Optical-Fiber Members

e. UL 1581 – Reference Standard for Electrical Wires, Cables, and Flexible Cords

f. UL 1685 – Standard for Vertical-Tray Fire-Propagation and Smoke-Release Test for Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables

g. UL 2250 – Standard for Instrumentation Tray Cable

h. UL 2556 – Wire and Cable Test Methods

070720

2. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)

    a. ASTM B3 – Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

    b. ASTM B8 – Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

    c. ASTM B33 – Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes

    d. ASTM D69 – Standard Test Methods for Friction Tapes

    e. ASTM D4388 – Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes

3. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)

    a. ICEA S-58-679 – Standard for Control, Instrumentation and Thermocouple Extension Conductor Identification

    b. ICEA T-29-250 – Conducting Vertical Cable Tray Flame Tests with Theoretical Heat Input Rate of 210,000 B.T.U./Hour

4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

    a. IEEE 1202 – Standard for Flame Testing of Cables

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the wire and cable manufacturer and submit the following:

    1. Shop Drawings

    2. Reports of Field Tests

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed material's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets for the following:

a. Wire and cable

b. Power and control wire terminations

c. Instrumentation cable terminations

d. Pulling lubricant.

2. Cable pulling calculations (if required).

3. Wiring identification methods and materials.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 CABLE PULLING CALCULATIONS

A. Prior to the installation of the wire and cable specified herein, the Contractor shall submit cable pulling calculations for Engineer review and approval when all of the following are true:

1. The amount of cable to be installed will be greater than 200 linear feet between pull points.

2. The installation will have one or more bends.

3. The wire and cable is size #1/0 AWG and larger.

B. Cable pulling calculations shall be performed by a currently registered Professional Engineer in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located and shall define pulling tension and sidewall loading (sidewall bearing pressure values).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The wire and cable to be furnished and installed for this project shall be the product of manufacturers who have been in the business of manufacturing wire and cable for a minimum of ten (10) years. Wire and cable shall be designed, constructed, and installed

in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Only one (1) manufacturer for each wire and cable type shall be permitted.

2.02 POWER AND CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Power and control wire shall consist of insulated copper conductors with a nylon (or equivalent) outer jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C for dry locations, 75°C for wet locations, and 600V. Insulated conductors shall be UL 83 Listed as NEC Type THHN/THWN.

B. Unless specified otherwise herein, conductors shall be stranded copper per ASTM B-8 and B-3, with Class B or C stranding contingent upon the size. Power conductors for lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be solid copper per ASTM B-3.

C. Power conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 12 AWG and Control conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 14 AWG.

D. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall include a grounding conductor and an overall PVC jacket. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).

E. Power wire and cable shall be as manufactured by the Okonite Company, the Southwire Company, General Cable, Encore Wire, or equal.

2.03 INSTRUMENTATION CABLE

A. For single-analog signal applications, instrumentation cable shall consist of a single, twisted pair or triad of individually insulated and jacketed copper conductors with an overall cable shield and jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 600V. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).

B. For multiple-analog signal applications, instrumentation cable shall consist of multiple, twisted pairs or triads (i.e. groups) of individually insulated and jacketed copper conductors with individual pair/triad shields (i.e. group shields) and an overall cable shield and jacket. Conductor insulation shall be rated 90°C in both wet and dry locations, and 600V. The jacket shall be PVC and resistant to abrasion, sunlight, and flame in accordance with UL 1277. Cable shall be UL 1277 Listed as NEC Type TC (Power and Control Tray Cable).

C. Cable and group shields shall consist of overlapped aluminum/polyester tape/foil providing 100% coverage. Instrumentation cables shall include an overall copper shield

drain wire. Cables containing multiple twisted pairs or triads shall also include group shield drain wires.

D. Conductors, including drain wires, shall be tin or alloy coated (if available), soft, annealed copper, stranded per ASTM B-8, with Class B stranding unless otherwise specified.

E. Instrumentation signal conductor size shall be no smaller than No. 16 AWG.

F. Instrumentation cable shall be Okoseal-N Type P-OS (for single pair or triad applications) or Okoseal-N Type SP-OS (for multiple pair or triad applications) as manufactured by the Okonite Company, Belden equivalent, Southwire Company equivalent, or equal.

2.04 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. Conductors shall be identified using a color-coding method. Color coding for individual power, control, lighting, and receptacle conductors shall be as follows:

1. 480/277V AC Power

    a. Phase A – BROWN

    b. Phase B – ORANGE

    c. Phase C – YELLOW

    d. Neutral – GREY

2. 120/208V or 120/240V AC Power

    a. Phase A – BLACK

    b. Phase B – RED

    c. Phase C – BLUE

    d. Neutral – WHITE

3. DC Power

    a. Positive Lead – RED

    b. Negative Lead - BLACK

4. DC Control

a. All wiring – BLUE

5. 120 VAC Control

a. 120 VAC control wire shall be RED except for a wire entering a motor control center compartment, motor controller, or control panel which is an interlock. This interlock conductor shall be color coded YELLOW. For the purposes of this Section, an interlock is defined as any wiring that brings voltage into the above-mentioned equipment from a source outside that equipment.

6. 24 VAC Control

a. All wiring - ORANGE

7. Equipment Grounding Conductor

a. All wiring - GREEN

B. Individual conductors No. 2 AWG and smaller shall have factory color coded insulation. It is acceptable for individual conductors larger than No.2 AWG to be provided with factory color coded insulation as well, but it is not required. Individual conductors larger than No.2 AWG that are not provided with factory color coded insulation shall be identified by the use of colored tape in accordance with the requirements listed in Part 3 herein. Insulation colors and tape colors shall be in accordance with the color-coding requirements listed above.

C. Conductors that are part of multi-conductor cable assemblies shall have black insulation. The conductor number shall be printed on each conductor's insulation in accordance with ICEA S-58-679, Method 4. Each conductor No.2 AWG and smaller within the cable assembly shall also be identified with a heat shrink tag with color coded background. Each conductor larger than No.2 AWG within the cable assembly shall also be identified by the use of colored tape. Heat shrink tags and colored tape shall be in accordance with the requirements listed in Part 3 herein. Tape color and heat shrink tag background color shall be in accordance with the color-coding requirements listed above.

2.05 CABLE PULLING LUBRICANTS

A. Cable pulling lubricants shall be non-hardening type and approved for use on the type of cable installed. Lubricant shall be Yellow #77 Plus by Ideal, Cable Gel by Greenlee, Poly-Gel by Gardner Bender, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 WIRE AND CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General

1. All wire and cable furnished under this Contract, including wire and cable furnished under other Divisions, shall be installed in raceways (e.g., conduit) unless specifically noted otherwise.

2. Wire and Cable shall be installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on the Drawings, wire and cable shall be installed in separate raceways according to wiring type. For example, power wiring shall not be combined with control wiring, and control wiring shall not be combined with instrumentation wiring.

3. Wire shall be furnished and installed as single conductor cables, with limited exceptions. Multi-conductor cable assemblies shall only be installed where indicated on the Drawings, required by the NEC, or after obtaining written permission from the Engineer.

4. Where instrumentation cables are installed in control panels, motor controllers, and other locations, the Contractor shall arrange wiring to provide maximum clearance between these cables and other conductors. Instrumentation cables shall not be installed in same bundle with conductors of other circuits.

5. Instrumentation cable shielding shall be continuous and shall be grounded at one point only.

B. Splices

1. Splices shall not be allowed in power or control wire and cable unless approved in writing by the Engineer. If unique field conditions exist or pulling calculations indicate that splices may be required, the Contractor shall submit a detailed request indicating why splices are required to the Engineer. The Engineer shall be under no obligation to grant such request.

2. Splicing materials shall be barrel type butt splice connectors and heat shrink tubing as manufactured by 3M, Ideal, or equal. The use of screw-on wire connectors (wire nuts) shall only be permitted for lighting and receptacle circuits.

3. No splicing of instrumentation cable is permitted.

C. Wire and Cable Sizes

1. The sizes of wire and cable shall be as indicated on the Drawings, or if not shown, as approved by the Engineer. If required due to field routing, the size of conductors and respective conduit shall be increased so that the voltage drop measured from source to load does not exceed 2-1/2%.

D. Additional Conductor Identification

1. In addition to the color-coding identification requirements specified in Part 2 herein, individual conductors shall be provided with heat shrinkable identification tags. Identification tags for individual conductors shall have a white background where the conductor insulation is colored. Identification tags for individual conductors shall have a colored background where the conductor insulation is black. Background color shall match that of the taping provided on the individual black conductors.

2. Multi-conductor cables shall be provided with heat shrinkable identification tags in accordance with Part 2 herein.

3. All wiring shall be identified at each point of termination. This includes but is not limited to identification at the source, load, and in any intermediate junction boxes where a termination is made. The Contractor shall meet with the Owner and Engineer to come to an agreement regarding a wire identification system prior to installation of any wiring. Wire numbers shall not be duplicated.

4. Wire identification shall be by means of a heat shrinkable sleeve with appropriately colored background and black text. Wire sizes #14 AWG through #10 AWG shall have a minimum text size of 7 points. Wire sizes #8 AWG and larger shall have a minimum text size of 10 points. Sleeves shall be of appropriate length to fit the required text. The use of handwritten text for wire identification shall not be permitted.

5. Sleeves shall be suitable for the size of wire on which they are installed. Sleeves shall not be heat-shrunk onto control cables. Tags shall remain loose on cable to promote easier identification. For all other applications, sleeves shall be tightly affixed to the wire and shall not move. Sleeves shall be heat shrunk onto wiring with a heat gun approved for the application. Sleeves shall not be heated by any means which employs the use of an open flame. The Contractor shall take special care to ensure that the wiring insulation is not damaged during the heating process.

6. Sleeves shall be installed prior to the completion of the wiring terminations and shall be oriented so that they can be easily read.

7. Sleeves shall be polyolefin as manufactured by Brady, Seton, Panduit, or equal.

8. Wire identification in manholes, handholes, pull boxes, and other accessible components in the raceway system where the wiring is continuous (no terminations are made) shall be accomplished by means of a tag installed around the bundled group of individual conductors or around the outer conductor jacket of a multi-conductor cable. Identification shall utilize a FROM-TO system. Each group of conductors shall consist of all of the individual conductors in a single conduit or duct. The tag shall have text that identifies the bundle in accordance with the 'FROM' and 'TO' column for that particular conduit number in the conduit and wire schedule. Minimum text size shall be 10 point. The tag shall be affixed to the wire bundle by the use of nylon wire ties and shall be made of polyethylene as manufactured by Brady, Seton, Panduit, or equal.

9. Where colored tape is used to identify cables, it shall be wrapped around the cable with a 25% overlap and shall cover at least 2 inches of the cable.

E. Wiring Supplies

1. Rubber insulating tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D4388. Friction tape shall be in accordance with ASTM D69.

F. Training of Cable in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

1. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and material required to train cables around cable vaults, manholes, and handholes. Sufficient length of cable shall be provided in each handhole, manhole, and vault so that the cable can be trained and racked in an approved manner. In training or racking, the radius of bend of any cable shall be not less than the manufacturer's recommendation. The training shall be done in such a manner as to minimize chaffing.

2. Instrumentation cable shall be racked and bundled separate from AC wiring to maintain the required separation as follows:

a. 18 inches for 480/277 VAC wiring

b. 12 inches for 208/120 VAC wiring

c. 6 inches for 24 VAC wiring

G. Conductor Terminations

1. Where wires are terminated at equipment which requires lugs, connections shall be made by solderless mechanical lug, crimp type ferrule, or irreversible compression type lugs. Reference individual equipment Specification Sections as applicable for additional termination requirements.

2. Where enclosure sizes and sizes of terminals at limit switches, solenoid valves, float switches, pressure switches, temperature switches, and other devices make terminations impractical due to the size of the field wiring, the Contractor shall terminate field wiring in an adjacent junction box per the requirements of Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems, complete with terminal strips. Contractor shall install the smaller wiring from the device to the junction box in a conduit, using the terminal strip as the means for joining the two different wire sizes. Splicing of wires in lieu of using terminal strips is not acceptable.

3. The cables shall be terminated in accordance with the cable and/or termination product manufacturer's instructions for the particular type of cable.

4. To minimize oxidation and corrosion, wire and cable shall be terminated using an oxide-inhibiting joint compound recommended for "copper-to-copper" connections. The compound shall be Penetrox E as manufactured by Burndy Electrical, or equal.

5. All spare conductors shall be terminated on terminal blocks mounted within equipment or junction boxes. Unless otherwise noted, coiling up of spare conductors within enclosure is not acceptable.

H. Pulling Temperature

1. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature of the jacket is such that damage will occur due to low temperature embrittlement. When cable will be pulled with an ambient temperature of 40°F or less within a three (3) day period prior to pulling, the cable reels shall be stored three (3) days prior to pulling in a protected storage area with an ambient temperature of 55°F or more. Cable pulling shall be completed during the workday for which the cable is removed from the protected storage. Any cable reels with wire remaining on them shall be returned to storage at the completion of the workday.

3.02 FIBER OPTIC CABLE INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall install the fiber optic cable furnished by the General Contractor and/or the Instrumentation and Control Subcontractor. The cable shall be installed in its respective raceway system(s) as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and in accordance with the cable manufacturer's instructions. Reference Division 40 for additional information regarding the fiber optic cable.

3.03 TESTING

A. All testing shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Shop Test

a. Wires and cables shall be tested in accordance with the applicable ICEA Standards. Wire and cable shall be physically and electrically tested in accordance with the manufacturer's standards.

2. Field Tests

a. After installation, all wires and cables shall be tested for continuity. Testing for continuity shall be "test light" or "buzzer" style.

b. After installation, wires and cables shall be tested for insulation resistance levels between conductors of the same circuit and between conductor and ground as follows:

1) For #8 AWG and larger 600V wire and cable, apply 1,000 VDC from a Megohmmeter for one (1) minute. Resistance shall be no less than 100 Megohms.

2) Instrumentation signal cable shall be tested from conductor to conductor, conductor to shield, and conductor to ground using a Simpson No. 260 volt-ohmmeter or approved equal. The resistance value shall be 200 Megohms or greater.

3) Insulation resistance testing is not required for power and control cables smaller than #8 AWG.

c. Wires and cables shall be tested after required terminations are made, but before being connected to any equipment.

d. If tests reveal defects or deficiencies, the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs or shall replace the cable as directed by the Engineer, without additional cost to the Owner. All conductors of a multi-phase circuit shall be replaced if one conductor fails the required testing. If part of a multi-set (parallel conductors per phase) circuit fails testing, only the set containing failure shall be replaced.

e. All tests shall be made by and at the expense of the Contractor who shall supply all testing equipment. Test reports shall be submitted to the Engineer.

Exhibit A
Test Data – Megohms
Test No. ____

Date:			Company:				
Time:			Location:				
Circuit:	Circuit Length:	Aerial:	Duct:	Buried:	No. of Conductors	Size:	AWG MCM Shield:
Insulation Material:			Insulation Thickness:		Voltage Rating:		Age:
Type: _____ Pothead _____ Terminal					Location: Indoors _____ Outdoors _____		
Number and Type of Joints:							
Recent Operating History:							
Manufacturer:							
State if Potheads or Terminals were grounded during test:							
List associated equipment included in test:							
Miscellaneous Information:							

Exhibit A
Test Data – Megohms
Test No. ____

Part Tested:	Test Performed: _____ Hours/Days: _____ After Shutdown: _____
Grounding Time:	Dry Bulb Temperature: _____ Wet Bulb Temperature: _____
Test Voltage:	Equipment Temperature: _____ How Obtained: _____ Relative Humidity: _____ Absolute Humidity: _____ Dew Point: _____

Megohmmeter: Serial Number: _____ Range: _____
Voltage: _____ Calibration Date: _____

Test Connections	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	Test Connections	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground	To Line To Earth To Ground
1/4 Minute				5 Minutes			
1/2 Minute				6 Minutes			
3/4 Minute				7 Minutes			
1 Minute				8 Minutes			
2 Minutes				9 Minutes			
3 Minutes				10 Minutes			
4 Minutes				10/1 Minute Ratio			

Remarks:

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install grounding systems complete in accordance with the minimum requirements established by Article 250 of the NEC. Article 250 of the NEC shall be considered a minimum requirement for compliance with this Specification.

B. Grounding of all instrumentation and control systems shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer/system requirements and IEEE 1100. Conflicts shall be promptly brought to the attention of the Engineer.

C. In addition to the NEC requirements, building structural steel columns shall be permanently and effectively grounded.

D. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Equipment and materials covered under this Section shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 467 – Grounding and Bonding Equipment

2. IEEE 81 – Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.

3. IEEE 1100 – Recommended Practice for Power and Grounding Electronic Equipment

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Reports of certified field tests.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

061417

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Drawings and written description of how the Contractor intends to furnish and install the grounding system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by these specifications shall be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 GROUND RODS AND GRID

A. Ground rods shall be rolled to a commercially round shape from a welded copper-clad steel manufactured by the molten-welding process or by the electro-formed process (molecularly bonded). They shall have an ultimate tensile strength of 75,000 pounds per square inch (psi) and an elastic limit of 49,000 psi. The rods shall be not less than 3/4 inch in diameter by 10 feet in length; and the proportion of copper shall be uniform throughout the length of the rod. The copper shall have a minimum wall thickness of 0.010 inch at any point on the rod. Ground rods shall be UL 467 listed. The ground rods shall be manufactured by Erico Products, Blackburn, or equal.

B. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all exposed non current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductors in nonmetallic raceways and neutral conductors of wiring systems shall be grounded.

C. The ground connection shall be made at the main service equipment and shall be extended to the ground grid surrounding the structure. The ground grid shall also be connected to the point of entrance of the metallic water service. Connection to the water pipe shall be made by a suitable ground clamp or lug connection to a plugged tee. If flanged pipes are encountered, connection shall be made with the lug bolted to the street side of the flanged connection.

D. Where ground fault protection is employed, care shall be taken so that the connection of the ground and neutral does not interfere with the correct operation of the ground fault protection system.

2.03 FITTINGS

A. Grounding connections to equipment shall be bolted. Cable end connections shall be made by hydraulic crimp or exothermically welded. Split bolt type connectors are not acceptable. Fittings shall be UL 467 listed.

2.04 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. An insulated equipment grounding conductor, which shall be separate from the electrical system neutral conductor, shall be furnished and installed for all circuits. Insulation shall be of the same type as the ungrounded conductors in the raceway and shall be green in color. Equipment grounding conductors shall be furnished and installed in all conduits. Use of conduits as the NEC required equipment grounding conductor is not acceptable.

2.05 EQUIPMENT GROUNDS

A. Equipment grounds shall be solid and continuous from a connection at earth to all distribution panelboards. Ground connections at panelboards, outlets, equipment, and apparatus shall be made in an approved and permanent manner.

B. For all control panels, disconnect switches, and other electrical enclosures, equipment grounds and bonding jumpers shall be terminated individually on a ground bar or mechanical lugs. No wire nuts will be permitted.

2.06 EXOTHERMIC WELDS

A. All exothermic welding shall be completed per welding kit manufacturer's instructions. Exothermic welds shall be CadWeld by Erico or ThermoWeld.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal surfaces where grounding connections are to be made shall be clean and dry. Steel surfaces shall be ground or filed to remove all scale, rust, grease, and dirt. Copper and galvanized steel shall be cleaned with emery cloth to remove oxide before making connections.

B. Ground Grid

1. A main ground grid shall be provided for each structure and interconnecting structure grids consisting of driven ground rods as shown on the Drawings.

Ground rods shall be driven straight down into the earth, or if objects are encountered, at an angle to avoid the obstruction.

2. The ground rods shall be interconnected by the use of copper cable exothermically welded to the rods. The grounding cables shall be installed after the excavations for the building have been completed and prior to the pouring of concrete for the footings, mats, etc. Copper "pigtails" shall be connected to the ground grid and shall enter the buildings and structure from the outside and shall be connected to steel structures, and equipment as described in this Section and as required to provide a complete grounding system. The copper pigtails shall be exothermically welded to the ground grid and connected to building reinforcement steel by hydraulic crimp.

3. Grounding conductors shall be continuous between points of connection; splices shall not be permitted.

4. Where conductors are exposed and subject to damage from personnel, traffic, etc., conductors shall be installed in metal raceway. The raceway shall be bonded to the grounding system.

5. Where subsurface conditions do not permit use of driven ground rods to obtain proper ground resistance, rods shall be installed in a trench or plate electrodes shall be provided, as applicable and necessary to obtain proper values of resistance.

6. Buried exothermic welds and ground ring shall not be backfilled until inspected by Engineer.

C. Raceways

1. Conduit which enters equipment such as switchgear, motor control centers, transformers, panelboards, variable frequency drives, instrument and control panels, and similar equipment shall be bonded to the ground bus or ground lug, where provided, and as otherwise required by the NEC.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

a. None required.

2. Field Tests

a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

b. Fall of potential tests shall be performed on the ground grid per IEEE81 recommendations by a third party, independent testing firm. A fall of potential plot shall be submitted at the conclusion of testing for Engineer review. Documentation indicating the location of the rod and grounding system as well as the resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made shall be submitted. Testing shall show that the ground grid has 5 ohms resistance or less. Due to soil conditions and/or unforeseen field conditions, ground resistances greater than 5 ohms may be acceptable if specifically approved in writing by the Engineer. Ground resistance measurements shall be made in normally dry weather not less than 48 hours after rainfall and with the ground grid under test isolated from other grounds.

c. Continuity tests for the grounding electrode conductor shall be performed. Test will be accepted when a resistance of less than 1 ohm is shown for this conductor.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 29

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install structural supports for mounting and installing all conduit, electrical equipment, lighting, alarm systems, instrumentation, and communications equipment furnished under this Contract.

B. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer and best practices of the trade resulting in a complete, operable, and safe installation. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Equipment and materials covered under this Section shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

2. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

3. ASTM A240 – Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

4. ASTM A276 – Standard Specification for Steel Bars and Shapes

5. ASTM B783 – Standard Specification for Materials for Ferrous Powder Metallurgy Structural Parts

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop drawings

01-10-20

2. Structural support calculations (if required)

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete assembly, layout, installation, and foundation drawings with clearly marked dimensions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Support channel shall be 1-5/8” by 1-5/8” minimum, with 12 gage material thickness.

B. Support channel, support channel fittings, and threaded rod shall be furnished with the following material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Material of Construction
Indoor Wet Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	Hot Dipped Galvanized Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Hazardous Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel

C. Fastening hardware (bolts, nuts, washers, and screws) shall be furnished with the following material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Material of Construction
Indoor Wet Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Hazardous Areas	Type 304 Stainless Steel

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Concrete or Masonry Inserts

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for the furnishing and installation of all anchor bolts, masonry inserts, and similar devices required for installation of equipment furnished under this Contract.

2. If a time delay for the arrival of any special inserts or equipment drawings, etc. occurs, the Contractor may, if permitted by the Engineer, make arrangements for providing approved recesses and openings in the concrete or masonry and, upon subsequent installation, the Contractor shall be responsible for filling in such recesses and openings. Any additional costs that may be incurred by this procedure shall be borne by the Contractor.

3. The Contractor shall furnish leveling channels for all switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, and similar floor mounted equipment. The leveling channels shall be provided for embedment in the equipment housekeeping pads. Coordination of the installation of these channels with the concrete pad is essential and required. Pad height shall be as required to maintain concrete coverage of the reinforcement bars while not causing associated equipment to exceed the maximum mounting height requirements of the NEC.

B. Support Fastening and Locations

1. All equipment fastenings to columns, steel beams, and trusses shall be by beam clamps or welded. No holes shall be drilled in the steel.

2. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications, guards/handrails shall not be utilized as supports for electrical equipment, devices,

or appurtenances. Guards/handrails shall not be cut, drilled, or otherwise modified in order to accommodate electrical supports without written approval from the Engineer.

3. All holes made in reflected ceilings for support rods, conduits, and other equipment shall be made adjacent to ceiling grid bars where possible, to facilitate removal of ceiling panels.

4. Support channel shall be provided wherever required for the support of starters, switches, panels, and miscellaneous equipment.

5. All equipment, devices, and raceways that are installed on the dry side of a water bearing wall shall not be installed directly onto the wall. Support channel shall be used to allow ventilation air to pass behind the equipment, devices, or raceway.

6. All supports shall be rigidly bolted together and braced to make a substantial supporting framework. Where possible, control equipment shall be grouped together and mounted on a single framework.

7. Aluminum support members shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete. Stainless steel or non-metallic "spacers" shall be used to prevent contact of aluminum with concrete.

8. Actual designs for supporting framework should take the nature of a picture frame of support channels and bracket with a plate for mounting the components. The Contractor is responsible for the design of supporting structure; Contractor shall submit design details to the Engineer for acceptance before proceeding with the fabrication.

9. Wherever dissimilar metals come into contact, the Contractor shall isolate these metals as required with neoprene washers, nine (9) mil polyethylene tape, or gaskets.

10. For all installations where fiberglass supporting materials are required, the Contractor shall submit structural calculations and the details of the proposed system of support. Structural calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered Professional Engineer in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

11. For the following installations where conduits are provided with a support system suspended from the above or attached to a vertical structure, the Contractor shall submit structural calculations and details of the proposed system of support. Structural calculations shall be signed and sealed by a registered Professional Engineer in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

    a. A quantity of twelve (12) or more conduits trade size 1” and smaller are proposed for a conduit support rack.

b. A quantity of eight (8) or more conduits trade sizes 1 ½” to 2 1/2” are proposed for a conduit support rack.

c. A quantity of four (4) or more conduits trade sizes 3” and larger are proposed for a conduit support rack.

12. Single conduits installed exposed along walls and ceilings shall be secured to the wall or ceiling with a one-hole conduit clamp and clamp-back. Where multiple conduits are installed exposed together, support channel and conduit clamps shall be used.

C. Equipment, boxes, and enclosures which are factory-constructed with integral mounting provisions (such as brackets., mounting feet, bolt holes, etc.) shall be installed/supported utilizing those mounting provisions. Equipment, boxes and enclosures shall not be field-modified by any means which compromises the UL listing or NEMA rating of the enclosure/assembly.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33.13
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install conduits and conduit fittings to complete the installation of all electrically operated equipment as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and as required.

B. Requirements for conduit clamps, support systems, and anchoring are not included in this Section. Reference Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems, for these requirements.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Conduits and conduit fittings shall be designed, manufactured, and/or Listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

    a. ANSI B1.20.1 – Pipe Threads, General Purpose

    b. ANSI C80.1 – Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit

    c. ANSI C80.3 – Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing

    d. ANSI C80.5 – Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit

    e. ANSI FB 1 – Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable

2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

    a. UL 1 – Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit

    b. UL 6 – Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel

    c. UL 6A – Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel

    d. UL 360 – Standard for Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit

    e. UL 467 – Grounding and Bonding Equipment

121922

f. UL 514B – Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings

g. UL 651 – Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Conduit and Fittings

h. UL 797 – Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel

i. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

j. UL 1479 – Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Fire Stops

k. UL 1660 – Liquid-tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

3. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

a. NEMA FB 2.40 – Installation Guidelines for Expansion and Expansion/Deflection Fittings

b. NEMA RN 1 – PVC Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit

c. NEMA RV-3 – Application and Installation Guidelines for Flexible and Liquid-tight Flexible Metal and Nonmetallic Conduits

d. NEMA TC-2 – Electrical PVC Conduit

e. NEMA TC-3 – PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing

4. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA)

a. NECA 1 – Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction

5. Others

a. ACI-318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete

b. Aluminum Association – Aluminum and It's Alloys

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets for conduits and fittings.

2. Conduit identification methods and materials.

3. Evidence of training for all personnel that will install PVC coated rigid metal conduit.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Conduits are categorized by the circuit type of the wiring to be installed inside. Conduits are defined as follows:

1. Power Conduits – Conduits that carry AC or DC power wiring from a source to a load. Conduits that carry lighting and receptacle wiring.

2. Control Conduits – Conduits that carry AC or DC discrete control wiring between devices and/or equipment. Also, conduits that carry fiber optic cables between devices and/or equipment.

3. Instrumentation Conduits – Conduits that carry AC or DC analog signal wiring between devices and/or equipment. Conduits that carry Category 5e or Category 6 unshielded twisted-pair cables.

B. Conduit categories are indicated on the Drawings by the leading letter of the conduit tag. Conduit tag leading letters are defined as follows:

1. P – Power Conduit

2. C – Control Conduit

3. I – Instrumentation Conduit

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Conduit and conduit fitting products are specified in the text that follows this article. Reference Part 3 herein for the application, uses, and installation requirements of these conduits and conduit fittings.

B. All metallic conduit fittings shall be UL 514B and UL 467 Listed and constructed in accordance with ANSI FB 1. All metallic conduit fittings for use in Class I, Division 1 hazardous areas shall be UL 1203 Listed. All non-metallic fittings shall be UL 651 Listed and constructed in accordance with NEMA TC-3.

C. Flexible conduit couplings for use in Class I, Division 1 hazardous areas shall have threaded stainless steel end fittings and a flexible braided core. Flexible braid shall be constructed of stainless steel where available in the conduit trade size required for the application. Where stainless steel braid is not available, the braid shall be provided with a PVC coating. No other braid types or materials are acceptable.

D. Where threading is specified herein for conduit fitting connections, the fittings shall be manufactured to accept conduit that is threaded to ANSI B1.20.1 requirements.

E. Conduit expansion fittings for all conduit materials of construction shall be capable of 4 inches of movement along the axis of the conduit for trade sizes 2 inches or less. Expansion fittings shall be capable of 8 inches of movement along the axis of the conduit for trade sizes greater than 2 inches.

F. Conduit deflection fittings for all conduit materials of construction shall be provided with a flexible neoprene outer jacket that permits up to ¾ inch of expansion/contraction along the axis of the conduit as well as up to ¾ inch of parallel misalignment between the conduit axes. Outer jacket shall be secured to the conduit hubs by stainless steel clamps.

G. Conduit seals shall either be Listed and Labeled for 40% fill, or conduit reducing fittings and a trade size larger conduit seal shall be provided to achieve 25% or less fill within the seal. Percentage fill calculation shall be based on the conductors to be installed. Conduit seals shall be provided with breathers and/or drains where required by the NEC.

H. Conduit insulating bushings shall be constructed of plastic and shall have internal threading.

I. Additional conduit and conduit fitting requirements are specified in the articles that follow based on the specific conduit material of construction to be used.

2.02 RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL (RGS) CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be hot dip galvanized on the inside and outside and made of heavy wall high strength ductile steel. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and shall be UL 6 Listed.

2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.

2. Conduit bodies for Class I, Division 1 hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish.

3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be provided with covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of hot dipped galvanized steel. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.

2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of bronze or an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.

2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

E. Conduit Seals for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.

F. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Galvanized Steel

1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of stainless steel and shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.

3. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of zinc plated malleable iron. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.

2.03 RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be Schedule 40 or 80 (dependent on application) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) construction, manufactured in accordance with NEMA TC-2, UL 651 Listed, and suitable for conductors with 90 degree C insulation.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of PVC. Conduit hubs shall be integral to the conduit body and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.

2. Conduit body shall be provided with cover that is affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings and Unions for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit couplings and unions shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection.

E. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection. Hubs shall have external threads and an accompanying PVC locknut, and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts constructed of PVC and locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable.

3. Conduit end bells shall be constructed of PVC and shall be smooth inside to accept a glued conduit connection. End bell shall have a smooth inner surface that curves outward towards the edge of the fitting.

2.04 PVC COATED RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. General

1. Where an external coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is specified for conduit and fittings, the coating shall be 40 mil (minimum) thickness. Where an internal coating of urethane is specified for conduit and fittings, the coating shall be 2 mil (minimum) thickness.

2. All conduit fittings shall have a sealing sleeve constructed of PVC which covers all connections to conduit. Sleeves shall be appropriately sized so that no conduit threads will be exposed after assembly.

B. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be hot dip galvanized on the inside and outside and made of heavy wall high strength ductile steel. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and shall be UL 6 Listed.

2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.

3. Conduit shall be coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with NEMA RN 1.

C. Conduit Bodies for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.

2. Conduit bodies for Class I, Division 1 hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane.

3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Covers shall be affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body and have a plastic encapsulated head. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

D. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit

1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of hot dipped galvanized steel which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.

2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane.

E. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of bronze or an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.

2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

F. Conduit Seals for use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit

1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.

G. Conduit Termination Fittings for Use with PVC Coated Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit

1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Hubs shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.

2. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of zinc plated malleable iron which is coated on the exterior with a PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a layer of urethane. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.

2.05 RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be made of heavy wall high strength 6063 alloy aluminum with temper designation T1 as defined by the Aluminum Association. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.5 and shall be UL 6A Listed.

2. Conduit shall be provided with factory-cut 3/4 inch per foot tapered threads at each end in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1. Threads shall be cut prior to galvanizing to ensure corrosion protection adequately protects the threads. Conduit shall be provided with a matching coupling on one end and a color-coded thread protector on the other.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.

2. Conduit bodies for Class I, Division 1 hazardous areas shall be provided with integrally threaded covers constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish.

3. Conduit bodies for all other areas shall be provided with stamped copper-free aluminum covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings, Nipples, and Unions for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit

1. Couplings and nipples shall be threaded and shall be constructed of heavy wall high strength 6063 alloy aluminum with temper designation T1. Split-type couplings that use compression to connect conduits are not acceptable.

2. Unions shall be threaded, rain-tight, and constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.

2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

E. Conduit Seals for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit

1. Conduit seals shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum which is coated with an aluminum enamel finish. Conduit seals shall have threaded conduit connections.

F. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with Rigid Aluminum Conduit

1. Conduit hubs shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum and shall have threaded connections to the conduit and enclosure. Hubs shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to an enclosure.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts with integral gasket or seal are not acceptable. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.

3. Conduit bonding bushings shall be constructed of copper-free aluminum. Bonding bushings shall have a threaded conduit connection. Bonding bushing shall be provided with properly sized set screw for connecting bonding conductor and an integral plastic insulator rated for 150 degrees C located in the throat.

2.06 LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be manufactured using a single strip of hot dip galvanized high strength steel alloy, helically formed into a continuously interlocked flexible metal conduit. Trade size 1-1/4 inch and smaller conduits shall be provided with an integrally woven copper bonding strip.

2. Conduit shall be covered with an outside PVC jacket that is UV resistant, moisture-proof, and oil-proof. Conduit shall be UL 360 Listed. Conduits shall be Listed for and marked with maximum temperature ratings as follows:

   a. 105 degrees C dry, 60 degrees C wet for all conduit installed against or within 2 inches of equipment capable of having a surface temperature of 80 degrees C or greater (e.g., blowers, incinerators, etc.)

   b. 80 degrees C dry, 60 degrees C wet for all other locations

B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with LFMC

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of either 304 stainless steel or an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated on the exterior with a 40 mil (minimum) PVC jacket and coated on the interior with a 2 mil (minimum) layer of urethane. PVC coated fittings shall have a sealing sleeve constructed of PVC which covers the connection to conduit.

2. Termination fittings shall have a threaded end with matching locknut and sealing ring for termination to equipment and shall have an integral external bonding lug where required for proper bonding. Termination fittings shall have a plastic insulated throat and shall be watertight when assembled to the conduit and equipment.

2.07 LIQUID TIGHT FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (LFNC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be constructed of rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC), fabricated to provide flexibility. Conduit shall be covered with an outside PVC jacket that is UV resistant, moisture-proof, and oil-proof. Conduit shall be UL 1660 Listed and be Type LFNC-B.

B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with LFNC

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed PVC and shall have a threaded end with matching locknut and sealing ring for termination to equipment. Termination fittings shall be watertight when assembled to the conduit and equipment.

2.08 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be manufactured using a single strip of hot dip galvanized high strength steel alloy, helically formed into a continuously interlocked flexible metal conduit. Conduit shall be UL 1 Listed.

B. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with FMC

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy. Fittings shall have a threaded end with matching locknut for termination to equipment, and a compression-style connection to the associated conduit.

2.09 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) AND ASSOCIATED FITTINGS

A. Conduit

1. Conduit shall be hot dipped galvanized on the inside and outside and made of cold-rolled steel tubing. Conduit shall be manufactured in accordance with C80.3 and shall be UL 797 Listed.

B. Conduit Bodies for use with EMT

1. Conduit bodies shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Conduit bodies shall have integral threaded conduit hubs.

2. Conduit bodies shall be provided with galvanized sheet steel covers that are affixed in place by stainless steel screws which thread directly into the conduit body. Covers that utilize wedge nuts or any other method of attachment to the conduit body are not acceptable. Covers shall be provided with matching gasket.

C. Conduit Couplings and Nipples for use with EMT

1. Couplings and nipples shall have threaded compression connectors with associated gland and shall be constructed of electro-galvanized steel. Fittings utilizing a set screw or indenter tool to secure the associated conduit to the fitting are not acceptable. Couplings and nipples shall be rain-tight and have a plastic insulated throat.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings for use with EMT

1. Conduit expansion fittings and conduit deflection fittings shall be constructed of an electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy which is coated with an acrylic paint finish. Expansion and deflection fittings shall have threaded conduit connections.

2. Expansion fittings shall have an integral bonding jumper and deflection fittings shall have an external bonding jumper.

E. Conduit Termination Fittings for use with EMT

1. Conduit termination fittings shall be constructed of electro-galvanized steel and have a plastic insulated throat. Termination fittings shall have a threaded compression connector with associated gland on one end and external threads on the other end. Termination fittings utilizing a set screw or indenter tool to secure the associated conduit to the fitting are not acceptable.

2. Conduit locknuts shall be constructed of zinc plated steel. Locknuts shall have internal threading. Locknuts shall have integral bonding screw where required for proper bonding.

2.10 CONDUIT BENDS

A. Rigid conduit bends, both factory-fabricated and field-fabricated, shall meet the same requirements listed in the articles above for the respective conduit type and material of construction.

B. Conduit bend radii for standard radius bends shall be no less than as follows:

Trade Size (inches)	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	5	6
Min. Radius (inches)	4-1/2	5-3/4	7-1/4	8-1/4	9-1/2	10-1/2	13	15	16	24	30

C. Conduit bend radii for long radius bends shall be no less than as follows:

Trade Size (inches)	3/4	1	1-1/4	1-1/2	2	2-1/2	3	3-1/2	4	5	6
Min. Radius (inches)	N/A	12	18	24	30	30	36	36	48	48	60

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Conduit Periphery Sealing

1. The sealing of the exterior surface of conduits to prevent water and/or air from passing around the conduit periphery from one space to another (where required) shall be through the use of one of the following:

   a. A conduit sleeve and pressure bushing sealing system. Acceptable products are FSK by OZ-GEDNEY, Link-Seal by Crouse-Hinds, or Engineer approved equal.

   b. A conduit sleeve that is two trade sizes larger than the conduit being sealed, with 2-hour fire rated UL 1479 Listed caulk filling the entire void between the conduit and sleeve. This method is only suitable for penetrations in non-fire rated walls and floors between spaces within buildings. This method shall not be used for the sealing of conduits leaving a building and/or structure.

2. Conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls and floors shall be made with an approved UL 1479 Listed product specifically intended for the trade size of the conduit.

B. Primer and Cement

1. Nonmetallic conduit shall be cleaned with primer and connected to fittings with the manufacturer’s recommended cement that is labeled Low VOC.

C. Galvanizing Compounds

1. Galvanizing compounds for field application shall be the cold-applied type, containing no less than 93% pure zinc.

D. Conduit Interior Sealing

1. For all conduits that have cables inside, the sealing of the inside of the conduits against water ingress shall be achieved through the use of one of the following:

   a. Two-part expanding polyurethane foam sealing compound, dispensed from a single tube which mixes the two parts as it is injected into the conduit. Expanding foam shall be compatible with the conduit material of construction as well as the outer jacket of the cables in the conduit. Acceptable products are Q-Pak 2000 by Chemque, FST by American Polywater Corporation, or Hydra-seal S-60 by Duraline.

   b. Inflatable bag that provides seal around cables and around inside diameter of conduit. Provide appropriate quantity of additional fittings for applications with three or more cables in the conduit to be sealed. Acceptable products are Rayflate by Raychem, or Engineer approved equal. This sealing method is only applicable to conduits trade size 2 inch and larger.

   c. Neoprene sealing ring provided with the required quantity and diameter of holes to accommodate the cables in each conduit. Sealing ring shall be compressed by two stainless steel pressure plates. Acceptable products are type CSB by OZ-GEDNEY, or Engineer approved equal. This sealing method is only applicable to metallic conduits containing 4 or less cables.

2. The use of aerosol-based expanding foam sealants or any other method of sealing against water ingress not listed above is not acceptable.

3. For conduits identified as spares, the sealing of the inside of the conduit against water ingress shall be achieved by using appropriately sized rubber expanding-style conduit plugs. Plugs that are held in place only by friction are not acceptable.

E. Pull Rope

1. Pull ropes for empty and/or spare conduits shall be woven polyester, ½-inch wide, with a minimum tensile strength of 1250 lbs.

2. Pull ropes for the Contractors use in installing conductors shall be the size and strength required for the pull and shall be made of a non-metallic material.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. All conduit and associated fittings and appurtenances shall be installed in accordance with NECA 1.

B. Minimum trade size for all rigid conduits shall be 3/4 inch in exposed applications and 1 inch in embedded applications. Conduits installed within ductbanks shall be allowed to be increased in size to trade size 2 inch, at the Contractor's option, to accommodate the saddle size of the ductbank spacers. However, no combining of circuits shall be allowed in the larger conduits.

C. Minimum trade size for flexible conduits (where specifically allowed herein) shall be 1/2 inch in all applications.

D. Conduit routing and/or homeruns within structures is not shown on the Drawings. Conduits shall be installed concealed wherever practical and within the limitations specified herein. All other conduits not capable of being installed concealed shall be installed exposed.

E. Empty and/or spare conduits shall be provided with pull ropes which have no less than 12 inches of slack at each end.

F. Nonmetallic conduits for installations requiring less than a factory length of conduit shall be field cut to the required length. The cut shall be made square, cleaned of debris, and primer shall be applied to ready each joint for fusing. Conduits shall then be fused together with the conduit manufacturer's approved cement compound.

G. Metallic conduits for installations requiring less than a factory length of conduit shall be field cut to the required length. The cut shall be made square, be cleaned of all debris and be de-burred, then threaded. Conduit threading performed in the field shall be ¾ inch per foot tapered threads in accordance with ANSI B1.20.1.

H. Conduits shall be protected from moisture, corrosion, and physical damage during construction. Install dust-tight and water-tight conduit fittings on the ends of all conduits immediately after installation and do not remove until conductors are installed.

I. Conduits shall be installed to provide no less than 12 inches clearance from pipes that have the potential to impart heat upon the conduit. Such pipes include, but are not limited to, hot water pipes, steam pipes, exhaust pipes, and blower air pipes. Clearance shall be maintained whether conduit is installed in parallel or in crossing of pipes.

J. Where non-metallic instrumentation conduits are installed exposed, the following clearances to other conduit types shall be maintained:

1. Instrumentation conduits installed parallel to conduits with conductors energized at 480V or above shall be 18 inches.

2. Instrumentation conduits installed parallel to conduits with conductors energized at 240V and below shall be 12 inches.

3. Instrumentation conduits installed at right angles to conductors energized at 480V and below shall be 6 inches.

4. Instrumentation conduits installed at right angles to conductors energized at voltages above 480V shall be 12 inches.

K. Where conduit fittings do not include an integral insulated bushing, an insulated bushing shall be installed at all conduit termination points.

L. Conduits which serve multi-section equipment shall be terminated in the section where wiring terminations will be made.

M. Conduits shall not penetrate the floors or walls inside liquid containment areas without specific written authorization from the Engineer. Liquid containment areas are indicated on the Drawings.

N. Conduits that terminate at roof mounted equipment shall be installed through the roof curb for the associated equipment to avoid additional roof penetrations wherever possible. Conduits that are installed horizontally on roof surfaces shall be supported by roof blocks that do not impact the roof manufacturer's warranty and shall be installed at least 7/8 inch above the roof surface to avoid the need to further de-rate the conductors inside.

O. In no case shall conduit be supported or fastened to another pipe or be installed in a manner that would prevent the removal of other pipes for repairs. Spring steel fasteners may only be used to affix conduits containing lighting branch circuits within EMT conduits to structural steel members.

P. All field fabricated threads for rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be thoroughly coated with two coats of galvanizing compound, allowing at least two minutes to elapse between coats for proper drying.

Q. The appropriate specialized tools shall be used for the installation of PVC coated conduit and conduit fittings. No damage to the PVC coating shall occur during installation. Conduit and conduit fittings with damaged PVC coating shall be replaced at the Contractor's cost. The use of PVC coating touch-up compounds is not permitted.

R. Conduits which emerge from within or below concrete encasement shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel in accordance with Standard Detail E-26-0102 where the conduit is not protected by an equipment enclosure that surrounds the conduit on all sides at the point where it emerges from the encasement.

S. Aluminum conduits shall not be installed in direct contact with concrete surfaces. Where aluminum conduits are routed along concrete surfaces, they shall be installed with one-hole electro-galvanized malleable iron alloy straps with matching clamp-backs to space the conduit ¼ inch away from concrete surface. Where aluminum conduit passes through concrete, CMU or brick walls, the penetration shall be made such that the aluminum conduit does not come in contact with concrete, CMU, brick or mortar.

3.02 CONCEALED AND EMBEDDED CONDUITS

A. Conduits are permitted to be installed concealed and/or embedded with the following requirements:

1. Conduits shall not be installed horizontally when concealed within CMU walls, only vertical installation is acceptable.

2. Conduits installed embedded within concrete floors or walls shall be located so as not to affect the designed structural strength of the floor or wall. Embedded conduits shall be installed in accordance with Standard Detail S-03-0403 and ACI-318.

3. Where conduit bends emerge from concrete embedment, none of the curved portion of the bend shall be visible. Only the straight portion of the bend shall be visible. The straight portion shall emerge perpendicular to the embedment (i.e., neatly oriented 90-degrees to floor/slab/grade). Conduits that emerge in a non-perpendicular orientation are not acceptable.

4. Where multiple conduits emerge from concrete embedment or from concealment below a concrete floor, ample clear space shall be provided between conduits to allow for the appropriate and required conduit termination fittings to be installed.

5. Conduits installed embedded within concrete encasement of any kind shall be installed such that conduit couplings for parallel conduits are staggered so that they are not side by side.

B. Conduits are NOT permitted to be installed concealed and/or embedded for the following situations:

1. Conduits shall not be installed embedded within any water-bearing floors or walls.

2. Conduits shall not be installed embedded within any liquid containment area floors or walls.

3. Conduits shall not be installed concealed within CMU walls or gypsum walls that are adjacent to Class I and II hazardous areas (Division 1 and Division 2).

4. Conduits shall not be installed concealed within CMU walls or gypsum walls that are adjacent to indoor Type 1 or Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas.

3.03 CONDUIT USES AND APPLICATIONS

A. Rigid Conduit

1. Rigid conduit for non-hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

Rigid Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas

Installation Area Designation / Scenario	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in indoor wet process areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor dry process areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor dry non-process areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor Type 1 chemical storage/transfer areas	Schedule 80 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in outdoor areas	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed within underground concrete-encased ductbanks	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Rigid galvanized steel conduit
Direct-buried conduits (where specifically permitted)	Schedule 80 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	Not permitted
Concealed within non-elevated (i.e., "slab-on-grade" construction) concrete slabs	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit
Concealed within elevated concrete slabs	Rigid galvanized steel conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed below concrete slabs (within earth or fill material)	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit
Concealed within concrete walls	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit

Rigid Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas

Installation Area Designation / Scenario	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Concealed within CMU walls	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit or Electrical Metallic Tubing	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit
Emerging from concealment within or below a concrete floor and transitioning to exposed conduit (Reference Detail E-26-0102)	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control

2. Rigid conduit for hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

Rigid Conduit for Hazardous Areas

Installation Area Hazard / Scenario	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in Class I and II areas (Division 1 and Division 2)	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed within concrete slabs in Class I and II areas (Division 1 and Division 2)	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed below concrete slabs (within earth or fill material) in Class I and II areas (Division 1 and Division 2)	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed within concrete walls in Class I and II areas (Division 1 and Division 2)	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed below concrete slabs encased in at least two inches of concrete and buried 24 inches below top of slab in Class I, Division 1 areas	Schedule 40 rigid non-metallic PVC conduit	PVC coated rigid aluminum conduit
Concealed above suspended ceilings in Class I and II areas (Division 1 and Division 2)	Rigid aluminum conduit	Same as Power and Control

3. The tables for the materials of construction for rigid conduits are intended to exhaustively cover all possible scenarios and installation areas under this

Contract. However, if a scenario or installation area is found that is not explicitly governed by these tables, it shall be assumed for bid purposes that the conduit material of construction is to be rigid aluminum. This discrepancy shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer (in writing) immediately for resolution.

B. Conduit Bends

1. All conduit bends shall be the same material of construction as the rigid conduit listed in the tables above, with the following exceptions:

    a. All 90-degree bends or combinations of adjacent bends that form a 90-degree bend where concealed within concrete or below a concrete slab shall be rigid galvanized steel.

2. Field fabricated bends of metallic conduit shall be made with a bending machine and shall have no kinks. Field fabricated standard radius and long radius bends shall have minimum bending radii in accordance with the associated tables in Part 2 herein.

3. Field bending of non-metallic conduits is not acceptable, factory fabricated bends shall be used.

4. Long radius bends shall be furnished and installed for the following specific applications, all other bends shall be standard radius:

    a. All conduits containing medium voltage cable (including those intended for use with utility primary conductors)

    b. All conduits containing fiber optic cable

    c. All conduits containing shielded VFD cable

    d. Where specifically indicated on the Drawings

C. Flexible Conduit

1. Flexible conduit shall only be installed for the limited applications specified herein. Flexible conduit shall not be installed in any other application without written authorization from the Engineer. Acceptable applications are as follows:

   a. Connections to motors and engine-generator sets (and similar vibrating equipment)

   b. Connections to solenoid valves and limit switches

   c. Connections to lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings

   d. Connections to lighting transformers and combination power units

   e. Connections to pre-fabricated equipment skids

   f. Connections to HVAC equipment

   g. Connections to instrument transmitters and elements

   h. Where specifically indicated in the Standard Details

2. Flexible conduit length shall be limited to three (3) feet, maximum. Flexible conduit shall not be installed buried or embedded within any material.

3. Unless otherwise specified herein, flexible conduits shall be installed in accordance with the Installation Guidelines published within NEMA RV-3.

4. Flexible conduit for non-hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

Flexible Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas

Installation Area Designation / Scenario	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in indoor wet process areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor dry process areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor dry non-process areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control

Flexible Conduit for Non-Hazardous Areas

Installation Area Designation / Scenario	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in indoor Type 1 chemical storage/transfer areas	Liquid-tight flexible non-metallic conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in indoor Type 2 chemical storage/transfer areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in outdoor areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed above suspended ceilings (all indoor areas)	Same material as exposed conduit in same area, except that flexible metal conduit shall be permitted above suspending ceilings in indoor dry process and non-process areas	Same as Power and Control

5. For Class I, Division 1 hazardous areas, the NEC does not permit the installation of flexible conduit. In lieu of flexible conduit in these areas, flexible conduit couplings shall be installed as specified in Part 2 herein. Flexible conduit for all other hazardous areas shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as follows:

Flexible Conduit for Hazardous Areas

Installation Area Hazard / Scenario	Conduit Category by Wiring / Circuit Type	
	Power and Control	**Instrumentation**
Exposed in Class I, Division 2 areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Exposed in Class II (Division 1 and Division 2) areas	Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit	Same as Power and Control
Concealed above suspended ceilings in Class I (Division 2) and Class II (Division 1 and Division 2) areas	Same material as exposed conduit in same area	Same as Power and Control

3.04 CONDUIT FITTING USES AND APPLICATIONS

A. General

1. Conduit fittings shall be furnished and installed in the materials of construction as indicated in Part 2, herein. Conduit fitting materials of construction are dependent on the material of construction used for the associated conduit.

2. Conduit fittings shall be provided in the trade size and configuration required to suit the application.

B. Conduit Bodies

1. Conduit bodies shall be installed where wire pulling points are desired or required, or where changes in conduit direction or breaking around beams is required.

2. Where conduit bodies larger than trade size 2 inches are intended to be used as a pull-through fitting during wire installation, oversized or elongated conduit bodies shall be used. Oversized or elongated conduit bodies shall not be required if the conduit body is intended to be used as a pull-out point during wire installation.

C. Conduit Nipples and Unions

1. Conduits with running threads shall not be used in place of 3-piece couplings (unions) or close nipples. After installation of a conduit fitting of any kind, there shall be no more than ¼ inch of exposed threads visible. Factory fabricated all-thread nipples may be used between adjacent enclosures, however, the same restriction applies regarding the length of exposed threads that are visible.

D. Conduit Expansion and Deflection Fittings

1. Conduit expansion fittings shall be installed where required by the NEC and where indicated on the Drawings. Expansion fittings shall also be installed for exposed straight metallic conduit runs of more than 75 feet, in both indoor and outdoor locations. Expansion fittings for runs of non-metallic conduit shall be installed in accordance with the NEC.

2. Conduit deflection fittings shall be installed where required by the NEC and where conduits are installed (exposed and concealed) across structural expansion joints.

3. Unless otherwise specified herein, conduit expansion and deflection fittings shall be installed in accordance with the Installation Guidelines published within NEMA FB 2.40.

E. Conduit Seals

1. Conduit seals shall be installed for conduits installed within or associated with hazardous areas and other areas as required by the NEC.

F. Conduit Termination Fittings

1. Where conduits terminate at enclosures with a NEMA 4, 4X, or 3R rating and the enclosure does not have integral conduit hubs, an appropriately sized watertight conduit hub shall be installed to maintain the integrity of the enclosure. The use of locknuts with integral gasket in lieu of watertight conduit hubs is not acceptable.

2. Where conduits terminate at enclosures that do not require conduit hubs, a two-locknut system shall be used to secure the conduit to the enclosure. One locknut shall be installed on the outside of the enclosure, and the other inside, drawn tight against the enclosure wall. The locknut on the interior of the enclosure shall be the type with integral bonding lug, or a conduit bonding bushing may be used in place of the interior locknut.

3. Conduits shall not be installed such that conduit fittings penetrate the top of any enclosure located outdoors, except in cases where specifically required by the serving electric utility. Conduits which serve outdoor equipment or an enclosure from above shall instead be routed into the side of the enclosure at the bottom. The conduit termination fitting shall be provided with a conduit drain to divert moisture from the raceway away from the enclosure.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Conduit Periphery Sealing

1. All conduit penetrations through exterior walls shall be sealed around the periphery using the appropriate products specified in Part 2 herein to prevent air and/or water entry into the structure.

2. All conduit penetrations through interior walls and floors shall be sealed through the use of conduit sleeves and caulk as specified in Part 2 herein. Alternatively, mortar may be used to seal around the conduit periphery.

3. Conduit penetrations through fire-rated walls as floors shall be made with the appropriate fire rated penetration product.

B. Conduit Interior Sealing

1. All conduits (including spares) entering a structure below grade shall be sealed on the interior of the conduit against water ingress. Sealing shall be at an accessible location in the conduit system located within the building structure and shall be via one of the methods specified in Part 2 herein. If conduit sealing cannot be

achieved at an accessible location within the building structure, sealing shall be placed in the conduits in the nearest manhole or handhole outside the structure.

2. Conduit interior sealing shall not be installed until conductors inside are tested and test results are deemed acceptable by the Engineer. Conduit interior sealing shall be installed prior to energization of the conductors inside.

3.06 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Exposed conduits shall be identified at the source, load, and all intermediate components of the raceway system. Examples of intermediate components include but are not limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, and disconnect switches. Identification shall be by means of an adhesive label with the following requirements:

1. Labels shall consist of an orange background with black text. Text for the label shall be the conduit number as indicated in the conduit and wire schedules.

2. In addition, at the source end of the conduit, a second line of text shall be included to indicate the load equipment name. This second line shall consist of the word “TO:” and the text in the ‘TO’ column of the conduit and wire schedule (e.g., TO: Grit Pump No. 1). At the load end of the conduit, a second line of text shall be included to indicate the source equipment name. This second line shall consist of the word “FROM:” and the text in the ‘FROM’ column of the conduit and wire schedule (e.g., FROM: MCC-INF). This requirement applies only to the source and load ends of the conduit, and not anywhere in between.

3. For conduits trade sizes 3/4 inch through 1-1/2 inch, the text shall be a minimum 18-point font. For conduits trade size 2 inch and larger, the text shall be a minimum 24-point font.

4. Label height shall be 3/4 inch minimum, and length shall be as required to fit required text. The label shall be installed such that the text is parallel with the axis of the conduit. The label shall be oriented such that the text can be read without the use of any special tools or removal of equipment.

5. Labels shall be installed after each conduit is installed and, if applicable, after painting. Labels shall be printed in the field via the use of a portable label printing system using thermal transfer technology. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

6. Labels shall be made of permanent vinyl with adhesive backing. Labels made of any other material are not acceptable.

B. Conduits that are not exposed but installed beneath free standing equipment enclosures shall be identified by means of a plastic tag with the following requirements:

1. The tag shall be made of white Tyvek material, and have an orange label with black text, as described above, adhered to it. Text for the label shall be the conduit number as indicated in the conduit and wire schedules.

2. The tag shall be affixed to the conduit by means of a nylon cable tie. The tag shall be of suitable dimensions to achieve a minimum text size of 18 points.

C. Conduits for lighting and receptacle circuits shall not require identification.

D. Any problems or conflicts with meeting the requirements above shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Engineer for a decision.

3.07 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. All conduit installed below grade or concrete encased shall be tested to ensure continuity and the absence of obstructions by pulling through each conduit a swab followed by a mandrel 85% of the conduit inside diameter. After testing, all conduits shall be capped after installation of a suitable pulling rope.

3.08 TRAINING OF INSTALLATION PERSONNEL

A. All Contractor personnel that install PVC coated RGS conduit shall be trained by the PVC coated RGS conduit manufacturer. Training shall include proper conduit system assembly techniques, use of tools appropriate for coated conduit systems, and field bending/cutting/threading of coated conduit. Training shall have been completed within the past 24 months prior to the Notice to Proceed on this Contract to be considered valid. Contractor personnel not trained within this timeframe shall not be allowed to install coated conduit or shall be trained/re-trained as required prior to commencement of conduit installation.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 33.16
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The scope of work under this Section includes furnishing and installing all pull boxes, junction boxes, and outlet boxes.

B. Requirements for other boxes and enclosures are not included in this Section. Reference each specific equipment Section for requirements related to that equipment's respective enclosure.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Boxes shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 514A – Metallic Outlet Boxes

2. UL 514C – Standard for Non-metallic Outlet Boxes, Flush Device Boxes, and Covers

3. UL 50 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations

4. UL 50E – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations

5. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

6. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer(s) and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

081621

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible Submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets for boxes, terminal strips, and all accessories

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

B. As-built drawings showing dimensions, internal box layout, terminal strip information, and terminal strip identification information shall be provided for all junction boxes. As-built drawings are not required for pull boxes or outlet boxes.

1.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each pull and junction box shall be identified with the box name as indicated on the Contract Drawings (e.g. PPB-XXX, CJB-YYY) or as directed by the Engineer. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each box. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. General

1. All pull and junction boxes shall be UL listed and labeled.

2. Pull and junction boxes shall not be provided with eccentric or concentric knockouts.

3. Pull and junction boxes mounted embedded in concrete shall be UL listed for embedment.

4. Where metallic boxes are used, they shall be of all welded construction. Tack welded boxes are not acceptable.

B. Pull Boxes

1. Metallic pull boxes in non-hazardous locations and in hazardous locations where general-purpose enclosures are permitted (e.g. Class I, Division 2 locations) shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. For covers with dimensions of less than 12 inches by 12 inches, the cover shall be held in place by stainless steel machine screws. Other screw types are not acceptable. For covers with dimensions 12 inches by 12 inches and larger, the cover shall be hinged and held in place by 1/4-turn style latches. Latch mechanism shall be all stainless steel. Hinge pins shall be removable.

2. Metallic pull boxes in hazardous locations where general-purpose enclosures are not permitted (e.g. Class I, Division 1 locations) shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. Cover shall be hinged and held in place by stainless steel bolts. Hinge pins shall be removable. Covers shall be installed and bolts torqued in accordance with manufacturer requirements to maintain the hazardous location rating of the enclosure.

3. Non-metallic pull boxes shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. The cover shall be hinged and held in place by quick-release (e.g. “flip”) latches. Latch material of construction shall match the box material, and include stainless steel hasps. For covers with dimensions 24 inches by 24 inches and larger, a 3-point latching mechanism with external pad-lockable handle may be substituted. Latch mechanism and handle shall be all stainless steel. Hinge pins shall be removable.

4. Pull boxes shall not have any wire terminations inside, other than those for grounding/bonding. A ground bar shall be provided with the necessary number of screw type terminals. Twenty (20) percent of the total amount of terminals otherwise required for the pull box (minimum of two) shall be provided as spare terminations. Boxes requiring any other wire terminations shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the requirements for junction boxes herein.

5. Pull boxes shall be 6 inches wide by 6 inches tall by 4 inches deep, minimum. For applications requiring larger boxes, the box shall be sized in accordance with the fill requirements and dimensional requirements of the NEC.

6. Barriers shall be provided in pull boxes to isolate conductors of different voltages, types, and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:

    a. Power wiring

    b. AC control wiring

    c. DC control wiring

    d. Instrumentation wiring

C. Junction Boxes

1. Metallic junction boxes in non-hazardous locations shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. For covers with dimensions of less than 12 inches by 12 inches, the cover shall be held in place by stainless steel machine screws. Other screw types are not acceptable. For covers with dimensions 12 inches by 12 inches and larger, the cover shall be hinged and held in place by 1/4-turn style latches. Latch mechanism shall be all stainless steel. Hinge pins shall be removable.

2. Metallic junction boxes in hazardous locations shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. Cover shall be hinged and held in place by stainless steel bolts. Hinge pins shall be removable. Covers shall be installed and bolts torqued in accordance with manufacturer requirements to maintain the hazardous location rating of the enclosure.

3. Non-metallic junction boxes shall be provided with a matching gasketed cover. The cover shall be hinged and held in place by quick-release (e.g. “flip”) latches. Latch material of construction shall match the box material and include stainless steel hasps. For covers with dimensions 24 inches by 24 inches and larger, a 3-point latching mechanism with external pad-lockable handle may be substituted. Latch mechanism and handle shall be all stainless steel. Hinge pins shall be removable.

4. Barriers shall be provided in junction boxes to isolate conductors and terminal blocks of different voltages, types, and functions. Barrier material of construction shall match that of the box. Isolation shall be provided between the following groups:

    a. Power wiring

    b. AC control wiring

    c. DC control wiring

    d. Instrumentation wiring

5. Junction boxes used for lighting and receptacle circuits only shall be allowed to have screw-on (wire nut) type connectors for wire terminations/junctions.

6. Junction boxes for all uses other than lighting and receptacle circuits shall be provided with terminal strips, consisting the necessary number of screw type terminals. Current carrying parts of the terminal blocks shall be of ample capacity to carry the full load current of the circuits connected, with a 10A minimum capacity. Terminal strips shall be rated for the voltage of the circuits connected. A separate ground bar shall be provided with the necessary number of screw type terminals. Twenty (20) percent of the total amount of terminals otherwise required for the junction box (minimum of two) shall be provided as spare terminations. When barriers are provided within the box, separate terminal strips shall be provided in each barrier area. Terminals shall be lettered and/or numbered to conform to the wiring labeling scheme in place on the project.

7. Junction boxes shall be 6 inches wide by 6 inches tall by 4 inches deep, minimum. For applications requiring larger boxes, the box shall be sized in accordance with the fill requirements and dimensional requirements of the NEC. Terminal blocks (including spare terminals) shall be considered when sizing the junction box.

D. Enclosure Types and Materials

1. In non-hazardous locations, pull and junction boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	**Enclosure Type and Material**
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass or PVC
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

2. In hazardous locations, pull and junction boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class I, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class I, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Class II, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class II, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

3. Non-metallic enclosures, NEMA 7 enclosures, and NEMA 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded integral conduit hubs.

4. Where located outdoors or in indoor wet process areas, NEMA 7 and NEMA 9 enclosures shall also carry a NEMA 4X rating.

2.03 OUTLET BOXES

A. Surface Mount Outlet Boxes

1. Outlet boxes shall be the deep type, no less than 2.5 inches deep.

2. Outlet boxes shall be provided in single or multi-gang configuration as required, sized in accordance with the requirements of the NEC.

3. In non-hazardous locations, outlet boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Enclosure Type and Material
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 1, Cast Aluminum
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 1, Cast Aluminum
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, PVC
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum

4. In hazardous locations, outlet boxes shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class I, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class I, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum
Class II, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class II, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 4X, Cast Aluminum

5. Outlet boxes shall be provided with integral threaded conduit hubs mounted external to the box. Boxes with threaded conduit hubs mounted internal to the box or as a part of the box wall are not acceptable.

B. Flush Mount Outlet Boxes

1. Outlet boxes shall be no less than 2-1/8 inches deep, and 4-11/16 inches square. Boxes shall be UL listed and labeled. Pre-punched single diameter conduit knockouts are acceptable; however, concentric and eccentric knockouts are not acceptable.

2. Outlet boxes mounted flush in CMU walls shall be made of galvanized, tack welded steel, and suitable for installation in masonry walls. Sectional type boxes are not acceptable for this application.

3. Outlet boxes mounted flush in gypsum walls shall be made of galvanized pressed steel. Tack welded boxes are not acceptable for this application. Sectional type boxes are not acceptable for this application.

4. Outlet boxes mounted cast into concrete shall be concrete tight and made of galvanized steel or PVC.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Pull and Junction Boxes

1. Pull boxes and junction boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Boxes shall not be supported by their associated conduits.

2. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Appropriately rated anchors specifically suited for use in concrete shall be used.

3. Box penetrations for conduits shall be made with a punch tool, and penetrations shall be of the size required for the conduit entry and/or hub. Oversized penetrations in boxes are not acceptable.

4. Watertight conduit hubs shall be provided for boxes where a NEMA 4X enclosure rating is specified. Reference Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems for conduit hub requirements.

5. Pull and junction boxes may be installed flush mounted in gypsum, concrete or CMU walls where appropriate provided that covers are easily removed or opened.

6. Pull and junction boxes shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Outlet Boxes

1. Outlet boxes shall be solidly attached to structural members prior to installation of conduit and set true and plumb. Boxes shall not be supported by their associated conduits.

2. Wooden plugs are not permitted for securing boxes to concrete. Appropriately rated anchors specifically suited for use in concrete shall be used.

3. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall be arranged and located so that tile and grout lines fit closely around the boxes, and so placed that the cover or device plate shall fit flush to the finished wall surface.

4. Outlet boxes shall be flush mounted in finished areas and other areas where practical. Flush mounted outlet boxes shall not be installed in hazardous areas and type 1 or 2 chemical storage/transfer areas.

5. For the below-named items, mounting heights from finished floor, or finished grade to top is applicable, depending on the type of wiring device to be installed in the outlet box. Mounting heights for outlet boxes shall be as follows, unless otherwise specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or required by the Americans with Disability Act (ADA):

   a. Light switches and wall mounted occupancy sensors, 48 inches

   b. Receptacles in indoor dry process/non-process areas, 16 inches

   c. Receptacles in indoor wet process areas and all indoor chemical storage/transfer areas, 48 inches

   d. Receptacles in outdoor locations, 24 inches

e. Ceiling mounted occupancy sensors, as indicated on the Drawings

6. Outlet boxes shall be provided in the material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. All electrical equipment shall be properly identified in accordance with these Specifications and the Contract Drawings. All switchgear, switchboards, motor control centers, variable frequency drives, lighting and distribution panelboards, combination starters, control panels, pull and junction boxes, enclosures, disconnect switches, control stations, and similar equipment shall be identified in the manner described, or in an equally approved manner.

B. The types of electrical identification specified in this Section include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Operational instructions and warnings.

2. Danger signs.

3. Equipment/system identification signs.

4. Nameplates.

1.02 SIGNS

A. "DANGER-HIGH-VOLTAGE" signs shall be securely mounted on the entry doors of all electrical rooms.

1.03 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in the electrical identification work with the corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering, and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of the electrical systems and equipment.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

012319

1.05 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

2.02 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be engraved, high pressure plastic laminate, white with black lettering.

B. Nameplates shall be attached to NEMA 4X enclosures utilizing UL-recognized mounting kits designed to maintain the overall UL Type rating of the enclosure. Mounting kit fasteners shall be stainless steel Type AHK10324X as manufactured by Hoffman, or equal.

2.03 HIGH VOLTAGE SIGNS

A. Standard "DANGER" signs shall be of baked enamel finish on 20 gage steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14 inches by 10 inches size except where 10 inches by 7 inches is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where a larger size is needed for adequate identification.

2.04 CONDUIT IDENTIFICATION

A. Conduit identification shall be as specified in Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems.

2.05 WIRE AND CABLE IDENTIFICATION

A. Field installed wire and cable identification shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19 – Low Voltage Conductors and Cable.

B. A plastic laminate nameplate shall be provided at each panelboard, motor control center, switchgear assembly, and switchboard assembly. This nameplate shall be used to clearly convey the conductor identification means used at that piece of equipment (i.e. Phase A=Brown, Phase B=Orange, C = Yellow).

C. Wiring identification for factory installed wiring in equipment enclosures shall be as specified in the respective Section.

2.06 BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Pull, junction and device box identification shall be as specified in Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be attached to the equipment enclosures with (2) two stainless steel sheet metal screws for nameplates up to 2-inches wide. For nameplates over 2-inches wide, four (4) stainless steel sheet metal screws shall be used, one (1) in each corner of the nameplate. The utilization of adhesives is not permitted.

3.02 OPERATIONAL IDENTIFICATION AND WARNINGS

A. Wherever reasonably required to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of the electrical systems and electrically connected mechanical systems and general systems and equipment, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities by unauthorized personnel, install plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction, or warnings on switches, outlets, and other controls, devices, and covers or electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for the intended purposes. Signs shall be attached as specified above for nameplates.

3.03 POWER SOURCE IDENTIFICATION

A. After installation of all field equipment (i.e. valves, motors, fans, unit heaters, instruments, etc.) install nameplates at each power termination for the field equipment. Nameplate data shall include equipment designation (tag number), power source (MCC number, panelboard, etc.), circuit number, conduit number from schedule and voltage/phase.

B. Contractor to coordinate with the Engineer and the Owner regarding exact nameplate placement during construction.

C. Nameplates shall be as specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 60
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRIC MOTORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, tools and equipment necessary for furnishing, installing, connecting, testing and placing into satisfactory operation all low voltage electric motors as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. All motors required for this Contract shall comply with this Section unless otherwise noted.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Motors and related accessories shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

    a. IEEE 112 – Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

2. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

    a. NEMA MG 1 – Motors and Generators

3. Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

    a. UL 547 – Standard for Safety Thermal Protectors for Motors

    b. UL 674 – Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

    c. UL 1004-1 – Standard for Rotating Electrical Machines

    d. UL 1004-3 – Standard for Thermally Protected Motors

    e. UL 1004-8 – Standard for Inverter Duty Motors

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

061417

2. Spare Parts List.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Individual shop drawings for electric motors shall be submitted in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, unless submitted as a part of the shop drawings for the driven equipment.

D. Shop drawings for electric motors shall include motor data sheets, dimensioned drawings, wiring diagrams for devices such as space heaters, temperature devices, and shaft grounding rings. Shop drawings shall identify electric characteristics and design, mechanical construction, manufacturer's name, type and pertinent specifications for the use intended, along with the name of the equipment to be driven. For motors rated 50 horsepower or greater, submittal of motor data for acceptance shall include, as a minimum, the following:

1. Manufacturer's type and frame designation

2. Horsepower rating

3. Time rating (per NEMA Standards)

4. Ambient temperature rating

5. Motor winding insulation system designation

6. RPM at rated load

7. Frequency

8. Number of phases

9. Rated-load amperes

10. Voltage

11. Code letter (starting KVA per horsepower)

12. Design letter for integral horsepower induction motors (per NEMA Standards)

13. Service factor

14. Temperature rise at full load and at service factor load

15. Efficiency at 1/4, 1/2, 3/4 and full load

16. Power factor at 1/4, 1/2, 3/4 and full load

17. Motor outline, dimensions and weight

18. Motor winding insulation system description

19. Horsepower required by connected machine at specified conditions (load curves) shall be supplied for all compressors, propeller and positive displacement pumps.

20. The foregoing data shall also be verified after manufacture and shall be included with the information to be furnished in the operation and maintenance manuals specified.

E. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. Electric motors shall be manufactured by Baldor/Reliance Electric Company; Nidec Motors; Toshiba Industrial and Power Systems, Inc.; Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.; General Electric Company; or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS AND CONSTRUCTION

A. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest standards of NEMA, including, but not limited to MG-1 and MG-2, IEEE, ANSI and to the requirements specified herein.

B. Type

1. Unless otherwise noted, motors specified herein shall be polyphase squirrel cage, NEMA Design B, or single phase capacitor or repulsion start induction motors. Special equipment requiring a motor drive with unusual characteristics shall be equipped with a definite purpose motor to meet the necessary requirements.

2. Unless otherwise shown or specified, all motors 1/2 horsepower or larger shall be three- phase, 60 Hertz, NEMA Design B, squirrel cage induction motors designed for operation at 480 volts or greater as specified herein or shown on the Drawings.

3. Unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specification for the driven equipment, or as required by the dynamic characteristics of the load as determined by the manufacturer of the machine to be driven, all polyphase squirrel cage motors shall be designed to withstand the starting voltage shown on the Drawings and shall have torque and locked rotor current characteristics as specified for NEMA Design B motors.

4. All motors 2 horsepower and smaller shall have windings encapsulated with a flexible epoxy compound, or insulated with a flexible epoxy compound, or insulated with the manufacturer's premium quality system which shall be subject to acceptance by the Engineer.

5. All motors above 250 horsepower shall have stator windings vacuum impregnated with a polyester insulation compound.

6. Unless otherwise noted, all motors smaller than 1/2 horsepower shall be standard single-phase capacitor start or repulsion start induction type designed for operation on 120 volts or 208 volts, 60 Hz alternating current. The motor shall deliver rated load without exceeding a 80 degrees C temperature rise while operating in a 40 degrees C ambient temperature. Small fan motors less than 1/4 HP may be split-phase or shaded pole type. Shaded pole motors rated more than 1/4 horsepower are not acceptable. Fractional horsepower motors shall be completely equipped with all necessary auxiliary components for starting and labeled as "Thermally Protected". Insulation shall be Class B, except that submersible motors shall have epoxy encapsulation. Unless otherwise noted, the motors shall be totally enclosed. Small fan motors may be of the open type where they are suitably protected from moisture dripping and lint accumulation. Motors shall be provided with sealed ball bearings lubricated for 10 years of normal use.

7. Where specified, vertical hollowshaft motors shall be designed to carry the motors', pumps', and associated equipment's full thrust. The motors shall be equipped with

grease lubricated spherical roller thrust bearings and lower radial guide bearings. Vertical hollowshaft motors shall be fitted with nonreversing ratchet assemblies where required by equipment specifications. Vertical adjustment shall be provided by means of a lockable nut at the top of the shaft.

8. Vertical hollowshaft motors shall have adequate thrust bearings to carry all motor loads and any other operating equipment loads. Horizontal motors shall not be installed where subjected to external thrust loads.

C. Rating

1. Each motor shall develop ample torque for its required service through its acceleration range and throughout its rated load range. The rating of the motors offered shall in no case be less than the horsepower shown on the Drawings or elsewhere specified. It should be noted that the motor sizes indicated on the Drawings or as otherwise specified herein, are motor sizes required to operate the specific equipment which is specified. Higher rated motor sizes may be determined from the actual equipment submitted, approved, purchased, and installed. Protective devices, motor starters, disconnect switches, and other necessary equipment shall be furnished and installed for the actual motor sizes required at no additional cost.

2. Motor ratings shall be based on continuous operation. The maximum temperature rise for open and drip proof type motors shall not exceed 90 degrees C, and for totally enclosed type motors shall not exceed 80 degrees C.

D. Motor Winding Insulation

1. Insulation shall be as specified for each particular type or class of motor. The insulation system shall provide a high dielectric strength, long life covering for the windings which may be required to operate in a continually damp, corrosive, and/or chemically contaminated environment. The insulation shall be resistant to attack by moisture, acids, alkalies, abrasives, and mechanical and thermal shock. Leads shall be sealed with a non-wicking, non-hydroscopic insulation material.

2. Motor insulation resistance may be checked at any time after delivery to the job site or during the warranty period. Encapsulated motor stators may be subjected to insulation testing while completely submerged in water. Any motor not meeting the requirements specified herein will be rejected and shall be promptly replaced at no cost to the Owner.

3. Torque and locked rotor current characteristics for three phase motors shall be NEMA Design B. The locked rotor KVA/HP input at full voltage for 10 horsepower. motors and larger shall not exceed that permitted for Code Letter "J", except for specialized equipment requiring a motor drive with special definite characteristics.

4. Unless otherwise specified, non-inverter duty motors shall be furnished with a Class F insulation system. Unless otherwise specified, inverter duty motors shall be furnished with a Class H insulation system. In either case, temperature rise shall be limited to that for Class B insulation. Output torque and speed characteristics of each motor shall be suitable to operate the driven equipment through the full range of acceleration and operating load conditions without exceeding the nameplate current rating, and/or temperature rise.

E. Nameplates

1. The motor manufacturer's nameplate shall be engraved, embossed, or stamped on a stainless steel sheet and fastened to the motor frame with No. 4 or larger oval head stainless steel screws or drive pins. Printed or laser-etched nameplates are not acceptable.

2. Nameplates shall include as a minimum, Items 1 through 14 as listed in Article 1.04 D in addition to that required by NEMA standards. The nameplate shall be positioned so as to be readily visible for inspection as installed in the facility.

F. Design

1. Motors shall be designed to accelerate and drive the connected equipment under all normal operating conditions without exceeding nameplate ratings.

2. Motors specified for operation with variable frequency drives shall be inverter duty rated. Motors shall be considered inverter duty rated only if they meet all of the requirements for NEMA MG-1 Part 31.

3. Motors shall be designed to output 100 percent of nameplate horsepower under continuous duty service without exceeding the temperature rise specified herein when controlled by the actual drives furnished. Inverter duty motors shall be designed to operate down to 10% of full load speed without the need for a line powered cooling fan.

4. Unless otherwise specified, electric motors shall be furnished with service factors in accordance with NEMA MG-1 as follows:

Type of Motor	Service Factor
Non-inverter Duty	1.15
Inverter Duty	1.0

5. Design selection with respect to the driven machine shall be such that the requirements do not exceed 85 percent of the motors' maximum rating modified by service factor, ambient temperature, enclosure, altitude and electrical service. The electrical service conditions shall be assumed to be 10 percent undervoltage,

5 percent underfrequency, and 3 percent voltage unbalance. Altitude shall be assumed to be the project site elevation plus 10 percent. Ambient temperature shall be assumed to be 95 degrees F in exterior locations, 104 degrees F (40 degrees C) in interior locations, and 122 degrees F (50 degrees C) within housings or enclosures; except where higher temperatures may be encountered within or on individual items of equipment. The applicable paragraphs of NEMA MG-1 shall be used in making the design selection.

6. Motors used with belt drives shall have sliding bases to provide for belt take up.

7. Terminal boxes shall be of sufficient size to accommodate the required quantity and size of conduits. Gasketed terminal boxes shall be furnished with all splash-proof and totally enclosed motors. NEMA ratings of the terminal boxes shall be suited for the application. Motors located in hazardous locations shall be furnished with terminal boxes suitable for the specific Class, Division, and Group suitable for the application. Terminal boxes shall be sized to accommodate accessory equipment such as motor differential current transformers, where required.

8. Terminal boxes for horizontal motors shall be located on the left-hand side when viewing the motor from the drive shaft end and shall be so designed that conduit entrance can be made from above, below, or either side of the terminal box.

9. Motors larger than 250hp shall be manufactured with the six stator coil leads wired to a suitably sized motor junction box for application in a differential relay scheme. Current transformers shall be provided by the motor manufacturer and installed in the factory. All ground connections and current transformer connections shall be made in the factory.

G. Construction

1. Frames, mounting means, and shafts shall meet NEMA Standards for the horsepower, RPM, and enclosure selected. Enclosures shall be selected according to the degree of mechanical protection required and shall not be of aluminum construction. All motors shall have a manufacturer's standard shop machinery finish, consisting of a rust-resisting priming coat of zinc chromate and a finish coat of alkyd machinery enamel. Reference Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

2. Motors shall have cast iron frames and a heavy gauge steel terminal box, with neoprene gaskets between the frame and the box and between the box and its cover. A grounding lug(s) shall be provided inside the terminal box.

3. Motors weighing more than 50 pounds shall be equipped with at least one lifting eye. All lifting hardware shall be corrosion resistant.

4. Motors located in hazardous locations shall be totally enclosed and suitable for the specific Class, Division, and Group suitable for the application.

5. Motors located in Class I or II, Division 1 hazardous locations shall bear a U.L.-674 label and shall be provided with a breather/drain approved for the hazardous location. The U.L. listed breather/drain shall prevent the entrance of contaminants while allowing moisture to drain out of the motor.

6. When located outdoors, or elsewhere if specified, motors shall be totally enclosed, non-ventilated (TENV) or totally enclosed, fan-cooled (TEFC) machines, unless otherwise noted. Totally enclosed motors shall be provided with two (2) 1/4 inch drain holes drilled through the bottom of the frame, which allows complete drainage of the frame. Where specified, TEFC motors controlled by a variable frequency drive shall be provided with a separately powered cooling fan motor that runs at 60HZ to ensure proper cooling of the motor at low speeds. Cooling fan motor shall be suitable for 120VAC, single phase operation. Vertically oriented motors located outdoors shall be provided with a drip cover over the fan end to prevent accumulation of precipitation.

7. Unless otherwise specified, motors rated 100 horsepower or greater located outdoors, in unheated structures, in below grade areas, or as otherwise indicated, shall be furnished with space heaters and embedded motor winding high temperature switches with leads brought out of the motor terminal box. Space heaters shall be suitable for 120VAC operation and for a maximum surface temperature of less than 200 degrees C. Space heaters shall be of sufficient wattage to maintain the internal temperature of the motor at approximately 10 degrees C above the ambient temperature when the motor is not running.

    a. Embedded motor winding temperature switches shall operate at temperatures well below the temperature rating of the motor winding insulation system. Motor winding temperature switches are not required where other temperature monitoring devices (e.g. RTD's) are required.

8. Unless otherwise specified in the equipment specifications, motors rated 200HP or greater that are controlled by a VFD shall be furnished with resistance thermal detectors (RTD’s) embedded in the stator windings, two per phase. RTD’s shall be pre-wired to terminal blocks located in a separate terminal box as specified herein.

9. Unless otherwise specified in the equipment specifications, motors rated less than 200HP that are controlled by a VFD shall be furnished with motor winding high temperature switches embedded in the stator windings with the leads brought out to the motor terminal box.

10. If so specified and when located in indoor areas which are heated and weatherproof, motors shall be open drip-proof machines. Ventilation openings shall be arranged to prevent the entrance of drops of liquid or solid particles at any angle from zero to 15 degrees downward from vertical.

11. Unless otherwise specified, or required, motors rated less than 200 horsepower shall be furnished with bearings of the grease lubricated, antifriction ball type with conveniently located grease fittings and drain plugs. A means of preventing bearings from becoming over-greased shall be provided. Bearings shall have a minimum B-10 life of 20,000 hours.

12. Rotors shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Rotor windings shall be one-piece cast aluminum. Where applicable, rotors shall be constructed with integral fins.

13. Externally mounted motor shaft grounding rings shall be provided to protect motors against motor shaft and bearing currents. Grounding rings shall be provided for all motors controlled by VFDs, with the following exceptions:

    a. Motors located in hazardous areas

    b. Motors rated less than 1 horsepower

    c. Submersible motors

14. All motors shall be provided with factory-installed one-hole terminations (ring terminals) on the ends of all motor leads. Terminations shall be identified for use with cables that have stranding other than Class B and shall be the irreversible compression type.

H. Power Factor and Efficiency

1. All motors, including vertical hollowshaft motors, in the range of 1-500 horsepower, inclusive, shall be designed specifically for energy efficiency and high power factor. The motor efficiency and power factor shall meet or exceed the values listed in the table below when the motors are tested in accordance with the NEMA preferred test method IEEE 112A, Method B, Dynamometer. Each motor shall meet the minimum guaranteed efficiency value indicated in the table below. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the procedures contained in NEMA Standard MG1-12.58.

Table 12-11
FULL-LOAD EFFICIENCIES OF ENERGY EFFICIENT MOTORS
ENCLOSED MOTORS

HP	2 POLE		4 POLE		6 POLE		8 POLE	
	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency
1	75.5	72	82.5	80	80	77	74	70
1.5	82.5	80	84	81.5	85.5	82.5	77	74
2	84	81.5	84	81.5	86.5	84	82.5	80

Table 12-11
FULL-LOAD EFFICIENCIES OF ENERGY EFFICIENT MOTORS
ENCLOSED MOTORS

HP	2 POLE		4 POLE		6 POLE		8 POLE	
	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency
3	85.5	82.5	87.5	85.5	87.5	85.5	84	81.5
5	87.5	85.5	87.5	85.5	87.5	85.5	85.5	82.5
7.5	88.5	86.5	89.5	87.5	89.5	87.5	85.5	82.5
10	89.5	87.5	89.5	87.5	89.5	87.5	88.5	86.5
15	90.2	88.5	91	89.5	90.2	88.5	88.5	86.5
20	90.2	88.5	91	89.5	90.2	88.5	89.5	87.5
25	91	89.5	92.4	91	91.7	90.2	89.5	87.5
30	91	89.5	92.4	91	91.7	90.2	91	89.5
40	91.7	90.2	93	91.7	93	91.7	91	89.5
50	92.4	91	93	91.7	93	91.7	91.7	90.2
60	93	91.7	93.6	92.4	93.6	92.4	91.7	90.2
75	93	91.7	94.1	93	93.6	92.4	93	91.7
100	93.6	92.4	94.5	93.6	94.1	93	93	91.7
125	94.5	93.6	94.5	93.6	94.1	93	93.6	92.4
150	94.5	93.6	95	94.1	95	94.1	93.6	92.4
200	95	94.1	95	94.1	95	94.1	94.1	93
250	95.4	94.5	95	94.1	95	94.1	94.5	93.6
300	95.4	94.5	95.4	94s.5	95	94.1		
350	95.4	94.5	95.4	94.5	95	94.1		
400	95.4	94.5	95.4	94.5				
450	95.4	94.5	95.4	94.5				
500	95.4	94.5	95.8	95				

Table 12-12
FULL-LOAD EFFICIENCIES FOR NEMA PREMIUM™ EFFICIENCY ELECTRIC MOTORS
RATED 600 VOLTS OR LESS (RANDOM WOUND)
OPEN MOTORS

HP	2 POLE		4 POLE		6 POLE	
	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency
1	77	74	85.5	82.5	82.5	80
1.5	84	81.5	86.5	84	86.5	81.5
2	85.5	82.5	86.5	84	87.5	81.5

Table 12-12
FULL-LOAD EFFICIENCIES FOR NEMA PREMIUM™ EFFICIENCY ELECTRIC MOTORS
RATED 600 VOLTS OR LESS (RANDOM WOUND)
OPEN MOTORS

HP	2 POLE		4 POLE		6 POLE	
	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency	Nominal Efficiency	Minimum Efficiency
3	85.5	82.5	89.5	84	88.5	86.5
5	86.5	84	89.5	84	89.5	87.5
7.5	88.5	86.5	91	89.5	90.2	88.5
10	89.5	87.5	91.7	90.2	91.7	90.2
15	90.2	88.5	93	91.7	91.7	90.2
20	91	89.5	93	91.7	92.4	91
25	91.7	90.2	93.6	92.4	93	91.7
30	91.7	90.2	94.1	93	93.6	92.4
40	92.4	91	94.1	93	94.1	93
50	93	91.7	94.5	93.6	94.1	93
60	93.6	92.4	95	94.1	94.5	93.6
75	93.6	92.4	95	94.1	94.5	93.6
100	93.6	92.4	95.4	94.5	95	94.1
125	94.1	93	95.4	94.5	95	94.1
150	94.1	93	95.8	95	95.4	94.5
200	95	94.1	95.8	95	95.4	94.5
250	95	94.1	95.8	95	95.4	94.5
300	95.4	94.5	95.8	95	95.4	94.5
350	95.4	94.5	95.8	95	95.4	94.5
400	95.8	95	95.8	95	95.8	95
450	95.8	95	96.2	95.4	96.2	95.4
500	95.8	95	96.2	95.4	96.2	95.4

NOTES:

(Motor data for continuous duty, NEMA Design B, 1.15 service factor, 40 degrees Celsius ambient, Class F insulation, 3 phase, 460 volt, at listed speed rating.

(TEFC efficiencies apply to both horizontal and vertical motors.

2. Motors rated 50 horsepower or greater shall be individually tested at the factory before shipment, with a copy of test results provided for the Engineer, to assure compliance with the efficiency and power factor specifications.

I. Power Factor Correction

1. The power factor shall be corrected as necessary to achieve 85% (minimum) with capacitors sized and installed per manufacturer's recommendations. Capacitors shall be installed such that the motor shall not be damaged by overvoltage or excessive transient electrical torque. The capacitor(s) shall be connected as close as possible or directly to the motor terminals. Any power factor corrections shall not decrease the motor efficiency below the stated minimum requirement of this Specification. All power factor corrections shall be noted on the Shop Drawings submitted to the Engineer for approval. POWER FACTOR CORRECTION, TO ACHIEVE 85%, SHALL BE PROVIDED ON ALL MOTORS ABOVE 15 HORSEPOWER EXCEPT FOR THOSE MOTORS CONTROLLED BY VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES (VFD'S).

2. When required, power factor correction capacitors shall be connected on the line side of any type of reduced voltage starting motor controller (e.g. RVAT, RVSS, Part-Winding, Wye-Delta, etc.).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Motors shall be installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.02 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Motors shall be properly protected from weather hazards. Motors shall not be allowed to be wrapped tightly in plastic while outdoors. Motors delivered to the site which will not be put in service for a time in excess of 30 calendar days, whether in storage or installed, shall have the shafts rotated a minimum of five (5) rotations every 30 days.

B. Motors provided with space heaters shall have temporary power applied to the heaters no later than 30 calendar days after delivery to the site until permanent power can be applied to the heaters.

C. Motors that, in the opinion of the Engineer, have not been properly protected shall be inspected by the manufacturer's representative. Any required electrical corrections for testing shall be made at the Contractor's expense prior to acceptance and/or use.

D. All motors shall operate without any undue noise or vibration and shall show no signs of phase unbalance.

3.03 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

   a. All motors shall be shop tested and inspected in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's standard procedures. Shop tests for motors 100 horsepower and larger may be witnessed by the Engineer. The manufacturer's testing and inspection procedures shall demonstrate that the equipment tested conforms to the requirements specified, all other applicable requirements, and shall be approved by the Engineer. At least 10 days' notice shall be given the Engineer prior to tests and inspection dates.

   b. In addition to the efficiency and power factor testing specified herein, each motor shall be tested to determine compliance with the applicable requirements of the IEEE, ANSI and NEMA. Tests shall be as follows:

      1) Motors less than 50 HP:

         a) Each motor shall be subjected to a standard, short commercial test including the following:

            i. Running current, no load

            ii. Locked rotor current

            iii. High potential

            iv. Winding resistance

            v. Bearing inspection

      2) Motors between 50 and 100 HP

         a) Each motor shall be subjected to the above tests and shall be furnished with certified test results.

      3) Motors larger than 100 HP

         a) Each motor shall be furnished with certified test results. Each motor shall be subjected to a complete test consisting of full load heat run, percent slip, running load current, locked rotor current, breakdown torque (calculated), starting torque, winding resistance, high potential, secondary current and voltage at collector rings (wound rotor), efficiencies at 100, 75 and 50 percent of full load, power factors at 100, 75 and 50 percent of full load and bearing inspection. Tests will be witnessed by the Engineer where specifically indicated.

      4) Test Reports

a) All test results for motors over 100 horsepower shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Copies of witnessed test raw data shall be submitted to the Engineer immediately upon completion of such tests.

2. Field Tests

a. Field tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

b. All electric motors furnished for this project one (1) horsepower or larger shall have the information required in the following tabulation completed. See Exhibit "A" on following page.

c. All field testing shall be witnessed by the Engineer.

(EXHIBIT A)

MOTOR TEST RECORD					
Motor Identification Remarks	**Location**	**Specified Horsepower**	**Nameplate Horsepower**	**Nameplate Amperage (FLA)**	**Measured Amperage Under Normal Operating Conditions**

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 09 16

ELECTRIC CONTROLS AND RELAYS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in satisfactory operation all electric controls and relays as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. Electrical control and relay systems shall be assembled using NEMA rated components. Components designed and built to International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Products specified herein shall be in conformance with or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

2. UL 508A – Standard for Industrial Control Panels

3. UL-1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

4. ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013 – Nonincendive Electrical Equipment for use in Class I and II, Division 2 Hazardous (Classified) locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Spare Parts List

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

081621

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. In addition to the manufacturer recommended spare parts, the following spare parts shall be provided for the local control stations:

1. One (1) contact block of each type furnished on the project

2. One (1) indicating light lens of each color furnished on the project

3. One (1) LED lamp of each color furnished on the project

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same part number.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTROL COMPONENTS

A. Manufacturers

1. Control components shall be manufactured by Eaton, The Square D Company, General Electric, Allen-Bradley, Siemens Energy and Automation, or Engineer approved equal.

B. Pilot Devices

1. General

a. All pilot devices shall be provided with a legend plate. Legend plates shall have a white background and black lettering and indicate the function of the respective pilot device. The text shown on the Drawings or indicated in the specifications shall be used as the basis for legend plate engraving (e.g., HAND-OFF-AUTO, RUN, EMERGENCY STOP, etc.).

b. All pilot devices shall be selected and properly installed to maintain the NEMA 250 rating of the enclosure in which they are installed. All pilot devices shall be UL 508 Listed.

c. All pilot devices shall be 30.5mm in diameter, unless otherwise indicated. 22mm devices are not acceptable.

d. Pilot devices for all electrical equipment under this Contract shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

e. In Class 1 Division 2 hazardous locations, pilot devices shall be the hermetically-sealed type, constructed in accordance with ANSI/ISA 12.12.01.

2. Pushbuttons

a. Pushbuttons shall be non-illuminated, black in color, and have momentary style operation unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

b. Pushbuttons shall have the quantity of normally closed and/or normally open contacts as indicated on the Drawings and as required. In addition to the required contacts, one (1) spare normally open and one (1) spare normally closed contact shall be installed at each pushbutton. Contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC/DC (minimum), but no less than required for the application.

c. Pushbuttons shall be provided with a full guard around the perimeter of the button. Where a lockout style pushbutton is specified or indicated on the Drawings, provide a padlockable guard.

3. Selector Switches

a. Selector switches shall be non-illuminated, black in color, and have the number of maintained positions as indicated on the Drawings and as required. Handles shall be the extended type that provide a greater surface area for operation.

b. Selector switches shall have the quantity of normally closed and/or normally open contacts as indicated on the Drawings and as required. In addition to the required contacts, one (1) spare normally open and one (1) spare normally closed contact shall be installed at each selector switch. Contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC/DC (minimum), but no less than required for the application.

c. Where indicated in the Drawings or Specifications, provide spring return positions.

d. Selector switches shall be provided with an indexing component that fits into the keyed portion of the cutout for the device and prevents the switch from spinning when operated.

4. Indicating Lights

a. Indicating lights shall be LED type, with the proper voltage rating to suit the application, and push-to-test feature.

b. Indicating light lens colors shall be as required in equipment specifications and/or as indicated on the Drawings. If lens colors are not indicated, the following colors shall be used:

Color	Designation
Red	"Run", "On", “Open”
Green	"Off", “Closed”
Amber	"Alarm", "Fail"
White	“Control Power On”

5. Emergency Stop and Tagline Switches

a. Emergency stop switches shall be non-illuminated, red in color, with a minimum 35mm diameter mushroom head. Once activated, switch shall maintain its position and require a manual pull to release/reset.

b. Tagline switches shall have a plunger that activates upon tension from the associated safety cable. Once activated, switch shall maintain its position and require a manual release/reset.

c. Emergency stop and tagline switches shall have the quantity of normally closed and/or normally open contacts as indicated on the Drawings and as required. In addition to the required contacts, one (1) spare normally open and one (1) spare normally closed contact shall be installed at each switch. Contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC/DC (minimum), but no less than required for the application.

C. Relays and Timers

1. General

a. Relays and timers shall be furnished with an integral pilot light for positive indication of coil energization.

b. Relays and timers shall have tubular pin style terminals with matching 11-pin DIN rail mount socket. Spade or blade style terminals are not acceptable.

c. Relays and timers for all electrical equipment under this Contract shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

2. Control and Pilot Relays

a. Relays shall have a clear or translucent housing that allows the contacts to be visually inspected without disassembly.

b. Relays shall have coil voltage as required to suit the application and/or as indicated on the Drawings.

c. Relays shall be provided with contacts rated for 10A (resistive), minimum, at 120/240 VAC and 28 VDC. Relays shall have 3-pole, double-throw (3PDT) contact arrangement.

3. Time Delay Relays

a. Timers delay relays shall utilize electronic timing technology. Mechanical timing devices are not acceptable.

b. Relays shall have coil voltage as required to suit the application and/or as indicated on the Drawings.

c. Relays shall be provided with contacts rated for 10A (resistive), minimum, at 120/240 VAC and 28 VDC. Relays shall have double-pole double-throw (DPDT) contact arrangement.

d. Time delay ranges shall be as indicated on the Drawings and/or as required to suit the application. Timing range shall be adjustable from the front of the relay. On delay and off delay timer configurations shall be provided as indicated on the Drawings and/or as required to suit the application.

4. Elapsed Time Meters

a. Elapsed time meters shall be non-resettable type with no less than a 4 digit display. Coil voltage shall be as required to suit the application and/or as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Control Terminal Blocks

1. Control terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the enclosure or subpanel. Terminals shall be tubular screw type with pressure plate that will accommodate wire size range of #22 – #8 AWG.

2. Control terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts and 20A. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of control used (i.e. 120VAC vs. 24VDC). Quantity of terminals shall be provided as required to suit the application. In addition, there shall be a sufficient quantity of terminals for the termination of all spare conductors.

3. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip, with each terminal numbered. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for incoming field conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal.

2.02 LOCAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Local control stations shall be furnished and installed complete with pushbuttons, selector switches, indicating lights, and other devices as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Specific devices installed in local control stations shall be provided in accordance with the requirements specified elsewhere in this Section.

C. In non-hazardous locations, local control stations shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area

in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Enclosure Type and Material
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Die Cast Zinc
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 12, Die Cast Zinc
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass or Thermoplastic Polyester
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

D. In hazardous locations, local control stations shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class I, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class I, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Class II, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class II, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum

E. Non-metallic enclosures, NEMA 7 enclosures, and NEMA 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded integral conduit hubs. Conduit hubs shall be external to the enclosure.

F. Local control stations for use in non-hazardous locations shall be UL-508 Listed. Local control stations for use in Class I Division 1 and Class II Divisions 1/2 hazardous locations shall be UL-1203 Listed. Local control stations for use in Class I Division 2 hazardous locations shall be in accordance with ANSI/ISA 12.12.01-2013.

G. Provide a nameplate on each local control station in accordance with Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems. The name and/or number of the equipment associated with each control station shall be engraved on the nameplate, followed by the words “LOCAL CONTROL STATION”.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Local control stations shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

B. All control components shall be mounted in a manner that will permit servicing, adjustment, testing, and removal without disconnecting, moving, or removing any other component. Components mounted on the inside of panels shall be mounted on removable plates and not directly to the enclosure. Mounting shall be rigid and stable unless shock mounting is required otherwise by the manufacturer to protect equipment from vibration. Component's mounting shall be oriented in accordance with the component manufacturer's and industries' standard practices.

C. Pilot devices shall be properly bonded to the equipment enclosure door where they are installed. If proper bonding cannot be achieved through the locknuts that affix the device in place, a green colored bonding screw shall be provided on the pilot device. The device shall be bonded to the equipment enclosure with an insulated green bonding conductor.

D. Local control station covers shall be bonded to the local control station enclosure with an insulated green bonding conductor.

E. Wiring to devices at each local control station shall be provided with enough slack to permit the local control station cover to be removed and pulled at least 6 inches away from the enclosure.

F. Terminal strips, relays, timers, and similar devices shall not be installed on the rear of the panel/cabinet doors. Terminal strips, relays, timers, and similar devices shall not be installed on the side walls of panel/cabinet interiors without written permission from the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 22 00

LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and test transformers for power and lighting distribution systems as specified herein, as indicated on the Drawings, and as required to complete the electrical installations.

B. All equipment specified in this Section shall be furnished by the transformer manufacturer who shall be responsible for the suitability and compatibility of all included equipment.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Transformers shall conform to all applicable Federal, UL, and NEMA standards. Materials and components shall be new and conform to grades, qualities and standards as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

B. Transformers shall comply with the following standards:

1. UL 1561 – Dry Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

2. U.S. Department of Energy 2016 Efficiency

3. National Electrical Code

4. NEMA ST-20 – Dry Type Transformers for General Applications

5. ANSI/IEEE C57 – Standard General Requirements for Dry Type Distribution and Power Transformers

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

0322

3. Spare Parts List.

4. Reports of Certified Shop Field Tests.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein, and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Drawings showing clearly marked dimensions and weight for each transformer.

3. Sample equipment nameplate diagram.

D. The submittal information shall reflect the specific equipment identification number as indicated on the Drawings (e.g. TX-LP-1, TX-LP-4).

E. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor.

B. Spare parts lists, included with the Shop Drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each transformer shall be identified with the equipment item number indicated on the Contract Drawings and the accepted Shop Drawings. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each transformer. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. Dry type distribution transformers shall be Energy Star compliant and manufactured by the Square D Company, the General Electric Company, Eaton, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.

2.02 DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS

A. Furnish and install single-phase and three-phase general purpose, dry-type transformers, as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. The transformers shall be 60 Hz, self-cooled, quiet-design insulated of the two-winding type.

B. The transformers shall be UL 1561 Listed.

C. The primary windings shall be rated 480 VAC for use on 3-phase systems and connected delta unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings. KVA ratings shall be as shown on the Drawings. Furnish transformers with two 2-1/2% primary taps above, and four 2-1/2% primary taps below rated voltage for transformers 15 KVA and above, and two 2-1/2% primary taps above, and two 2-1/2% primary taps below rated voltage for transformers less than 15 kVA. All taps shall be full capacity rated.

D. The ratings of the secondary windings shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

E. Transformers shall be designed for continuous operation at rated KVA, 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, with normal life expectancy as defined in ANSI/IEEE C57.96. This performance shall be obtainable without exceeding 150 degrees Celsius average temperature rise by resistance or 180 degrees Celsius hot spot temperature rise in a 40 degrees Celsius maximum ambient and 30 degrees Celsius average ambient. The

maximum coil hot spot temperature shall not exceed 220 degrees Celsius. All insulating materials shall be flame retardant and shall not support combustion as defined in ASTM Standard Test Method D 635. All insulating materials shall be in accordance with NEMA ST 20 Standard for a 220 degrees Celsius UL component recognized insulation system.

F. Transformer coils shall be of the continuous wound copper construction and shall be impregnated with non-hygroscopic, thermosetting varnish.

G. All cores are to be constructed of high grade, non-aging, grain-oriented silicon steel with high magnetic permeability and low hysteresis and eddy current loses. Magnetic flux densities are to be kept well below the saturation point. The core laminations shall be tightly clamped and compressed with structural steel angles. The completed core and coil shall then be bolted to the base by means of vibration-absorbing mounts to minimize sound transmission. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil assembly and the enclosure.

H. All transformers shall be equipped with a wiring compartment suitable for conduit entry and large enough to allow convenient wiring. The maximum temperature of the enclosure shall not exceed 90 degrees Celsius. Transformers shall be furnished with lugs of the size and quantity required and suitable for termination of the field wiring.

I. The core of the transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor sized in accordance with applicable NEMA, IEEE, and ANSI standards.

J. Transformers shall have core and coil assemblies mounted on rubber isolation pads to minimize the sound levels. Transformers shall not exceed the sound levels listed in NEMA ST-20.

K. Transformers shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	**Enclosure Type and Material**
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 2, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 2, Painted Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel

L. The enclosure shall be made of heavy gauge steel and shall be degreased, cleaned, primed, and finished with a baked weather-resistant enamel using the manufacturer’s standard painting process. Color shall be ANSI 61.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The transformers shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Conduit routed to and from the transformer shall be arranged for easy removal of the transformer access covers.

C. Where transformers 50 kVA and smaller are shown to be wall mounted, a transformer manufacturer supplied wall mounting kit shall be used. The lowest point of the wall mounting bracket shall be no lower than 7’-0” above the finished floor. Field fabricated mounting hardware is not acceptable unless reviewed and approved in writing by the Engineer.

D. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Certified Shop Tests

    a. The transformers shall be given routine factory tests in accordance with the requirements of the ANSI and NEMA standards. Temperature rises may be certified from basic design.

    b. As a minimum, the following tests shall be made on all transformers:

        1) Ratio tests on the rated voltage connection and on all tap connections.

        2) Polarity and phase-relation tests on the rated voltage connection.

        3) Applied potential tests.

        4) Induced potential tests.

        5) No-load and excitation current at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.

2. Field Tests

a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

b. Insulation between windings shall be tested by 1000 VDC Megaohmeter for one (1) minute. Resistance value shall be no less than 100 Megaohms.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 13
LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in satisfactory operation, the low voltage switchboards as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. The line-up shall contain circuit breakers and all accessories as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and as required to result in a complete and operable power distribution equipment assembly.

C. The Contractor shall obtain the switchboard from one manufacturer who shall also manufacture the structure and major equipment components, which includes, but is not limited to, circuit breakers, instrument transformers, meters, relays, and controls. Sub-contracting of wiring is not acceptable.

D. The switchboard shall be assembled using NEMA rated components. Components designed and built to International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

E. Circuit breaker control and relaying/metering circuits shall be wired in accordance with the requirements specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment shall be listed by and shall bear the label of Underwriter's Laboratories, Incorporated (U.L.).

B. The equipment shall comply with the following codes and standards:

1. National Electrical Code (NEC)

2. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

3. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

    a. C57.13 – Instrument Transformers.

4. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):

    a. AB 1 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches.

    b. PB 2 – Deadfront Distribution Switchboards.

5. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.):

   a. U.L. 98 – Enclosed and Dead Front Switches.

   b. U.L. 489 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers.

   c. U.L. 891 – Dead-Front Switchboards.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

   1. Shop Drawings

   2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

   3. Spare Parts List

   4. Reports of Certified Shop and Field Tests

   5. Manufacturer's Representatives Installation Certification

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submissions will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings for each switchboard assembly shall include but not be limited to:

   1. A Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter. If the shop drawings are submitted without this CD&E letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this Specification Section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall

also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

2. Product data sheets identifying all electrical ratings.

3. Complete assembly, layout, anchoring, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions.

4. Approximate total shipping weight of each equipment assembly.

5. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.

6. Plan, front and side view drawings, including overall dimensions of each switchboard assembly. Identify shipping splits and show conduit stub-up area locations on the Drawings.

7. Internal wiring diagram of each low voltage switchboard assembly. Each wiring diagram shall include wire identification and terminal numbers.

8. Internal interconnection wiring diagrams including wiring identification and terminal numbers.

9. Complete single line diagram for each switchboard line-up. The drawing shall indicate devices comprising the switchboard assembly including, but not limited to, circuit breakers, control power and instrument transformers, meters, relays, and control devices. Clearly indicate electrical ratings of all devices.

10. Bill of material list for each switchboard assembly.

11. Nameplate schedule.

12. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

13. Manufacturer's warranty statement.

14. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

15. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01. The manuals shall include:

1. Instruction books and/or leaflets.

2. Recommended spare parts list.

3. Final as-built construction drawings included in the shop drawings incorporating all changes made in the manufacturing process and field installation.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. The switchboard shall be furnished with all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. All spaces in switchboards shall be furnished with a spare circuit breaker where indicated on the Drawings.

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the Work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each switchboard assembly shall be identified with the identification name and/or number indicated on the Drawings (e.g., SWBD-MAIN). A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each switchboard assembly. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by these specifications is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. It is the intent of these specifications that the switchboard be produced by a single manufacturer who shall be responsible for matching all components and providing equipment which functions together as a system.

C. The equipment shall be Pow-R-Line C as manufactured by Eaton, Reliagear Series as manufactured by ABB, or Square D Company equivalent.

2.02 CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHBOARD

A. General

1. Furnish and install dead-front type, completely metal enclosed, self-supporting electrical equipment including main circuit breaker(s) and molded case branch circuit breaker assemblies of the number, rating and type noted on the Drawings.

2. The main breaker section and distribution section shall be NEMA Type 1 (gasketed) industrial use enclosures. The main circuit breaker section shall be totally accessible from the front and the sides. The distribution switchboard shall be totally accessible from the front and the sides. Equipment assemblies requiring rear access are not acceptable. The framework shall be of U.L. gauge steel. Ventilation shall be provided as required.

3. All wire troughs shall have hinged doors.

4. The equipment assemblies shall be suitable for operation at the available fault current, 65 kA (minimum). The equipment assemblies shall be labeled to indicate the maximum available fault current rating, taking into account the structure, bussing, main circuit breaker and switchboard branch circuit devices. The short circuit current rating shall not be less than that specified herein or indicated on the Drawings. The distribution switchboard branch circuit devices short circuit current rating shall be fully rated.

5. All bus shall be tin-plated copper. The bussing shall be of sufficient cross-sectional area to meet U.L. standard 891 for temperature rise. The fully rated main bus shall have a maximum ampacity as indicated on the Drawings and extend the full length of the equipment. The main bus shall be 100 percent rated. The ground bus shall be sized per U.L. standard 891, installed in the entire length of the equipment assemblies. The distribution switchboard bus shall be rated as required by the rating of the mounted branch devices, including spares or spaces. Full height vertical bus shall be provided to accommodate future circuit breakers. Less than full height vertical bus which will only accommodate the circuit breakers included for this project is unacceptable.

6. Provide engraved plastic nameplates to identify the main circuit breaker and each branch circuit breaker. The circuit number and circuit name shall appear on the nameplate in accordance with the single line diagram(s) indicated on the Drawings. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

B. Main and Tie Circuit Breaker Sections

1. The main circuit breaker section shall be furnished and installed for front and side accessibility and manufactured to accept a bus duct connection.

2. The main and tie circuit breakers shall be fixed type, insulated case manually operated, on-off breakers, 100 percent rated with full-function trip system, sensors, and rating plug.

3. The main/tie circuit breakers shall be Square-D Company Masterpact NW type, Eaton Magnum SB type, or the General Electric Company equivalent. The breaker shall be rated for 65,000 A RMS symmetrical at 480V. The full function trip system shall be Eaton Digitrip RMS 520MC, MICROLOGIC 6.0 by Square D Company, or EntelliGuard TU by General Electric Company with adjustable instantaneous, long-time pick-up and delay, short-time pick-up and delay, ground fault pick-up and delay, and trip indicator, minimum. The main circuit breaker trip units shall be provided with a reduced energy let-thru mode to reduce arc-flash energy. Provide a lockable knob and indicator light for control and indication of reduced energy let-thru mode. The main breakers shall be capable of being tripped from a remote control circuit (e.g., command from computer control system or hard-wired trip circuit).

4. Provide control power and current transformers as required. Provide a minimum of two (2) auxiliary contacts for remote indication of breaker position. Provide other accessories as specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

C. Distribution Switchboard

1. The distribution switchboard shall include group-mounted branch circuit breakers which are to be totally front accessible and front connectable. The circuit breaker connections to the distribution panel bussing shall be of bolt-on design such that the connections grip the bus bars firmly under high-fault conditions.

2. The switchboard manufacturer shall provide all the proper lugs for all cable connections as required to avoid field modifications.

3. Branch circuit breakers shall be molded case type with ratings as indicated on the Drawings. Branch circuit breakers shall be rated for 65,000 A RMS symmetrical at 480V.

D. Current Transformers

1. Ring type current transformers shall be dry type, for indoor service, insulated for 600 volts, 10 kV BIL. Design shall have a mechanical and thermal rating to withstand short-circuit current, stresses, and heating effects equal to the rating of the circuit breaker of the application.

2. Current ratio shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

3. Transformers shall be rated in accordance with ANSI Standard C37.20.1, with accuracy of the current transformers suitable for BO.5 metering accuracy at rated burden. The transformers shall be sized for the necessary burden for the required devices, minimum.

4. Identify the current transformers for polarity with standard marking or symbols. The transformers shall be capable of carrying rated primary current continuously without damage.

5. Run secondary wiring from current transformers in suitable wiring trough, or conduit, to proper short-circuiting type terminal blocks for connection to relays, instruments, and other devices.

6. Door mounted test blocks for all current transformers in the switchboard shall be provided.

E. Potential Transformers

1. Potential transformers shall be indoor dry type, single-phase, 60 hertz.

2. Potential transformers shall have an accuracy classification determined according to ANSI Standards. The potential transformers shall be suitable for metering accuracy, the burden to be served for the required devices plus 20 percent, and shall meet the following minimum requirements:

   a. BIL: 10kV

   b. Primary Voltage: 480 volts

   c. Secondary Voltage: 120 volts

   d. Winding Ratio: 4:1

   e. Metering Accuracy Class: 0.3 at rated burden

3. Identify polarity with standard markings or symbols. Connect secondaries to potential buses as required. Protect potential transformers with primary and secondary fuses. Protect primary side with current-limiting fuses.

4. Door mounted test switches for all potential transformers in the switchboard shall be provided. Test switch wiring shall be plainly marked to indicate the respective circuits to each pole of the switch. Test switches shall be ABB Flexitest Type FT-1 with clear

cover, GE/Multilin equivalent, or equal.

F. Control Wiring and Testing

1. Wire and factory test switchboard to satisfy the requirements of the operation described or as necessary.

2. All control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG (minimum) labeled at each end in accordance with the wiring numbers shown on the accepted shop drawings. Power wiring shall be sized to suit the maximum load rating of unit; No. 12 AWG (minimum). Wiring shall be type MTW rated for 105°C. Wire color coding shall be red for control and black for power. Wire numbers shall not be repeated in a switchboard assembly.

3. Route control wires for outgoing or "compartment-to-compartment" interconnecting wiring to master terminal blocks with suitable numbering strips numbered in agreement with the manufacturer's detailed wiring diagrams.

4. Terminate all control wiring in molded, screw-type terminal blocks acceptable to Engineer. Provide a minimum of 10 percent (10%) spare terminal blocks for each circuit breaker and auxiliary compartment. Compression type terminal blocks are not acceptable. Terminal blocks shall be States Company sliding link Type NT or as accepted by Engineer.

5. Number wiring with shrink-type tag devices at both ends consistent with the manufacturer's detailed wiring diagrams. Duplication of wire numbers and terminal block numbers is not acceptable.

G. Instruments, Meters, Relays, and Control Devices

1. Where indicated on the Drawings, provide power monitors with door-mounted graphic display modules. Power monitors shall be Power Xpert Meter (PXM) 4000 Series as manufactured by Eaton, PowerLogic ION7650 as manufactured by Square D Company, or EPM 9000 by General Electric Company (ABB). Power monitor manufacturer shall match the manufacturer of the circuit breakers and other components of the SWBD assembly. All PTs and CTs, power supplies, wiring, and other devices indicated on the Drawings, and as required, shall be provided for a complete monitoring system.

2. Power monitors shall be provided with 1GB of memory, minimum, and a network communications port to communicate with the control system via Modbus TCP/IP protocol. Provide any necessary hardware gateways to provide this communication capability. The following parameters shall be communicated as a minimum:

a. Current (all phases).

b. Voltage (all phases).

c. KW, KVAR, KVA.

d. Power Factor.

3. Furnish instruments, meters, and control devices complete with devices and associated circuitry necessary to perform the required functions in accordance with these Specifications.

4. Furnish and install control devices as required and/or shown on the Drawings. The following control devices shall be provided as specified in Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays:

a. Pilot devices (e.g., switches, indicating lights, etc.).

b. Relays and timers, if required.

H. Source Quality Control

1. Completely assemble, wire, and test switchboards at the factory. Detailed inspections before and after assembly shall assure correctness of design and workmanship. Provide groups of wires leaving the shipping-assembled equipment with terminal blocks with suitable numbering strips.

2. After assembly, provide the switchboard with lifting channels having eyebolts for attachment of crane slings to facilitate lifting and handling each shipping-assembly unit. These lifting channels shall be removable after equipment is placed on permanent foundations.

I. Accessories

1. Switchboard accessories shall be provided as follows:

a. Manual handles for operating circuit breakers (if required).

b. Auxiliary power module to provide power for testing the trip unit when the breaker is removed from the switchboard.

J. Surge Protective Devices

1. Surge protective devices (SPD) shall be provided either integral to the switchboard enclosure or as a separate unit external to the switchboard enclosure, as indicated on the Drawings. See Section 26 43 13 – Surge Protective Devices for SPD requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The switchboard shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. One (1) copy of these instructions shall be included with the equipment at time of shipment. The equipment shall be suitably protected until accepted by the Owner.

B. The equipment shall be installed and checked in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. This shall include but not limited to:

1. Checking to ensure that the pad location is level to within .125 inches.

2. Checking to ensure that all bus bars are torqued to the manufacturer's recommendations.

3. Assemble all shipping sections, remove all shipping braces and connect all shipping split mechanical and electrical connections.

4. Secure assemblies to foundation or floor channels.

5. Inspect and install all circuit breakers in their proper places.

3.02 PAINTING

A. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.

3.03 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Witness Shop Tests

   a. The equipment specified in this Section shall be witness shop tested and inspected in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's standard procedures. The testing and inspection procedures shall demonstrate that the equipment tested conforms to the requirements specified.

2. Certified Shop Tests and Reports

   a. Submit description of proposed testing methods, procedures, and apparatus. Submit notarized and certified copies of all test reports.

b. As a minimum, the entire switchboard assembly shall go through a quality inspection before shipment. This inspection shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1) Physical inspection of the structure and the electrical conductors including bussing, general wiring, and units.

2) General electrical tests including power circuit phasing, control circuit wiring, instrument transformers, meters, ground fault system, and device electrical operation.

3) AC dielectric tests of the power circuits and control circuits.

4) Markings/labels, including instructional type, Underwriters Laboratory (U.L.), and inspector's stamps.

c. The manufacturer shall use integral quality control checks throughout the manufacturing process to maintain the correctness of the switchboard.

3. Field Tests

a. Field tests shall be performed in accordance with requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

3.04 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified, factory-trained manufacturer's technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No further testing or equipment startup may take place until this certification is accepted by the Owner.

B. The manufacturer’s technical representative shall perform startup and functional testing of the switchboard and controls as specified herein.

C. The Contractor shall provide training for Owner personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory-trained representative who shall instruct Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section. Training shall be provided for two (2) sessions of four (4) hours each. Training shall not take place until after all switchboard units have been installed and energized. Training shall be at times coordinated with the Owner.

D. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than as follows:

   1. One (1) trip of two (2) working days during the installation of the switchboard.

   2. One (1) trip of two (2) working days for the testing and startup of the switchboard.

   3. One (1) trip of one (1) working day to perform training as specified herein.

   4. One (1) trip of one (1) working day two (2) months before the warranty expiration to identify any issues to be corrected under warranty.

E. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

3.05 FIELD ADJUSTMENTS

A. The circuit breaker trip units shall be set in the field by a qualified representative of the manufacturer, or an outside testing company retained by the Contractor, in accordance with the settings designated in the coordination study. See Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 24 16
PANELBOARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install panelboards of voltage and current ratings as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Panelboards shall be furnished with circuit breaker ratings, number of breakers, number of poles and locations conforming to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings.

B. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems; and Section 26 43 13 – Surge Protective Devices

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Panelboards shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. Underwriters Laboratories

   a. UL 50 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations

   b. UL 67 – Standard for Panelboards

   c. UL 489 – Molded Case Circuit Breakers, Molded Case Switches, and Circuit Breaker Enclosures

   d. UL 943 – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

2. NEMA PB1 – Panelboards

3. National Electrical Contractors Association (NECA) Standard 407 – Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

100820

2. Spare Parts List.

3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

4. Reports of Field Tests.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete assembly, layout, and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each panelboard.

3. Complete panelboard schedules indicating circuit designations as shown on the Drawings for each panelboard.

4. The submittal information shall reflect the specific equipment identification number as indicated on the Drawings (e.g., LP-1, PP-2, etc.).

1.05 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01. The manuals shall include:

1. Instruction books and/or leaflets.

2. Recommended spare parts list.

3. Final as-built construction drawings included in the shop drawings incorporating all changes made in the manufacturing process and during field installation.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. For each panelboard, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. All spaces in the panelboards shall be

furnished with a spare breaker as indicated in the panelboard schedules shown on the Drawings.

B. Spare parts lists shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size shall have the same parts number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each panelboard shall be identified with the identification name/number indicated on the Drawings. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each panelboard. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 PANELBOARDS

A. General

1. Panelboards shall be dead-front type with automatic trip-free, non-adjustable, thermal-overload, branch circuit breakers. Panelboards shall be of the configuration and rating as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Panelboards shall be UL 67 Listed and shall be constructed to NEMA PB1 standards. Panelboards shall be service entrance rated where indicated on the Drawings.

2. Panelboards shall be equipped with a main breaker or main lugs complete with branch circuit breakers, as indicated on the Drawings. The panelboards shall be suitable for flush or surface mounting.

3. Panelboards shall be fully rated and shall have a minimum short circuit rating of 22,000 amperes symmetrical for units rated 240VAC and below, and 65,000 amperes symmetrical for units rated above 240VAC, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

4. Panelboards shall be Eaton Pow-R-Line Series, the Square D Company equivalent, or the General Electric Company (now ABB) equivalent.

B. Enclosures

1. Enclosures shall be UL 50 listed and have a NEMA rating as indicated on the Drawings. An Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. inspection label shall appear on the interior of the cabinet. Enclosures designated as NEMA 4X shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel. Enclosures with all other NEMA ratings shall be constructed of No. 12 U.S.S. code gauge galvanized steel, painted ANSI #61 light gray. The enclosure shall have wiring gutters on sides and shall be at least 5-3/4 inches deep.

2. The door shall be fastened to the enclosure with concealed hinges and shall be equipped with flush-type catches and locks. The Contractor shall equip cabinet doors exceeding 40 inches in height with vertical bolt three-point locking mechanism. All locks shall be keyed alike. The panelboard trim shall have a removable hinge assembly, in addition to the door hinge, that allows work inside the enclosure without the need to remove the trim.

3. The panelboard shall be provided with an information label. The information label shall include the panelboard designation, voltage, phase, wires, and bus rating.

C. Bus Work

1. Main bus bars shall be of ample size so that a current density of not more than 1000 amperes per square inch of cross section will be attained. This current density shall be based on the application of the full load connected to the panel plus approximately 25% of the full load for spare capacity. The main bus shall be full capacity as based on the preceding for the entire length of the panel so as to provide full flexibility of circuit arrangement. Bus shall be sized in accordance with UL standards to limit the temperature rise on any current carrying part to a maximum of 50 degrees C above a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C.

2. Solid neutral bus bars are required, and neutral bus ampacity shall be the same as the main bus bars unless otherwise noted. Ratings shall be in accordance with applicable standards.

3. A separate ground bus shall be provided with lugs for termination of equipment grounding conductors.

4. Branch bus work shall be rated to match the maximum branch circuit breaker which may be installed in the standard space.

5. All bus shall be tin-plated copper and shall extend the entire useable length of the panelboard, including spaces.

D. Circuit Breakers

1. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on, molded-case type and UL 489 Listed. All circuit breakers shall have quick-make, quick-break, toggle mechanism for manual as well as automatic operation. Tandem or half-size circuit breakers are not acceptable.

2. Where indicated on the Drawings, or where required by Code, circuit breakers shall be equipped with integrally mounted ground fault interrupters complete with "TEST" push button and shall be of a type which fit standard panelboard spaces for the breaker continuous current rating required. Ground fault circuit interrupter style circuit breakers shall be UL 943 Listed. Circuit breakers used for lighting circuit switching shall be approved for the purpose and shall be marked "SWD". Where required by Article 440 of the NEC, circuit breakers installed for air conditioning units shall be HACR type.

3. Circuit breaker voltage ratings shall meet or exceed the panelboard voltage indicated on the Drawings. The number of poles and trip ratings shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Where a trip rating is not indicated on the Drawings, provide a 20A circuit breaker. Circuit breakers for panelboards rated 240VAC and below shall have an interrupting rating at 240 VAC that matches the panelboard short circuit rating. Circuit breakers for panelboards rated above 240VAC shall have an interrupting rating at 480 VAC that matches the panelboard short circuit rating.

4. Main circuit breakers shall be individually mounted. Branch mounted circuit breakers are not acceptable unless specifically indicated on the Drawings. Coordinate top or bottom mounting of main circuit breaker with incoming conduit location.

5. Where indicated on the Drawings, branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a padlockable hasp or handle padlock attachment for padlocking in the off position as required to meet the NEC requirement for disconnecting means and/or OSHA lock-out/tagout standard. Locking hardware shall remain in place even when the padlock is removed. Branch circuit breakers shall be provided with a similar lock-on device where indicated on the Drawings.

E. Directories

1. Approved directories with noncombustible plastic cover, and with typewritten designations of each branch circuit, shall be furnished and installed in each panelboard. The Contractor shall maintain in each panel, during the duration of the Contract, a handwritten directory clearly indicating the circuit breakers in service.

This directory shall be updated as work progresses, and final, typewritten directories, as specified above, shall be installed at the end of the project. Designations and circuit locations shall conform to the panelboard schedules on the Drawings, except as otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

2.03 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Surge protective devices (SPD) shall be provided either integral to the panelboard or as a separate unit external to the panelboard enclosure, as indicated on the Drawings. See Section 26 43 13 – Surge Protective Devices for SPD requirements.

B. Integral SPDs shall be installed within the panelboard enclosure in a location that allows the required quantity and rating of branch circuit breakers to be installed. Reducing the quantity of branch circuit breakers to less than that required by the panel schedules is not acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Panelboards and combination power units shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer, and as required by NECA 407.

B. Panelboards shall be set true and plumb in locations as shown on the Drawings. The top of panelboard enclosure shall not exceed six (6) feet above finished floor elevation.

C. Enclosures shall not be fastened to concrete or masonry surfaces with wooden plugs. Appropriate cadmium plated or galvanized steel bolts shall be used with expansion shields or other metallic type concrete insert for mounting on concrete or solid masonry walls. Cadmium plated or galvanized steel toggle bolts shall be used for mounting on concrete block or other hollow masonry walls. Bolt diameter shall be as required considering the size and weight of the completed panelboard and enclosure to provide adequate structural support.

D. The Contractor shall not use factory furnished knockouts with surface mounted back boxes. The Contractor shall punch or drill required openings during installation and shall equip flush mounted back boxes with manufacturer's standard pattern of knockouts.

E. The Contractor shall install cabinets (and other enclosure products) in plumb with the building construction. Flush mounted enclosures shall be installed so that the trim will rest against the surrounding surface material and around the entire perimeter of the enclosure.

F. Bus loads in all panelboards shall be balanced between phases to within a tolerance of one (1) KVA. Convenience receptacles shall be distributed evenly among all phase buses as much as practical.

G. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Field Tests

a. Prior to termination of any conductors to the circuit breakers, all bus work and circuit breakers shall be tested from phase to phase and phase to ground with a 1000 VDC megaohmeter for 1 minute in accordance with NECA 407. Resistance values shall be recorded and shall not be less than 100 megohms.

b. Prior to terminating any wires to the circuit breakers, the resistance of the connection between the bus work and each circuit breaker shall be tested through the use of a low-resistance ohmmeter. Record the resistance values for each circuit breaker.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 24 19
LOW VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in satisfactory operation, the motor control centers as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall obtain the motor control centers from one manufacturer who shall also manufacture the enclosure and major equipment components, which includes, but is not limited to, combination starters, reduced voltage solid state starters, circuit breakers, power monitoring equipment, and other components of the equipment assembly. Subcontracting of wiring is not acceptable.

C. The motor control center shall be assembled using NEMA rated components. Components designed and built to International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) standards are not recognized. Equipment designed, manufactured and labeled in compliance with IEC standards is not acceptable.

D. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems; Section 26 43 13 – Surge Protective Devices.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The assemblies shall meet or exceed the requirements within the following standards for motor control centers:

1. NEMA ICS-18

2. UL845

B. The motor control center shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in facilities registered to the following quality standards:

1. ISO 9001

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

121919

2. Spare Parts List.

3. Proposed Testing Methods and Reports of Certified Shop and Field Tests.

4. Manufacturers Startup Certification

5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings for each motor control center shall include but not be limited to:

1. A Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter. If the shop drawings are submitted without this CD&E letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this Specification Section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

2. Product data sheets.

3. Example equipment nameplate data sheet.

4. Approximate total shipping weight of each shipping split.

5. Plan, front, and side view drawings, including overall dimensions of each motor control center. Identify shipping splits and show conduit stub-up area locations on the Drawings.

6. Internal schematic and point-to-point wiring diagrams of each motor control unit including reduced voltage solid state starters integrated into the motor control center. Standard wiring diagrams that are not custom created by the manufacturer for the motor control centers for this project are not acceptable. One wiring diagram which is typical for an equipment group (e.g. screw pump, backwash pumps) is not acceptable. Each wiring diagram shall include wire identification and terminal numbers. Indicate all devices, regardless of their physical location, on the diagrams. Identify on each respective wiring diagram specific equipment names and equipment numbers consistent with those indicated on the Drawings.

7. Complete single-line diagrams for each motor control center showing circuit breakers, motor circuit protectors, motor controllers, instrument transformers, meters, relays, timers, control devices, dry-type transformers, panelboards, and other equipment comprising the complete assembly. Indicate electrical ratings of equipment and devices on these single-line diagrams. Ratings include starter size and type, motor circuit protector continuous current rating, circuit breaker frame size and trip rating, transformer ratings panelboard ratings, motor horsepower and full load current, and similar information.

8. Bill of material list for each motor control center and each motor control unit.

9. Nameplate schedule for each motor control center.

10. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

11. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.

12. Manufacturer’s Warranty Statement

13. Table listing all motor loads connected to the motor control center. Table shall include the full load amps of the APPROVED motors. Final approval of MCC shop drawings cannot be given until all motor loads for MCC have been reviewed, approved, and shown in this table.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

E. Prior to completion and final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install "as-built" wiring diagrams for each motor control center unit of each motor control center. These final drawings shall be included in the O&M manuals.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. In addition to the manufacturer recommended spare parts, the Contractor shall furnish the following spare parts for each motor control center:

1. One (1) set of fuses of each size provided

2. One (1) starter coil and complete set of contacts for each size and type of starter provided

3. One (1) relay of each type and size provided

4. One (1) control power transformer of each size provided

5. Two (2) lamps and lenses for indicating lights for each color provided

6. One (1) indicating lamp socket for each type provided

7. One (1) pilot device (e.g. pushbutton, selector switch, etc.) complete with contact blocks and legend plates for each type, size, and rating provided

8. One (1) motor circuit protector for each type, size, and rating provided

9. One (1) circuit breaker for each type, size, and rating provided (except main circuit breakers)

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Term such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each motor control center shall be identified with the identification number indicated on the Drawings (e.g., MCC-BB, MCC-PTF, MCC-PEP, etc.). A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each motor control center. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. It is the intent of these specifications that all components of the motor control center be provided by one manufacturer who shall have the sole responsibility of matching all components and providing equipment which functions together as a system. The manufacturer of the motor control center shall also be the manufacturer of the motor controllers. The use of third-party supply and assembly of these components is not acceptable.

C. Motor control centers shall be Freedom 2100 as manufactured by Eaton using NEMA rated Freedom Series contactors and starters, Model 6 as manufactured by the Square D Company, or the General Electric Company (now ABB) ReliaGear LV MCC. No substitutions allowed.

2.02 MOTOR CONTROL CENTER

A. General

1. The motor control centers shall be 600 VAC class suitable for operation on a three-phase, 60 Hz system. The motor control centers and their components shall conform to the requirements of applicable standards of NEMA Part ICS 2-322 and Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. UL-845. Wiring shall be NEMA Class II, Type B. Each vertical section shall be a NEMA 1A (gasketed) industrial use enclosure unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings.

2. The enclosures shall be cleaned, primed, and finish coated in accordance with the manufacturer's standard process. The pre-treatment process shall be a zinc chromate primer followed by a "One Coat" paint process that is monitored to meet the manufacturer's specifications for paint color, texture, thickness, and durability. Enclosure interior and exterior finish color shall be ANSI 49 (medium light gray).

The color of the back panel/bucket located within the MCC enclosure shall be white.

3. The motor control centers shall be capable of withstanding the fault current available at its line terminals. Minimum bus bracing, withstand, and interrupting ratings are specified herein.

4. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings, each vertical section shall be approximately 20 inches wide, and 90 inches high, 20 inches deep, and shall not contain more than six NEMA Size 1 starters. Motor control centers shown “back-to-back” on the Contract Drawings shall be complete motor control assemblies placed back-to-back in the location shown. Motor control center sections with common horizontal and/or vertical bus systems are unacceptable.

5. Continuous horizontal wiring troughs shall be provided at both the top and bottom of each section. These troughs shall line up to form a continuous wireway for the full length of the motor control center. Each section shall be provided with a large, continuous, full height vertical wiring trough in the right side of each section. Each vertical wiring trough shall be furnished complete with tie bars for conductor support.

6. All control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG (minimum) labeled at each end in accordance with the wiring numbers shown on the accepted shop drawings. Power wiring shall be sized to suit the maximum horsepower rating of unit; No. 12 AWG (minimum). Wiring shall be type MTW rated for 105°C. Wire color coding shall be red for control and black for power. Wire numbers shall not be repeated in a motor control center.

7. Starter units shall contain the number of auxiliary contacts, unit-mounted pilot devices and indicating lights, control relays, elapsed time meters, and other devices as shown on the Drawings and required for the applications. A minimum of two (2) normally open (NO) and two (2) normally closed (NC) spare contacts shall be provided for each magnetic starter. These spare contacts shall be shown on the submittal wiring diagrams.

8. The motor control centers shall be furnished with warning signs to notify maintenance personnel of multiple sources of power within the motor control units.

9. Outdoor motor control centers shall be provided with thermostatically controlled strip heaters.

B. Power

1. The motor control centers shall be supplied from a 480V, 3-phase, 3 or 4 wire as indicated on the Drawings, 60 Hz power source. The incoming power feeders shall

be sized as shown on the Drawings. All terminals for incoming and outgoing power cables shall be provided with compression lugs.

C. Bus

1. Power shall be distributed by means of a continuous, tin plated copper horizontal bus, rated as shown on the Drawings. The bus shall be braced for 65,000A rms symmetrical at 480V unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. The horizontal bus shall be effectively isolated from all wiring troughs and other working areas. Vertical bus extensions shall be tin plated copper, isolated by rigid, glass-polyester moldings so as to be a separate self-supported assembly. Silver plated vertical bus may be provided if specifically accepted by the Engineer. Full height vertical bus shall be installed in all sections including those containing spare units and "prepared" spaces. No extra safety jacks or similar devices shall be required to obtain an essentially dead-front condition. Access shall be provided for inspection and maintenance from the front. Minimum horizontal bus rating shall be 600A. Minimum vertical bus rating shall be 300A.

D. The Unit Compartments

1. Each unit compartment shall be provided with an individual front door hinged to the vertical structure. Each plug-in unit shall be supported and guided by a removable unit support pan, so that the unit rearrangement is easily accomplished. The rearrangement of the unit support pan from one location to the other shall be accomplished without use of tools. After insertion, each plug-in unit shall be held in place by at least one multi-turn latch, located at the front of the unit. The latch shall be located for front accessibility and installation convenience. An additional mechanical interlock shall be provided to prevent withdrawal of the unit from the stationary structure with the operating mechanism in the ON position.

2. The unit plug in power stabs shall be electromagnetically tin-plated copper to yield a low resistance connection and designed to tighten during heavy current surges and short circuits. The stab shall be backed by spring steel clips to provide and maintain a high pressure, two-point connection to the vertical bus. They shall be free floating and self-loading plug-in. Wiring from the unit disconnecting means to the plug-in stab shall be exposed at the rear of the unit. The power cable terminations at the plug-in stab shall be mounted in a two-piece, glass polyester support assembly. This support assembly shall provide a separate isolated pathway for each phase, minimizing the probability of a unit fault condition reaching the power bus system.

3. NEMA Size 1 through Size 5 non-reversing starters shall be plug-in units. Size 1, 2, and 3 shall utilize stab assembly rated 100A. Stab assemblies for Size 4 and Size 5 starters shall be rated for the starters maximum output current rating.

4. An industrial, heavy-duty flange handle mechanism shall be supplied for the control of each disconnecting means. This mechanism shall be engaged with the disconnect device at all times as an integral part of the unit regardless of the unit door position. The operator handles shall have an up-down motion with the down position as off. The ON-OFF condition of the disconnecting means shall be permanently marked on the handle operator. It shall be possible to lock the handle in the "OFF" position with up to three (3) 3/8-inch diameter shackle padlocks and in the "ON" position with one (1) 3/8 inch diameter shackle padlock.

5. The operator handle of all units shall be interlocked with the door units so that the disconnect means cannot be switched unless the door unit is closed. A means shall be provided for purposely defeating the interlock during maintenance or testing. This interlock shall also prevent opening the unit door unless the disconnecting means is in the off position. An externally operated defeater requiring the use of a screwdriver shall provide access to the unit without interrupting service.

6. The overload relays shall be resettable from the outside of the enclosure by means of an insulated bar or button.

E. Ground Bus

1. The horizontal ground bus shall be tin plated copper and located in the bottom horizontal wireway. The minimum size of the horizontal ground bus shall be ¼-inch x 1 inch (6.35mm x 25.4mm) or 33% of the phase bus ampacity, whichever is greater.

2. Compression lugs shall be mounted on the ground bus in each section, in the size and quantity as required for the termination of system and equipment grounding conductors.

3. The vertical ground bus shall be tin plated copper and solidly connected to the horizontal ground bus. This ground bus, in combination with the unit ground bus stab, establishes unit grounding before the plug-in power stabs engage the power bus, and conversely, as the unit is withdrawn, grounding is maintained until after the plug-in power stabs are disengaged.

4. The vertical load ground bus shall be tin plated copper and solidly connected to the horizontal ground bus. The vertical load ground bus assembly, comprised of the vertical load ground bus and the unit load ground bus connector, shall provide a termination point for the load equipment grounding conductor at the unit. This fixed connection shall not have to be removed when the unit is withdrawn from the motor control center.

F. Isolation and Insulation

1. Horizontal bus access covers and vertical bus covers shall isolate the energized buses to guard against the hazard of accidental contact. These covers shall be molded of a glass polyester material.

2. The horizontal bus shall be isolated from the top horizontal wireway by a grounded steel barrier. This barrier shall be removable to allow access to the bus and connections for maintenance.

3. The vertical bus cover shall provide unit plug-in openings which shall permit unit plug-in stab assemblies to pass through and engage the vertical bus. The unit plug-in openings shall be sized to minimize the probability of inadvertent contact with the vertical bus.

4. Isolation of unused stab openings shall be accomplished by use of a manual shutter to close off the stab opening. These shutters shall be attached to the structure so that when they are removed (to allow a stab connection) they are retained in the structure and are readily accessible for use should a plug-in unit be removed from the motor control center.

5. All units shall be isolated from one another, above and below, by unit support pans or steel barriers, which can remain in place when the units are withdrawn.

6. Incoming line compartments shall be isolated from horizontal and vertical wireways by steel barriers.

7. A molded unit isolating barrier shall be provided to isolate the unit from the vertical wireway.

G. Combination Motor Control Units

1. Motor branch circuits shall be protected by a motor circuit protector (MCP).

2. The motor circuit protector shall be operated by a toggle type handle and shall have a quick make, quick break overcenter switching mechanism that is mechanically trip free from the handle, so that the contacts cannot be held closed against short circuits and abnormal currents. Tripping shall be clearly indicated by the handle automatically assuming a position midway between the manual ON and OFF positions. All latch surfaces shall be ground and polished. All poles shall be so constructed that they open, close, and trip simultaneously.

3. Each pole of these motor circuit protectors shall provide instantaneous short circuit protection by means of an adjustable magnetic only element.

4. The motor circuit protectors in combination with a contactor and overload relay shall have an interrupting rating that matches the motor control center short circuit rating at 480V.

5. Motor circuit protector's ratings, modifications, etc., shall be as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings.

6. Motor circuit protectors shall be completely enclosed molded case devices with a current sensing coil in each of the 3 poles and have a magnetic trip adjustment located on the front. The motor circuit protector shall be manually operable. The protector shall be designed to meet the NEC requirement concerning motor full load and locked-rotor current. Ampere ratings shall be clearly visible. Contacts shall be of non-welding silver alloy. Arc extinction must be accomplished by means of arc chutes, consisting of metal grids mounted in an insulating support.

H. Motor Starters

1. Motor starters shall conform to NEMA Standard IC1 and shall be for across-the-line starting, unless otherwise indicated. IEC rated equipment is not acceptable and shall be used as a basis for rejection of the equipment. The size of the starter shall be as required for the particular load. Minimum starter size shall be NEMA Size 1. Size 1 and 2 starters shall be completely drawout type, so that units may be withdrawn without disconnecting any wiring. Size 3 and 4 full-voltage, non-reversing starters shall be drawout type after disconnecting power leads only. Starters over three-space units high may be bolt-on type. A positive guidance system shall be provided to assure proper alignment of wedge-shaped power stabs in deadfront openings in vertical power bus.

2. A suitable control disconnect device(s) to comply with the requirements of the NEC shall be provided.

3. Magnetic starters and contactors shall be electromagnetic vertical or horizontal lift design with double break cadmium oxide silver contacts. Design shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL and NEMA Standards. Coils shall be hot molded construction to protect the coils from mechanical and environmental damage.

4. Each starter shall be able to accommodate a minimum of three (3) auxiliary contacts in addition to the hold-in contact.

5. Each starter shall be supplied with a 3-pole, manual reset overload relay. The relays shall be solid state type, with at least one isolated normally open and one isolated normally closed auxiliary contact that operates when a trip condition has occurred. Relays shall be self-powered, have a visible trip indicator, have a trip test function, and have selectable Class 10 or 20 operation. Overload relays shall be set for Class 10 operation unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Overload relay shall have phase loss protection built in to trip the unit and protect the motor against single phasing. The Contractor shall provide the overload relay model with the correct current range for each application. Overload relay shall have adjustable

current range dial. Eutectic alloy or bi-metallic type overload relays are not acceptable.

6. Each motor starter coil shall be equipped with a surge-suppression device for protection of the solid-state equipment (e.g. programmable logic controller) wired as part of the control circuit.

7. The Contractor and motor control center manufacturer is advised to review the Contract Documents for additional requirements for space heaters, power factor correction capacitors, and similar equipment which may not be specified in this Division or shown on the Drawings. Control power transformers shall be fused on both the primary and secondary sides. The minimum control power transformer VA requirements are shown below. Control power transformers shall be sized as required for the connected loads, plus 25% spare capacity.

    a. Size 1-75 VA

    b. Size 2-75 VA

    c. Size 3-200 VA

    d. Size 4-300 VA

    e. Size 5-500 VA

I. Circuit Breakers

1. Where specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or required, the main circuit breaker shall be rated for service entrance and bear a service entrance label.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, circuit breakers shall be manually operable and shall provide thermal-magnetic, inverse-time-limit overload, and instantaneous short-circuit protection.

3. Circuit breakers shall be molded case type, rated 480 VAC, 2 or 3 pole and have 100 ampere or larger frames. The interrupting rating shall match that of the motor control center short circuit rating at 480V.

4. Overload protection shall be provided on all poles with trip settings as indicated on the Drawings. Breakers of 225-ampere frames and larger shall have interchangeable trip units and adjustable magnetic trip elements.

5. Horizontally mounted operator handles for feeder circuit breaker units up to 225A are permissible if accepted in writing by the Engineer.

6. Where indicated on the Drawings, shunt trip devices shall be provided to trip a circuit from a remote location by means of a trip coil energized from a separate circuit. A 120V shunt trip shall be capable of operating 55% or more of rated voltage. All other shunt trips shall be capable of operating at 75% or more of rated voltage.

J. Terminal Blocks

1. Terminal blocks associated with removable units within the motor control center shall be provided as follows:

   a. Terminal blocks shall be mounted within the unit insert and in the front for ease of accessibility.

   b. Pull-apart style terminal block assemblies shall be provided. Terminal block assembly shall consist of a male and female component held together with captive screws. The terminal block assembly shall be designed to withstand the effects of vibration, yet able to be pulled apart without difficulty. The terminals of the assembly shall be recessed to isolate them from accidental contact. Terminal markings shall be provided for the purpose of identifying terminations. Terminal strips shall be suitable for use as a disconnecting means of foreign interlock voltages.

   c. For starters Size 2 and smaller, terminate all starter wiring (power and control) and external field wiring on terminal blocks provided in each unit.

   d. For starters Size 3 and larger, terminate control wiring and external field control wiring on terminal blocks provided in each unit.

2. Terminal blocks associated with non-removable units within the motor control center shall be provided in accordance with Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays.

3. Provide a minimum of four (4) spare terminals in each terminal block assembly.

K. Control Devices

1. Furnish and install control devices as required and/or shown on the Drawings. The following control devices shall be provided as specified in Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays:

   a. Pilot devices (switches, indicating lights, etc.)

   b. Relays and timers

L. Nameplates

1. Provide engraved plastic nameplates to identify the motor control center, each unit compartment, door mounted devices, and internal components.

2. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems. Equipment names and numbers as indicated on the single line diagrams shall be used as the basis to engrave the nameplates.

3. Provide a master nameplate giving motor control center designation, voltage rating, ampere rating, short circuit rating, manufacturer's name, general order number and item number.

4. Control components mounted as part of the assembly, such as fuse blocks, control relays, pushbuttons, switches, and similar devices, shall be suitably marked for identification corresponding to appropriate designations on the manufacturer's wiring diagrams.

M. Future Space Requirements

1. Provide spaces for future combination starter and other units in the motor control centers. Furnish spaces with hardware to accommodate future plug-in control unit without modification of vertical sections. Provide the number of spaces required for future units as indicated on the Drawings, minimum.

2. Provide additional vertical sections to ensure total number of spaces as indicated on the Drawings. The number of vertical sections is contingent upon specific manufacturer's final proposed and Engineer-accepted configuration of motor control center units.

N. Motor Control Center Additions

1. The Contractor shall furnish and install complete motor control center sections or individual motor control center units to be added to existing motor control centers in accordance with these Specifications and as indicated on the Drawings.

2. These additions shall be of the same manufacturer, type, rating, and color as the existing motor control centers. Furnish and install all hardware necessary to connect the buses of the new and existing motor control centers, including ground buses. Enclosures shall match existing.

O. Motor Control Center Modifications

1. The Contractor shall modify existing motor control centers and specific motor control center units as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. These modifications include, but are not limited to, additions of door mounted pilot devices, modifications to existing motor control circuits and other work.

P. Metering

1. Each motor control center assembly shall be furnished and installed with an Eaton Power Xpert 4000 power quality meter and graphic display module or Allen-Bradley equivalent PowerMonitor 3000 with display module as indicated on the Drawings. A communication expansion card to support Ethernet communication to the plant control system and a 1GB memory card shall be provided with each meter.

Q. Surge Protective Devices

1. Surge protective devices (SPD) shall be provided either integral to the MCC enclosure or as a separate unit external to the MCC enclosure, as indicated on the Drawings. See Section 26 43 13 – Surge Protective Devices for SPD requirements.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The motor control centers shall be installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install motor control centers to allow complete unit door swing required for unit removal. This is specifically required where a vertical section of motor control center is set next to a wall to the left of the motor control center section.

C. Where motor control center structures are located away from walls to allow bottom conduit entry, the Contractor shall furnish and install sheet metal coverings for openings along the sides and top of the motor control center line-up. The purpose of the coverings is to minimize dust, dirt, and undesirable materials from collecting behind the equipment. The sheet metal coverings shall be of the same material, gauge, and finish as the motor control center.

D. Motor control centers shall be furnished with anchor bolts as required for aligning and mounting. Floor channels with end covers shall be of type recommended by the manufacturer and shall be furnished for installation in a concrete pad.

E. All field wiring that is terminated directly to a unit within the motor control center shall be neatly routed in a manner that does not hinder the ability to service, adjust, or replace components within that unit. Field wiring shall be properly anchored to the motor control center and individual unit structures.

F. Prior to final completion of the work, all metal surfaces of the equipment shall be cleaned thoroughly, and all scratches and abrasions shall be retouched with the same lacquer as used for shop finishing coats.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

    a. None required.

2. Certified Shop Tests and Reports

    a. Submit description of proposed testing methods, procedures, and apparatus. Submit notarized and certified copies of all test reports.

    b. As a minimum, the entire motor control center shall go through a quality inspection before shipment. This inspection shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

        1) Physical inspection of the structure and the electrical conductors including bussing, general wiring, and units.

        2) General electrical tests including power circuit phasing, control circuit wiring, instrument transformers, meters, ground fault system, and device electrical operation.

        3) AC dielectric tests of the power circuits and control circuits.

        4) Markings/labels, including instructional type, Underwriters Laboratory (UL), and inspector's stamps.

3. The manufacturer shall use integral quality control checks throughout the manufacturing process to maintain the correctness of the motor control center.

B. Field Tests

1. Field tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

3.03 FIELD ADJUSTMENTS

A. All adjustable settings of circuit breakers shall be set in the field by a qualified representative of the manufacturer, or an outside testing company retained by the

Contractor, in accordance with the settings designated in the coordination study. See Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

B. The settings of the motor circuit protectors and overload relays shall be set based on the coordination study and the motor nameplate data of the motors installed.

3.04 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified, factory-trained manufacturer's technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and testing of all equipment furnished under this Contract. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No further testing or equipment startup may take place until this certification is accepted by the Owner.

B. The manufacturer’s technical representative shall perform startup and functional testing of the equipment as specified herein.

C. The Contractor shall provide training for Owner personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory-trained representative who shall instruct Owner personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section. Training shall be provided for two (2) sessions of two (2) hours each. Training shall be at times coordinated with the Owner. Training shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

D. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than as follows:

1. One (1) trip of one (1) working day during the installation and startup of the equipment.

2. One (1) trip of one (1) working day two (2) months before the warranty expiration to identify any issues to be corrected under warranty.

3. One (1) trip of one (1) working day to perform training as specified herein.

E. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 27 26
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all switches, occupancy sensors, and receptacles as shown on the Drawings.

B. All switches and receptacles shall be furnished and installed in outlet boxes. Reference Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems for outlet box requirements.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Wiring devices shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 20 – General Use Snap Switches

2. UL 498 – Standard for Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

3. UL 943 – Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters

4. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit shop drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

102218

C. Shop drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish 10% (minimum of 1) spare of each receptacle, switch, and plug furnished and installed for this project.

B. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

C. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size shall have the same parts number.

1.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each switch and receptacle shall be identified with the equipment item number, manufacturer's name or trademark, and such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary, or as specified, for complete identification.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by these Specifications is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. The Contractor shall use the products of a single manufacturer for each type of wiring device.

C. The Contractor shall use the products of a single manufacturer for all device plates. Plate variations are allowed for the following devices:

1. Where the selected plate manufacturer does not manufacture a suitable finish plate.

2. For heavy-duty receptacles rated at more than 30A.

3. Where non-standard plates are required, specified, or shown.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all wiring devices and device plates.

E. In non-hazardous areas, provide specification grade devices manufactured by Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, Leviton, Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, or Engineer approved equal.

F. In hazardous areas, provide devices manufactured by Appleton, Cooper Crouse-Hinds, Hubbell-Killark, or Engineer approved equal.

2.02 WIRING DEVICES

A. Wall switches for non-hazardous areas shall be rated for the current required to suit the application, but not less than 20A. Double pole, three-way, and four-way switches shall be provided where indicated on the Drawings, and as required. Switches shall be rated for 120-277VAC and shall be UL 20 Listed.

B. Convenience receptacles for non-hazardous areas shall be rated for 20A at 125VAC and shall be UL 498 Listed. Receptacles shall be weather resistant where installed in wet or damp locations.

C. Special purpose receptacles (welders, lab equipment, etc.) shall be provided with the proper NEMA configuration and ampacity as indicated on the Drawings. The coordinating plug for each special purpose receptacle shall be provided with the equipment which it is serving.

D. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall be rated for 20A at 125VAC and shall be UL 943 Listed. Receptacles shall be weather resistant where installed in wet or damp locations.

E. Wall switches for hazardous areas shall be the factory sealed type, UL 1203 Listed for use in the hazardous area. Wall switches shall be rated for 120-277VAC, and shall be rated for the current required to suit the application, but not less than 20A

F. Receptacles for hazardous areas shall be rated 20A at 120-240VAC. Receptacles shall be UL 1203 listed for use in the hazardous area, utilizing delayed-action construction.

G. All wiring devices shall be approved for use with stranded conductors, if stranded conductors are to be used with the device. Reference Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cable for conductor requirements

2.03 DEVICE PLATES

A. Device plates for indoor flush-mounted receptacles and switches shall be made of Type 304 stainless steel, not less than 0.032 of an inch thick, with beveled edges and milled on the rear so as to lie flat against the wall. Devices plates shall be provided with a gasket.

B. Device plates for outdoor installations, indoor wet process areas, and chemical storage/transfer areas shall be Appleton Type FSK, Crouse-Hinds #DS185, or equal for

wall switches. Device plates for receptacles shall be “in-use” style. “In-use” weatherproof covers shall be rugged, minimum 3 ¼” depth, die-cast aluminum as manufactured by Thomas & Betts "Red Dot," Intermatic International, Inc., or equal.

C. Device plates for indoor dry process and non-process areas with surface mounted boxes shall be Crouse-Hinds DS32, or equal for switches, and Crouse-Hinds DS23 or equal for receptacles.

2.04 PLUGS

A. The Contractor shall furnish suitable plugs with equipment furnished under the respective Specification Section. Plugs shall be black rubber or plastic. For waterproof receptacles, the plugs shall be similar in construction to the receptacles and shall be encased in corrosion resistant yellow housing provided with clamping nuts and stuffing gland cable outlets.

2.05 PROCESS INSTRUMENTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a local disconnect switch at each process instrument (e.g., level transmitter, flow transmitter, analytical instrument etc.,) to disconnect the 120VAC power supply to the instrument. The device shall be a NSSC series manual motor starting switch without overload protection as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton equivalent, or equal. For hazardous locations, the device shall be UL 1203 Listed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Where more than one (1) switch occurs at one (1) location, gang plates shall be used.

B. All device plates shall be set true and plumb and shall fit tightly against the finished wall surfaces and outlet boxes.

C. Wiring device box (outlet box) mounting heights shall be as specified in Section 26 05 33.16 – Boxes for Electrical Systems.

D. When indicated height would place any of the equipment at an unsuitable location such as at a molding or break in wall finish, the Contractor shall bring it to the attention of the Engineer for a decision.

E. Receptacles installed in toilet, locker, and bathrooms, and within 6 feet of a sink, shall be of ground fault interrupter type. Ground fault circuit interrupter receptacles shall also be furnished and installed in additional locations where indicated on the Drawings, and as required by the NEC.

F. All receptacles shall have a self-adhesive label installed on the top at the respective device plate that indicates which panel and which circuit number the receptacle is supplied from. Labels shall have a white background and black lettering in 14-point font.

3.02 CIRCUITING

A. Convenience receptacles shall be grouped on circuits separate from the lighting circuits. A maximum of eight (8) convenience receptacles are permitted per 20A, 120V circuit, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 28 16.16
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install separately mounted, individual disconnect switches as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. Disconnect switches for process instruments are not included in the scope of this Section and shall be as specified in Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 53 – Identification of Electrical Systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Disconnect switches shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 98 – Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

2. UL 1203 – Standard for Explosion-proof and Dust-ignition-proof Electrical Equipment for use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations.

3. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

4. NEMA KS 1 – Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Spare Parts List

3. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete layout and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each type/size/rating of disconnect switch.

3. Assembled weight of each unit.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

A. The equipment shall be furnished with all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. One (1) complete set of spare fuses for each ampere rating installed shall be furnished and delivered to the Owner at the time of final inspection.

C. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

D. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.06 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each equipment item shall be identified with a nameplate. The nameplate shall be engraved indicating the circuit number and equipment name with which it is associated. Equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

081621

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. Switches shall be manufactured by the Square D Company, Eaton, the General Electric Company, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc.

2.02 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Disconnect switches shall be heavy-duty type and/or as specified in these Specifications. Switches shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as required by the NEC. Handles shall be lockable.

B. Disconnect switches for non-hazardous areas shall be UL 98 Listed. Disconnect switches for hazardous areas shall be UL 1203 Listed.

C. Switches shall meet NEMA Standard KS 1 type HD requirements, be, single-throw, be externally operated, and be fused or non-fused as indicated on the Drawings. Switches shall have the number of the poles, voltage, and ampere ratings as shown on the Drawings.

D. Enclosure Types and Materials

1. In non-hazardous locations, disconnect switches shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	**Enclosure Type and Material**
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

2. In hazardous locations, disconnect switches shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class I, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class I, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class II, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class II, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum

3. Non-metallic enclosures, NEMA 7 enclosures, and NEMA 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded integral conduit hubs.

4. Where located outdoors or in indoor wet process areas, NEMA 7 and NEMA 9 enclosures shall also carry a NEMA 4X rating.

E. Disconnect switches shall be quick-make, quick-break and with an interlocked cover which cannot be opened when switch is in the "ON" position and capable of being locked in the "OPEN" position.

F. A complete set of fuses for all switches shall be furnished and installed as required. Time-current characteristic curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers shall be coordinated for proper operation. Fuses shall have voltage rating not less than the circuit voltage.

G. Disconnect switches shall be furnished with a factory installed internal barrier kit that helps prevent accidental contact with live parts and provides “finger-safe” protection when the door of the enclosed switch is open.

H. Disconnect switches shall be furnished with a manufacturer-supplied ground lug kit for termination of equipment grounding conductors. Where a grounded (neutral) conductor is shown on the Drawings in the conduits connected to the disconnect switch, a manufacturer-supplied neutral bar shall be furnished for termination of the grounded conductors. Third party ground lug and neutral lug kits not supplied by the disconnect switch manufacturer are not acceptable.

I. Fused disconnect switches shall be furnished for motor operated valve and gate actuators where shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall coordinate the supply of these fused switches with the specific requirements of the actuator. Fuses with fast fault clearing times may be required for modulating valve actuators.

J. Disconnect switches for all motors connected to variable frequency drives (VFDs) shall be furnished with a factory installed electrical interlock kit that includes one (1) early-break auxiliary contact rated for 5A (minimum) at 120 VAC to be used to open the control circuit before the main switch blades break.

2.03 MANUAL TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Manual transfer switches shall be heavy duty type and/or as specified in these Specifications. Switches shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and as required by the NEC. Handles shall be lockable.

B. Switches shall be NEMA Type HD, double throw, externally operated, fused or non fused as required and shown on the Drawings. Switches shall be provided with three positions “Source 1 – OFF – Source 2”. Switches of the poles, voltage, and ampere ratings shown shall be furnished in NEMA 1A (gasketed) enclosures in indoor dry areas, and in NEMA 4X Type 304 stainless steel enclosures for damp/wet indoor process areas. Enclosures for outdoor applications shall be NEMA 4X Type 304 stainless steel. Switches located in hazardous areas shall be suitable for the Class, Division, and Group to suit the application. Enclosures for switches located in chemical storage and transfer areas shall be NEMA 4X non-metallic.

C. Manual transfer switches shall be quick make, quick break and with an interlocked cover which cannot be opened when switch is in the "Source 1" or “Source 2” position and capable of being locked in the "OFF" position.

D. Manual transfer switches shall be furnished with a factory installed internal barrier kit that helps prevent accidental contact with live parts and provides “finger-safe” protection when the door of the enclosed switch is open.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All disconnect switches shall be mounted five (5) feet above the floor or finished grade, at the equipment height where appropriate, or where shown otherwise.

B. Disconnect switches shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Field Tests

    a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13.13

LOW-VOLTAGE ENCLOSED MOTOR CONTROLLERS – FULL VOLTAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install separately mounted, full voltage individual motor controllers as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Individual motor controllers specified in this Section include magnetic motor starters and manual motor starters.

B. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables; Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems; and Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Individual motor controllers shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 508 – Standard for Industrial Control Panels

2. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

2. Spare Parts.

3. Reports of Certified Shop and Field Tests.

4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

032117

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete layout and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each type/size/rating of individual motor controller.

3. Custom wiring diagrams for each individual motor controller. Standard wiring diagrams that are not custom created by the manufacturer for the individual motor controllers for this project are not acceptable. One wiring diagram which is typical for an equipment group (e.g. reuse water pump) is not acceptable. Each wiring diagram shall include wire identification and terminal numbers. Indicate all devices, regardless of their physical location, on the diagrams. Identify on each respective wiring diagram specific equipment names and equipment numbers consistent with those indicated on the Drawings.

4. Bill of material list for each individual motor controller.

5. Nameplate schedule for each individual motor controller.

6. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

7. Time-current curves for each type and size protective device if requested by the Engineer.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

E. Prior to completion and final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install "as-built" wiring diagrams for individual motor controller. These final drawings shall be plastic laminated and securely placed inside each individual motor controller unit door and included in the O&M manuals.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish the following additional spare parts:

1. Two (2) spare fuses for each size and type used.

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each equipment item shall be identified with a nameplate. The nameplate shall be engraved with the equipment name and/or number with which it is associated. Equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 INDIVIDUAL MAGNETIC MOTOR STARTERS

A. Individual magnetic motor starters shall be combination type complete with motor circuit protectors (MCP's). Starters shall be rated 480 VAC, 3-pole, sized for the intended load unless otherwise indicated. In no case shall a starter smaller than a NEMA Size 1 be used. Each starter shall be furnished with a minimum of two spare auxiliary contacts.

B. In non-hazardous locations, motor starters shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	Enclosure Type and Material
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

C. In hazardous locations, motor starters shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Classification	Enclosure Type and Material
Class 1, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 1, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum

D. Starters shall be provided with all coils and controls for 120 VAC operation, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

E. The motor controller manufacturer is advised to review the total Contract Documents for additional requirements for space heaters, power factor correction capacitors, and similar equipment which may not be specified in this Division or shown on the Drawings. Control power transformers shall be fused on both the primary and secondary sides. The minimum control power transformer VA requirements are as shown below. Control power transformers shall be sized as required for the connected loads, plus 25% spare capacity.

1. Size 1-150 VA

2. Size 2-150 VA

3. Size 3-200 VA

4. Size 4-300 VA

5. Size 5-500 VA

F. Each starter shall be supplied with a manual reset overload relay. Manual reset shall be accomplished by a door mounted overload reset pushbutton. The relays shall be solid state type, with at least one isolated normally open and one isolated normally closed auxiliary contact that operates when a trip condition has occurred. Relays shall be self-powered, have a visible trip indicator, have a trip test function, and have selectable Class 10 or 20 operation. Overload relays shall be set for Class 10 operation unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Overload relay shall have phase loss protection built in to trip the unit and protect the motor against single phasing. The Contractor shall provide the overload relay model with the correct current range for each application. Overload relay shall have adjustable current range dial. Eutectic alloy and bi-metallic type overload relays are not acceptable.

G. Control Devices

1. Furnish and install control devices as required and/or shown on the Drawings. The following control devices shall be provided as specified in Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays:

a. Pilot devices (switches, indicating lights, etc.)

b. Relays and timers

c. Control Terminal blocks

H. All control wiring shall be No. 14 AWG (minimum) labeled at each end in accordance with the wiring numbers shown on the accepted shop drawings. Power wiring shall be sized to suit the maximum horsepower rating of unit; No. 12 AWG (minimum). Wiring shall be type MTW rated for 105ºC. Wire color coding shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables.

I. Each motor starter coil shall be equipped with a surge-suppression device for protection of the solid-state equipment (e.g. programmable logic controller) wired as part of the control circuit.

J. Individual magnetic motor starters shall be as manufactured by Eaton using NEMA rated Freedom Series starters and contactors, the General Electric Company equivalent, the Square D Company equivalent, or Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. equivalent.

2.03 INDIVIDUAL MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS

A. Individual manual motor starters in enclosures as specified above shall be furnished and installed for outdoor and indoor exposed work. Furnish and install manual motor starters in outlet boxes with flush wall plates as required for concealed work.

B. Furnish and install manual motor starters with pilot lights and overload heater elements of correct rating based on motor nameplate data.

C. Manual motor starters shall be equipped with either a push button or toggle operator with reset device or mechanism accessible without opening the enclosure.

D. Individual manual motor starters for motors one (1) horsepower and less shall be Eaton Type MS, the General Electric Company equivalent, the Square D Company equivalent, Allen-Bradley equivalent, or Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. equivalent.

E. Individual manual motor starters for integral horsepower motors shall be Eaton Type B100 or B101, the General Electric Company equivalents, the Square D Company equivalents, or Allen-Bradley equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All individual motor starters shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Individual motor starters shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

    a. None required.

2. Field Tests

    a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA acceptance testing specifications, latest edition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 29 13.16

LOW-VOLTAGE ENCLOSED MOTOR CONTROLLERS – REDUCED VOLTAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install separately mounted, individual motor controllers for 120-volt single phase, and 208 and 480-volt three phase motors as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings. Individual motor controllers specified in this Section include reduced voltage solid state starters (RVSS).

B. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 26 05 19 – Low Voltage Conductors and Cables; Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems; and Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Individual motor controllers shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. UL 508 – Standard for Industrial Control Panels

2. NEMA 250 – Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings.

2. Spare Parts.

3. Reports of Certified Shop and Field Tests.

4. Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

5. Manufacturer's Field Startup Report.

6. Manufacturer's Representatives Installation Certification.

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

072921

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. A Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter. If the shop drawings are submitted without this CD&E letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this Specification Section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

2. Product data sheets.

3. Complete layout and installation drawings with clearly marked dimensions for each type/size/rating of individual motor controller. For RVSS starters, in free-standing enclosures, show conduit stub-up area locations on the Drawings.

4. Custom wiring diagrams for each individual motor controller. Standard wiring diagrams that are not custom created by the manufacturer for the individual motor controllers for this project are not acceptable. One wiring diagram which is typical for an equipment group (e.g. reuse water pump) is not acceptable. Each wiring diagram shall include wire identification and terminal numbers. Indicate all devices, regardless of their physical location, on the diagrams. Identify on each respective wiring diagram specific equipment names and equipment numbers consistent with those indicated on the Drawings.

5. Bill of material list for each individual motor controller.

6. Nameplate schedule for each individual motor controller.

7. Manufacturer’s installation instructions.

8. Time-current curves for each type and size protective device if requested by the Engineer.

9. Approximate total shipping weight of each RVSS.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items that the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

E. Prior to completion and final acceptance of the project, the Contractor shall furnish and install "as-built" wiring diagrams for individual motor controller. These final drawings shall be plastic laminated and securely placed inside each individual motor controller unit door and included in the O&M manuals.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish the following additional spare parts:

1. Two (2) spare fuses for each size and type used.

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each equipment item shall be identified with a nameplate. The nameplate shall be engraved with the equipment name and/or number with which it is associated. Equipment identification shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 REDUCED VOLTAGE SOLID STATE STARTER

A. The solid-state reduced-voltage starter shall be UL Listed. The solid-state reduced-voltage starter shall be an integrated unit with power SCRs, logic board, an integral paralleling bypass contactor, and electronic overload relay enclosed in a single molded housing. The starter shall meet all applicable requirements of this Section and other Sections in this Division.

B. The RVSS shall be suitable for continuous operation at 115% of its continuous ampere rating. The Contractor is fully responsible for the review of the mechanical specifications to determine specified motor speed, horsepower and full load amperes. This information is available in the applicable mechanical specifications for each piece of equipment (e.g. backwash blower).

C. The RVSS shall be suitable for the following environmental conditions:

1. Operating Temperature: 0-50 degrees C

2. Humidity: 0-95 percent non-condensing.

3. Altitude: up to 3,300 feet.

D. The RVSS shall be suitable for operation on a 480 VAC, 3-phase, 60 Hertz system.

E. The SCR-based power section shall consist of six (6) back-to-back SCRs and shall be rated for a minimum peak inverse voltage rating of 1500 volts PIV. Units using triacs or SCR/diode combinations are not acceptable. Resistor/capacitor snubber networks shall be used to prevent false firing of SCRs due to dv/dt effects.

F. The paralleling run bypass contactor shall energize when the motor reaches full speed and close/open under one (1) times motor current.

G. The starter shall be provided with electronic overload protection as standard and shall be based on an inverse time-current algorithm. Overload protection shall be capable of being disabled during ramp start for long acceleration loads via a DIP switch setting on the device keypad. Overload protection shall be adjusted via the device keypad and shall have a motor full load ampere adjustment from 30 to 100% of the maximum continuous ampere rating of the starter. The starter shall have selectable overload class setting of 5, 10, 20 or 30 via a DIP switch setting on the device keypad. The starter shall be capable of either an electronic or mechanical reset after a fault. Units using bimetal or eutectic alloy overload relays are not acceptable.

H. The starter shall provide protection against the following conditions:

1. Improper line-side phase rotation. The starter shall stop the motor load if a line-side phase rotation other than A-B-C exists.

2. Phase loss or unbalanced conditions. The starter shall stop the motor load if a 50% current differential between any two phases is encountered.

3. Motor stall conditions.

4. Motor jam conditions.

I. The starter shall be provided with a form C normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) contact that shall change state when a fault condition exists. The contacts shall be rated 60 VA (resistive load) and 20 VA (inductive load). In addition, an LED display on the device keypad shall indicate the type of fault (Overtemp, Phase Loss, Jam, Stall, Phase Reversal, and Overload).

J. The starter shall be provided with an unpowered internal “Run” contact rated for 24VDC or 120 VAC operation.

K. The following control function adjustments on the device keypad shall be provided:

1. Selectable Torque Ramp Start or Current Limit Start

2. Adjustable Kick Start Time, 0-2 seconds

3. Adjustable Kick Start torque, 0-90%

4. Adjustable Ramp Start Time; 0.5-180 seconds

5. Adjustable Initial Starting Ramp Torque; 0-100%

6. Adjustable Smooth Stop Ramp Time; 0-60 seconds.

7. The Human Interface Module (HIM) provided for the RVSS shall be the same as provided for the variable frequency drives.

L. Enclosed units shall include a [thermal-magnetic circuit breaker] for short-circuit protection and quick disconnect means. If required, the unit shall include a 24 VDC power supply to be used as the primary control voltage source. A 120 VAC control power transformer, fused on both the primary and secondary sides, shall be provided as an additional control power source to power such devices as motor space heaters, solenoid valves, and similar control elements as required. Input and output isolation contactors shall be furnished as indicated on the Drawings.

M. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings, the RVSS enclosure shall be dead-front, with front accessibility. The enclosure shall be designed for both bottom and top entry. The enclosure shall be designed so rear access is not required for operations, maintenance, and repair tasks. The doors shall have full length piano type hinges and shall be braced to prevent sag when fully open. Other enclosure requirements are:

1. Finish exterior of the enclosures in ANSI-61 gray enamel or furnish in a color to match the complete line-up of equipment as indicated on the Drawings and accepted by the Engineer.

N. In non-hazardous locations, the RVSS shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

Area Designation	**Enclosure Type and Material**
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-Process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 3R, Painted Steel

O. The complete starter assembly shall be rated per UL 508 for a minimum withstand rating of 65kAIC rms. Starters enclosed in motor control centers shall be by the same manufacturer.

P. Control Devices

1. Furnish and install control devices as required and/or shown on the Drawings. The following control devices shall be provided as specified in Section 26 09 16 – Electric Controls and Relays:

a. Pilot devices (switches, indicating lights, etc.)

b. Relays and timers

c. Control Terminal blocks

Q. The reduced voltage solid state starter shall be the SMC-Flex with integral bypass as manufactured by Allen-Bradley, Eaton equivalent, the General Electric Company (now ABB) equivalent, or the Square D Company equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All individual motor starters shall be installed as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. Individual motor starters shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Witnessed Shop Tests

a. None required.

2. Field Tests

a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA acceptance testing specifications, latest edition.

3.03 SERVICES OF MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

A. The Contractor shall provide the services of a qualified manufacturer's factory-trained technical representative who shall adequately supervise the installation and startup of the RVSS equipment furnished under this Contract. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. No further testing or equipment startup may take place until this certification is accepted by the Owner.

B. The manufacturer’s technical representative shall perform all startup and field acceptance testing as specified herein.

C. The Contractor shall provide training for the Owner’s personnel. Training shall be conducted by the manufacturer's factory-trained representative who shall instruct Owner’s personnel in operation and maintenance of all equipment provided under this Section. Training shall be provided for two (2) sessions of two (2) hours each. Training shall not take place until after the motor controllers have been installed and tested. Training shall be conducted at times coordinated with the Owner.

D. The services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for a period of not less than as follows:

1. One (1) trip of two (2) working days during installation of the motor controllers.

2. One (1) trip of two (2) working days to perform startup and field acceptance testing of the motor controllers.

3. One (1) trip of one (1) working day two (2) months before the warranty expiration to identify any issues to be corrected under warranty.

4. One (1) trip of one (1) working day to perform training as specified herein.

E. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 41 00
FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in satisfactory operation a complete lightning protection system as specified herein. This is a performance specification. The Drawings do not show a complete lightning protection system design. The Contractor shall retain the services of a firm specializing in the design, installation, and testing of lightning protection systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The system shall comply with the following codes and standards:

1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (U.L.):

   a. U.L. 96 – Lightning System Components

   b. U.L. 96A – Installation Requirements for Lightning Protection Systems

   c. U.L. 467 – Grounding and Bonding Equipment

2. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

   a. ANSI/NFPA 780 – Lightning Protection Code

3. Lightning Protection Institute (LPI):

   a. LPI-175 – Standard of Practice

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts List

4. Test Reports

022122

5. UL Master Label Certification

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings for each lightning protection system shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Complete U.L. approved, full size layout and installation drawings/details with clearly marked dimensions. Drawings shall indicate the exact location of all system components. Drawings shall be signed by a full-time employee of the lightning protection system manufacturer who is in responsible charge of this project and has been engaged in the business for at least ten (10) years.

3. Weights of major all components.

4. Bill of material list for each lightning protection system.

5. Manufacturer's installation instructions.

6. Manufacturer's and installer's warranty information.

7. Evidence of the designer/installers UL listing.

D. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "soft-cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01. The manuals shall include:

1. Instruction books and/or leaflets.

2. Recommended spare parts list.

3. Final as-built construction drawings included in the shop drawings incorporating all changes made during the installation.

4. All other information that was included in the shop drawing submittal.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. The lightning protection system shall be furnished with all spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. In addition to the manufacturer recommended spare parts, the Contractor shall furnish the following minimum spare parts for each structure provided with a lightning protection system under this Contract:

Number Required	Descriptions
2	Air Terminals
2	Point Tip Protectors

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the Work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same part number.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The lightning protection systems covered by this Specification shall be furnished using standard components of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. The systems shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed.

B. The lightning protection systems shall be furnished and installed by A-C Lightning Security, Inc., Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc, Lightning Elimination and Consultants, Modern Lightning Protection Company, Inc. or approved equal.

C. System designer/supplier qualifications shall be as follows:

1. System components shall be manufactured by a company specializing in lightning protection equipment with a minimum of 5 years documented experience. Company shall be listed in the section entitled "Lightning Conductor, Air Terminals and Fittings" of the U.L. "Electrical Construction Materials Directory" for at least 5 years previous to this Contract's bid opening date.

2. The system designer/installer shall be an authorized installer of manufacturer with a minimum of 5 years of documented experience. Designer/Installer shall be listed in the section entitled "Lightning Protection Installation" of the U.L. "Electrical Construction Materials Directory" for at least 5 years previous to this Contract's bid opening date.

2.02 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEMS

A. General

1. All components and parts of the lightning protection system shall be as specified herein. The materials used shall meet or exceed the material specification requirements of the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. All materials shall be marked with a UL label or stamp.

2. The complete lightning protection system shall be inspected and included in the Master Label certification.

B. Conductors

1. Conductors shall be aluminum cable, consisting of a minimum of 24 strands of No. 14 AWG aluminum wire. Copper conductors shall be furnished and installed only where required and when in contact with the earth. Where termination of copper conductors is required to aluminum parts, suitable bi-metallic connectors approved for the purpose shall be furnished and installed.

C. Fittings

1. Fittings shall be the bolted type with stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Fittings shall be of cast metal construction specifically designed for the application. Crimp-type fittings are not acceptable. Bi-metallic type fittings shall be furnished where required.

D. Fasteners

1. Fasteners shall be manufactured from non-corrosive material of ample strength and rigidity for the application.

E. Bases

1. Bases shall be bolted style provided with the model to suit the application (i.e. parapet, standing seam, etc.). Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be made of stainless steel. Bases shall be of aluminum or bronze construction, compatible with the material of the surface to which it is attached. Crimp-type bases are not acceptable.

F. Ground Rods

1. Ground rods shall be 3/4-inch by 10-foot 0-inch sectional type copper-clad steel rods; as specified in Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems; quantity as required. Ground rods and all associated hardware shall be UL 467 listed.

G. Air Terminals

1. Air terminals shall be solid aluminum. Air terminals shall be tapered or blunt tip type to suit the application and furnished with air terminal bases and safety tips (ball or bullet type) for impalement protection.

H. Thru-Roof Hardware

1. Thru-roof penetrations shall have stainless steel nuts, bolts, and washers. Sealing washers and sealing boots shall be provided as required and shall be compatible with the roofing material. Conductor connections to this roof hardware shall be by bolted connection. Crimp type connections are not acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The lightning protection system shall be furnished and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. One (1) copy of these instructions shall be included with the system components at time of shipment. The system components shall be suitably protected until accepted by the Owner.

B. The equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. This shall include, but not be limited to the following:

1. Course all main down conductors to maintain a downward or horizontal run free of pockets or sags. Maintain an eight-inch (8") minimum radius and make no bend

greater than 90 degrees. Follow the most direct route with inductance bonding conductors maintaining the horizontal or downward course of the main conductor. Interconnect roof conductors to provide at least two paths to ground from each terminal and to form closed loops. Follow the most direct path possible with down conductors between roof conductors and ground terminals. All down conductors for new occupiable buildings shall be placed in a concealed manner. Down conductors for existing occupiable structures, tanks, basins, and other non-occupiable structures may be installed exposed.

2. Install ground connections at no less than 60-foot intervals and at each down conductor on perimeter. If the structure has a ground grid, the ground rods from that grid may be used for connection to the down conductors. At each ground connection, determine the extent of the grounding arrangement according to the volume and type of soil encountered and the lowest expected moisture content. Have the Owner's representative observe each ground connection. Bond together all electrical service, telephone service, and lightning protection grounds to all underground metallic piping systems as required by Article 250 of the NEC.

3. The structural steel frame (where provided) may substitute for main down conductors provided the frame is electrically continuous and of adequate cross-section. Where the steel frame is utilized, connect the roof conductor to steel at least as often and at the same column as the ground connections. Make connections to steel with exothermic welds wherever possible. Provide bonding as required to make the entire metal frame continuous.

4. Bond all sizable metal objects within 6-feet of down, roof, or grounding conductors to the system. Use only approved fittings and conductors.

5. Wherever possible problems with corrosion are encountered, use substitute approved materials and/or provide corrosion protection. Use bimetallic or other specially designed and approved connectors where dissimilar metals are to be joined.

6. Install air terminals within 2-feet of the edge of structure and at intervals not greater than 20-feet along perimeter and peak. Provide additional terminals to limit spacing across roof to 50-feet maximum. Bond any exposed metallic object or surface to the roof conductor. Flash all terminal or conductor penetrations in the roof to conform to the roofer's requirements.

7. Record each ground connection location and mark up a reproducible copy of the approved shop drawings with their location. Also, indicate any substantial field modifications on these drawings. These drawings shall be included in the O&M manual.

8. Log all continuity tests of metal framing, ground grid connections, bonding, and similar connections. Indicate the location of tests or plans. Include test results in the O&M manual.

9. Retain U.L. to make an inspection of the completed installation and issue a Master Label Certification. Furnish a copy of the Certification to the Owner upon receipt.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Certified Shop Tests and Reports

   a. None Required.

2. Field Tests

   a. After installation, the lightning protection system shall be tested for continuity to the ground grid. The tests shall be made by the lightning protection system installer. Test shall be as follows:

      1) Record the resistance between each down conductor and the ground grid to ensure a suitable low-resistance connection. All resistance values shall be 1 ohm or less. Test shall be made after the ground grid has been installed and tested per the requirements of Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 43 13
SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and place in satisfactory operation, the surge protective devices (SPD) as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. Reference Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables, and Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The surge protective device shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)

a. UL1449, latest edition: Surge Protective Devices

b. UL1283, latest edition: Electromagnetic Interference Filters

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical & Electronic Engineers (IEEE)

1. C62.41.1: 2002 Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

2. C62.41.2: 2002 Recommend Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low Voltage (100V and Less) AC Power Circuits.

3. C62.45: 2002 IEEE Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000V and Less) AC Power Circuits

4. C62.62: 2000 IEEE Standard Test Specifications for Surge Protective Devices for Low Voltage (1000V and Less) AC Power Circuits

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

121919

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts List

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for re-submittal.

C. Drawings submitted by the manufacturer shall be complete and documented to provide the Owner with operations and maintenance capabilities.

D. Shop drawings for each SPD shall include but not be limited to:

1. A Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter. If the shop drawings are submitted without this CD&E letter, the submittal will be rejected. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor AND Equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of this Specification Section. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions is not acceptable. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

2. Product Data Sheets.

3. Detailed drawings showing weights and dimensions.

4. Wiring diagrams showing field connections.

5. Proof that all products provided under this Section are UL listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories to UL1449, latest Edition. This proof shall be a copy of the data listed under the UL File Number for the manufacturer, which may be obtained from the UL Online Certification Directory. No other means of proving compliance (such as manufacturer data sheets, marketing material, etc) will be considered acceptable.

6. Proof of Short Circuit Current Ratings (SCCR), Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) for all modes, Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage rating (MCOV), Nominal

Discharge Current (In), and device listing Type shall be submitted using the same means as described in the paragraph above.

7. Proof that all products provided under this Section are UL listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories to UL 1283, latest Edition. This proof shall be a copy of the data listed under the UL File Number for the manufacturer, which may be obtained from the UL Online Certification Directory. No other means of proving compliance (such as manufacturer data sheets, marketing material, etc) will be considered acceptable.

8. Manufacturer's Warranty Information

E. The shop drawing information shall be complete and organized in such a way that the Engineer can determine if the requirements of these Specifications are being met. Copies of technical bulletins, technical data sheets from "Soft Cover" catalogs, and similar information which is "highlighted" or somehow identifies the specific equipment items the Contractor intends to provide are to provide are acceptable and shall be submitted.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished by the Contractor to the Owner.

B. The Contractor shall furnish one (1) spare field replacement module of each rating provided under this Contract.

C. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

D. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the Work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

E. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

F. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same part number.

1.07 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each SPD shall be identified by the circuit number and equipment name as indicated on the Drawings. A nameplate shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on each SPD. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. All SPDs, associated hardware, and supporting components shall be warranted to be free from defects in materials and workmanship, under normal use and in accordance with the instructions provided, for a period of five (5) years after acceptance of the equipment by the Owner.

B. Any component or subassembly contained within the surge protection system that shows evidence of failure or incorrect operation during the warranty period, shall be replaced by the manufacturer at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. The SPD units shall be UL 1449 Listed and must bear the UL mark. Units that are “manufactured in accordance with” UL 1449 or tested by other testing agencies “in accordance with” UL 1449 are not acceptable and will be rejected.

B. Type II SPD units shall be UL 1283 Listed and must bear the UL mark. Units that are “manufactured in accordance with” UL 1283 or tested by other testing agencies “in accordance with” UL 1283 are not acceptable and will be rejected. Further, SPD units using UL 1283 capacitors but not tested to UL 1283 will be rejected.

2.02 PRODUCTS

A. Type I surge protective devices (SPD) shall be furnished and installed when shown without upstream overcurrent protection on the Drawings. Type II SPDs shall be provided in all other locations. Type II SPDs shall not require the use of a specific upstream overcurrent device. SPDs shall be provided in the location and quantity as shown on the Drawings.

B. Each SPD shall be rated for the voltage and configuration of the equipment to which it is connected.

C. Each Type II SPD shall have UL 1283 EMI/RFI filtering with minimum attenuation of -50dB at 100kHz.

D. The short circuit current rating of each SPD shall match or exceed the rating of the equipment to which it is connected. The Contractor shall reference the Drawings for short circuit current rating of each piece of equipment.

E. Each SPD system shall provide surge protection in all possible modes. Surge protection shall be as follows:

System Configuration	Modes of Protection	Number of Modes
3-Phase Wye	L-N, L-G, N-G	7
3-Phase Delta	L-L, L-G	6
3-Phase Impedance Grounded	L-L, L-G	6
Single-Phase	L-N, L-G, N-G	3

F. Each SPD shall have a Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV) of at least 115% of the nominal voltage of the equipment to which it is connected.

G. The Nominal Discharge Current (In) of each SPD shall be 20kA. Peak surge current ratings shall not be used as a basis for applying the SPD to the system.

H. The Voltage Protection Rating (VPR) of each SPD shall not exceed the following:

System Voltage	L-N	L-G	L-L	N-G
208Y/120	800V	800V	1200V	800V
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	1800V	1200V
480 DELTA	N/A	1800V	1800V	N/A
240 DELTA	N/A	1200V	1200V	N/A
120/240	800V	800V	1200V	800V

I. The surge current rating for each SPD shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Surge current ratings are indicated on single line diagrams and in panel schedules. Surge current rating indicated is on a per phase basis.

J. SPDs which are indicated to be installed externally mounted from the equipment that they protect shall be provided within a separate enclosure. The enclosure shall match or exceed the NEMA rating of the enclosure for the equipment that it is serving (i.e. NEMA1, NEMA 12, NEMA 4X, etc).

K. Each SPD shall be provided with the following accessories:

1. Each individual module shall feature an LED indicating the individual module has all surge protection devices active. If any single component is taken off-line, the LED shall turn off and another LED shall illuminate, providing individual module as well as total system status indication.

2. Surge counter and audible alarm with reset/silence switch.

3. One set of Form C (SPDT) dry contacts rated for at least 5A at 120VAC.

L. SPDs which are indicated to be installed integral within the equipment that they protect shall be fabricated by the same manufacturer as the equipment that they serve. SPDs which are indicated to be installed externally mounted from the equipment that they serve shall be manufactured by Eaton, ASCO/Emerson Network Power, Current Technologies, General Electric, or Square D.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The SPD units shall be furnished and installed as shown on the Drawings and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions

B. SPDs which are indicated to be integral with the equipment that they protect shall be installed within the enclosure for that equipment.

C. Externally mounted SPDs shall be installed as follows:

1. The SPD units shall be mounted such that the conductor lengths are as short as possible, but no greater than 36 inches. Any installation resulting in a conductor length of greater than 36 inches shall be reviewed with the Engineer as a special type of cable may need to be installed. For equipment such as panelboards, the Contractor shall relocate the circuit breaker that is to be connected to the SPD as needed to achieve the shortest conductor length possible.

2. The Contractor shall use a close nipple to enclose the conductors between the SPD and the equipment served. However, if due to field conditions a 90 degree conduit bend is required to connect the SPD to the equipment that it serves, the bend shall have a minimum radius of 36 inches to eliminate any potential for sharp bends in the conductors.

3. Conductors between the equipment served and the SPD shall be 600V power wire and cable as specified in Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables. The individual conductors shall be gently twisted and sized as indicated on the Drawings.

D. Prior to energizing, the following shall be performed for each SPD:

1. Verify that the SPD unit voltage and configuration is suitable for the system to which it is connected.

2. Verify that any Neutral to Ground bonding jumpers are installed as required.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Shop Tests

a. Standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment under this Section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of NEMA, ANSI, and UL standards.

b. All surge protective devices, subassemblies, and components shall be 100% tested and certified by the manufacturer to meet their published performance parameters.

2. Field Tests

a. None required.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 50 00

LIGHTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all lighting fixtures, labor, and material, in accordance with the preceding Specifications, the requirements of this Section, and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Lighting shall be in accordance with the latest requirements of the Illuminating Engineering Society.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements and Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The equipment specified herein shall comply with the following codes and standards, where applicable.

1. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

    a. UL 924 – Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

    b. UL 935 – Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

    c. UL 844 – Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

    d. UL 916 – Standard for Energy Management Equipment

    e. UL 1029 – High Intensity Discharge Lamp Ballasts

    f. UL 1598 – Luminaires

2. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

    a. ANSI C82.11 – High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts

    b. ANSI C62.41 – Guide for Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

3. National Electrical Code (NEC), latest edition.

022122

B. Where equipment herein is specified as being Listed to a particular UL standard, that equipment shall be tested for compliance with the UL standard by either UL itself, Factory Mutual (FM), or the Canadian Standards Association (CSA). Testing to UL standards by any other testing agencies is not acceptable.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings

2. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

3. Spare Parts Lists

B. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

B. Partial, incomplete or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal without review.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Catalog cuts for each fixture type showing performance and construction details of standard fixtures, and complete working drawings showing all proposed construction details of special or modified standard fixtures.

3. Photometric curves.

4. LED data including efficiency (Efficacy lumens/watt) information.

5. LED Driver information

6. Catalog data including applicable coefficients of utilization tables, isolux chart of illumination on a horizontal plane, beam efficiency, horizontal and vertical beam spread, and beam lumens.

7. Manufacturer’s warranty information

8. Custom wiring diagrams for each individual lighting contactor application. Standard wiring diagrams that are not custom created by the manufacturer for the individual lighting contactors for this project are not acceptable. One wiring diagram which is typical for all lighting contactors is not acceptable. Each wiring diagram shall include wire identification and terminal numbers. Indicate all devices, regardless of their physical location, on the diagrams. Identify on each respective wiring diagram specific equipment names and equipment numbers consistent with those indicated on the Drawings.

9. System (entire fixture assembly) efficiency data.

10. Pole and foundation calculations.

D. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and acceptance for all fixtures before fixtures and poles are manufactured. Substitutions will be permitted only if acceptable to the Engineer.

E. Manufacturer's model/series and description in the fixture schedule on the Contract Documents establishes a level of quality, style, finish, etc. The use of a model/series describing the various types of fixtures shall be used as a guide only and does not exclude all the required accessories or hardware that may be required for a complete installation.

1.05 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01.

1.06 SPARE PARTS

A. All spare parts as recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be furnished to the Owner by the Contractor. The following additional spare parts shall be furnished:

1. A minimum of one (1) LED driver for every ten (10) drivers (of the same type) installed.

B. The spare parts shall be packed in containers suitable for long term storage, bearing labels clearly designating the contents and the pieces of equipment for which they are intended.

C. Spare parts shall be delivered at the same time as the equipment to which they pertain. The Contractor shall properly store and safeguard such spare parts until completion of the work, at which time they shall be delivered to the Owner.

D. Spare parts lists, included with the shop drawing submittal, shall indicate specific sizes, quantities, and part numbers of the items to be furnished. Terms such as "1 lot of packing material" are not acceptable.

E. Parts shall be completely identified with a numerical system to facilitate parts inventory control and stocking. Each part shall be properly identified by a separate number. Those parts which are identical for more than one size, shall have the same parts number.

1.07 LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. The lighting systems shall be controlled as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

B. Lighting contactors shall be furnished and installed for specific lighting control applications as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. The manufacturer's warranty shall in no event be for a period of less than five (5) years from date of delivery of fixtures to the project site and shall include repair labor, travel expense necessary for repairs at the jobsite, shipping costs, expendables used during the course of repair, or complete replacement of the failed lighting unit.

B. Warranty for LED fixtures shall be provided for the entire fixture and shall include all parts and accessories. Submittals received without written warranties as specified shall be rejected in their entirety.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The equipment covered by this Specification is intended to be standard equipment of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Equipment shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as shown on the Drawings.

B. The fixture schedule indicates the basis-of-design manufacturer(s) for each fixture type. The Contractor shall submit photometric calculations for each space and/or area where the Contractor wishes to use an equivalent fixture in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements. Fixtures will be approved or denied as equivalent on a per-fixture and/or per-space/area basis.

2.02 FIXTURES

A. All lighting fixtures shall be furnished complete with all fittings and hardware necessary for a complete installation. Lighting fixtures shall have all accessories, characteristics, and functionality as specified.

B. Fixture leads shall be as required by NEC. Fixtures shall be grounded by the equipment grounding conductor in the conduit.

C. All glassware shall be high quality, homogeneous in texture, uniform in quality, free from defects, of uniform thickness throughout, and properly annealed. Edges shall be well rounded and free from chips or rough edges.

D. Emergency and exit fixtures shall be UL 924 listed and have a minimum 90 minutes battery back-up.

E. Fixtures for use in hazardous locations shall be UL 844 Listed.

F. Fixtures specified to be damp or wet locations rated shall be UL 1598 listed.

G. Fixtures shall be as specified in the schedule below.

Fixture Type	Lamp/Fixture Wattage	Description	Basis of Design Mfr. and Model
LC1	37.8W (max)	Ceiling-mounted, 120-277VAC, LED light fixture, color temperature of 4000K, 90 CRI, lineal ribbed frosted acrylic lens, wide distribution, gasketed fiberglass housing, stainless steel latches, 4ft, 6000 lumen minimum, and wet location Listed.	Holophane EMS LED Series, or Engineer approved equal.
LW1	28W (max)	Wall-mounted, 120-277VAC, full-cutoff LED light fixture, color temperature of 4000K, IESNA Type 3 Medium distribution, black A360-cast aluminum housing, 3100 lumen minimum, integral photocell, and wet location Listed.	Holophane HLWPC2 Series, or Engineer approved equal.
EW2	2-3.3W (heads) 7W (battery)	Wall-mounted LED emergency fixture, Led heads, 120-277 VAC, with sealed nickel cadmium battery. Impact resistant, white molded thermoplastic housing. Surge and brown-out protection, low voltage battery cutoff, and self-diagnostics. Battery shall be sized to support the fixture and all remote heads as shown on drawings.	Holophane Desoto DM30 Series, or Engineer approved equal.

Fixture Type	Lamp/Fixture Wattage	Description	Basis of Design Mfr. and Model
XW1	1.5W	Wall-mounted, green LED exit sign, 120-277VAC, brushed aluminum faceplate, die cast aluminum housing, single/double face as indicated on the drawings, nickel cadmium battery with self-diagnostics, brownout and surge protected, damp location Listed.	Holophane Magellan MEX Series, or Engineer approved equal.

2.03 LED DRIVERS

A. Drivers shall have a voltage range of 347-480V or 120-277 (as required) +/- 10% at a frequency 60Hz.

B. All drivers shall be designed to a power factor >90% with a total harmonic distortion THD <20% at full load.

C. Case temperature shall be rated for -40°C through +80°C.

D. Drivers shall have overheat protection, self-limited short circuit protection and overload protected.

E. Drivers shall be furnished with a fused primary.

F. Drivers shall have an output current ripple <30%

G. Drivers shall be manufactured by Advance, Universal or equal.

H. Drivers shall be UL Listed for damp location, UL1012, UL935, ROHS.

I. Drivers shall meet FCC 47 Sub Part 15.

J. All drivers shall be provided with ANSI/IEEE C62.41 Category C (10kV/5kA) surge protection.

2.04 LEDS

A. Luminaires provided with LED technology shall utilize high brightness LEDs with a group binning code of P and/or Q.

B. Color Temperature: as specified in fixture schedule.

C. Junction point shall be designed and manufactured to allow adequate heat dissipation.

D. LEDs shall be rated for 50,000 hours of life, minimum (based on IESNA L70).

2.05 LIGHTING CONTROLS

A. Lighting Contactor and Photocell

1. Furnish and install a lighting contactor and photocell combination to control lighting as indicated on the Drawings.

2. Lighting contactors shall be as manufactured by Eaton, the Square D Company, General Electric Company, or Siemens Energy and Automation, Inc. Lighting contactors shall be heavy duty industrial type with 30A minimum rating and shall have the number of contacts required. Contactor ampere rating shall be increased as required to suit the application. Contactor coil voltage shall be as indicated on the Drawings. Contactors shall be the electrically or mechanically held type as indicated on the Drawings. Contactors shall include fused integral control power transformers. Any auxiliary relays, or other devices required for proper operation shall be included.

3. Photocells shown on the Drawings that are not integral to a fixture shall be provided by the Contractor. Photocells shall be rated for 120 VAC, 1800W, and be provided with 1/2” or 3/4” threads for box mounting.

B. In non-hazardous locations, lighting contactors shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the designation of the area in which they are to be installed. Area designations are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA DESIGNATION	ENCLOSURE TYPE AND MATERIAL
Indoor Wet Process Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
Indoor Dry Process Area	NEMA 12, Painted Steel
Indoor Dry Non-process Area	NEMA 1, Painted Steel
Indoor Type 1 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Fiberglass
Indoor Type 2 Chemical Storage/Transfer Area	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel
All Outdoor Areas	NEMA 4X, Type 304 Stainless Steel

C. In hazardous locations, lighting contactors shall be furnished with the following enclosure type and material of construction, dependent upon the classification of the area in which they are to be installed. Area classifications are indicated on the Drawings.

AREA CLASSIFICATION	ENCLOSURE TYPE AND MATERIAL
Class 1, Division 1, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 1, Division 2, Group D	NEMA 7, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 1, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum
Class 2, Division 2, Group F	NEMA 9, Die Cast Aluminum

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures shall be located symmetrically with building lines as shown on the Drawings. The Contractor shall furnish and install the lighting fixtures to allow "convenient" access for maintenance. The Contractor shall install fixtures at mounting heights indicated on the Drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. In areas with exposed ducts and/or piping, installation of lighting fixtures shall be adapted to field conditions as determined by the Engineer. Where fixtures are shown in locations on the Drawings where maintenance would be difficult, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer for direction.

B. The Contractor shall provide and install all inserts, conduit, structural supports as required, lamps, ballasts, poles, wiring, and any other items required for a complete system. Contractor shall properly adjust and test, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the entire lighting system. The Contractor shall provide pigtails and flexible conduit connected to an outlet box where necessary or required resulting in a neat and complete installation.

C. The Contractor shall protect all fixtures at all times from damage, dirt, dust, and the like. Upon completion of work, and after the building area is broom clean, all fixtures shall be made clean and free of dust and all other foreign matter both on visible surfaces, and on surfaces that affect the lighting performance of the fixture including diffusers, lenses, louvers, reflectors, and lamps.

D. The Contractor shall furnish and install all pendant trapezes and pendant stem hangers with durable swivel or equivalent trapeze hanger permitting normal fixture motion and self-alignment. Fixture pendants shall be Appleton Type UNJ ball type flexible hanger at the fixture and supports from an Appleton JBLX junction box with JBLX hub cover, or equal. Pendant lengths shall be adequate and adjusted to provide uniformity of installation heights above the reference datum. Stems shall be one-piece, with matching canopies and fittings.

E. All wiring/cables associated with lighting equipment shall be installed in conduits or other raceways as specified. Installing wiring/cables exposed is not acceptable, unless specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings.

F. The Contractor shall furnish and install recessed fixtures with a separate junction box concealed and located as to be accessible when fixture is removed.

G. The Contractor shall furnish and install all boxes for lighting fixtures such that the box is not the sole support of the fixture. The boxes shall be offset to allow maintenance such that access to wiring within the box can be attained without having to consider supporting (holding) the fixture.

H. All lighting fixtures, when installed, shall be set true and be free of light leaks, warps, dents, and other irregularities. All hangers, cables, supports, channels, and brackets of all kinds for safely erecting this equipment in place, shall be furnished and erected in place by the Contractor.

I. The Contractor shall support each fixture securely. The Contractor shall not secure fixtures to the work of other trades, unless specified or noted otherwise, and shall not support fixtures from plaster. The Contractor shall furnish and install all members and supports as required to fasten and suspend fixtures from the structure.

J. In all mechanical equipment areas, the Contractor shall install lighting fixtures after all piping and equipment therein has been installed. Exact locations for such fixtures may be determined by the Engineer on the site during the course of the work.

K. All fixtures that require physical adjustment shall be so adjusted in accordance with the directions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall also adjust angular direction of fixtures and/or lamps, as directed.

L. No special tools shall be required for re-lamping of fixtures. All optical control surfaces such as lenses and reflectors shall be safely and securely attached to fixtures and shall be easily and quickly removed and replaced for cleaning without the use of special tools.

M. Lighting contactors shall be provided in the enclosure type and material of construction required for the area in which it is installed. Reference the requirements in Part 2 herein, and the area designations indicated on the Drawings.

3.02 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Certified Shop Tests

a. The lighting fixtures shall be given routine factory tests in accordance with the requirement of ANSI, NEMA and Underwriters Laboratories standards.

2. Field Tests

a. Field testing shall be done in accordance with the requirements specified in the General Conditions, Division 01, and NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications, latest edition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 00 01

EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, and materials required to complete all work associated with excavation (including off-site borrow excavation), fill and backfill placement and compaction, coordination and payment for testing of soil materials and compaction by an independent Materials Testing Consultant as specified in Specification Section 01 45 23 – Testing Services Furnished by Contractor, constructing embankments, dewatering, construction of drainage layers, installing foundation and backfill aggregate, placing filter and separation fabrics, stockpiling topsoil and any excess suitable material, designing, installing, maintaining and removing excavation support systems, disposing of all excess and unsuitable materials, providing erosion and sedimentation control, encasing utility conduits, site grading, preparation of pavement and structure subgrades, and other related and incidental work as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

B. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer.

C. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conduct the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off-site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.

D. Earthwork performed under this Contract shall be done in conformance with these specifications. Items and activities not addressed herein shall be subject to the limitations of the latest editions of the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures. If there is a conflict between this specification and the Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, the more conservative of the two shall take precedent.

E. Erosion and Sediment Control shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 25 00 of these specifications and with the latest edition of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual (ESCPDM). If there is a conflict between this specification and the ESCPDM, the more conservative of the two shall take precedent.

F. All fill materials (soil, aggregate, topsoil, etc.) imported to the site and onsite materials to be reused as fill, backfill, or embankment shall be subjected to the testing requirements

0922200

contained in Part 3.0 of this Section. The Contractor shall retain a Materials Testing Consultant who shall perform all testing. The test results shall be used to determine if a material meets the requirements included herein. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary samples for laboratory testing and shall provide assistance and cooperation during field tests. The Contractor shall plan their operations to allow adequate time for laboratory tests and to permit taking of field density tests during compaction.

G. Any costs for re-testing required as a result of failure to meet compaction requirements shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements of related work are included in Divisions 01, 02, 31, and 32 of these Specifications.

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced Specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition.

2. North Carolina Department of Transportation Materials and Test Manual, latest edition.

3. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

   a. ASTM C 127 – Standard Test Method for Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.

   b. ASTM C 136 – Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

   c. ASTM D 698 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lb/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))

   d. ASTM D 1140 – Standard Test Method for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing

   e. ASTM D 1556 – Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand Cone Method.

f. ASTM D 1557 – Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lb/lb^3 (2,700 kN-m/m^3)).

g. ASTM D 1883 – Standard Test Method for California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils.

h. ASTM D 2216 – Test for Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass.

i. ASTM D 2487 – Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

j. ASTM D 4253 – Standard Test Method for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.

k. ASTM D 4318 – Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils.

l. ASTM D 6913 - Standard Test Methods for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Soils Using Sieve Analysis

m. ASTM D 6938 – Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.04 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Information on subsurface conditions is referenced under Division 01, General Requirements.

B. Attention is directed to the possible location of water pipes, sanitary pipes, storm drains, and other utilities located in the area of proposed excavation. In the event excavation activities disrupt service, the Contractor shall perform all repairs at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall contact NC811.com or 1-800-632-4949 to request underground utility location mark-out at least three (3) working days, not including the day the request is called in, but no more than ten (10) working days prior to the beginning of excavation. The Contractor shall also contact and request utility location mark-out from buried utility owners with utilities on the project site that are not participants of NC811.com.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Evidence the Contractor has a minimum of five (5) years of experience performing excavation and backfill in flood embankments similar in size to the work for this project.

2. Name and location of all material suppliers.

3. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified herein for each source of each material.

4. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and all required permits for use of those sites.

5. Plans and cross sections of open cut excavations showing side slopes and limits of the excavation at grade.

6. Procedures for dewatering proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval prior to any earthwork operations.

7. Samples of synthetic filter fabric and reinforced plastic membrane with manufacturer's certificates or catalog cuts stating the mechanical and physical properties. Samples shall be at least one (1) foot wide and four (4) feet long taken across the roll with the warp direction appropriately marked.

8. Construction drawings and structural calculations for any types of excavation support required. Drawings and calculations shall be sealed by a currently registered Professional Engineer in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

9. Monitoring plan and pre-construction condition inspection and documentation of all adjacent structures, utilities, and roadways near proposed installation of excavation support systems and near areas where dewatering is required to facilitate construction.

10. A representative sample of the on-site or off-site source of each class of fill material weighing approximately 50 lbs. The sample shall be delivered to a location designated by the Engineer.

11. The Contractor shall be required to submit plans of open cut excavation for review by the Engineer before approval is given to proceed.

12. Submit excavation support installer qualifications with installation history.

13. Drawings and calculations on proposed excavation support systems sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

14. Contractor shall also submit a monitoring plan developed by the excavation support design engineer.

15. Earthwork contractor qualifications.

16. All required permits and a list of disposal sites for unsuitable materials within thirty (30) consecutive days after Notice to Proceed. If the disposal site is located on private property, the submittal shall also include written permission from the owner of record.

17. Except where borrow is to be obtained from a commercial source, a borrow source development, use, and reclamation plan jointly developed by the Contractor and the property owner prior to engaging in any land disturbing activity on the proposed source (other than material sampling that may be necessary). The Contractor's plan shall address the following

    a. Drainage: The source shall be graded to drain such that no water will collect or stand and a functioning drainage system shall be provided. If drainage is not practical, and the source is to serve as a pond, the minimum average depth below the water table shall be 4 feet or the source graded so as to create wetlands as appropriate, or as agreed to with the property owner

    b. Slopes: The source shall be dressed and shaped in a continuous manner to contours which are comparable to and blend in with the adjacent topography, but in no case will slopes steeper than 3:1 be permitted.

    c. Erosion Control: Except where borrow is to be obtained from a commercial source, the Contractor and the property owner shall jointly submit a Borrow Source Development, Use, and Erosion Control Plan to the appropriate State or Local permitting authority for approval and provide evidence of such to the Engineer for their approval prior to engaging in any land disturbing activity on the proposed source other than material sampling that may be necessary.

1.06 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Soil and rock material shall be excavated, transported, placed, and stored in a manner so as to prevent contamination, segregation and excessive wetting. Materials which have become contaminated or segregated will not be permitted in the performance of the work and shall be removed from the site.

1.07 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. The use of explosives will not be allowed for the prosecution of this work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FILL MATERIALS

A. The contractor shall be responsible for providing fill materials meeting the gradation requirements included herein.

B. All fill materials shall be free of organic material, environmental contaminants, snow, ice, frozen soil, or other unsuitable material.

C. Bedding material installed above and below the water table shall meet the requirements of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures.

D. Below-grade walls shall be backfilled with Select Fill.

E. When the excavated material from required excavations meets the requirements of Select Fill or Common Fill, but is replaced with off-site borrow material for the Contractor's convenience, the costs associated with such work and material shall be borne by the Contractor.

F. Where excavated material does not meet requirements for Select Fill or Common Fill, the Contractor shall furnish off-site borrow material meeting the specified requirements herein. Determination of whether the borrow material will be paid for as an extra cost will be made based on the contract documents.

G. Contractor may stockpile excavated material to be used as Select Fill, Common Fill, Drainage Fill or Topsoil on site in areas designated in the Contract Documents. Soil materials may be stockpiled as necessary to sort, segregate, test, and transfer the materials. Excess material and materials considered unsuitable for reuse by the Engineer shall be removed from the site for off-site disposal. No stockpiling of excavated material is allowed in a manner or location that would permit erosion and its subsequent sedimentation in wetlands or other natural areas.

2.02 SELECT FILL

A. Select fill shall be used where shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Select fill shall not include particles or lumps larger than 3 inches.

C. Select fill used as backfill against walls shall not contain any rock larger than 1½ -inches.

D. Select fill shall consist of non-plastic materials classifying as GW, GW-GM, GP, SW, SW-SM, SP-SM, or SP per ASTM D-2487. Select fill shall be free of organic material, environmental contaminants, snow, ice, frozen soil, or other unsuitable material.

E. Open-graded and dense-graded NCDOT aggregates meeting the gradation requirements above may be used as Select Fill.

F. Select Fill to be used as pavement subbase material shall be NCDOT Aggregate Base Course.

G. Select Fill shall be placed in 8-inch-thick lifts, with the exception of NCDOT No. 57 aggregate, which may be placed in 12-inch-thick lifts.

H. Select Fill shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density obtainable by ASTM D 698 and does not contain unsuitable material.

I. Select Fill shall be compacted at a moisture content within 20 percent of the optimum moisture content of the fill material in accordance with the ASTM D 698, Standard Proctor.

J. All materials used as Select Fill are subject to approval by the Engineer.

2.03 DRAINAGE FILL

A. Drainage Fill shall be used where shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Drainage Fill shall consist of NCDOT No. 57 aggregate.

2.04 COMMON FILL

A. Common Fill shall be used where shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Common Fill shall consist of non-organic on-site soils classifying as CH, MH, CL, ML, SC, SM, SP, SW, GC, GM, GP, or GW according to ASTM D 2487.

C. Common Fill shall be placed in 8-inch-thick loose lifts.

D. Common Fill shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the maximum dry density obtainable by ASTM D 698 and does not contain unsuitable material.

E. Common Fill shall be compacted at a moisture content within 20 percent of the optimum moisture content of the fill material in accordance with the ASTM D 698, Standard Proctor.

F. All material used as common fill is subject to approval by the Engineer. If there is insufficient suitable material onsite, import whatever additional material is required which conforms to the specifications, at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Select Fill may be used as Common Fill, subject to approval by the Engineer. Select fill may be used as Common Fill at no change in the Contract Price.

2.05 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be friable and loamy (loam, sandy loam, silt loam, sandy clay loam, clay loam). It shall be free of debris, trash, stumps, rocks, roots, and noxious weeds, and shall give evidence of being able to support health vegetation. It shall contain no substance potentially toxic to plant growth. All topsoil shall be tested by a recognized laboratory for the following criteria: Organic matter content shall not be less than 1.5% by weight. pH range shall be from 6.0 -7.5. If pH is less than 6.0, lime shall be added in accordance with test results or in accordance with the recommendations of the vegetative establishment practice being used. Soluble salts shall not exceed 500 ppm. If additional topsoil is needed, it must meet the standards stated above.

2.05 GEOTEXTILES

A. The Contractor shall provide geotextiles as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein. The materials and placement shall be as indicated under Section 31 05 19 - Geotextiles.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 STRIPPING OF TOPSOIL

A. In all areas to be excavated, filled, or paved, the topsoil shall be stripped to its full depth.

B. Topsoil may be stockpiled for subsequent reuse on site at locations shown on the Contract Drawings or designated by the Owner or Engineer. Topsoil shall be kept separated from other excavated materials and shall be piled free of roots and other undesirable materials. Topsoil shall not be stored in areas where it will interfere with surface drainage or with the conservation of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain. No stockpile shall be placed within 50-feet of a pond, stream, wetland, or stormwater inlet.

3.02 EXCAVATION

A. All material excavated, regardless of its nature or composition, shall be classified as UNCLASSIFIED EXCAVATION. Excavation shall include the removal of all soil, rock,

weathered rock, rocks of all types, boulders, conduits, pipe, all other obstacles encountered, and all other obstacles shown to be removed within the limits of excavation shown on the Contract Drawings or specified herein. The cost of excavation shall be included in the Lump Sum Bid Price and no additional payment will be made for the removal of obstacles encountered within the excavation limits shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Where blasting is necessary to perform the required excavations, blasting shall be performed as stipulated in Section 31 23 16 – Excavation by Blasting.

C. All suitable material removed in the excavation shall be used as far as practicable in the formation of embankments, subgrades, and shoulders, and at such other places as may be indicated on the Drawings or indicated by the Engineer. No excavation shall be wasted except as may be permitted by the Engineer. Refer to the drawings for specific location and placement of suitable excavated materials in the formation of embankments, backfill, and structural and roadway foundations. THE ENGINEER AND/OR MATERIALS TESTING CONSULTANT WILL DESIGNATE MATERIALS THAT ARE UNSUITABLE. The Contractor shall furnish off-site disposal areas for the unsuitable material. Where suitable materials containing excessive moisture are encountered above grade in cuts, the Contractor shall construct above grade ditch drains prior to the excavation of the cut material when in the opinion of the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant such measures are necessary to provide proper construction.

D. All excavations shall be made in the dry and in such a manner and to such widths as will give ample room for properly constructing and inspecting the structures and/or piping they are to contain and for such excavation support, pumping and drainage as may be required. Excavation shall be made in accordance with the grades and details shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

E. Excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides that will cause disturbance of the subgrade or damage of adjacent areas. Excavation requirements and slopes shall be as indicated in the Drawings.

F. The Contractor shall intercept and collect surface runoff both at the top and bottom of cut slopes. The intersection of slopes with natural ground surfaces, including the beginning and ending of cut slopes, shall be uniformly rounded as shown on the Drawings or as may be indicated by the Engineer. Concurrent with the excavation of cuts the Contractor shall construct intercepting berm ditches or earth berms along and on top of the cut slopes at locations shown on the Drawings or designated by the Engineer. All slopes shall be finished to reasonably uniform surfaces acceptable for seeding and mulching operations. No rock or boulders shall be left in place which protrude more than 1 foot within the typical section cut slope lines, and all rock cuts shall be cleaned of loose and

overhanging material. All protruding roots and other objectionable vegetation shall be removed from slopes.

G. It is the intent of these Specifications that all structures shall bear on an aggregate base, crushed stone or screened gravel bedding placed to the thickness shown on the Drawings, specified in these Specifications, or not less than 6inches. Bedding for process piping shall be as specified in Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements, or as shown on the Drawings.

H. The bottom of all excavations for structures and pipes shall be examined by the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant for bearing value and the presence of unsuitable material. If, in the opinion of the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant, additional excavation is required due to the low bearing value of the subgrade material, or if the in place soils are soft, yielding, pumping or wet, the Contractor shall remove such material to the required width and depth and replace it with thoroughly compacted select fill, and/or crushed stone or screened gravel as indicated by the Engineer. Payment for such additional work ordered by the Engineer shall be made as an extra by a Change Order in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 01. No payment will be made for subgrade disturbance caused by inadequate dewatering or improper construction methods.

I. All cuts shall be brought to the grade and cross section shown on the Drawings, or established by the Engineer, prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Engineer.

J. Slides and over-breaks which occur due to negligence, carelessness or improper construction techniques on the part of the Contractor shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor as indicated by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner. If grading operations are suspended for any reason whatsoever, partially completed cut and fill slopes shall be brought to the required slope and the work of seeding and mulching or other required erosion and sedimentation control operations shall be performed.

K. Where the excavation exposes sludge, sludge contaminated soil or other odorous materials, the Contractor shall cover such material at the end of each workday with a minimum of 6 inches and a maximum of 24-inches of Common fill. The work shall be an odor abatement measure and the material shall be placed to the depth deemed satisfactory by the Engineer for this purpose.

3.03 EXCAVATION SUPPORT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, place, and maintain such excavation support which may be required to provide safe working conditions and support sides of excavation or to protect structures, pipes, and utilities from possible. The Contractor shall be exclusively

responsible for maintaining safe working conditions and structure integrity without overstressing or damaging existing structures, pipes, and utilities resulting from the Contractor temporarily placing, moving, or removing loads on or adjacent to existing structures, pipes, and utilities. If the Engineer is of the opinion that at any point sufficient or proper supports have not been provided, the Engineer may order additional supports put in at the expense of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy of all supports used and for all damage resulting from failure of support system or from placing, maintaining and removing the support system.

B. The selection of and design of any proposed excavation support systems is exclusively the responsibility of the Contractor. Contractor shall submit drawings and calculations to the Engineer on the proposed systems sealed by a Professional Engineer currently registered in the in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

C. The excavation support system shall be installed by a specialized contactor with a minimum of five (5) years' experience installing the type of excavation support system proposed.

D. The Contractor shall exercise caution in the installation and removal of supports to ensure no excessive or unusual loadings or vibrations are transmitted to any new or existing structure. The Contractor shall promptly repair at their expense any and all damage that can be reasonably attributed to installation or removal of excavation support system.

E. Contractor shall monitor movement and vibration in the excavation support systems as well as movement and vibration at adjacent structures, utilities and roadways near excavation supports. Contractor shall submit a monitoring plan developed by the excavation support design engineer. All pre-construction condition assessment and documentation of adjacent structures on-site and off-site shall be performed by the Contractor. If any sign of distress such as cracking or movement occurs in any adjacent structure, utility or roadway during installation of supports, subsequent excavation, service period of supports, subsequent backfill and construction, or removal of supports, Engineer shall be notified immediately. The Contractor shall be exclusively responsible for repair of any damage to any roadway, structure, utility, pipes, etc. both on-site and off-site, as a result of their operations.

F. All excavation supports shall be removed upon completion of the work except as indicated herein. The Engineer may permit supports to be left in place at the request and expense of the Contractor. The Engineer may order certain supports left permanently in place in addition to that required by the Contract. The cost of the materials so ordered left in place, less a reasonable amount for the eliminated expense of the removal work omitted, will be paid as an extra by a Change Order in accordance with the General Conditions and Division 01. Vibrations of new and existing structures shall be considered

when the Contractor decides whether to remove excavation supports or leave them in place. Any excavation supports left in place shall be cut off at least two (2) feet below the finished ground surface or as directed by the Engineer.

3.04 PROTECTION OF SUBGRADE

A. To minimize the disturbance of bearing materials and provide a firm foundation, the Contractor shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Use of heavy rubber tired construction equipment shall not be permitted on the final subgrade unless it can be demonstrated that drawdown of groundwater throughout the entire area of the structure is at least 3 feet below the bottom of the excavation (subgrade). Even then, the use of such equipment shall be prohibited should subgrade disturbance result from concentrated wheel loads.

2. Subgrade soils disturbed through the operations of the Contractor shall be excavated and replaced with compacted select fill or crushed stone at the Contractor's expense as indicated by the Engineer.

3. The Contractor shall provide positive protection against penetration of frost into materials below the bearing level during work in winter months. This protection can consist of a temporary blanket of straw or salt hay covered with a plastic membrane or other acceptable means.

3.05 PROOF-ROLLING

A. The subgrade of all structures and all areas that will support pavements or select fill shall be proof-rolled. After stripping of topsoil, excavation to subgrade and prior to placement of fills, the exposed subgrade shall be carefully inspected by probing and testing as needed. Any topsoil or other organic material still in place, frozen, wet, soft, or loose soil, and other undesirable materials shall be removed. The exposed subgrade shall be proof-rolled with a heavily loaded tandem-wheeled dump truck to check for pockets of soft material hidden beneath a thin crust of better soil. Any unsuitable materials thus exposed shall be removed and replaced with an approved compacted material, as directed by the Materials Consultant.

3.06 DEWATERING

A. The Contractor shall do all dewatering as required for the completion of the work. Procedures for dewatering proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for review prior to any earthwork operations.

B. All water removed by dewatering operations shall be disposed of in accordance with the North Carolina Sedimentation Pollution Control Act.

C. The dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity as required to control groundwater or seepage to permit proper excavation operations, embankment construction and reconstruction, subgrade preparation, and to allow concrete to be placed in a dry condition. The system shall include a sump system or other equipment, appurtenances and other related earthwork necessary for the required control of water. The Contractor shall drawdown groundwater to at least 2 feet below the bottom of excavations (subgrade), over the entire excavation area, at all times in order to maintain a dry and undisturbed condition.

D. The Contractor shall control, by acceptable means, all water regardless of source. Water shall be controlled, and its disposal provided for at each berm, structure, etc. The entire periphery of the excavation areas shall be ditched and diked to prevent water from entering the excavation. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for disposal of the water and shall provide all necessary means at no additional expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for proper design, installation, proper operation, maintenance, and any failure of any component of the system.

E. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall repair without cost to the Owner, any damage to work in place and the excavation, including damage to the bottom due to heave and including removal of material and pumping out of the excavated area. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages to any other area or structure caused by their failure to maintain and operate the dewatering system proposed and installed by the Contractor.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for and shall repair, without cost to the Owner, any damage to work in place and nearby structures, roadways, and utilities which can be reasonably attributed to dewatering operations. This includes settlement of structures, roadways, and utilities due to dewatering of soils supporting the structures, roadways, and utilities.

G. The Contractor shall take all the steps that they consider necessary to familiarize himself with the surface and subsurface site conditions, and shall obtain the data that is required to analyze the water and soil environment at the site and to assure that the materials used for the dewatering systems will not erode, deteriorate, or clog to the extent that the dewatering systems will not perform properly during the period of dewatering. Copies of logs of borings and laboratory test results are available to the Contractor. This data is furnished for information only, and it is expressly understood that the Owner and Engineer will not be held responsible for any interpretations or conclusions drawn therefrom by the Contractor.

H. Prior to the execution of the work, the Contractor, Owner and Engineer shall jointly survey the condition of adjoining structures. Photographs and records shall be made of

any prior settlement or cracking of structures, pavements, and the like, that may become the subject of possible damage claims.

3.07 FILL OR EMBANKMENTS

A. Contractor shall perform the construction of fill or embankments in such a manner that cut and fill slopes will be completed to final slopes and grade in a continuous operation. The operation of removing excavation material from any cut and the placement of embankment in any fill shall be a continuous operation to completion unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

B. Subgrades upon which fill or embankments are to be constructed shall be stripped of topsoil, organic material, rubbish and other extraneous materials. After stripping and prior to placing fill or embankment material, the Contractor shall compact the top 12inches of in place soil as specified under Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.

C. Any soft or unsuitable materials revealed before or during placement fill or embankment placement shall be removed as indicated by the Engineer and/or materials testing consultant and replaced with select fill and compacted as required.

D. Fill subgrades on which fill or embankment is to be placed, shall be scarified or stepped in a manner which will permit bonding of the embankment with the existing surface. The fill or embankment soils shall be as specified under Part 2 - Products, and shall be deposited and spread in successive, uniform, approximately horizontal layers. The loose thickness of each lift shall not exceed the thickness for each fill type noted in Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.

E. Hauling shall be distributed over the full width of the embankment, and in no case will deep ruts be allowed to form during the construction of the embankment. Fill or embankment subgrades shall be properly drained at all times and kept free of flowing or ponding water, snow, ice and frozen soils. Saturated soils, snow, ice, or frozen soils shall be removed as recommended by the Engineer.

F. Each layer of the embankment shall be thoroughly compacted to the density specified under Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.

G. The embankment or fill material in the layers shall be of the proper moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. Moisture conditions and manipulation of the fill or embankment material, when necessary, shall be performed to maintain a uniform moisture content throughout the layer. Should the material be too wet or too dry to permit proper compaction, earthwork operations shall be delayed until the material is adequately moisture conditioned. Samples of all fill or embankment materials for testing, both before and after placement and compaction, will be taken at frequent intervals.

From these tests, corrections, adjustments, and modifications of methods, materials, and moisture content will be made to construct the embankment.

H. Where fill or embankments materials are to be placed and compacted on sloped subgrades steeper than 4:1 shall be benched. Benches shall be at least 6-feet wide.

I. When rock and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time, the rock shall be incorporated into the outer portions of the embankments and the other material which meets the requirements for select fill shall be incorporated into the formation of the embankments. Stones or fragmentary rock larger than 4inches in their greatest dimension will not be allowed within the top 6inches of the final grade. Stones, fragmentary rock, or boulders larger than 12inches in their greatest dimension will not be allowed in any portions of embankments and shall be disposed of by the Contractor as indicated by the Engineer. When rock fragments or stone are used in embankments, the material shall be brought up in layers as specified or directed and every effort shall be exerted to fill the voids with finer material to form a dense, compact mass which meets the densities specified for embankment compaction.

3.08 BACKFILLING

A. All structures and pipes shall be backfilled with the type of materials shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Fill placed as structure or utility backfill shall be deposited in successive, uniform, approximately horizontal lifts. The thickness of each lift shall not exceed the requirements of Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.

B. Each lift of fill placed backfill shall be thoroughly compacted to the density specified for each type of fill included in Paragraph 3.09, COMPACTION.

C. Where excavation support is used, the Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent loss of support beneath and adjacent to pipes and existing structures when supports are removed. If significant volumes of soil cannot be prevented from clinging to the extracted supports, the voids shall be continuously backfilled as rapidly as possible. The Contractor shall thereafter limit the depth below subgrade that supports will be installed in similar soil conditions or employ other appropriate means to prevent loss of support.

D. Backfill against concrete or masonry structure shall not be performed until the Work has been reviewed and backfilling permitted. Backfill against walls shall also be deferred until the structural slab for floors above the top fill line have been placed and attained design strength or earlier at the discretion of the Engineer. Partial backfilling against adequately braced wall may be considered by the Engineer on an individual situation basis. Where walls are to be waterproofed, all Work shall be completed and membrane materials dried or cured according to the manufacturer’s instructions before backfilling.

E. Backfill against tanks and other structures which are to retain liquids shall not be performed until leakage tests are completed and accepted by the Engineer in accordance with the Section entitled “Water Tightness Testing”.

3.09 COMPACTION

A. The Contractor shall compact embankments, backfill, crushed stone, aggregate base, and in place subgrade in accordance with the requirements of this Section. The densities specified herein refer to percentages of maximum density as determined by the noted test methods. Compaction of materials on the project shall be in accordance with the following schedule:

	Density % Standard Proctor (D 698)	Density % Mod. Proctor (D 1557)	Max. Lift Thickness as Compacted Inches
Embankments Beneath Structures, Roadways, and Sidewalks*	98	92	8
Common Fill Areas	95	90	8
Backfill Around Structures	95	90	8
Backfill in Pipe Trenches	95	90	8
Crushed Stone Beneath Structures	**	**	12
Select Sand	98	92	8
Aggregate Base Course (ABC) Beneath Structures, Roadways, and Sidewalks	**	**	8
Crushed Stone Backfill	**	**	12
Crushed Stone Pipe Bedding	**	**	12
In Place Subgrade Beneath Structures, Roadways, and Sidewalks	98	92	Top 12-inches

* Embankments beneath structures shall be considered to include a zone 10 feet out from the foundation of the structure extending down to the natural ground on a 45° slope.
** The aggregate shall be compacted to a degree acceptable to the Engineer by use of a vibratory compactor and/or crawler tractor.

B. Compaction Near Existing Structures

1. Vibratory equipment shall not be used with 25 feet of any existing structure.

2. Within 25 feet of any existing structure, non-vibratory compaction equipment such as a drum roller with a maximum weight of 4 tons should be used. Within 5 feet of any existing structure, a walk behind vibratory sled or roller shall be used.

C. Field density tests will be made by the Materials Testing Consultant to determine if the specified densities have been achieved, and these tests shall be the basis for accepting or rejecting the compaction. In-place density tests will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 1557, or ASTM D 6938. The Engineer, in conjunction with the Materials Testing Consultant, will be the judge as to which test method will be the most appropriate. Failure to achieve the specified densities shall require the Contractor to recompact the material or remove it as required. The Contractor shall, if necessary, increase the compactive effort by increasing the number of passes, using heavier or more suitable compaction equipment, or by reducing the thickness of the layers. The Contractor shall adjust the moisture contents of the soils to bring them within the optimum range by drying them or adding water as required.

D. Testing will be performed as frequently as deemed necessary by the Engineer and/or Materials Testing Consultant. As a minimum, one in place density test shall be performed for each 1000 cubic yards of embankment placed and 500 cubic yards of backfill placed or one test performed each day for either or as directed by the Engineer or recommended by Material Testing Consultant.

3.10 VIBRATION MONITORING

A. Vibration monitoring shall be performed at nearby structures when compaction work is ongoing. A single monitoring point using vibration monitoring equipment capable of detecting velocities of 0.1 inch/second or less and survey measurements shall be used for vibration monitoring at each of the nearest structures. An elevation measurement on nearby structures shall be taken before compaction work starts, and then at least twice a day during the work with one reading taken at the conclusion of the day's operations. Elevation measurements shall be recorded to an accuracy of 0.005 foot. If at any time the Contractor detects settlement or heave of 0.005-feet or more, or vibration levels of 1.0 inch/second or more, the vibratory compaction shall be stopped immediately, and the Engineer notified.

3.11 REMOVAL OF EXCESS AND UNSUITABLE MATERIALS

A. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of off-site all excess and unsuitable materials. Within thirty (30) consecutive days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review all required permits and a list of disposal sites for the unsuitable materials. If the disposal site is located on private property, the submittal shall also include written permission from the owner of record.

B. All excess and unsuitable materials shall be disposed of in locations and under conditions that comply with federal, state/commonwealth and local laws and regulations.

C. The Contractor shall obtain an off-site disposal area prior to beginning demolition or excavation operations.

D. All excess and unsuitable materials shall be hauled in trucks of sufficient capacity and tight construction to prevent spillage. Trucks shall be covered to prevent the propagation of dust.

E. When all excess and unsuitable material disposal operations are completed, the Contractor shall leave the disposal sites in a condition acceptable to the Owner and Owner(s) of the disposal site(s).

3.12 BORROW EXCAVATION

A. Description

1. The work covered by this section consists of the excavation of approved material from borrow sources and the hauling and utilization of such material as required on the Drawings or directed by the Engineer. It shall also include the removing, stockpiling, and replacement of topsoil on the borrow source; the satisfactory disposition of material from the borrow source which is not suitable for use; and the satisfactory restoration of the borrow source and haul roads to an acceptable condition upon completion of the work.

2. Borrow excavation shall not be used before all available suitable unclassified excavation has been used for backfilling and incorporated into the embankments.

B. Coordination with Seeding Operations

1. The Contractor shall coordinate the work covered by this section with the construction of embankments and area fill so the requirements of Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping are met.

C. Borrow Materials

1. All material shall meet the requirements of Section 2 for Select Fill or shall meet the requirements of Common Fill and classify as SM or coarser according to ASTM D 2487.

D. Construction Methods

1. General

a. The surface of the borrow area shall be thoroughly cleared and grubbed and cleaned of all unsuitable material including all organics, topsoil, etc., before beginning the excavation. Disposal of material resulting from clearing and grubbing shall be in accordance with Section 31 10 00 – Clearing, Grubbing, and Site Preparation.

b. Each borrow operation shall not be allowed to accumulate exposed, erodible slope area in excess of 1 acre at any one given time without the Contractor's beginning permanent seeding and mulching of the borrow source or other erosion control measures as may be approved by the Engineer.

c. The topsoil shall be removed and stockpiled at locations that will not interfere with the borrow operations and that meet the approval of the Engineer. Temporary erosion control measures shall be installed as necessary to prevent the erosion of the stockpile material. Once all borrow material has been removed from the source or portion thereof, the stockpiled topsoil shall be spread uniformly over the source.

d. Where it is necessary to haul borrow material over existing roads, the Contractor shall use all necessary precautions to prevent damage to the existing roads. The Contractor shall also conduct hauling operations in such a manner as to not interfere with the normal flow of traffic and shall always keep the traffic lanes free from spillage.

2. Owner Furnished Sources

a. Where borrow sources are furnished by the Owner the location of such sources will be as designated on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

b. The Owner will furnish the necessary haul road right-of-way at locations designated by the Engineer. All haul roads required shall be built, maintained, and when directed by the Engineer, obliterated, at no cost to the Owner. Where the haul road is to be reclaimed for cultivation the Contractor shall plow or scarify the area to a minimum depth of 8 inches, or to the depth requested by the property owner.

c. The borrow sources shall be left in a neat and presentable condition after use. All slopes shall be smoothed, rounded, and constructed not steeper than 3:1. Where the source is to be reclaimed for cultivation the source shall be plowed or scarified to a minimum depth of 8 inches, disc harrowed, and terraces constructed. The source shall be graded to drain such that no water will collect or stand, and a functioning drainage system shall be provided.

d. All sources shall be seeded and mulched in accordance with Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping.

3. Contractor Furnished Sources

a. Prior to the approval of any off-site borrow source(s) developed for use on this project, the Contractor shall obtain certification from the State/Commonwealth Historic Preservation Officer of the State/Commonwealth Department of Cultural Resources certifying that the removal of the borrow material from the borrow source(s) will have no effect on any known district, site building, structure, or object that is included or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. A copy of this certification shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to performing any work on the proposed borrow source.

b. The approval of borrow sources furnished by the Contractor shall be subject to the following conditions:

1) The Contractor shall be responsible for acquiring the right to take the material and any rights of access that may be necessary; for locating and developing the source; and any clearing and grubbing and drainage ditches necessary.

a) Such right shall be in writing and shall include an agreement with the Owner that the borrow source may be dressed, shaped, seeded, mulched, and drained as required by these Specifications after all borrow has been removed.

2) The Contractor and the property owner shall jointly submit a borrow source development, use, and reclamation plan to the Engineer, as described in Paragraph 1.05, for approval prior to engaging in any land disturbing activity on the proposed source other than material sampling that may be necessary.

4. Maintenance

a. During construction and until final acceptance the Contractor shall use any methods approved by the Engineer which are necessary to maintain the work covered by this Section so that the work will not contribute to excessive soil erosion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 05 16
AGGREGATE MATERIALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials required to complete all work associated with the installation of aggregate material beneath foundations, as backfill and as roadway subgrades and other related and incidental work as required to complete the work shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 42 00 – References

B. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork

C. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

D. Section 32 10 00 – Paving and Surfacing

E. Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the Specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures; South Carolina State Highway Department Standard Specifications for Highway Construction.

2. ASTM C 127 – Test for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate.

3. ASTM C 136 – Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates.

4. ASTM C 535 – Test for Resistance to Degradation of Large Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

082905

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

1. Materials gradation and certification.

2. ASTM C127, ASTM C136, and ASTM C535 test results

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CRUSHED STONE, SCREENED GRAVEL AND AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)

A. Crushed stone or screened gravel shall meet the requirements of Aggregate Standard Size No. 57 or No. 67 as defined by NCDOT Standard Specifications.

B. ABC shall meet the requirements of ABC as defined by NCDOT Standard Specifications.

2.02 SELECT SAND

A. Select sand shall meet the requirements of Sections 1005 and 1014 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for materials and gradation. The size used shall be Standard Size No. 2S or 2MS as listed and defined in Table 1005-2, "Aggregate Gradation", of the NCDOT Standard Specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 CRUSHED STONE, SCREENED GRAVEL AND AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)

A. Contractor shall install crushed stone, screened gravel and ABC in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and indicated in the Contract Documents.

1. Unless otherwise stated herein or shown on the Drawings, all mat foundations (bottom slabs) for the proposed structures shall have a blanket of crushed stone or ABC 6-inches thick minimum placed directly beneath the proposed mat. The blanket shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the extremities of the mat.

2. For subgrade preparation at structures and structural fill, the foundation material shall be ABC where specifically specified on Drawings, otherwise, crushed stone or screened gravel shall be used.

3. For ground under drains, pipe bedding, and drainage layers beneath structures the coarse aggregate shall meet the requirements of aggregate standard Size No. 57 or No. 67, as defined by NCDOT Standard Specifications.

3.02 SELECT SAND

A. Contractor shall install select sand in accordance with the NCDOT Standard Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and indicated in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 05 19
GEOTEXTILES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all Geotextiles, including all necessary and incidental items, as detailed or required for the Contractor to complete the installation in accordance with the Drawings and these Specifications.

B. For the location of each type of Geotextile see the Drawings.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards

1. ASTM D4533 - Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles

2. ASTM D4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles

3. ASTM D5261 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Mass per Unit Area of Geotextiles

4. ASTM D6241 - Standard Test Method for Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

B. AASHTO Standards

1. AASHTO M 288-06 (2011) Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to shipping to the site, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer two copies of a mill certificate or affidavit signed by a legally authorized official of the Manufacturer for each type of Geotextile. The Supplier shall also submit three Geotextile samples of each product, 1 yard square each, seamed and unseamed as appropriate, with the mill certificate for each Geotextile type supplied. The mill certificate or affidavit shall attest that the Geotextile meets the chemical, physical and manufacturing requirements stated in the specifications. The samples shall be labeled with the manufacturer's lot number, machine direction, date of sampling, project number, specifications, manufacturer and product name.

B. The Engineer shall be furnished copies of the delivery tickets or other acceptable receipts as evidence for materials received that will be incorporated into construction.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Filter Geotextile shall be a minimum 6-ounce per square yard (nominal) nonwoven needle punched synthetic fabric consisting of staple or continuous filament polyester or polypropylene manufactured in a manner accepted by the Engineer and the Owner. The Geotextiles shall be inert and unaffected by long-term exposure to chemicals or liquids with a pH range from 3 to 10. The Geotextiles shall have a minimum threshold water head of 0.25-inches in the "as received" condition.

1. Filter Geotextile shall have a Survivability Class of Class 1 or 2 in accordance with AASHTO M288, unless otherwise specified herein.

B. Type I Separator Geotextile shall be a minimum 8-ounce per square yard (nominal) nonwoven needle punched synthetic fabric consisting of staple or continuous filament polyester or polypropylene manufactured in a manner accepted by the Engineer and the Owner. The Geotextiles shall be inert and unaffected by long term exposure to chemicals or liquids with a pH range from 3 to 10.

1. Type I Separator Geotextile shall have a Survivability Class of Class 1 or 2 in accordance with AASHTO M288, unless otherwise specified herein.

C. Type II Separator Geotextile shall be a woven slit film or monofilament synthetic fabric consisting of polyester or polypropylene in a manner approved by the Engineer. Geotextile shall be treated to resist degradation due to exposure to ultraviolet light.

1. Type II Separator Geotextile shall have a Survivability Class of Class 1 in accordance with AASHTO M288, unless otherwise specified herein.

D. All Geotextiles shall conform to the properties listed using the test methods listed in Table 1. The Contractor shall be responsible for timely submittals of all confirmation test data for Geotextiles.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SHIPPING, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. During all periods of shipment and storage, all Geotextiles shall be protected from direct sunlight, temperature greater than 140°F water, mud, dirt, dust, and debris.

031513

B. To the extent possible, the Geotextile shall be maintained wrapped in heavy-duty protective covering until use. Geotextile delivered to the project site without protective covering shall be rejected. After the protective covering has been removed, the Geotextile shall not be left uncovered for longer than fourteen (14) days, under any circumstances.

C. The Owner shall approve the shipping and delivery schedule prior to shipment. The Owner shall designate the on-site storage area for the Geotextiles. Unloading and storage of Geotextiles shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

D. Geotextiles that are damaged during shipping or storage shall be rejected and replaced at Contractor expense.

3.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE CONFORMANCE TESTING

A. At the option of the Engineer representative samples of Geotextiles shall be obtained and tested by the Engineer to assure that the material properties conform to these Specifications. Conformance testing shall be conducted by the Engineer and paid for by the Owner.

B. Conformance testing shall be completed at a minimum frequency of one sample per 100,000 square feet of Geotextile delivered to the project site. Sampling and testing shall be as directed by the Engineer.

C. Conformance testing of the Geotextiles shall include but not be limited to the following properties:

1. Mass Per Unit Area (ASTM D5261)

2. Grab Tensile Strength (ASTM D4632)

3. Trapezoidal Tear (ASTM D4533)

4. Puncture Resistance (ASTM D6241)

D. The Engineer may add to, remove or revise the test methods used for determination of conformance properties to allow for use of improved methods.

E. All Geotextile conformance test data shall meet or exceed requirements outlined in Table 1 of these Specifications for the particular category of Geotextile prior to installation. Any materials that do not conform to these requirements shall be retested or rejected at the direction of the Engineer.

F. Each roll of Geotextile will be visually inspected by the Engineer or his representative. The Engineer reserves the right to sample and test at any time and reject, if necessary, any material based on visual inspection or verification tests.

G. A Geotextile that is rejected shall be removed from the project site and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Sampling and conformance testing of the Geotextile supplied as replacement for rejected material shall be performed by the Engineer at Contractor's expense.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Geotextiles shall be placed to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. At the time of installation, the Geotextile shall be rejected by the Engineer if it has defects, rips, holes, flaws, evidence of deterioration, or other damage.

B. It is the intent of these Specifications that Geotextiles used to protect natural drainage media be placed the same day as the drainage media to prevent soil, sediment or windblown soils to make contact with the drainage media.

C. The Geotextiles shall be placed smooth and free of excessive wrinkles. Geotextiles shall conform to and be in contact with the approved subgrade.

D. When the Geotextiles are placed on slopes, the upslope fabric portion shall be lapped such that it is the upper or exposed Geotextile.

E. Geotextiles shall be temporarily secured in a manner accepted by the Engineer prior to placement of overlying materials.

F. In the absence of specific requirements shown on the Drawings, the following shall be used for overlaps of adjacent rolls of Geotextile:

Geotextile Type / Application	Overlap of Adjacent Rolls(1) (Inches)	Transverse End Overlap (Inches)
Filter Geotextile	6 min	12 min
Separator - Roadway Applications	12 min	24 min
Separator - Slope Protection	18 min	24 min
Separator Geotextile	12 min	18 min

(1) Overlaps may be reduced if adjacent panels are sewn or heat bonded where approved by the Engineer.

G. Any Geotextile that is torn or punctured shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The repair shall consist of a patch of the same type of Geotextile placed over the failed areas and shall overlap the existing Geotextile a minimum of 12-inches from any point of the rupture.

H. Any Geotextile that is subjected to excessive sediment buildup on its surface during construction shall be replaced by the Contractor prior to placement of overlying material.

Table 1: Minimum Required Geotextile Properties*			
Geotextile Property	**Filter Geotextile**	**Type I Separator Geotextile**	**Type II Separator Geotextile**
Geotextile Construction	Nonwoven Needle punched	Nonwoven Needle punched	Woven
Ultraviolet Resistance, (500 hrs.) ASTM D7238, Average % Strength Retention	70	70	70
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs.), ASTM D4632	120	160	315
Grab Tensile elongation (%) ASTM D4632	50	50	15
Trapezoid Tear Strength (lbs) ASTM D4533	50	60	120
Apparent Opening Size (AOS), (mm), ASTM D4751	0.212	0.212	0.425
Permittivity at 50 mm constant head (sec^{-1}), ASTM D4491	0.5	1.5	0.1
CBR Puncture Strength, ASTM D6241 (lb)	340	410	900
* MINIMUM AVERAGE ROLL VALUE (MARV)			

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00

CLEARING, GRUBBING, AND SITE PREPARATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Includes all labor, material, equipment and appliances required for the complete execution of any additions, modifications, or alterations to existing building(s) and new construction work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

B. Principal items of work include:

1. Notifying all authorities owning utility lines running to or on the property. Protecting and maintaining all utility lines to remain and capping those that are not required in accordance with instructions of the Utility Companies, and all other authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Clearing the site within the Contract Limit Lines, including removal of grass, brush, shrubs, trees, loose debris and other encumbrances except for trees marked to remain.

3. Boxing and protecting all trees, shrubs, lawns and the like within areas to be preserved. Relocating trees and shrubs, so indicated on the Drawings, to designated areas.

4. Repairing all injury to trees, shrubs, and other plants caused by site preparation operations shall be repaired immediately. Work shall be done by qualified personnel in accordance with standard horticultural practice and as approved by the Engineer.

5. Removing topsoil to its full depth from designated areas and stockpiling on site where directed by the Engineer for future use.

6. Disposing from the site all debris resulting from work under this Section.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork

B. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15, Chapter 2.

1.04 STREET AND ROAD BLOCKAGE

A. Closing of streets and roads during progress of the work shall be in compliance with the requirements of the Owner and other authorities having jurisdiction. Access shall be provided to all facilities remaining in operation.

1.05 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. All work shall be performed in such a manner to protect all personnel, workmen, pedestrians and adjacent property and structures from possible injury and damage.

B. All conduits, wires, cables and appurtenances above or below ground shall be protected from damage.

C. Provide warning and barrier fence where shown on the Drawings and as specified herein.

PART 2 – EXECUTION

2.01 CLEARING OF SITE

A. Before removal of topsoil, and start of excavation and grading operations, the areas within the clearing limits shall be cleared and grubbed.

B. Clearing shall consist of cutting, removal, and satisfactory disposal of all trees, fallen timber, brush, bushes, rubbish, sanitary landfill material, fencing, and other perishable and objectionable material within the areas to be excavated or other designated areas. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall survey the entire Contract site and shall prepare a plan which defines the areas to be cleared and grubbed, trees to be pruned, extent of tree pruning, and/or areas which are to be cleared but not grubbed. This plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. Should it become necessary to remove a tree, bush, brush or other plants adjacent to the area to be excavated, the Contractor shall do so only after permission has been granted by the Engineer.

C. Excavation resulting from the removal of trees, roots and the like shall be filled with suitable material, as approved by the Engineer, and thoroughly compacted per the requirements contained in Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork.

D. Unless otherwise shown or specified, the Contractor shall clear and grub a strip at least 15-ft. wide along all permanent fence lines installed under this Contract.

E. In temporary construction easement locations, only those trees and shrubs shall be removed which are in actual interference with excavation or grading work under this Contract, and removal shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. However, the Engineer reserves the right to order additional trees and shrubs removed at no additional

cost to the Owner, if such, in his opinion, are too close to the work to be maintained or have become damaged due to the Contractor's operations.

2.02 STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING EXISTING TOPSOIL

A. Erosion and sedimentation control measures shall be installed as per the Federal, State or Locally approved Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan for the project and Specification Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control before any stripping and stockpiling of topsoil can occur.

B. Existing topsoil and sod on the site within areas designated on the Drawings shall be stripped to whatever depth it may occur and stored in locations directed by the Engineer.

C. The topsoil shall be free of stones, roots, brush, rubbish, or other unsuitable materials before stockpiling the topsoil.

D. Care shall be taken not to contaminate the stockpiled topsoil with any unsuitable materials.

2.03 GRUBBING

A. Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of all stumps, roots, logs, sticks and other perishable materials to a depth of at least 6-inches below ground surfaces.

B. Large stumps located in areas to be excavated may be removed during grading operations, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

2.04 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

A. All debris resulting from the clearing and grubbing work shall be disposed of by the Contractor as part of the work of this Contract. Material designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be stored on the construction site as directed by the Engineer for reuse in this Project or removal by others.

B. Burning of any debris resulting from the clearing and grubbing work will not be permitted at the site.

2.05 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

A. All trees, stumps, roots, bushes and refuse shall be disposed of by burning or shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor. Heavy oils, asphaltic materials, items containing natural or synthetic rubber or any material other than plant growth shall not be burned. On-site and off-site disposal areas are subject to approval by the Engineer. Ashes and residue from burning operations shall be removed from the site and disposed of by the Contractor.

B. All materials to be burned shall be piled neatly and burned when in suitable condition, so that all are reduced to ashes. Piling for burning shall be done in such a manner and in such locations as to cause the least fire risk with a minimum of 1,000 feet to the nearest dwelling. No burning shall commence before 9:00 a.m. or after 3:00 p.m. The Contractor shall take special precautionary measures as may be necessary to maintain proper control of such fires. Prevailing winds at the time of the burning shall be away from any city, or town or built-up area. The Contractor shall also obtain all of the required permits for his burning operations.

C. All burning shall be done in compliance with the Open Burning Regulation from the North Carolina Administrative Code, Title 15, Department of Natural Resources and Community Development, Chapter 2 - Environmental Management, Subchapter 2D-Air Pollution Control Requirements.

2.06 WARNING AND BARRIER FENCE

A. The fence shall be made of a visible, lightweight, flexible, high strength polyethylene material. The fence shall be Guardian Visual Barrier as manufactured by TEMAX, or equal.

B. Physical Properties

Fence	
Color	International Orange
Roll Size	4' x 100'
Roll weight	9 lbs.
Mesh opening	1-3/4" x 1-3/4"
Posts	
ASTM Designation:	ASTM 702
Length:	6 feet long (T-Type)
Weight:	1.25 #/Foot (min)
Area of Anchor Plate:	14 Sq. In.

C. Drive posts 18 inches into ground every 8'. Wrap fence material around first terminal post allowing overlap of one material opening. Use metal tie wire or plastic tie wrap to fasten material to itself at top, middle and bottom. At final post, cut with utility knife or scissors at a point halfway across an opening. Wrap around and tie at final post in the same way as the first post.

D. Use tie wire or tie wrap at intermediate posts and splices as well. Thread ties around a vertical member of the fence material and the post and bind tightly against the post. For the most secure fastening, tie at top, middle and bottom. Overlap splices a minimum of

four fence openings, tie as above, fastening both edges of the fence material splice overlap.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 23 24
FLOWABLE FILL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and services, including pumping equipment and application, necessary for the manufacture, transportation and placement of all cementitious flowable fill as shown on the Contract Drawings or as ordered by the Engineer, except for the work specifically included under other items.

1.02 RELATED WORK

A. Division 03 - Concrete

1.03 SUBMISSIONS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Division 01, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Shop Drawings
2. Certifications of specification compliance for all sources of each material
3. Manufacturer’s data on all admixtures
4. Mix design and trial mix test results
5. Aggregate gradation

1.04 QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall engage the services of a testing laboratory, with the qualifications required by Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete, and experienced in the design and testing of flowable fill materials and mixes, to perform material evaluation tests and to design mixes for flowable fill. A trial mix shall be performed to verify the flowable fill mix design. The trial mix shall also report slump, air content, yield, cement content, and dry unit weight per ASTM C143 and ASTM D6023.

081011

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 CEMENTITIOUS FLOWABLE FILL

A. Flowable fill (controlled low strength material) shall be a uniform mixture of sand, Type II Portland cement, fly ash, admixtures and water. The mix design shall produce a flowable material with little or no bleed water, which produces a minimum compressive strength of 50 psi and maximum compressive strength of 100 psi at 56 days. The cured material shall be excavatable and have a maximum dry weight of 100 pounds per cubic foot. Slump of mix at the point of application shall be 7-inches to 10-inches.

B. Admixtures specifically designed for flowable fill shall be used to improve flowability, reduce unit weight, control strength development, reduce settlement and reduce bleed water. Admixtures shall be Mastercell 25 by BASF Construction Chemicals; Darafill by Grace Construction Products; or approved equal. Cement and all other materials shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Fine Aggregate (Sand) shall consist of natural or manufactured siliceous sand, clean and free from deleterious substances, and graded within the following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3/8"	100
No. 4	95 to 100
No. 8	80 to 100
No. 16	50 to 85
No. 30	25 to 60
No. 50	10 to 30
No. 100*	2 to 10

*For manufactured sand, the percent passing the No. 100 Sieve may be increased up to 20%.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PLACEMENT OF FLOWABLE FILL

A. Flowable fill shall be batched and premixed by an approved producer, dispensed from ready-mix trucks, and placed by approved methods and equipment.

B. Flowable fill shall be placed as needed to completely fill the space to receive it with no trapped air pockets or other voids. Positive means of allowing the air to escape shall be provided where necessary and after approval of the Engineer. Where placed against, around and inside existing structures, lift heights shall be limited so as not to overload the structure. The Engineer shall approve lift heights and procedures. Specific procedures and methods shall be included in the Contractor's shop drawing submittals.

C. Where flowable fill is placed around piping and other elements subject to floating within the fill space, positive means shall be taken to provide temporary balancing loads to prevent uplift or fill lift heights shall be limited to prevent uplift.

D. Application of loads or placement of other fill materials or concrete on top of flowable fill shall not occur until the flowable fill surface is determined to be suitable for loading per ASTM D6024 subject to the approval of the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 31 25 00
EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor is responsible for implementing Stormwater Control Measures (SCMs) to prevent and minimize erosion and resultant sedimentation in all cleared and grubbed areas during and after construction. This item covers the work necessary for the installation of structures and measures for the prevention of soil erosion and control of sedimentation. The Contractor shall furnish all material, labor and equipment necessary for the proper installation, maintenance, inspection, monitoring, reporting, and removal (where applicable) of erosion prevention and sediment control measures and, if applicable, to cause compliance with all local permits and the State of North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Construction Stormwater Program General Permit – NCG 010000 to Discharge Stormwater under the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System for Construction Activities, for any land disturbance or construction activity of one (1) acre or more, under this Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

B. Any land disturbance as the result of modifications to a site's drainage features or topography requires protection from erosion and sedimentation.

C. All excavations shall be in conformity with the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the Contract Drawings or established by the Engineer.

D. It is the intent of this Specification that the Contractor conducts the construction activities in such a manner that erosion of disturbed areas and off-site sedimentation be absolutely minimized.

E. All work under this Contract shall be done in conformance with and subject to the limitations of the North Carolina Rules and Regulations for Erosion and Sedimentation Control as adopted by the North Carolina Sedimentation Control Commission (15A NCAC, Chapter 4, latest edition).

F. The following excerpts from the regulations are particularly important:

1. Pursuant to North Carolina G.S. 113A-57(2), the angle of graded slopes and fills shall be no greater than the angle that can be retained by vegetative cover or other adequate erosion-control devices or structures.

041612

2. As per North Carolina DEQ Construction Stormwater Program General Permit NCG01, perimeter dikes, swales, ditches and slopes, disturbed areas within High Quality Water (HWQ) Zones, and slopes steeper than 3H:1V following completion of any phase of grading, shall be planted or otherwise provided with temporary or permanent ground cover, devices, or structures sufficient to restrain erosion within 7 calendar days.

3. All other slopes of 3H: 1V or flatter, except those with slopes greater than 50 feet in length or within HWQ Zones, following completion of any phase of grading, shall be planted or otherwise provided with temporary or permanent ground cover, devices, or structures sufficient to restrain erosion within 14 calendar days.

G. Due to the nature of the work required by this Contract, it is anticipated that the location and nature of the erosion and sediment control devices will be adjusted on several occasions to reflect the current phase of construction. The construction schedule adopted by the Contractor will impact the placement and need for specific devices required for the control of erosion. The Contractor shall develop and implement such additional techniques as may be required to minimize erosion and off-site sedimentation. The location and extent of erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be revised at each phase of construction that results in a change in either the quantity or direction of surface runoff from constructed areas. All deviations from the erosion and sedimentation control provisions shown on the Contract Drawings shall have the prior acceptance of the Engineer and shall be completed at no additional cost to the Owner.

H. Erosion and sedimentation controls applicable to this project shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings, as specified herein, as indicated by the Engineer and as detailed in the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 31 10 00 – Clearing, Grubbing, and Site Preparation

C. Section 31 00 10 – Earthwork

D. Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles

E. Section 32 11 00 – Surface Restoration

F. Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of these specifications, all work hereunder shall conform to the applicable requirements of the referenced portions of the following documents, to the extent that the requirements therein are not in conflict with the provisions of this Section.

1. 15A NCAC, Chapter 4

2. North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual, latest edition

3. North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Construction Stormwater Program General Permit NCG 010000 to Discharge Stormwater under the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System for Construction Activities, for any land disturbance or construction activity of one (1) acre or more

4. North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, latest edition

5. North Carolina Division of Environmental Quality Stormwater Design Manual, latest edition

B. See Specification Section 01 42 00 – References.

1.04 REGULATORY COMPLIANCE

A. Land disturbance activities are not authorized to begin until after all required erosion and sediment control permits are obtained from the United States, the State of North Carolina and local authorities, as necessary. Contractor is the Co-Primary Permittee and Operator under the provisions of the NPDES Permit. As such, the Contractor will be required to sign certain certifications as described in the NPDES Permit. Contractor shall comply with requirements specified in the Contract Documents, on the approved Erosion Control Plan, and by the Engineer. Contractor shall also comply with all other laws, rules, regulations, ordinances and requirements concerning soil erosion and sediment control established in the United States, the State of North Carolina and local authorities as applicable. The following documents and the documents referenced therein define the regulatory requirements for this Section:

1. NPDES PERMIT: The North Carolina Department of Environmental Quality Construction Stormwater Program General Permit NCG 010000 to Discharge Stormwater under the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System for Construction Activities (NPDES permit) governs land disturbance or construction activities of one (1) acre or more. On applicable sites, Contractor is responsible for complying with terms and conditions of this permit.

2. Manual for Erosion and Sediment Control: Contractor shall follow Practices and Standards of the North Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Planning and Design Manual (NC ESCPDM), latest edition.

B. During the period beginning on the effective date of the permit and lasting until expiration, the Permittee is authorized to discharge stormwater associated with construction activity including clearing, grading and excavation activities resulting in the disturbance of land and related support activities. Such discharges shall be controlled, limited and monitored as specified below.

1. The Contractor, as Co-Primary Permittee and Operator under the provisions of the NPDES Permit, shall submit a plan for compliance with the Owner-provided approved erosion and sedimentation control plan to the Engineer for approval. Plans must include designation of where 7 and 14-day ground stabilization requirements and where basins which comply with surface-withdrawal requirements of the NPDES permit, if applicable, are located. Land disturbing activity shall not commence until the plan is approved by the Engineer. Maintain an up-to-date copy of the approved plan on the site.

2. Implement the approved plan. Deviation from the plan is allowed only to correct emergency situations of sediment discharge offsite or when minor modifications are made to improve performance of the measures and the approval authority has been notified. Note allowed deviations on the plan maintained on the site.

3. Manage onsite activities such that no adverse impacts to water quality occur from site activities or allowed discharges. The following activities, and others on a site-specific basis, require oversight throughout the construction and development process to assure that all water quality standards are protected.

a. Equipment Operation and Maintenance: Equipment utilized during the construction activity on a site must be operated and maintained in such a manner as to prevent the potential or actual pollution of the surface or ground waters of the State. Fuels, lubricants, coolants, and hydraulic fluids, or any other petroleum products, shall not be discharged onto the ground or into surface waters. Spent fluids shall be disposed of in a manner so as not to enter the waters, surface or ground, of the State and in accordance with applicable state and federal disposal regulations. Any spilled fluids shall be cleaned up to the extent practicable and disposed of in a manner so as not to allow their entry into the waters, surface or ground, of the State.

b. Material Handling: Herbicide, pesticide, and fertilizer usage during the construction activity shall be consistent with the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act and shall be in accordance with label restrictions.

c. Building Material Waste Handling: All wastes composed of building materials shall be disposed of in accordance with North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 130A, Article 9 - Solid Waste Management, and rules governing the disposal of solid waste (North Carolina Administrative Code Section 15A NCAC 13B). In particular, the following guidelines shall be followed:

1) No paint or liquid wastes in streams or storm drains.

2) Dedicated area for demolition, construction, and other wastes must be located a minimum of 50’ from storm drains and streams unless no reasonable alternatives are available.

3) Earthen-material stockpiles must be located a minimum of 50’ from storm drains and streams unless no reasonable alternatives are available.

4) Concrete materials onsite, including excess concrete, must be controlled to avoid contact with surface waters, wetlands, or buffers. (Note discharges from onsite concrete plants may require coverage under a separate NPDES permit – NCG140000).

d. Litter and Sanitary Waste: The Permittee shall control the management and disposal of litter and sanitary waste from the site.

C. Violations and Fines

1. Contractor shall be responsible for reimbursing the Owner for any fines incurred as a result of violations to the NC Sedimentation Pollution Control Act, the NPDES General Permit for Stormwater Discharges on Construction Sites, and any applicable delegated local program’s sediment control regulations until construction activities are complete and the project is accepted by the Owner. These include fines levied by the NCDEMLR Land Quality Section, NCDEQ Division of Water Quality and delegated local programs.

2. If violations result in the issuance of a Notice of Violation, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the Notice within the specified time period for compliance. Failure to comply could result in the assessment of a penalty for each day of the continuing violation, beginning with the date of the violation.

3. Violations may result in civil and/or criminal penalties which include fines and imprisonment.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Prior to the start of the work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a plan for implementing the temporary and permanent erosion and sedimentation control measures as shown on the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan approved by the appropriate regulatory authority. Construction work shall not commence until the schedule of work and the methods of operations have been reviewed and approved.

B. The Contractor shall perform inspections of erosion and sedimentation control measures and stormwater discharge outfalls and prepare inspection reports as described in Part 3.0 of this Section. Copies of the inspection reports shall be submitted to the Engineer on a monthly basis.

C. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions Division 01 and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall submit the following:

1. Name and location of all material suppliers.

2. Certificate of compliance with the standards specified above for each source of each material.

3. List of disposal sites for waste and unsuitable materials and evidence of all required permits for use of those sites.

1.06 GUARANTEE

A. All restoration and re-vegetation work shall be subject to the one-year guarantee period of the Contract as specified in the General Conditions.

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Materials for use in erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be in accordance with the NC ESCPDM.

B. All erosion and sediment control bid prices shall include all excavation, grading, maintenance, legal sediment disposal, permits and all other work and appurtenances necessary to design, install and maintain the sediment and erosion control measures as detailed herein and in accordance with the NC ESCPDM.

2.02 SILT FENCE

A. Silt (or sediment) fence shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.62 of the NC ESCPDM. Silt fences shall be installed below small disturbed areas that are less than ¼ acre disturbed per 100-feet of fence when slopes are less than 2%. Contractor shall refer to Table 6.62a in the NC ESCPDM for criteria. Silt fence shall not be installed across streams, ditches, or waterways or other areas of concentrated flows.

B. Silt fence shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.62 of the NC ESCPDM. Silt fence shall be a woven geotextile filter fabric made specifically for sediment control. Filter fabric shall not rot when buried and shall resist attack from soil chemicals, alkalines and acids in the pH range from 2 to 13, and shall resist damage due to prolonged ultraviolet exposure. Filter fabric shall be C-50NW as manufactured by Contech Earth Stabilization Solutions, GT 142 as manufactured by SKAPS Industries, Soiltex ST 120N as manufactured by Geo-Synthetics, Inc., or approved equal. The cost of silt fence shall include the materials, excavation, backfill, aggregate, periodic sediment removal, etc. and all maintenance and restoration activities required.

C. Silt fence shall be stable for the 10-year peak storm runoff. Fabric shall meet the following specifications:

Temporary Silt Fence Material Property Requirements

	Test Material	Units	Supported[1] Silt Fence	Un-Supported[1] Silt Fence	Type of Value
Grab Strength	ASTM D 4632	N (lbs)			
Machine Direction			400	550	MARV
			(90)	(90)	
x-Machine Direction			400	450	MARV
			(90)	(90)	
Permittivity[2]	ASTM D 4491	sec-1	0.05	0.05	MARV
Apparent Opening Size 2	ASTM D 4751	mm	0.60	0.60	Max. ARV[3]
		(US Sieve #)	(30)	(30)	
Ultraviolet Stability	ASTM D 4355	% Retained Strength	70% after 500 hours exposure	70% after 500 hours exposure	Typical

Notes:

1 Silt Fence support shall consist of 14 gage steel wire with a mesh spacing of 150 mm (6 inches), or prefabricated polymer mesh of equivalent strength.

2 These default values are based on empirical evidence with a variety of sediment. For environmentally sensitive areas, a review of previous experience and/or site or regionally specific geotextile tests in accordance with Test Method D 5141 should be performed by the agency to confirm suitability of these requirements.

3 As measured in accordance with Test Method D 4632.

D. The synthetic filter fabric shall consist of at least 95% by weight of polyolefins or polyester, certified by the manufacturer, and as specified by Section 6.62 of the NC ESCPDM.

E. The posts for silt fences shall be 1.33 lb/linear feet steel with a minimum length of 5 feet; posts shall have projections to facilitate fastening of the fabric.

F. For reinforcement of standard strength filter fabric use wire fence with a minimum 14 gauge and a maximum mesh spacing of 6 inches.

2.03 STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall place stone for erosion control as shown on the Contract Drawings, as specified herein, as specified in Section 1610 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications, and as detailed in Section 6.15 of the NC ESCPDM. The stone for erosion control shall consist of field stone or rough un-hewn quarry stone. The stone shall be sound, tough, dense, and resistant to the action of air and water. The stone for erosion control shall be Class (A) or Class (B) as specified in the NCDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1610, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Stone for erosion control shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section, Section 1610 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications, and Section 6.15 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost for stone for erosion control shall include furnishing, weighing, stockpiling, re-handling, placing and maintaining stone; disposal of any stone not incorporated into the project if directed by the Engineer; and any other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

2.04 RIP RAP

A. The Contractor shall place rip rap as shown on the Contract Drawings, as specified in Section 1042 of the NCDOT Standard specifications for plain rip rap, and as detailed in Section 6.15 of the NC ESCPDM. The stone for rip rap shall consist of field stone or rough un-hewn quarry stone. The rip rap shall be sound, tough, dense, and resistant to the action of air and water. Neither the width nor thickness of individual stones shall be less than one third their length. The rip rap shall be Class 1 or Class 2 as specified in the NCDOT Standard Specifications, Section 1042, and underlain by a Type II Separator Geotextile, as specified in Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles, unless otherwise noted on the Contract Drawings.

B. Rip rap shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section, Section 1042 of the NCDOT Standard Specifications, and Section 6.15 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost for rip rap shall include furnishing, weighing, stockpiling, rehandling, placing and maintaining rip rap; disposal of any rip rap not incorporated into the project if directed by the Engineer; geotextile material and installation, and all other incidentals necessary to complete the work.

2.05 ROLLED EROSION CONTROL MATTING (RECMS)

A. Rolled Erosion Control Mat (RECM), and Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM), shall be installed as shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.17 of the NC ESCPDM. RECMs should be utilized to aid stabilization of slopes greater than 2:1 and with more than 10 feet of vertical relief. RECMs should also be used when mulch cannot be adequately tacked and where immediate ground cover is required to prevent erosion damage. Examples of RECMs are blankets, nets and matting.

B. RECM's utilizing plastic netting of any type – polypropylene, nylon, polyethylene, and polyester - shall not be used, including plastic netting designated as degradable, photodegradable, UV-degradable, oxo-degradable, or oxo-biodegradable. Use loose weave, non-welded, movable jointed netting (leno or gauze). Rectangle (elongated) mesh is preferred over square mesh.

C. RECMs shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.17 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost for RECMs shall include all excavation, grading, and materials, and all maintenance activities.

D. RECMs shall be used to aid in permanent stabilization of vegetated channels where runoff velocity will exceed 2 feet/second on bare earth during the 2-year rainfall event that produces peak runoff.

E. RECMs shall be chosen based on the Design Criteria detailed in Section 6.17 of the NC ESCPDM. Typically, nets shall be used in conjunction with mulch; the use of mulch is typically not required with excelsior, woven straw blankets and coir blankets.

F. The recommended anchoring devices are 12-inch minimum length wooden stakes, or rigid, 100% biodegradable stakes of a minimum of 6 inches in length. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede.

G. The minimum bare tensile strength and bare soil shear stress values for specific RECMs are as follows:

1. Straw with net temporary RECM shall be North American Green BioNet S75BN, American Excelsior Co. Curlex I FibreNet, East Coast Erosion Control ECS-1B, or

equal with minimum tensile strength of 100 lbs/ft and a minimum bare soil shear stress value of 1.5 lb/ft^2.

2. Curled wood or coconut fiber RECM shall be American Excelsior Curlex II FibreNet, North American Green BioNet C125BN, East Coast Erosion Control ECC-2B, or equal matting with a minimum tensile strength of 140 lbs/ft and a minimum bare soil shear stress value of 2.0 lb/ft^2.

3. Synthetic Turf Reinforcement Mat (TRM) shall be High Performance (HPTRM) woven products with continuous yarns woven into a tight, three-dimensional matrix with opening sizes less than 5 mm. HPTRM's shall be Propex Geosolutions Pyramat, North American Green TMax®, Nilex PP5-Xtreme, or equal matting with a minimum tensile strength of 3000 lbs/ft and a long-term vegetated shear stress value of 15.0 lb/ft^2.

H. The cost of RECM and TRM shall include the mat and anchoring materials, installation, and all maintenance activities required.

2.06 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT DIVERSIONS

A. Temporary diversions shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Sections 6.20 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. Permanent diversions shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.21 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. Temporary diversions shall be constructed adjacent to disturbed areas to collect surface runoff from disturbed areas and direct the runoff to sediment basins or to divert non-sediment laden runoff away from undisturbed areas and/or sediment basins. All temporary diversions transporting sediment-laden runoff shall terminate in a sediment trapping device. Permanent diversions should be planned as a part of initial site development and should be coordinated with temporary diversions. All temporary and permanent diversions shall be stabilized with vegetation or other means within 7 days of installation. Permanent diversions shall be used to divert water to locations where it can be used or released without erosion or flood damage. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings.

B. Temporary diversions shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.20 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, until the site has been stabilized. Permanent diversions shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.21 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of temporary and permanent diversions shall include the excavation, grading, materials, etc. and all maintenance and restoration activities required.

2.07 TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS

A. Temporary slope drains shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.32 of the NC ESCPDM. Temporary slope drains are used to convey concentrated runoff down the face of a slope without causing erosion and are generally used in conjunction with temporary diversions.

B. The pipe diameter for temporary slope drains shall be selected according to Table 6.32a of the NC ESCPDM. The pipe shall be heavy-duty flexible material such as non-perforated, corrugated plastic pipe or specially designed flexible tubing.

C. Temporary slope drains shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.32 of the NC ESCPDM, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, until the site has been stabilized. The cost of the temporary slope drains shall include the piping, earthwork, stone for erosion control, and all maintenance activities required. Temporary slopes drains shall be removed from site and the materials disposed of in an approved manner once final stabilization has been achieved.

2.08 TEMPORARY GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES/EXITS

A. Temporary gravel construction entrances/exits shall be located at points where vehicles enter and leave a construction site, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.06 of the NC ESCPDM.

B. Temporary gravel construction entrances/exits shall be constructed with a minimum 6-inch layer of 2 – 3 inch washed stone placed over a stable foundation and shall be a minimum of 100 feet in length and 25 feet in width. Geotextile fabric shall be used under stone as shown on the Contract Drawings.

C. Temporary gravel construction entrances/exits shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.06 of the NC ESCPDM, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, until the site has been stabilized. The cost of temporary gravel construction entrances/exits shall include the materials, including the application of additional stone, tire washing, and other maintenance as may be necessary. Temporary gavel construction entrances/exists shall be removed from site and the materials disposed of in an approved manner once final stabilization has been achieved.

2.09 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT STABILIZATION OF DISTURBED AREAS

A. Temporary and permanent stabilization of disturbed areas will be provided at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Sections 6.10, 6.11, 6.12 and 6.14 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide ground cover adequate to restrain erosion on

disturbed areas that will be left un-worked for periods exceeding 7 to 14 days, as noted in Paragraph 1.01. F. of this Specification.

B. Soil amendments, including lime and fertilizer, shall be as detailed in Sections 6.10, 6.11 and 6.12 of the NC ESCPDM.

C. Seed mixtures shall be selected based on site location and seasonal recommendations outlined in Sections 6.10 and 6.11 of the NC ESCPDM. Sod shall be selected based on site location and intended use as outlined in Section 6.12 of the NC ESCPDM.

D. Mulch shall be as detailed in Section 6.14 of the NC ESCPDM. RECMs shall be as detailed in 2.05 herein and in Section 6.17 of the NC ESCPDM.

E. Temporary soil stabilizer shall consist of an especially prepared highly concentrated powder which, when mixed with water, forms a thick liquid such as "Enviroseal 2001" by Enviroseal Corporation, "Terra Control" by Quattro Environmental, Inc., or "CHEM-CRETE ECO-110" by International CHEM-CRETE Corporation, and having no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The agent shall be used for hydroseeding grass seed in combination with other approved amendments resulting in a highly viscous slurry which, when sprayed directly on the soil, forms a gelatinous crust.

F. Temporary and permanent stabilization of disturbed areas shall be achieved in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.10, 6.11, 6.12, 6.14 and 6.17 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of temporary and permanent stabilization of disturbed areas shall include all grading, excavation, materials, and all reseeding and other maintenance activities required until stabilization is achieved.

2.10 CHECK DAMS AND CHECK DAMS WITH WEIRS

A. Check dams shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.83 of the NC ESCPDM. Check dams with weirs shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.87 of the NC ESCPDM.

B. Check dams and check dams with weirs shall not be constructed in an intermittent or perennial stream. The drainage area for any one check dam or check dam with weir shall be limited to ½ acre.

C. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Contract Drawings. Check dams shall be constructed of stone or riprap with filter fabric, fiber filtration tubes, or sediment logs, as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Check dams with weirs shall be constructed of stone or riprap with filter fabric. Material specifications for stone, riprap, fiber filtration tubes, and sediment logs appear herein. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more

stringent, they shall supersede. Filter fabric shall be Type II Separator Geotextile, as specified in Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles.

D. Check dams shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.83 of the NC ESCPDM. Check dams with weirs shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.87 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of check dams and check dams with weirs shall include all excavation, grading, materials, and all maintenance activities required. Check dams shall be removed from site and the materials disposed of in an approved manner once final stabilization has been achieved.

2.11 INLET EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Yard, Curb and other Inlet Erosion Control Measures shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Sections 6.50 through 6.55 of the NC ESCPDM. Inlet erosion control measures shall be used to prevent or limit the introduction of sediment to storm drain systems and allow early use of the of the storm drainage system. Maximum drainage areas for inlet erosion control measures vary from 1 acre for excavated drop inlet protection, hardware & cloth gravel inlet protection, and block and gravel inlet protection to more than 5 acres for rock pipe inlet protection. In addition to the inlet protection measures described in the NC ESCPDM, other measures may be specified by the Engineer. For measures not detailed in the NC ESCPDM, the materials will be as specified by the Engineer's and Manufacturer's instructions, with more stringent specifications superseding.

B. Materials for Inlet Erosion Control Measures consist of silt fence, riprap, stone (gravel), hardware wire, sod, concrete blocks, and sediment logs. Riprap and stone for erosion control shall be as specified herein. Hardware wire shall be as specified in Section 6.51 of the NC ESCPDM. Sod shall conform to the specifications set forth in Section 6.12 of the NC ESCPDM. Concrete blocks shall be as specified in Section 6.52 of the NC ESCPDM. Material specifications for sediment logs appear within. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede.

C. Inlet Erosion Control Measures shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.50 through 6.55 of the NC ESCPDM. Measures not described in the NC ESCPDM shall be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the Engineer's and Manufacturer's instructions, with more stringent instructions superseding. The cost of inlet erosion control measures shall include all excavation, grading, materials and all maintenance activities required. Inlet Control Measures shall be removed from site and the materials disposed of in an approved manner once final stabilization has been achieved.

2.12 FIBER FILTRATION TUBES (FFTS) AND SEDIMENT LOGS

A. FFTs and sediment logs shall be installed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, and as specified herein.

B. FFTs shall consist of straw, wood, or coconut fibers, with or without performance-enhancing polymers, encased with cylindrical tubes composed of a heavy-duty, loose-weave, biodegradable natural-fiber netting made of burlap, jute, or coir. The netting shall be oriented in a diamond or hexagonal pattern and shall move freely at all fiber intersections (Leno weave, or equal).

C. FFTs shall be designed, installed and maintained as specified herein. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede. The cost of FFTs shall include all excavation, grading, materials and all maintenance activities required. FFT's shall be removed from site and the materials disposed of in an approved manner once final stabilization has been achieved.

2.13 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT CHANNELS

A. Temporary and permanent channels shall be installed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Sections 6.30, 6.31 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. Temporary and permanent channels shall be used to convey concentrated runoff without damage from erosion, deposition or flooding.

B. Temporary and permanent channels shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.30, 6.31 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of all temporary and permanent channels shall include all excavation, grading, materials and all maintenance activities required.

2.14 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAPS, SEDIMENT BASINS, AND SKIMMER SEDIMENT BASINS

A. Temporary sediment traps shall be constructed as shown on the Contract Drawings, at the termination of all temporary diversions diverting sediment laden runoff, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.60 of the NC ESCPDM. These temporary measures shall not be constructed within an intermittent or perennial stream and shall be installed prior to any land disturbance activities within the drainage area. Temporary sediment traps shall be constructed by excavating the appropriate size rectangular basin and constructing a rock-fill dam on the discharge end. Where specific elevations are not indicated on the Contract Drawings, Contractor shall maintain basins at the depths shown below working grades.

B. Sediment basins shall be installed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in

Sections 6.61 and 8.07 of the NC ESCPDM. Skimmer sediment basins shall be installed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.64 of the NC ESCPDM. Sediment basins and skimmer sediment basins shall be used where drainage areas are too large for temporary sediment traps. Outlet structures must withdraw from basin surface unless drainage area is less than 1 acre. They shall retain sediment on the site and prevent off site sediment in waterways, and they shall not be located in intermittent or perennial streams. Sediment basins and skimmer sediment basins shall be installed prior to any land disturbance activities within the drainage area.

C. Porous baffles shall be installed in temporary sediment traps, sediment basins, and skimmer sediment basins as shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.65 of the NC ESCPDM. Porous baffles are used to reduce the velocity and turbulence of the water flowing through the structure and to facilitate the settling of sediment in the water before discharge. They effectively spread the flow across the entire width of a structure.

D. Material used for porous baffles shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings. Typical materials include silt fence, coir erosion blanket, coir mesh, and tree protection fence. Other materials may be used as noted on the Contract Drawings and indicated by the Engineer.

E. The structure life for temporary sediment traps shall be limited to 2 years. Temporary sediment traps shall be spaced to limit the maximum tributary drainage area to 5 acres. The basin life of sediment basins and skimmer sediment basins shall be limited to 3 years unless they are designed as permanent structures. The drainage area for sediment basins and skimmer sediment basins shall be limited to 100 acres.

F. The principal spillway for sediment basins shall consist of a riser and barrel. Ensure that the pipe is capable of withstanding the maximum expected load without yielding, buckling, or cracking. The basin should be provided with a skimmer or flashboard riser to dewater the basin from the water surface. The emergency spillway shall be constructed in undisturbed soil. The principal spillway outlet and emergency spillway shall be stabilized as shown on the Contract Drawings. Materials shall be as noted on the Contract Drawings.

G. The principal spillway for skimmer sediment basins shall consist of a skimmer which dewaters the basin from the top of the water surface at a controlled rate. A dewatering rate of 24 to 72 hours is required. The skimmer outlet pipe shall be capable of withstanding the maximum expected load without yielding, buckling, or cracking. The emergency spillway shall be constructed in undisturbed soil whenever possible and shall be lined with impermeable geotextile fabric in accordance with Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles. The principal spillway outlet and emergency spillway shall be stabilized as shown on the Contract Drawings.

H. Temporary sediment traps shall be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.60 of the NC ESCPDM, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, until the sediment producing areas have been permanently stabilized. The cost of the temporary sediment traps shall include the excavation, grading, fill, baffles, stone for erosion control, washed stone, geotextile, etc. and all maintenance activities required.

I. Sediment basins shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.61 and 8.07 of the NC ESCPDM. Skimmer sediment basins shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.64 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of sediment basins and skimmer sediment basins shall include all excavation, grading, materials, and all maintenance activities required.

J. Porous baffles shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.65 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of porous baffles shall include all excavation, grading, materials and all maintenance activities required.

2.15 OUTLET STABILIZATION STRUCTURE

A. Outlet stabilization structures shall be constructed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Sections 6.41 and 8.06 of the NC ESCPDM. These structures shall be used where the discharge velocity of the upstream water conveyance structure exceeds the permissible velocity of the receiving channel or disposal area.

B. Structures shall be sized for a capacity equivalent to a 10-year, peak runoff or design discharge of the water conveyance structure, whichever is greater. Riprap materials shall be as specified on the Contract Drawings. Filter fabric shall be Type II Separator Geotextile, as specified in Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles.

C. Outlet stabilization structures shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Sections 6.41 and 8.06 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of outlet stabilization structures shall include all excavation, grading, materials and all maintenance activities required.

2.16 FLEXIBLE GROWTH MEDIUM (FGM)

A. FGM shall be applied at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, and as specified herein.

B. FGM is a spray-on flexible blanket that controls soil erosion and accelerates seed germination for establishment of vegetation. It is made of wood fibers, man-made fibers, and additives that are applied wet to the prepared surface. The flexible growth medium

may be mixed with seed and fertilizer prior to application. Seed and fertilizer rates shall comply with applicable stabilization of disturbed area requirements of this Section.

C. FGM shall not be used in areas of concentrated flow unless installed in conjunction with a RECM or HPTRM.

D. FGM shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede. The cost of FGM shall include all materials, installation, and all maintenance activities required.

2.17 TREE PROTECTION FENCE

A. Tree protection fence shall be installed at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings, at other locations indicated by the Engineer, as specified herein, and as detailed in Section 6.05 of the NC ESCPDM.

B. Tree protection fence shall be used to protect trees and their root zones during construction. Tree protection fence shall be brightly-colored, UV-resistant poly barricade fabric. Signs designating the area as protected shall be installed on all sides of the fence. Wording and spacing of the signage shall be as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

C. Tree protection fence shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Part 3.0 of this Section and Section 6.05 of the NC ESCPDM. The cost of tree protection fence shall include all materials as well as all maintenance activities required.

2.18 DEWATERING SUMPS

A. This section includes installation of temporary sump pits from which pumping is conducted to remove excess water while minimizing sedimentation. The sump pit filters water being pumped to reduce sedimentation. Further sedimentation may be reduced when flow is pumped to a filter bag (if required) as part of the Contract Drawings.

B. Non-woven Geotextile: Per Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles.

C. Stone: Shall be #57 clean gravel stone (3/4 to 1.5-inch max diameter).

D. Hardware Cloth: Shall be one-quarter (1/4) inch metal hardware cloth.

E. Standpipe to be twelve (12) to thirty-six (36) inch diameter perforated high density polyethylene (HDPE), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), or corrugated metal pipe (CMP) as per the Construction Documents and site conditions, with ½ inch by six (6) inch slits or one (1) inch diameter holes, six (6) inches on center. Bottom of pipe to have a watertight cap or plate attached.

2.19 FLOCCULANT LOGS / BLOCKS

A. Log or Block forms of Polyacrylamides (PAM) shall be used to aid in the removal of suspended particulates from runoff

B. Flocculant (Floc) logs/blocks shall be Applied Polymer Systems APS 700 Series or approved equal.

C. Product supplier or other qualified professional should be consulted to determine the best PAM or PAM blend for the project site soil types and application methods.

D. Check for state and local guidance and regulations before use of these products. “North Carolina DWR List of Approved PAMS/Flocculants” was published 8/30/2018 and can be found at this web location: https://files.nc.gov/ncdeq/Water+Quality/Environmental+Sciences/ATU/PAM8_30_18.pdf

E. Particle collection systems (wattles, check dams, jute matting, or particle curtains) shall be used in conjunction with Floc Logs/Blocks wherever possible.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. All installation and maintenance shall be conducted in accordance with this specification and the NC ESCPDM. In the event of a discrepancy between this specification, Manufacturer’s recommendations and the NC ESCPDM, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

B. If applicable, all requirements of the NPDES Permit shall be followed. In the event of a discrepancy between this specification and the NPDES Permit requirements, the more stringent requirements shall take precedence.

C. If possible, erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be established prior to clearing operations in a given area. Where such practice is not feasible, the erosion and sedimentation control device(s) shall be established concurrent with the clearing operations or immediately following completion of the clearing operations.

D. The Contractor shall furnish the labor, materials and equipment required for routine maintenance of all erosion and sedimentation control devices. At a minimum, maintenance shall be scheduled as required for a particular device to maintain the removal efficiency and intent of the device. Note that specific maintenance intervals for various measures and practices are specified within the NC ESCPDM. Of the maintenance requirements specified herein and in the NC ESCPDM, the more stringent shall take precedence for each and every sediment and erosion control measure utilized

on the site. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to 1) the removal and satisfactory, legal disposal of accumulated sediment from traps or silt barriers and 2) replacement of filter fabrics used for silt fences and stone impaired by sediment in stone filters, gravel construction entrances, etc. Maintenance as noted in items 1) and 2) above shall be performed as required, and at least once every 3 months for the duration of construction activities. Sediment removed from erosion and sedimentation control devices shall be disposed of in locations that will not result in off-site sedimentation as acceptable to the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner. If no suitable on-site locations are available, all such sediment will be legally disposed of off site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 SILT FENCE

A. Silt Fence shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.62 of the NC ESCPDM. Silt fence shall be erected at the locations shown on the Contract Drawings and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer. Silt fence shall be erected and maintained to the satisfaction of the Engineer until a vegetative ground cover has been established. Replacement of the filter fabric and its associated appurtenances, if required by the Engineer, will be at the Contractor's expense.

B. Silt fence shall not be installed across streams, ditches, waterways or other areas of concentrated flow. Silt fence shall be placed at least 6 feet beyond the toe of slope of any embankment or stockpile area to allow space for ponding and maintenance access.

C. Dig a trench approximately 8 inches deep and 4 inches wide and place the fabric in the bottom of the excavated ditch or use the slicing method to insert the fabric into a cut sliced in the ground with a disc. Ensure that the height of the sediment fence does not exceed 24 inches above the ground surface.

D. Install posts 4 feet apart in critical areas and 6 feet apart on standard applications when extra strength filter fabric is used. When wire mesh support is used, posts shall be installed a maximum of 8 feet apart. Install posts 2 feet deep on the downstream side of the silt fence, as close as possible to the fabric.

E. Joints should be avoided along the fencing. When joints are necessary, securely fasten the filter cloth only at a support post with 4 feet minimum overlap to the next post.

F. Compaction is vitally important for effective results. Compact the soil immediately next to the silt fence fabric with the front wheel of the tractor, skid steer or roller exerting at least 60 pounds per square inch. Compact the upstream side first and then each side twice for a total of 4 trips.

G. Stabilized outlets for silt fence shall be provided at locations shown on the Contract Drawings. The outlet section shall have a maximum width of 4 feet. The height of silt

fence at the outlet shall be a maximum of 1 foot. A 5 foot x 5 foot (minimum) apron of #57 washed stone shall be provided on the downstream side of the silt fence outlet.

H. Silt fence shall be erected around all catch basins which are located downstream from any construction work unless other inlet protection is specified. Should any catch basins be indicated to be relocated or modified, silt fence shall be utilized until work is completed on the catch basins. Upon completion of the modification, the area shall be rough graded, as shown on the Contract Drawings, until the end of the project, at which time final grading shall occur.

I. Inspect silt fence at least once a week and after each rainfall event. Make any required repairs immediately.

J. Should the fabric of any silt fence collapse, tear, decompose or become ineffective, replace it promptly. All fabric shall be replaced after the first 6 months of construction activity and every 6 months thereafter until construction activities are complete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

K. Remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for the next rain and to reduce pressure on the fence. Take care to avoid undermining the fence during cleanout.

L. Remove all fencing materials and unstable sediment deposits and bring the area to grade and stabilize it after the contributing drainage area has been properly stabilized. Removal of any silt fence shall be permitted only with the prior approval of the Engineer or the local governing agency.

3.03 STONE FOR EROSION CONTROL

A. Stone for erosion control shall be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.15 of the ESCPDM. Stone for erosion control shall be dumped and placed in such manner that the larger rock fragments are uniformly distributed throughout the rock mass and the smaller fragments fill the voids between the larger fragments. Rearranging of individual stones by equipment or by hand shall only be required to the extent necessary to secure the results specified above, to protect structures from damage when rock material is placed against the structures, or to protect the underlying Separator Geotextile from damage during installation.

B. Inspect at least weekly and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Remove accumulated sediment and replace stone impaired by sediment as necessary.

3.04 RIPRAP

A. Riprap shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.15 of the NC ESCPDM. Riprap shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed through the mass. The Contractor may place the stone by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary or ordered by the Engineer. The placed riprap shall form a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone. The placed riprap shall have a minimum depth of 24 inches unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. Type II Separator Geotextile, as specified in Section 31 05 19 – Geotextiles, shall be used under all riprap unless otherwise noted.

B. Inspect periodically for scour or dislodged stones. Control of weed and brush growth may be needed.

3.05 ROLLED EROSION CONTROL MATTING (RECM)

A. RECMs shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.17 of the NC ESCPDM. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to place RECMs in permanent channels or on slopes at other locations in addition to those shown on the Contract Drawings. If Manufacturer's instructions are more stringent, they shall supersede.

B. The Contractor shall place the RECMs where directed immediately after the channel or slope has been properly graded and, if applicable, prepared, fertilized, and seeded.

C. Grade the surface of the installation area so that the ground is smooth and loose. When seeding prior to installation, follow the steps in Section 6.10 (Temporary Seeding) and 6.11 (Permanent Seeding) of the NC ESCPDM as applicable. Remove all large rocks, debris, etc. so as to ensure that good contact between the RECM and the ground is maintained so that no erosion occurs beneath the RECM. Terminal anchor trenches are required at RECM ends and intermittent trenches must be constructed across channels at 25-foot intervals. Terminal anchor trenches should be a minimum of 12 inches in depth and 6 inches in width, while intermittent trenches should be a minimum of 6 inches deep and 6 inches wide. Take care to maintain direct contact between the soil and the RECM.

D. For slope installation, place RECM 2-3 feet over top of slope and into an approximately 12 inch deep by 6 inch wide excavated end trench. Using staples, stakes, or pins, anchor the RECM at 1 foot intervals along the bottom of the trench, backfill, and compact. Along the slope, pin the RECM in a 3 foot center-to-center pattern; provide a minimum 3 inch overlap for adjacent rolls.

E. For channel installations, excavate 12 inch deep by 6 inch wide terminal trenches across the upper and lower end of the lined channel. Anchor the RECM at a minimum of 25 foot intervals utilizing either two rows of anchors or 6 inch by 6 inch cross trenches. Bury

outside RECM edges in longitudinal trenches 6 inches deep and wide along the channel edges. Pin the RECM in at 1 foot intervals along the bottom of terminal trenches, backfill, and compact. Overlap adjacent rolls a minimum of 3 inches and pin at 1 foot intervals. Place the first RECM at the downstream end of the channel and unroll upstream. When starting installation of a new roll, begin in a trench or shingle-lap ends of rolls a minimum of 1 foot with upstream RECM on top to prevent uplifting.

F. Staples, stakes, and pins shall be driven so that the top is flush with the ground.

G. During the establishment period, check RECMs at least weekly and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Immediately make repairs. Good contact with the ground must be maintained. Monitor and repair the RECM as necessary until ground cover is established.

3.06 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT DIVERSIONS

A. Temporary diversions shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.20 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. Permanent diversions shall be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.21 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide temporary and permanent diversions at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Remove and properly dispose of all trees, debris, etc. Fill and compact all ditches, swales, etc. that will be crossed to natural ground level or above.

C. Excavate, shape and stabilize diversions as shown on the Contract Drawings and described herein. Unless otherwise noted, provide vegetative stabilization immediately after installation of permanent diversions. Temporary diversions that are to serve longer than 7 working days shall be seeded and mulched as soon as they are constructed to preserve dike height and reduce maintenance. Seed and mulch disturbed areas draining into the diversions within 14 calendar days of completing any phase of grading.

D. For temporary diversions, ensure that the top of the dike is not lower at any point than the design elevation plus the specified settlement. Provide sufficient room around temporary diversions to permit machine re-grading and cleanout. Vegetate the ridge of temporary diversions immediately after construction unless they will remain in place less than 7 working days.

E. Provide outlet protection adequate to accept flow from diversion plus any other contributing runoff. Sediment-laden runoff shall be routed through a sediment-trapping device.

F. Inspect temporary diversions once a week and after every rainfall event. Immediately remove sediment from the flow area and repair the diversion ridge. Carefully check

outlets and make timely repairs as needed. When the area protected is permanently stabilized, remove the ridge and the channel to blend with the natural ground level and appropriately stabilize it. Inspect permanent diversions weekly and after every rainfall event during construction operations until permanent vegetation is established. After vegetation is established, inspect after major storms. Immediately remove any debris and make repairs as needed in a timely manner. Maintain healthy vegetation at all times.

3.07 TEMPORARY SLOPE DRAINS

A. Temporary slope drains shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.32 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide temporary slope drains with inlet and outlet protection and associated diversion channels at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings, and at other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Place slope drains on undisturbed soil or well compacted fill. Slightly slope the section of pipe under the dike toward its outlet. Hand-tamp the soil under and around the entrance section in lifts not to exceed 6 inches.

C. Ensure that all slope drain connections are watertight. Ensure that all fill material is well-compacted. Securely fasten the exposed section of the drain with grommets or stakes spaced no more than 10 feet apart. Extend the drain beyond the toe of the slope and provide outlet protection.

D. Immediately stabilize all disturbed areas following construction.

E. Inspect the temporary slope drain, inlet and outlet protection, and supporting diversions weekly and after every rainfall event and promptly make any necessary repairs. When the protected area has been permanently stabilized, temporary measures may be removed, materials disposed of properly, and all disturbed areas stabilized appropriately.

3.08 TEMPORARY GRAVEL CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCES/EXITS

A. Temporary gravel construction entrances/exits shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.06 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide temporary gravel construction entrances/exits at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Maintain the gravel pad as specified in Section 6.06 of the NC ESCPDM and in a condition to prevent mud or sediment from leaving the construction site. This may require periodic topdressing with 2 – 3 inch stone. Inspect each construction entrance at least weekly and after each rainfall event and replace stone impaired by sediment as necessary. Immediately remove all objectionable materials spilled, washed, or tracked onto public roadways.

C. If, despite the use of a gravel construction entrance/exit, most of the mud and sediment are not removed from vehicle tires, tire washing may be necessary as detailed in Section 6.06 of the NC ESCPDM. If necessary, this shall be done at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.09 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT STABILIZATION OF DISTURBED AREAS

A. The Contractor shall temporarily stabilize disturbed areas that will not be brought to final grade within 14 calendar days unless as noted in Paragraph 1.01 F. of this Section. Temporary seeding shall be applied on areas that include diversions, dams, temporary sediment basins, temporary road banks and topsoil stockpiles. Areas to be stabilized with permanent vegetation must be seeded or planted within 14 working days after final grade is reached, unless temporary stabilization is applied. Temporary seeding provides protection for no more than 1 year, after which permanent stabilization should be initiated.

B. Complete grading before preparing seedbeds and install all necessary erosion control measures. Minimize steep slopes. If soils become compacted during grading, loosen to a depth of 6-8 inches.

C. Reseed and mulch temporary seeding areas where seedling emergence is poor, or where erosion occurs, as soon as possible. Do not mow. Protect from traffic as much as possible.

D. Refer to Section 6.10 of the NC ESCPDM for additional information and specifications regarding seedbed requirements, plant selection, seeding and mulching for temporary seeding applications.

E. The operation of equipment is restricted on slopes steeper than 3:1. Provisions for vegetation establishment can be made during final grading. Vegetation chosen for these sites must not require mowing or other intensive maintenance. Good mulching practices are critical for protecting against erosion on steep slopes.

F. Generally, a stand of vegetation cannot be determined to be fully established until soil cover has been maintained for one full year from planting. Inspect seeded areas for failure and make necessary repairs and reseedings within the same season, if possible.

G. Reseeding – If a stand has inadequate cover, re-evaluate choice of plant materials and quantities of lime and fertilizer. Re-establish the stand after seedbed preparation or over-seed the stand. Consider seeding temporary, annual species if the time of year is not appropriate for permanent seeding.

H. If vegetation fails to grow, soil must be tested to determine if acidity or nutrient imbalance is responsible.

I. Fertilization - On the typical disturbed site, full establishment usually requires re-fertilization in the second growing season. Fine turf requires annual maintenance fertilization. Use soil tests if possible or follow the guidelines given for the specific seeding mixture.

J. Refer to Section 6.11 of the NC ESCPDM for additional information and specifications regarding seedbed requirements, plant selection, seeding and mulching for permanent seeding applications.

K. Refer to Section 6.12 of the NC ESCPDM for additional information and specifications regarding soil preparation, sod selection, installation, and maintenance for sodding.

L. Inspect all seeded areas weekly and after heavy rains until permanent cover is established. Inspect within 6 weeks of planting to see if stands are adequate. Fertilize, reseed and mulch damaged and sparse areas immediately.

3.10 CHECK DAMS AND CHECK DAMS WITH WEIRS

A. Check dams shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.83 of the NC ESCPDM. Check dams with weirs shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.87 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide check dams or check dams with weirs at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Stone shall be placed on a filter fabric foundation. Center stone shall be at least 9 inches below natural ground level and stone shall extend 1.5 feet beyond ditch bank.

C. For check dams with weirs, provide an apron with a length 3 times the height of the dam and a width a minimum of 4 feet. A 12-inch layer (minimum) of sediment control stone shall be placed on the upstream side of the dam. Excavate sediment storage area to the dimensions shown on the Contract Drawings.

D. Fiber filtration tubes and sediment logs may be specified for use as check dams. These measures shall be installed according to instructions included herein. If Manufacturer’s recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede.

E. Spacing shall be such that the elevation of the top of the lower dam is the same as the toe elevation of the upper dam.

F. Check dams and check dams with weirs shall be inspected at least weekly and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Sediment, limbs and other debris shall be cleared from the channel. Repairs shall be made immediately.

3.11 INLET EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Inlet erosion control measures shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the applicable requirements of Sections 6.50 through 6.55 of the NC ESCPDM. If inlet erosion control measures shown on the Contract Drawings are not included in the NC ESCPDM, Engineer's and Manufacturer's instructions for design, installation, and maintenance shall be followed, with more stringent instructions superseding. The Contractor shall provide inlet erosion control measures at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings, and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Excavated drop inlet protection shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 6.50 of the NC ESCPDM. Drainage area is limited to 1 acre. The minimum volume of excavated area around the drop inlet is 1800 ft3/acre disturbed. Minimum depth of the excavated area shall be 1 foot and maximum depth shall be 2 feet as measured from the crest of the inlet structure. Weep holes shall be protected by gravel. Inspect the excavated basin at least weekly and after every storm event until the contributing drainage area has been permanently stabilized. Remove sediment when the storage volume has been reduced by one-half.

C. Block and gravel inlet protection shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 6.52 of the NC ESCPDM. Drainage area shall be limited to 1 acre unless site conditions allow for frequent removal of accumulated sediment. The height of the block barrier shall be no more than 12 inches and no less than 24 inches. On the bottom row, place some of the blocks on their side to allow for dewatering. Place wire mesh over all block openings to hold gravel in place. Lateral support may be provided by placement of 2 x 4 wood studs through block openings. Place gravel 2 inches below the top of the block barrier. The top elevation of the structure must be at least 6 inches below the ground elevation downslope from the inlet to ensure that all stormwater flows over the structure and enters the storm drain instead of bypassing the structure. Block and gravel inlet protection shall not be used near the edge of fill material and shall not divert water away from the storm drain. Inspect at least weekly and after every storm event until the contributing drainage area has been permanently stabilized. Remove sediment as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for subsequent rains. Replace stone as needed.

D. Rock pipe inlet protection shall be installed and maintained in accordance with Section 6.55 of the NC ESCPDM. Rock pipe inlet protection may be used at pipes with a maximum diameter of 36 inches. It shall not be installed in intermittent or perennial streams. The minimum crest width of the riprap berm shall be 3 feet, with a minimum bottom width of 11 feet and minimum height of 2 feet. The top of the riprap shall be 1 foot lower than the shoulder of the embankment or diversions. The outside face of the riprap should be covered with a 12-inch thick layer of #5 or #57 washed stone. The sediment storage area should be excavated upstream of the rock pipe inlet protection,

with a minimum depth of 18 inches below grade. The rock pipe inlet protection shall be inspected at least weekly and after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Repairs shall be made immediately. Remove sediment when the volume of the sediment storage area has been decreased by one-half and replace the contaminated part of the gravel facing.

3.12 FIBER FILTRATION TUBES (FFTS) AND SEDIMENT LOGS

A. FFTs and sediment logs shall be placed along slopes to function as slope breaks and to minimize sediment transport and in diversions/channels to serve as check dams. The Contractor shall provide FFTs and sediment logs at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings, and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. FFTs and sediment logs shall be installed to maintain contact with the soil surface. Install prior to seeding. May be installed before or after installation of RECMs.

C. Anchor the upstream/upslope side of the FFTs using wire staples or approved devices at 1-foot intervals. Drive wooden stakes through downstream/downslope side of the FFTs at 2-foot intervals. Take care not to compress the FFTs. Backfill and compact loose soil against the upstream/upslope side. Overlap adjacent FFT ends by a minimum of 1 foot.

D. For channel installation, construct anchor trench 3 inches deep by FFT diameter and place loose soil against upstream side of FFT. For channel gradients of 2%, install trenches on 25-foot intervals. Decrease interval distance with steeper channel gradients or more highly erosive soils.

E. Any sediment accumulation at the base of the FFT must be removed when it reaches one-third of the height of the tube. FFT may need to be removed if fully loaded with captured sediment for maximum product performance. FFTs are to be left in place or removed from the site as directed by the Engineer.

F. Sediment logs do not require installation trenches. Wood stakes shall be placed at least every 2 feet along the length of the sediment log. Stakes shall only penetrate the netting around the log. They shall not be driven through the center of the log. Sediment logs are to be left in place or removed from the site as directed by the Engineer.

G. The FFTs and sediment logs shall be inspected at least weekly and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Look for signs of flow undercutting the logs. Re-anchor and replace as necessary.

3.13 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT CHANNELS

A. Temporary and permanent channels shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.30, 6.31 and 8.05 of the NC ESCPDM.

The Contractor shall provide temporary and/or permanent channels at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings, and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Remove all trees, brush, stumps, etc. from the channel area and dispose of properly.

C. Excavate the channel to the dimensions shown on the plans, over-excavating to allow for liner thickness. Remove and properly dispose of all excess soil so that surface water may enter the channel freely.

D. Armor the channel as specified on the Contract Drawings. If the specified channel lining requires an establishment period, protect the channel with mulch or a temporary liner sufficient to withstand anticipated velocities during this period.

E. During the establishment period, inspect channels weekly and after every rainfall. After lining has been fully established, inspect channels after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Immediately make repairs.

F. Perform all channel construction to keep erosion and water pollution to a minimum. Immediately upon completion of the channel, vegetate all disturbed areas or otherwise protect them against soil erosion. Where channel construction will take longer than 7 days, stabilize channels by reaches.

G. Inspect the channel outlet and all road crossings for bank stability and evidence of piping or scour holes. Give special attention to outlets and points where concentrated flow enters the channel.

H. Maintain all vegetation adjacent to and in the channel in a healthy, vigorous condition to protect the area from erosion.

I. Remove all significant sediment accumulations to maintain the designed carrying capacity.

3.14 TEMPORARY SEDIMENT TRAPS, SEDIMENT BASINS, AND SKIMMER SEDIMENT BASINS

A. Temporary sediment traps shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.60 of the NC ESCPDM. Sediment basins shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.61 of the NC ESCPDM. Skimmer sediment basins shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.64 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide these structures at all locations shown on the Contract Drawings and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

B. Care shall be taken to ensure that proper site preparation operations are conducted prior to trap or basin construction. Clear, grub and strip embankment location.

C. A cut-off trench shall be excavated along the center line of the earth fill embankment for sediment basins and skimmer sediment basins. Keep the trench dry during backfilling and compaction operations.

D. Fill material shall be free of roots, woody vegetation, rocks, and other objectionable materials. Fill shall be placed in 6 to 8-inch layers and compacted. Construct the embankment to an elevation 10 percent (minimum of 6 inches) higher than the design height to allow for settling.

E. Inlets to the sediment traps and basins shall be constructed so as to prevent erosion. Use diversions to divert sediment-laden water to the upper end of the basin.

F. Shape the sediment trap or basin to the specified dimensions.

G. Following construction of the embankment, clear the sediment trap or basin area below the crest elevation of the spillway to facilitate sediment cleanout. Provide access for cleanout of accumulated sediment.

H. Spillway/outlet configuration shall be constructed as specified below.

I. Temporary sediment trap

1. Construct riprap outlet in embankment. Use filter fabric or a keyway cutoff trench between the riprap and the soil to protect it from piping. The outlet weir must be level and constructed to grade to assure design capacity. Ensure that the stone spillway outlet extends downstream past the toe of the embankment until the outlet velocity is acceptable for the receiving stream.

2. Provide emergency bypass in natural, stable areas, located so that flow will not damage the embankment.

J. Sediment basin

1. Securely attach the riser to the barrel or barrel stub to make a watertight structural connection. Secure all barrel connections with approved watertight assemblies. Install anti-seep collar(s) as noted on the Contract Drawings. Ensure that the pipe stays in firm contact with its foundation when compacting fill around the pipe. Do not use pervious material as backfill around the pipe. Anchor the riser to prevent floatation. Install trash guard to prevent the riser and barrel from becoming clogged.

2. Install basin dewatering mechanism as noted on the Contract Drawings.

3. Install outlet protection as specified at principal spillway outlet. Install the emergency spillway in undisturbed soil and provide stabilization as specified.

K. Skimmer sediment basin

1. Excavate a shallow pit under the skimmer or provide a low support of stone or timber under the skimmer to prevent the skimming device from settling into the mud.

2. Place the barrel on a firm, smooth foundation of impervious soil. Do not use pervious material to backfill around the pipe. Ensure that the barrel stays in firm contact with its foundation when compacting fill around the pipe.

3. Assemble the skimmer following the Manufacturer's instructions, or as designed.

4. Lay the assembled skimmer on the bottom of the basin with the flexible joint at the inlet of the barrel pipe. Attach the flexible joint to the barrel pipe and position the skimmer over the excavated pit or support. Attach a rope to the skimmer and anchor it to the side of the basin so that the skimmer may be pulled to the side for maintenance.

5. Install the spillway in undisturbed soil to the greatest extent possible and line with laminated plastic or impermeable geotextile fabric. Anchor the edges of the fabric in a trench with staples or pins. Install outlet protection as specified at the principal spillway outlet.

L. Install porous baffles in temporary sediment traps, sediment basins, and skimmer sediment basins as shown on the Contract Drawings and as specified herein. Porous baffles shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.65 of the NC ESCPDM. The Contractor shall provide porous baffles at all locations noted on the Contract Drawings, and at all other locations as may be directed by the Engineer.

1. Care shall be taken when installing porous baffles so they perform as designed. Baffle material shall be secured at the bottom and sides of sediment trap or basin. Fabric shall not be spliced but a continuous piece shall be used across the trap or basin.

2. Install at least three rows of baffles between the inlet and outlet discharge point. Sediment traps and basins less than 20 feet in length may use 2 baffles.

3. Posts or sawhorses shall be installed across the width of the sediment trap or basin unless an alternate baffle configuration is shown on the Contract Drawings. Steel posts shall be driven to a depth of 24 inches, spaced a maximum of 4 feet apart. Baffle weirs shall be installed at locations and according to details on the Contract Drawings. Except in locations of baffle weirs, the top of the fabric shall be 6 inches higher than the invert of the spillway and 2 inches lower than the top of the berms.

M. Sediment traps and basins shall be constructed so that the area disturbed and resulting erosion is minimized. The emergency spillway, embankment, and all other disturbed areas above the crest of the principal spillway are to be stabilized immediately after construction.

N. Sediment traps and basins may attract children and should be considered dangerous. Steep side slopes should be avoided and fences with warning signs may be necessary if trespassing is likely.

O. Inspect temporary sediment traps, sediment basins, and skimmer sediment basins once a week and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than ½ inch of rain per 24-hour period. Repairs shall be made immediately.

1. Sediment, limbs and other debris shall be cleared and the trap or basin shall be restored to its original dimensions when it accumulates to one-half the design depth or more frequently as directed by the Engineer. Sediment material removed from traps and basins shall be disposed of by the Contractor in locations that will not result in off-site sedimentation as acceptable to the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner. If no suitable on-site locations are available, all such sediment will be legally disposed of off site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The embankment, spillways and outlet shall be checked for erosion damage and the embankment shall be checked for piping and settlement. Immediately fill any settlement of the embankment to slightly above design grade. Any riprap displaced from the spillway must be replaced immediately. Replace contaminated gravel facing of riprap outlets as necessary. Inspect vegetation. Reseed and re-mulch as necessary.

3. Baffles, fabric and skimmer shall be inspected for damage. Repairs shall be made immediately. Re-anchor baffles if water is flowing under or around them.

4. Debris shall be removed from the skimmer to prevent clogging. Special precautions shall be taken in winter to prevent the skimmer from plugging with ice.

3.15 OUTLET STABILIZATION STRUCTURE

A. Outlet stabilization structures shall be designed, installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Sections 6.41 and 8.06 of the NC ESCPDM.

B. The Contractor shall ensure the subgrade, riprap and gravel filter conforms to the grading limits shown on the plans.

C. Riprap shall be installed in accordance with the specifications contained herein, with filter fabric placed under the riprap.

D. The apron shall be constructed on zero grade with no overfill. Ensure the apron is properly aligned with the receiving stream.

E. All disturbed areas shall be stabilized with vegetation immediately after construction.

F. Outlet stabilization structures shall be inspected at least weekly and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than ½ inch of rain per 24-hour period to see if any erosion around or below the riprap has taken place or if stones have been dislodged. Repairs shall be made immediately.

3.16 FLEXIBLE GROWTH MEDIUM

A. Flexible growth medium shall be applied and maintained in accordance with the requirements detailed herein. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede.

B. Grade area according to the Contract Drawings and prepare seedbed in accordance with this Section and Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping.

C. Apply flexible growth medium at rate noted on the Contract Drawings. Application may be made either in conjunction with application of seed and fertilizer or following application of seed and fertilizer. Slope interruption devices are recommended when slope lengths exceed 100 feet. Traffic shall be kept off treated areas.

D. Areas treated with flexible growth medium shall be inspected at least weekly and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than ½ inch of rain per 24-hour period until vegetation is established. Reapply in areas where seedling emergence is poor.

3.17 TREE PROTECTION FENCE

A. Tree protection fence shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of Section 6.05 of the NC ESCPDM. If Manufacturer's recommendations are more stringent, they shall supersede.

B. Install tree protection fence around all designated tree protection areas prior to clearing, deliveries, and other construction activities onsite. Post signs designating area as protected on all sides of the fencing.

C. Inspect tree protection fence weekly. Repair and replace as needed.

3.18 DEWATERING SUMP

A. Excavate for pit installation. Pit dimensions are variable, with the minimum diameter being trice the diameter of the standpipe.

B. A base of filter material consisting of clean gravel or #57 stone (1.5 inch max diameter) is to be placed in the pit to a depth of six (6) inches.

C. The standpipe shall be wrapped with hardware cloth and approved non-woven geotextile fabric and placed in pit on clean gravel.

D. After installing the standpipe, the pit surrounding the standpipe should then be backfilled with #57 stone to an elevation that is six (6) inches minimum above the anticipated highwater level.

E. The standpipe shall extend twelve (12) inches minimum above the anticipated standing water level.

F. Insert pumping mechanism. Connect to separate filter bag if required by the Contract Drawings.

3.19 FLOCCULANT LOGS / BLOCKS

A. Install flocculant logs and blocks per manufacturer's specifications.

B. Inspect logs / blocks daily. Re-locate, repair or replace as needed.

3.20 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All storm sewer piping shall be blocked at the end of every working day until the inlet is constructed above grade.

B. All streets around the construction area shall be scraped as necessary to prevent accumulation of dirt and debris.

C. The Contractor shall provide adequate means to prevent any sediment from entering any storm drains, curb inlets (curb inlet filter box), ditches, streams, or bodies of water downstream of any area disturbed by construction. Excavation materials shall be placed upstream of any trench or other excavation to prevent sedimentation of offsite areas. Silt fence will be provided, at no additional cost to the Owner, around excavation materials if deemed necessary by the Engineer. In areas where a natural buffer area exists between the work area and the closest stream or water course, this area shall not be disturbed.

D. The Engineer may direct the Contractor to place any additional sediment and erosion control devices at other locations not shown on the Drawings.

3.21 INSPECTIONS AND MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall designate an Authorized Representative to perform inspections and maintenance as described herein. Contractor shall perform regular inspections and maintain records as follows:

1. Inspections shall be performed, at a minimum, once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period.

2. A rain gauge shall be maintained in good working order on the site and all rainfall amounts recorded throughout the duration of construction activities.

3. Inspection reports must be available on-site during business hours unless a site-specific exemption is approved.

4. Inspection records must be kept for 3 years following completion of construction and be available upon request.

5. Electronically-available records may be substituted under certain conditions as approved by Land Quality and DWQ.

B. During inspections, the following will be observed and appropriate maintenance activities shall be performed:

1. The conformance to specifications and current condition of all erosion and sediment control structures.

2. The effectiveness and operational success of all erosion and sediment control measures.

3. The presence of sediments or other pollutants in storm water runoff at all runoff discharge points.

4. The presence of sediments or other pollutants in receiving waters.

5. Evidence of off-site tracking at all locations where vehicles enter or exit the site.

6. Evidence of impacts to water quality due to site activities pertaining to equipment operation and maintenance, material handling, and material storage and construction laydown areas exposed to precipitation.

C. Immediate action shall be taken to repair/maintain erosion and sediment control measures that are not performing as designed. The State/Commonwealth reserves the

right to stop all construction activities not related to these measures until such deficiencies are repaired.

D. In areas that have undergone final stabilization, inspections and, if necessary, maintenance by Contractor will occur at least once per month for the duration of the contract or project, whichever is longer.

3.22 MONITORING AND REPORTING

A. Monitoring: The Contractor shall be responsible for the implementation of the Inspections and Maintenance Procedures as included in the approved erosion and sediment control plan. The implementation must comply with guidelines as set forth in the NPDES General Permit NCG 010000 (Part I Section B: Minimum Monitoring and Reporting Requirements), as well as those of any local regulatory authorities. Minimum monitoring requirements are as follows:

1. A rain gauge shall be maintained in good working order on the site.

2. A written record of the daily rainfall amounts shall be retained. (Note: if no rainfall occurred the Contractor must record “zero”).

3. The control measures shall be inspected to ensure that they are operating correctly. Inspection records must be maintained for each inspection event and for each measure. All erosion and sedimentation control measures must be inspected by the Contractor at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period unless otherwise noted herein. Some measures require inspection following each rainfall event.

4. Once land disturbance has begun on the site, stormwater runoff discharge outfalls shall be inspected by observation for erosion, sedimentation and other stormwater discharge characteristics such as clarity, floating solids, and oil sheens. Inspections of the outfalls shall be made at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours after any storm event of greater than 1 inch of rain per 24-hour period. Inspection records must be maintained for each inspection event and for each discharge location.

5. If any visible sedimentation is leaving the site or entering waters of the State/Commonwealth, corrective action shall be taken immediately to control the discharge of sediments. Where visible deposition of sediment has occurred in surface waters or wetlands, the Contractor must verbally contact the Engineer and the Division of Water Quality within 24 hours of becoming aware of the deposition. Written notification shall be made to the Engineer and the Division of Water Quality within 5 days of becoming aware of the deposition.

B. Reporting: The Contractor must keep a record of inspections onsite with a copy of the approved erosion and sediment control plan. Inspection records shall be made available to DWQ or its authorized agent upon request. Copies of inspection records shall be sent to the Engineer on a monthly basis. The records must provide the details of each inspection including observations and corrective actions taken as described below. The required rainfall and monitoring observations shall be recorded on an “Inspection Record for Activities Under Stormwater General Permit NCG010000” form provided by DEQ or a similar inspection form that is inclusive of all of the elements contained in the Division’s form. A sample inspection form can be found at the end of this Section.

1. Control Measure Inspections: Inspection records must include at a minimum: 1) identification of the measures inspected, 2) date and time of the inspection, 3) name of the person performing the inspection, 4) indication of whether the measures were operating properly, 5) description of maintenance needs for the measure, 6) corrective actions taken and 7) date of actions taken.

2. Stormwater Discharge Inspections: Inspection records must include at a minimum: 1) identification of the discharge outfall inspected, 2) date and time of the inspection, 3) name of the person performing the inspection, 4) evidence of indicators of stormwater pollution such as oil sheen, floating or suspended solids or discoloration, 5) indication of visible sediment leaving the site, 6) actions taken to correct/prevent sedimentation and 7) date of actions taken.

3. Visible Sedimentation Found Outside the Site Limits: Inspection records must include 1) an explanation as to the actions taken to control future releases, 2) actions taken to clean up or stabilize the sediment that has left the site limits and 3) the date of actions taken.

4. Visible Sedimentation Found in Streams or Wetlands: All inspections should include evaluation of streams or wetlands onsite or offsite (where accessible) to determine if visible sedimentation has occurred.

5. Visible Stream Turbidity: If the discharge from a site results in visible stream turbidity, inspection records must record that evidence and actions taken to reduce sediment contributions.

C. The State/Commonwealth reserves the right to use its own resources to duplicate monitoring and verify the work required by the Contractor in this Section.

1. The Sedimentation Pollution Control Act requires persons responsible for land-disturbing activities to inspect a project after each phase of the project to make sure that the approved erosion and sedimentation control plan is being followed.

2. The self-inspection program is separate from the weekly self-monitoring program of the NPDES Stormwater Permit for Construction Activities. The focus of the self-

inspection report is the installation and maintenance of erosion and sedimentation control measures according to the approved plan. The inspections should be conducted after each phase of the project and continued until permanent ground cover is established.

3. The Self-Inspection Report form may be found at the end of this Section and is also available as an Excel spreadsheet from the NC DEMLR Land Quality Section web site, http://www.dlr.enr.state.nc.us/pages/sedimentation_new.html

D. Sites discharging to streams named on the state's 303(d) list as impaired for sediment-related causes may be required to perform additional monitoring, inspections or application of more stringent management practices if it is determined that the additional requirements are needed to assure compliance with the federal or state/commonwealth impaired-waters conditions. Inspection records must be maintained for each inspection event and for each discharge location. If a discharge covered by this permit enters a stream segment that is listed on the Impaired Stream List for sediment-related causes, and a Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) has been prepared for those pollutants, the Permittee must implement measures to ensure that the discharge of pollutants from the site is consistent with the assumptions and meets the requirements of the approved TMDL. The DWQ 303(d) list can be found at: http://h2o.enr.state.nc.us/tmdl/General_303d.htm/.

3.23 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY SEDIMENT CONTROL STRUCTURES

A. At such time that temporary erosion and sediment control structures are no longer required under this item, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer of its intent and schedule for the removal of the temporary structures. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval in writing prior to removal. Once the Contractor has received such written approval from the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove, as approved, the temporary structures and all sediments accumulated at the removed structure shall be returned upgrade and stabilized so they do not re-erode. In areas where temporary control structures are removed, the site shall be left in a condition that will restore original drainage. Such areas shall be evenly graded and seeded as specified in Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping.

END OF SECTION

(The Inspection Record for Activities under North Carolina Stormwater General Permit NCG01000 and the Land Quality Self-Inspection Report Form follows this Section.)

INSPECTION AND MONITORING RECORDS FOR ACTIVITIES UNDER STORMWATER GENERAL PERMIT NCG010000 AND SELF-INSPECTION RECORDS FOR LAND DISTURBING ACTIVITIES PER G.S. 113A-54.1

Project Name				**Land Quality or Local Program Project/Permit #**	
Approving Authority		**Date of Plan Approval**		**Expiration Date, if applicable**	
NCG010000 Certificate of Coverage Number				**Date of COC Issuance**	
Coverage under the NCG010000 permit must be renewed annually, if issued after April 1, 2019 until Notice of Termination is filed and approved.					

PART 1A: Rainfall Data

	Rain Amount (inches) Daily Rainfall Required. If no rain, indicate with a "zero"
M	
T	
W	
Th	
F	
Sat (Inspection Optional)	
Sun (Inspection Optional)	

PART 1B: Phase(s) of the Plan

Check ALL applicable box(es) that apply to completed & current phases	**X**
Initial installation of erosion and sediment control measures	
Clearing and grubbing of existing ground cover	
Completion of any grading that requires ground cover	
Completion of all land-disturbing activity, construction or	
Permanent ground cover sufficient to restrain erosion has been	

Are there any site or project conditions that limit completion of inspection? If yes, explain conditions and areas of site that were inaccessible.	

PART 2: STORMWATER PLANS AND CONTROLS: For each question below, mark the corresponding box as Yes, No or N/A. For all items marked "No", note in Part 3A the Reference letter and provide the Corrective Action and location of the deficiency, the original date noted, and the date it was noted as being corrected. NOTE: Reference letters may be used multiple times.

Reference	Part 2A: Storm Water Plans and Related Documents	Yes	No	N/A
A	Is the approval letter or certificate, COC and a copy of the NPDES Construction General Permit (CGP) on site? (Readily available electronic copy of CGP is acceptable)			
B	Is the approved plan on site and current?			
Reference	**Part 2B: Stormwater Pollutant Controls**	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**
C	Are erosion and sediment controls that are shown on the approved plan installed and operating properly with no repairs needed?			
D	Are stormwater controls that are shown on the approved plan installed and operating properly with no repairs needed?			
E	Vehicle Tracking: Are construction entrances operating properly with no repairs needed?			
F	Soil Stabilization: Are areas of the site where construction activities have ceased been properly stabilized within the required timeframes?			
G	Are earthen stockpiles stabilized or otherwise protected from sediment loss, and located at least 50 feet away or downhill from drain inlets and surface waters?			
Reference	**Part 2C: Non-Storm Water Pollutant Controls**	**Yes**	**No**	**N/A**
H	Concrete, stucco, paint, etc. washouts: Are washouts installed, properly located, posted and operating with no repairs needed?			
I	Solid & hazardous wastes: Are trash, debris, and hazardous materials properly managed?			
J	Sanitary waste: Are portable toilets properly located and operating with no visible repairs needed?			
K	Equipment and stored fluids: Are fuels, lubricants, hydraulic fluids, etc. contained so as not to enter surface and ground waters?			

Report oil spills and the release of hazardous substances to the appropriate DEQ Regional Office via phone call or email within 24 hours of discovery. https://deq.nc.gov/contact/regional-offices

For any items listed in the section below, a full description of sedimentation is required in Part 3A. This includes, but may not be limited to: location, estimated amount of sediment that has left the site and/or entered waters, apparent causes of the sediment loss, and what corrective actions need to be taken to prevent this from recurring.

Reference	Part 2D: Sedimentation	Yes	No	N/A
L	Are sediment or other pollutants noted beyond the approved or permitted limits of disturbance?			
M	Are BMPs detected as releasing sediment or other pollutants into receiving waters?			

Report visible sedimentation into streams or wetlands to the appropriate DEQ Regional Office via phone call or email within 24 hours of discovery. https://deq.nc.gov/contact/regional-offices

PART 3A: EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL MEASURES: Measures must be inspected at least ONCE PER 7 CALENDAR DAYS AND WITHIN 24 HOURS OF A RAINFALL EVENT EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 1.0 INCH PER 24 HOUR PERIOD. *Add rows as needed.*

Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures Inspected			**Inspection Date**	**Describe Actions Needed** Corrective actions should be performed as soon as possible and before the next storm event	**Date Previous Action(s) Observed as Corrected**
Measure ID **or** Location and Description	Reference(s)	Operating Properly? (Y/N)			

Report unanticipated bypasses, or non-compliance conditions that may endanger health or the environment, to the appropriate DEQ Regional Office via phone call or email within 24 hours of discovery. https://deq.nc.gov/contact/regional-offices

PART 3B: STORMWATER DISCHARGE OUTFALLS (SDOs): SDOs must be inspected at least ONCE PER 7 CALENDAR DAYS AND WITHIN 24 HOURS OF A RAINFALL EVENT EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN 1.0 INCH PER 24 HOUR PERIOD. *Add rows as needed.*

Stormwater Discharge Outfalls Inspected					**Inspection Date**	**Describe Actions Needed** Corrective actions should be performed as soon as possible and before the next storm event	**Date Previous Action(s) Observed as Corrected**
Stormwater Discharge Outfall ID or Location	Any Visible Sedimentation in Streams, Wetlands or Outside Site Limits? (Y/N)	Any Increase in Stream Turbidity from Discharge? (Y/N)	Any Visible Erosion below SDO? (Y/N)	Any visible oil sheen, floating or suspended solids or discoloration? (Y/N)			

PART 3C: GROUND STABILIZATION: Must be recorded, at a minimum, after each phase. *Add rows as needed.*

Site area description and location where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased	Time Limit for Ground Cover (see table below)	Have stabilization measures been installed? (Y/N)	Temporary or Permanent Stabilization (T/P)	Is Ground Cover Sufficient to Restrain Erosion? (Y/N)	**Original Inspection Date**	**Describe Actions Needed** **Corrective actions should be performed as soon as possible and before the next storm event**	**Date Previous Action(s) Observed as Corrected**

GROUND STABILIZATION TIMEFRAMES		
Site Area Description	**Stabilization**	**Timeframe Variations**
Perimeter dikes, swales and slopes	7 Days	None
High Quality Water (HQW) Zones	7 Days	None
Slopes Steeper than 3:1	7 Days	7 days for perimeter dikes, swales, slopes and HWQ zones 14 days for slopes 10 ft or less in length and not steeper than 2:1 10 days for Falls Lake Watershed
Slopes 3:1 to 4:1	14 Days	7 days for perimeter dikes, swales, slopes and HWQ zones 7 days for slopes greater than 50 ft in length 10 days for Falls Lake Watershed
All other areas with slopes flatter than 4:1	14 Days	7 days for perimeter dikes, swales, slopes and HWQ zones 10 days for Falls Lake Watershed

PART 3D: NEW OR REVISED MEASURES: Erosion and sedimentation control measures omitted or installed, at a minimum since the last inspection, shall be documented here or by initialing and dating each measure or practice shown on a copy of the approved erosion and sedimentation control plan. Alterations and relocations of measures shall also be documented if they significantly deviate from the approved plan. The removal of measures should also be documented.

List dimensions of measures such as Sediment Basins and Dissipator Pads. Add rows as needed. Corrective actions should be included in Part 3A.

Measure ID **or** Location and Description	Proposed Dimensions (ft.)	Actual Dimensions (ft.)	Significant Deviation* from Plan? (Y/N)	Date measure observed as installed, altered, relocated or removed	Installed (I) Altered (A) Relocated (R) Removed (X)

*Significant deviation means any omission, alteration or relocation of an erosion or sedimentation control measure that prevents it from performing as intended.

PART 4: Signature of Inspector

Financially Responsible Party (FRP) / Permittee			**County**	
INSPECTOR		Name	Employer	
Inspector Type (Mark)	**X**	Address		
FRP/Permittee				
Agent/Designee		Phone Number	Email Address	
By this signature, I certify in accordance with the NCG010000 permit & G.S. 113A-54.1 that this report is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge.				
Financially Responsible Party / Permittee or Agent / Designee			Date & Time of Inspection	

SECTION 32 10 00
PAVING AND SURFACING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials and perform all operations in connection with the construction of asphalt concrete pavement, asphalt concrete overlay, reinforced concrete pavement, gravel roads, concrete curb and gutter, repair and reconstruction of existing asphalt concrete pavement, repair of existing gravel roads, and pavement markings complete as specified herein and as detailed on the Drawings.

B. All new roads including the replacement of portions of the existing roads shall be to the limits, grades, thicknesses and types as shown on the Drawings. Patches for pipe crossings and areas damaged during the construction work shall be asphalt and/or gravel, depending upon the material encountered, unless otherwise indicated.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Requirements of related work are included in Division 01, Division 02 and Division 03 of these Specifications.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork

B. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

1.04 REFERENCES

A. 2018 North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) Standard Specification for Road and Structures, or latest edition.

1.05 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Except as otherwise provided in the Specifications or on the plans, all work shall be in accordance with the North Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures except that any reference to "NCDOT", "Department" or "Unit" shall mean the "Owner".

B. Except with the approval of the Engineer, the placing of concrete or asphalt concrete surface paving shall be subject to the Seasonal and Weather Restrictions set forth in NCDOT Specifications.

0829095

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 SELECT FILL

A. The Contractor shall place select fill as necessary to complete the embankments, shoulders, subgrade foundation and replacement for removed unsuitable material in accordance with NCDOT Section 235, and Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork.

2.02 GRAVEL

A. All work, including materials, associated with gravel shall be in accordance with NCDOT Section 545, Incidental Stone Base, except that Articles 545-6 and 545-7, shall be deleted.

2.03 AGGREGATE STABILIZATION

A. All work, including materials, associated with Aggregate Stabilization shall be in accordance with NCDOT Section 510, Aggregate Stabilization, except that Articles 510-6 and 510-7, shall be deleted.

2.04 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (ABC)

A. All work, including materials, associated with Aggregate Base Course shall be in accordance with NCDOT Section 520, Aggregate Base Course, except that Articles 520-11 and 520-12 shall be deleted. Type "A" or "B" aggregate will be acceptable for this project.

2.05 ASPHALT BINDER FOR PLANT MIX

A. All work, including materials, associated with asphalt binder shall be in accordance with Section 620, Asphalt Binder for Plant Mix, Grade PG 64-22, of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, except Articles 620-4 and 620-5 shall be deleted.

2.06 ASPHALT PAVEMENTS

A. All work, including materials, associated with asphalt pavement shall be in accordance with Section 610, Asphalt Concrete Plant Mix Pavements, of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, except Articles 610-15 and 610-16 shall deleted. Surface Course shall be Superpave S-9.5B, Intermediate Course shall be Superpave I-19.0C, and Base Course shall be Superpave B-25.0C. Asphalt pavement mix designs shall be in accordance with TABLE 610-2 of the NCDOT.

B. The job mix formulas shall be delivered to the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to beginning paving operations.

2.07 RIGID PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. All work, including materials associated with rigid concrete pavement shall be in accordance with Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete. Class A concrete shall be used. Placement shall be in accordance with Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete and NCDOT Section 700, General Requirements for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement and Section 710, Concrete Pavement, except that Articles 700-2, 700-15, 710-3, 710-4, 710-8, 710-9, 710-10, and 710-11 shall be deleted.

2.08 RIGID CONCRETE PAVEMENT REINFORCING

A. Reinforcing, if specified, shall be as shown on the Structural Drawings and as specified under Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel.

2.09 CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTERS

A. Concrete shall be Class B in accordance with the requirements of Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete, except that concrete shall be air-entrained to provide an air content of 6% ± 1.5%.

B. Premolded expansion joint filler for expansion joints shall conform to ASTM D 1751 and shall be 1/2-inch thick, minimum.

2.10 ASPHALT TACK COAT

A. All work, including materials, associated with asphalt tack coat shall be in accordance with Section 605, Asphalt Tack Coat, of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, except that Article 605-10 shall be deleted.

2.11 POLYCYCLIC AROMATIC HYDROCARBON (PAH)

A. The EPA has classified seven PAHs as probable human carcinogens, and 16 PAHs as Priority Pollutants. Materials containing high concentrations of Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon (PAH), such as Coal Tar Based Sealcoat, shall not be allowed for used on the project.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EMBANKMENT

A. The embankment shall be constructed in accordance with Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork.

3.02 SUBGRADE

A. The subgrade, where shown on the Drawings, shall be aggregate stabilized by the addition and mixing of coarse aggregate with the top 3-inches of subgrade in accordance with NCDOT Section 510-4. Aggregate stabilization shall be applied to the

subgrade at a rate of 300-pounds per square yard. Following the application of stabilizer aggregate, the subgrade shall be formed true to crown and grade and shall be compacted with a minimum of four (4) passes of a 15-ton vibratory roller to conform to the maximum densities determined by AASHTO T99 Standard Specifications.

3.03 BASE COURSE

A. The finished base course of all paving shall be ABC and shall be of the thickness shown on the Drawings, formed true to crown and grade. Gravel roads, including repair to existing gravel roads shall be ABC and shall be of the thicknesses shown on the Drawings, formed true to crown and grade. No fill material except new ABC shall be placed on top of existing gravel.

3.04 ASPHALT BASE COURSE (OR INTERMEDIATE COURSE)

A. Asphalt Concrete Base (or Intermediate) Course shall meet the requirements of Superpave BM-25.0C (IM-19C for Intermediate) and be placed in lifts with a minimum thickness of 3-inches (2.5-inches for Intermediate) and a maximum thickness of 4-inches for IM-19C in accordance with NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures 610-8, Spreading and Finishing. Asphalt Concrete Base (or Intermediate) Course shall be compacted in accordance with NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures 610-9, Compaction. Thicknesses shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.05 ASPHALT CONCRETE SURFACE COURSE

A. Prior to placement of the asphalt concrete surface course, the base/intermediate course shall be inspected for damage or defects and repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The surface of the base/intermediate course shall be approved by the Engineer.

B. The asphalt tack coat shall be applied to the surface of the approved base/binder course as described in NCDOT Section 605. Equipment for applying the tack coat shall be power-oriented pressure spraying or distributing equipment suitable for the materials to be applied and approved by the Engineer.

C. The Asphalt Concrete Surface Course shall meet the requirements of Superpave SM-9.5B and be placed and compacted on the base/intermediate course in layers with a minimum thickens of 1-1/2-inches and a maximum thickness of 3-inches and at the rate of 110-pounds per square yard per inch. Surface Course shall be compacted in accordance with NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, Article 610-9. Thicknesses shall be as shown on the Drawings.

3.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT COMPACTION

A. Asphalt concrete pavement compaction shall be performed as per NCDOT Standard

Specification for Roads and Structures, Article 610-9.

B. Contractor shall provide Quality Control (QC) for proper asphalt concrete pavement placement and compaction using equipment in good working order which has been properly calibrated at the start of each round of testing. Quality Assurance (QA) of paving operations will be performed by an independent third-party representative hired by Owner.

C. Immediately after the asphalt mixture has been spread, struck off and surface and edge irregularities adjusted, thoroughly and uniformly compact the pavement. Compact the mix to the required degree of compaction for the type of mixture being placed, as noted in Table 610-7 of the 2018 NCDOT Standard Specification for Road and Structures, or latest edition, and reproduced below in Table 3-1.

TABLE 3-1
SUPERPAVE DENSITY REQUIREMENTS

Superpave Mix Type	Minimum % Gmm (Maximum Specific Gravity
SF9.5B	90.0
S9.5C, S9.5D, I19.0C, B25.0C	92.0

Note: Marshall mix types and densities are no longer valid.

3.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE DENSITY ACCEPTANCE

A. The Engineer will evaluate the asphalt pavement for density acceptance after the asphalt mix has been placed and compacted using the Contractor's QC test results, the Owner's QA test results (including verification samples) and by observation of the Contractor's density QC process conducted in accordance with NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, Section 609.

B. Minimum density requirements for all mixes will be as specified in Table 3-1. Density acceptance will be as provided herein. Core sample shall be obtained and tested by the Owner's representative at the same frequency and location as the Contractor's QC testing, if possible, and densities will be determined by use of the requirements as outlined in NCDOT Standard Specification for Roads and Structures, Section 610-14.

C. A failing lot for density acceptance purposes is defined as a lot for which the average of all test sections, and portions thereof, fails to meet the minimum specification requirement. A lot will consist of one day's production of a given JMF, for each layer of asphalt concrete placed. If additional density sampling and testing, beyond the minimum requirement, is performed and additional test sections are thereby created, then all test results shall be included in the lot average.

D. Any lot or portion of a lot deemed obviously unacceptable by the Owner or Engineer will be rejected for use in the work. If the Engineer determines that a given lot of mix does not meet the minimum specification requirements, but the work is reasonably acceptable, the

lot will be accepted at a reduced pay factor in accordance with the following formula. The reduced pay factor will apply only to the contractor's schedule of values.

Reduced Pay Factor = 100+ [(Actual Density – Specified Density) x 30]

2

Where: Actual Density = the lot average density, not to exceed 2.0% of the specified density

Specified Density = the density in Table 3-1 or as specified in the contract

3.08 ASPHALT CONRETE PAVEMENT PHASING

A. Contractor shall be responsible for phasing the placement of asphalt concrete pavement sections and courses to account for individual construction activities, the construction traffic volume, and vehicle loading expected throughout construction activities. The placement of asphalt concrete pavement shall also be phased so the aggregate base course, once installed, is not exposed to freeze/thaw cycles.

3.09 RIGID PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

A. The subgrade and base course beneath portland cement concrete pavement shall be prepared in accordance with the applicable Sections of these Specifications and referenced Standard Specifications, except that the Contractor shall use an approved automatically controlled fine grading machine to produce final subgrade and base surfaces meeting the lines, grades, and cross sections (thicknesses) shown on the Drawings or established by the Engineer.

B. The surface of the base shall be damp at the time the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall sprinkle the base when necessary to provide a damp surface. The Contractor shall satisfactorily correct all soft areas in the subgrade or base prior to placing concrete.

C. Hauling over the base course shall not be allowed except where specifically permitted by and in writing by the Engineer. The Engineer may allow equipment dumping concrete to operate on the base to the extent and under the conditions the Engineer deems necessary to facilitate placing and spreading the concrete.

D. Installation of the rigid concrete pavement shall be in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings and Division 03 - Concrete. The rigid concrete pavement shall cure a minimum of ten (10) calendar days and until the concrete has attained a minimum flexural strength of 550 psi as indicated by flexural strength testing. The Contractor shall coordinate and pay for all flexural strength testing with a minimum of four (4) 6-inch by 6-inch by 20-inch beams for every fifty (50) cubic yards of pavement concrete installed.

E. Transverse and longitudinal joints shall be spaced at intervals as shown on the Drawings and installed as per the requirements of NCDOT Standard Specification for Road and

Structures Section 610-11. Transverse contraction joints shall be formed by an approved joint insert. Longitudinal joints shall be formed by allowing the paver to deposit the mixture adjacent to the joint to such depth that maximum compaction can be obtained along the joint. Pinch the joint by rolling immediately behind the paver. Expansion joints shall be placed when the pavement abuts a structure using 1 inch expansion joint material (filler) and sealant as specified herein.

3.10 CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER AND SIDEWALK

A. The expansion joint filler for concrete curb and gutters shall be cut to conform with the cross section of the curb. Expansion joints shall be spaced at intervals of not more than 50 feet. Formed control joints shall be installed at intervals not exceeding 10 feet. (Expansion joints can placed at intervals of 45 feet and control joints at 15 feet if curb and gutter is machine placed.) Depth of joint shall be 1/3 the thickness. Curved forms shall be used where radii are indicated; straight segments shall not be permitted. Upon removal of the forms, exposed curb faces shall be immediately rubbed down to a smooth and uniform surface. No plastering shall be permitted.

B. Concrete sidewalks shall include contraction joints between each panel of sidewalk and when sidewalk width exceeds 6-feet, longitudinal contractions joints shall be placed as required. Additionally, ½" expansion joints and sealer shall be placed at a maximum spacing of 50-feet of sidewalk. ½" expansion joint material and sealer shall also be where sidewalks abut and rigid structure or curb and gutter.

3.11 UNDERGROUND UTILITY LINES

A. Where an underground utility line is beneath the new roadway, the backfilling shall be carried out with special care, and the final consolidation shall be accomplished by a vibratory roller. Construction of the roadway over the trench shall be deferred as long as practicable.

3.12 JUNCTION WITH OTHER PAVING

A. Where new asphalt concrete pavement abuts existing asphalt concrete pavement, the existing pavement shall be cut back to insure obtaining the specified compaction of the new pavement courses and interlocking adjoining courses. Existing subbase courses shall be cut back from the subgrade level of the new pavement on a one-on-one slope into the existing pavement, and the asphalt courses of the existing pavement shall be removed for an additional 6-inches back from the slope. The edge of the existing asphalt courses shall be saw cut straight and true. The faces between new and existing asphalt courses shall receive an application of tack coat.

B. Where new rigid concrete pavement abuts existing rigid concrete or asphalt concrete paving, the existing paving shall be saw cut straight and true. An expansion joint of a 1/2-inch minimum thickness with filler material and sealant shall be placed between the new concrete pavement and the existing rigid concrete or asphalt concrete paving.

3.13 ASPHALT CONCRETE OVERLAY

A. Where asphalt concrete is proposed to be placed over an existing asphalt or rigid concrete surface, the surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by power brooming and a tack coat shall be applied in accordance with NCDOT Section 605, Asphalt Tack Coat, of the NCDOT Standard Specifications for Roads and Structures, prior to installing the overlay. The overlay shall be applied in accordance with Subsections 2.06 and 3.05 and Standard Details shown on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 00
SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Provide all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for final grading, topsoil placement, and miscellaneous site work not included under other Sections but required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork

B. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

C. Section 32 90 00 – Final Grading and Landscaping

PART 2 – MATERIALS

2.01 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall meet the requirements of Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FINAL GRADING

A. Following approval of rough grading the subgrade shall be prepared as follows:

1. For riprap, bare soil 24 inches below finish grade or as directed by Engineer.

2. For topsoil, scarify 2-inches deep at 4 inches below finish grade.

3.02 TOPSOIL PLACEMENT

A. Topsoil shall be placed over all areas disturbed during construction under any contract except those areas which will be paved, graveled or rip rapped.

B. Topsoil shall be spread in place for lawn and road shoulder seed areas at a 4-inch consolidated depth and at a sufficient quantity for plant beds and backfill for shrubs and trees.

C. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition.

D. Final surface shall be hand or mechanically raked to an even finished surface to finish grade as shown on Drawings.

E. All stones, roots over 4-inches,rubbish, and other deleterious materials shall be removed and disposed of.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 90 00
FINAL GRADING AND LANDSCAPING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all labor, equipment, and materials necessary for final grading, topsoiling, seeding, and miscellaneous site work not included under other Sections, but required to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Under this Section, all areas of the project site disturbed by excavation, materials storage, temporary roads, etc., shall be reseeded as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 00 01 - Earthwork

B. Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control

C. Section 32 11 00 – Surface Restoration

D. Section 32 92 23 - Sodding

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Product Data

2. Certification of all materials

3. There (3) copies of soils test report with fertilizer recommendation (or biotic soil amendment recommendation, if applicable) from the N.C. Department of Agriculture.

4. Three (3) copies of composition and germination certification and of test results for grass seed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

061510

A. Furnish and submit certification for the materials used as specified in the General Conditions, Division 01 and Division 02.

2.02 TOPSOIL

A. Upon completion and approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall place the topsoil over all areas disturbed during construction under any contract except those areas which will be paved, graveled, rip rapped, or otherwise covered with an impervious surface. Topsoil shall be tested and amended as necessary according to the requirements of Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork prior to being placed over the site. Topsoil shall not be placed in a frozen or muddy condition and shall contain no toxic materials harmful to grass growth.

2.03 WATER

A. Water shall be furnished to the Contractor by the Owner from existing facilities as directed by the Engineer.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all hoses and connections necessary to complete the landscaping work.

2.04 FERTILIZER

A. Fertilizer shall be a complete commercial fertilizer with components derived from commercial sources. Fertilizer analysis shall be determined from field soil sampling in appropriate number taken by the Contractor and analyzed by the N.C. Department of Agriculture or other independent laboratory. Contractor shall furnish fertilizer in accordance with the recommendations of the N.C. Department of Agriculture.

B. One-quarter of the Nitrogen shall be in the form of nitrates, one-quarter in the form of ammonia salts, and one-half in the form of natural organic Nitrogen. Available Phosphoric Acid shall be free from superphosphate, bone, or tankage. Potash shall be Sulphate of Potash. Elements shall conform to the standards of Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

C. Fertilizer shall be delivered in standard size bags marked with the weight, analysis of contents, and the name of the manufacturer. Fertilizer shall be stored in weatherproof storage areas and in such a manner that its effectiveness will not be impaired.

2.05 LIME

A. At least 50% shall pass a No. 200 U.S.S. mesh sieve. At least 90% shall pass a No. 100 U.S.S. mesh sieve and 100% shall pass a No. 10 U.S.S. mesh sieve. Total carbonates shall not be less than 80% or 44.8% Calcium Oxide equivalent. For the purpose of calculation, total carbonates shall be considered as Calcium Carbonate.

2.06 GRASS SEED

A. The Contractor shall furnish the kinds and amounts of temporary and permanent seed to be planted in all areas disturbed by the construction work. All seed shall be labeled to show that it meets the requirements of the North Carolina Seed Law. All seed must have been tested within six (6) months immediately preceding the planting of such material on the job.

B. Contractor may submit alternate grass seed types, rates, and planting dates specific to the project site based on consultation with, and the recommendations of, the N.C. Department of Agriculture, a local Soil Conservation District, local Agricultural Extension Program, or other qualified organization for approval by the Engineer before planting.

C. The inoculant for treating legume seed shall be a pure culture of nitrogen-fixing bacteria prepared specifically for the species. Inoculants shall not be used later than the date indicated on the container. The quality of the seed shall conform to the following:

Type	Minimum Seed Purity (%)	Minimum Germination (%)	Maximum Weed Seed (%)
Hybrid Rye	98	85	0.10
German Millet	98	85	0.50
Browntop Millet	98	85	0.50

D. All seed shall be in conformance with N.C. Seed Law restrictions for restricted noxious weeds.

E. Seed mixtures to be used on the project shall be as follows:

Permanent Seeding	NA – Centipede Sod to be used in place of permanent seeding within fence line. See Section 32 92 23 – Sodding.
Temporary Winter Seeding	120#/acre Hybrid Rye (Lolium multifloruml) and 50#/acre German Millet (Secale cereale)
Temporary Summer Seeding	40#/acre Browntop Millet (Urochloa ramose) or 50#/acre German Millet (Setaria Italica)

Native Species	Full Sun	Part Shade	Full Shade
Andropogon glomeratus (Bushy bluestem)	●		
Chasmanthium latifolium (Indian woodoats)		●	●
Schizachyrium scoparium (Little bluestem)	●	●	●
Sorghastrum nutans (Indiangrass)	●	●	●
Panicum virgatum (Switchgrass)	●	●	
Andropogon gerardii (Big bluestem)	●	●	
Carex blanda (Eastern woodland sedge)	●	●	●

P Seed: (Mix of 4-6 species per NC ESC PDM requirements)

F. On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper add 30#/acre of German Millet or Browntop Millet to the P seed mixture.

2.07 WOOD CELLULOSE FIBER MULCH

A. For use in hydroseeding grass seed in combination with fertilizers and other approved additions, shall consist of especially prepared wood cellulose fibers such as "Wood-Lok 300" manufactured by Applegate Mulch, "Enviro-Mix" manufactured by Profile, or equal, and have no growth or germination inhibiting factors, and be dyed green.

B. The wood cellulose fiber shall have the additional characteristic of dispersing rapidly in water to form a homogeneous slurry and remain in such state when agitated in the hydraulic mulching unit, or adequate equal, with the specified materials.

C. When applied, the wood cellulose fiber with additives will form an absorptive mat but not a plant inhibiting membrane, which will allow moisture, natural or mechanical, to percolate into underlying soil.

D. The mulch shall be supplied, compressed in packages containing 50 pounds of material having an equilibrium air dry moisture content at time of manufacture of 12% plus or minus 3%. Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be stored in a weatherproof storage area and in such a manner that effectiveness will not be impaired.

2.08 STRAW MULCH

A. Straw mulch shall be spread manually or by use of a straw blower. Straw used for mulch shall be small grain hay. Hay shall be undamaged, air dry, threshed straw, free of undesirable weed seed. Straw mulch is not required for seeded areas treated by hydroseeding or with a temporary soil stabilizer.

B. Tackifier for securing straw mulch shall be Contact AT manufactured by Profile Products, M-Binder manufactured by Granite Seed, or Lawn Tack as manufactured by Rhino, or approved equal.

2.09 TEMPORARY SOIL STABILIZER

A. Temporary soil stabilizers may be used in place of temporary seeding, as approved by the Owner or Engineer. The temporary agent for soil erosion control shall consist of an especially prepared plant-based or cementitious highly concentrated powder which, when mixed with water, forms a thick liquid such as "DustOut" manufactured by DustOut™, "Stabilizer" manufactured by Stabilizer Solutions, or "SoiLok™" as manufactured by Prime Resins, or equal, and having no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The agent shall be used for bare soil stabilization or hydroseeding grass seed in combination with other approved amendments resulting in a highly viscous slurry which, when sprayed directly on the soil, forms a wind and rain resistant crust.

2.10 ROLLED EROSION CONTROL MATTINGS

A. The rolled erosion control products (RECMs) shall be as specified in Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

2.11 RIPRAP AND HERBICIDES

A. Furnish and install sufficient quantity of landscape gravel or riprap to cover over the ground to a minimum 4-inch depth for gravel and 24-inch depth for riprap, unless otherwise noted, or indicated on the Drawings. Also furnish and apply an approved herbicide to the subgrade surface just prior to installing the landscape gravel or riprap.

B. During placing, the stone shall be graded so that the smaller stones are uniformly distributed through the mass. The Contractor may place the stone by mechanical methods, augmented by hand placing where necessary or ordered by the Engineer. The placed riprap shall form a properly graded, dense, neat layer of stone.

C. All topsoil and vegetative matter shall be removed from the subgrade surfaces prior to the application of the weed killer (herbicide) and to the placement of landscape gravel or riprap. Apply commercial-type herbicide as preemergence control of miscellaneous grasses and broadleaf weeds in granular or liquid form such as "Treflan", "Dymid", or equal. Methods and rates of application shall be in strict compliance to manufacturer's directions and acceptable to the Engineer.

D. The herbicide selected shall be safe for use around ornamental plantings, have long-lasting weed control, and shall be resistant to leaching away under excessive rainfall.

E. A second application of the herbicide shall be made on the surface of the landscape gravel or riprap sometime after the first six (6) months, but not later than 12-months. Same methods and rates apply as specified previously.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GRADING

A. After approval of the rough grading, the Contractor shall commence his preparations of the subgrade for the various major conditions of the work as follows:

1. Bare soil for riprap area at subgrade (24-inches below final grade, or as directed by the Engineer).

2. Topsoil for lawn and road shoulder seed area - scarify 2-inch depth of subgrade (4-inches below final grade) prior to placing topsoil.

B. Final surface grading of the top-soiled, landscape graveled, and riprapped areas shall be mechanically raked or hand raked to an even finished surface alignment.

3.02 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be spread in place for quantity required for lawn and road shoulder seed areas at 4-inch consolidated depth, and sufficient quantity for certain plant beds and backfill for shrubs and trees as specified.

3.03 SEEDBED PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall prepare all areas to receive temporary or permanent seeding measures prior to planting.

B. Topsoil shall be placed in areas to be seeded and roughened with tracked equipment or other suitable measures. Slopes steeper than 3:1 may be roughened by grooving, furrowing, tracking, or stairstep grading. Slopes flatter than 3:1 should be grooved by disking, harrowing, raking, operating planting equipment on the contour.

C. Soil amendments including, but not limited to, lime and fertilizer shall be spread as necessary, and at the rates specified in this Section. Seeding shall be as per the type and rates specified in this Section. Seed shall be broadcast as soon as possible following roughening, before surface has been sealed by rainfall.

3.04 GRASS ESTABLISHMENT AND HYDROSEEDING

A. Prepare the topsoil and bare soil seed bed, applicate fertilizer, limestone, mulching, inoculant, temporary soil stabilizer, water, and all other operations necessary to provide a satisfactory growth of sod at the end of the one-year maintenance period. Areas

without satisfactory sod at the end of one (1) year shall be replanted until satisfactory growth is obtained and acceptable to the Engineer.

B. For areas to be seeded by the hydraulic seeding method include all additives and amendments required. A "Reinco", "Finn", or "Bowie" type hydromulcher with adjustable nozzles and extension hoses, or equal, shall be utilized. General capacity of tank should range from 500 to 2,500 gallons, or as approved by the Engineer.

C. Hydraulic seeding shall be carried out in three steps. Step one shall consist of the application of lime. In step two the seed mixture shall be mixed with the fertilizer, wood cellulose fiber mulch, and any required inoculants and applied to the seed bed. Step three shall consist of application of top dressing during the first spring or fall, whichever comes first, after step two.

D. Top dressing shall consist of a commercial grade fertilizer plus Nitrogen or other analysis as may be recommended by soil testing. Contractor shall submit results of soils testing and recommendations to Engineer for review before applying top dressing. Types and application rates of seed mixtures, lime, fertilizer, and wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be as shown in the Seeding Schedule.

E. Ingredients for the mixture and steps should be dumped into a tank of water and thoroughly mixed to a homogeneous slurry and sprayed out under a minimum pressure as recommended by the Manufacturer, in suitable proportions to accommodate the type and capacity of the hydraulic machine to be used. Applications shall be evenly sprayed over the ground surface. The Contractor shall free the topsoil of stones, roots, rubbish, and other deleterious materials and dispose of same off the site. The bare soil, except existing steep embankment area, shall be rough raked to remove stones, roots, and rubbish over 4-inches in size, and other deleterious materials and dispose of same off the site.

F. No seeding should be undertaken in windy or unfavorable weather, when the ground is too wet to rake easily, when it is in a frozen condition, or too dry. Any bare spots shown in two to three weeks shall be recultivated, fertilized at half the rate, raked, seeded, and mulched again by mechanical or hand broadcast method acceptable to the Engineer.

G. Areas that have been manually seeded or hydroseeded with a temporary seed mixture shall be mowed to a height of less than 2inches and scarified prior to hydroseeding with the permanent seed mixture.

H. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, protection for all seeded areas against trespassing and damage at all times until acceptance of the work. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.

I. The Contractor shall water newly seeded areas of the lawn and road shoulder mix once a week until the grasses have germinated sufficiently to produce a healthy turf (a

minimum of 80% ground coverage), or unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Each watering shall provide three (3) gallons per square yard. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary hoses, sprinklers, and connections.

J. The first and second cutting of the lawn grasses only shall be done by the Contractor. All subsequent cuttings will be done by the Owner's forces in a manner specified by the Contractor.

3.05 DITCH AND SWALE EROSION PROTECTION

A. All ditches and swales indicated on the Drawings shall be lined with a rolled erosion control matting (RECM). The area to be covered shall be properly graded and hydroseeded before the RECM is installed. Installation shall be in accordance with Section 31 25 00 – Erosion and Sedimentation Control.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all seeded areas through the end of a one-year warranty period, beginning from the date of acceptance of final seeding and landscaping as determined by the Engineer. Maintenance shall include but not be limited to, annual fertilization, mowing, repair of seeded areas, irrigation, and weed control. The Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, protection for all seeded areas against trespassing and damage at all times until acceptance of the work. Slopes shall be protected from damage due to erosion, settlement, and other causes and shall be repaired promptly at the Contractor's expense.

B. Annual fertilization shall consist of an application of 500#/acre of 10-10-10 commercial grade fertilizer, or its equivalent and 60#/acre of nitrogen in early fall, or other analysis as may be determined by soil test. Annual fertilization shall be in addition to top dressing and shall be performed by the Contractor each fall season after planting until the work is substantially complete.

C. Mowing shall be scheduled so as to maintain a minimum stand height of 4-inches or as directed by the Engineer. Stand height shall be allowed to reach 8 to 10-inches prior to mowing.

D. All seeded areas shall be inspected on a regular basis and any necessary repairs or reseedings made within the planting season, if possible. If the stand should be over 60% damaged, it shall be re-established following the original seeding recommendations.

E. Weed growth shall be maintained mechanically and/or with herbicides. When chemicals are used, the Contractor shall follow the current North Carolina Agricultural Experiment Stations' weed control recommendations and adhere strictly to the instructions on the label of the herbicide. No herbicide shall be used without prior approval of the Engineer.

3.07 CLEANUP

A. The Contractor shall remove from the site all subsoil excavated from his work and all other debris including, but not limited to, branches, paper, and rubbish in all landscape areas, and remove temporary barricades as the work proceeds.

B. All areas shall be kept in a neat, orderly condition at all times. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall clean up the entire landscaped area to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.08 SEEDING SCHEDULE

A. All seeding and mulching to be completed by the Contractor shall conform to the following schedule. No permanent seeding shall be performed from May 1 – August 31 and November 1 – February 14. Temporary seed mixtures will be used during these times if seeding is necessary. Areas seeded with temporary seed mixtures shall be reseeded by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner with permanent seed as directed by the Engineer.

B. Application rates of seed mixtures, lime, fertilizer, mulch and top dressing are shown in the schedule.

SEEDING SCHEDULE

Application Rates (Pounds/Acre)

Seed Mixture	Planting Season	Lime[a]	Seed[b]	Fertilizer	Straw[c] Mulch	Topdressing[a]	Annual Fertilizer	Comments
P	Feb. 15-April 30 Sept. 1-Oct. 31	4000	NA	1000	NA	700-1000 of 10-10-10 60 of Nitrogen	Same as Topdressing	Centipede sod to be used In place of permanent seeding within fence line.
TW	Jan. 1-May 1	2000	170	750	4000	-	-	Over seed with Type P seed mixture during next planting season.
TS	May 1-Aug. 15	2000	40	750	4000	-	-	Over seed with Type P seed mixture during next planting season.
TF	Aug. 15-Dec. 30	2000	120	1000	4000	50 of Nitrogen in March	-	Over seed with Type P seed mixture during next planting season.

Notes:
a. Application rates and/or chemical analysis shall be confirmed or established by soil test.
b. On cut and fill slopes 2:1 or steeper, add 30#/acre German Millet or Browntop Millet to Type P seed mixture.
c. Apply tackifier at rate of 0.10 gallon per square yard (10 gal/1000 ft2), or as recommended by manufacturer, to tack straw mulch.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 23
SODDING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation of subsoil, placing topsoil, fertilizing, sod installation, and maintenance as required to complete Work as shown on drawings and specified in this Section.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASPA (American Sod Producers Association) – Guideline Specifications to Sodding.

B. FS O-F-241 – Fertilizers, Mixed, Commercial.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Weeds: Includes Dandelion, Jimsonweed, Quackgrass, Horsetail, Morning Glory, Rush Grass, Mustard, Lambsquarter, Chickweed, Cress, Crabgrass, Canadian Thistle, Nut-grass, Poison Oak, Blackberry, Tansy Ragwort, Bermuda Grass, Johnson Grass, Poison Ivy, Nut Sedge, Nimble Will, Bindweed, Bent Grass, Wild Garlic, Perennial Sorrel, and Brome Grass.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sod Producer: Company specializing in sod production and harvesting with minimum five years of experience and certified by the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

B. Installer: Company approved by the sod producer.

C. Sod: Minimum age of 18 months, with root development that will support its own weight, without tearing, when suspended vertically by holding the upper two corners.

D. Submit sod certification for grass species and location of sod source.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with regulatory agencies for fertilizer and herbicide composition.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to site under provisions of Section 01 65 00 – Product Delivery Requirement.

B. Store and protect products under provisions of Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements.

C. Deliver sod on pallets. Protect exposed roots from dehydration.

D. Do not deliver more sod than can be laid within 24 hours.

1.07 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintain installed sod until Owner has accepted Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Sod: Nursery grown grade; cultivated grass sod; type indicated below; with strong fibrous root system, free of stones, burned or bare spots. Sod shall match existing sod.

B. Topsoil: Excavated from site and free of weeds.

C. Fertilizer: As recommended by sod producer.

D. Water: Clean, fresh, and free of substances or matter which could inhibit vigorous growth of grass.

2.02 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Pegs: Softwood; sufficient size and length to ensure anchorage of sod on slope.

B. Wire Mesh: Interwoven hexagonal metal wire mesh of 2 size.

2.03 HARVESTING SOD

A. Machine cut sod and load on pallets.

B. Cut sod in area not exceeding one sq yd with minimum ½ inch topsoil base.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Verify that prepared soil base is ready to receive the work of this Section.

B. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing site conditions.

040317

3.02 PREPARATION OF SUBSOIL

A. Prepare subsoil to eliminate uneven areas and low spots. Maintain lines, levels, profiles and contours. Make changes in grade gradual. Blend slopes into level areas.

B. Remove foreign materials and undesirable plants and their roots. Do not bury foreign material beneath areas to be sodded. Remove contaminated subsoil.

C. Scarify subsoil to a depth of 4 inches where topsoil is to be placed. Repeat cultivation in areas where equipment, used for hauling and spreading topsoil, has compacted subsoil.

3.03 PLACING TOPSOIL

A. Spread topsoil to a minimum depth of 2 inches over area to be sodded.

B. Place topsoil during dry weather and on dry, unfrozen subgrade.

C. Remove vegetable matter and foreign non-organic material while spreading.

D. Grade to eliminate rough, low, or soft areas, and to ensure positive drainage.

3.04 FERTILIZING

A. Apply fertilizer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply after smooth raking of topsoil and prior to installation of sod.

C. Apply fertilizer no more than 48 hours before laying sod.

D. Mix thoroughly into upper 2 inches of topsoil.

E. Lightly water to aid the dissipation of fertilizer.

3.05 LAYING SOD

A. Moisten prepared surface immediately prior to laying sod.

B. Lay sod within 24 hours after harvesting to prevent deterioration.

C. Lay sod tight with no open joints visible, and no overlapping; stagger end joints 12 inches minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces.

D. Lay smooth. Align with adjoining grass areas. Place top elevation of sod 1/2 inch below adjoining paving or curbs.

E. On slopes 6 inches per foot and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at maximum 2 feet on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.

F. Prior to placing sod on slopes exceeding 8 inches per foot or where indicated, place wire mesh over topsoil. Securely anchor sod in place over wire mesh and topsoil with wood pegs sunk firmly into the ground.

G. Water sodded areas immediately after installation. Saturate sod to 4 inches of soil.

H. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove minor depressions and irregularities. Roll sodded areas with roller not exceeding 150 lbs per foot of roller width.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. Mow grass at regular intervals to maintain at a maximum height of 2½ inches.

B. Neatly trim edges and hand clip where necessary.

C. Immediately remove clippings after mowing and trimming.

D. Water to prevent grass and soil from drying out.

E. Roll surface to remove minor depressions or irregularities.

F. Control growth of weeds. Apply herbicides in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Remedy damage resulting from improper use of herbicides.

G. Immediately replace sod to areas which show deterioration or bare spots.

H. Protect sodded areas with warning signs during maintenance period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 05 61
UTILITY STRUCTURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Furnish all materials, labor, equipment, and tools required for the design, fabrication, delivery and installment of utility structures and appurtenances in accordance with the Drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork

B. Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel

C. Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories

D. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete

E. Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete

F. Section 05 56 00 – Castings

1.03 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Without limiting the generality of the other requirements of the specifications, all work herein shall conform to the applicable requirements of the following documents. All referenced specifications, codes, and standards refer to the most current issue available at the time of Bid.

1. ASTM C32 - Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

2. ASTM C139 - Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes

3. ASTM C478 – Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

4. ASTM C857 – Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures

5. ASTM C923 – Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes, and Laterals

04-06-22

6. ASTM C990 – Specifications for Joints in Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

7. ASTM C1244 - Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test Prior to Backfill

8. ASTM C1478 - Standard Specification for Storm Drain Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Storm Sewer Structures, Pipes, and Laterals

9. ASTM F2510 – Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures and Corrugated Dual- and Triple-Wall Polyethylene and Polypropylene Pipes

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit samples and/or Shop Drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.

B. In addition to items listed in Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete, Shop Drawings shall include, but not be limited to:

1. Complete layout and installation Drawings and schedules with clearly marked dimensions.

2. Material certificates on all piping materials.

3. Structural design calculations sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located. Design calculations for precast manholes and vaults shall include confirmation structures adequately resist flotation when they are totally empty and subjected to groundwater full height of structure.

4. Results of leakage test

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PRECAST MANHOLES, VAULTS, AND METER BOXES

A. Precast utility structures shall be furnished with water-stops, sleeves and openings as noted on the Drawings. Box out for wall pipes shall conform accurately to the sizes and elevations of the adjoining pipes. Precast utility structures shall be watertight and conform to the requirements of ASTM C 478 and ASTM C857 with the following modifications there to:

1. Materials shall conform to Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete.

2. Manholes shall meet the following:

    a. Manhole section shall have an internal diameter of 4'-0", unless noted otherwise. Clear lid openings shall be 24-inch diameter.

    b. Minimum manhole wall thicknesses shall be 5 inches for 4-foot and 5-foot diameter manholes, 6 inches for 6-foot diameter manholes and 7 inches for 7-foot diameter manholes.

    c. Manholes and utility structures shall include ballast concrete and/or other means necessary to ensure manholes resist flotation when empty and subjected to groundwater full height of structure.

    d. Precast manholes and utility structures shall be as manufactured by Oldcastle, Tindall Corporation, or equal.

3. The date and name of manufacturer shall be marked inside each precast section.

4. No more than two lift holes may be cast or drilled in each section.

5. Dimensions shall be as shown on the Drawings.

6. Covers and frames shall be as specified in Paragraph 2.12.

7. Mechanical Details such as piping, electrical, and other details shall be as shown on the Drawings.

B. Joints between manhole and utility structures riser sections and at base slabs shall be groove type.

2.02 BRICK

A. Brick shall be sound, hard-burned common brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.03 MORTAR

A. Mortar shall conform to Section 04 05 13 – Mortar and Masonry Grout.

2.04 CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall conform to Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2.05 REINFORCING

A. Reinforcing shall conform to Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel.

2.06 PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Precast concrete shall conform to Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete.

2.07 CONCRETE BLOCK

A. Concrete block shall be solid, rectangular concrete masonry units conforming to ASTM C139.

2.08 CASTINGS

A. Castings shall conform to Section 05 56 00 – Castings. Casting shall be of the type and size indicated on the Drawings.

2.09 STEPS

A. Steps shall be constructed of Grade 60 steel reinforcing rod (min. 1/2-inch) and completely encapsulated with a wear resistant and chemical resistant rubber.

B. Each step shall have a minimum vertical load resistance of 800 pounds and a minimum pull-out resistance of 400 pounds.

C. The steps shall have 11-inch minimum tread width and shall be placed at 16-inches on center, as shown on the Drawings.

D. Steps shall be cast in place with the concrete.

E. Steps shall only be installed as shown on the Drawings or required in the Specifications.

2.10 JOINT SEALANT

A. Joint sealant shall be a preformed flexible sealant conforming to the requirements of ASTM C990, paragraph 6.2, Butyl Rubber Sealant. Joint sealant shall be Pro-Stik Butyl Sealant by Press-Seal Corporation, Butyl-Nek Join Sealant by Henry Company, CS-102 Butyl Rubber Sealant for all Precast Structures by ConSeal Concrete Sealants, Inc., or equal.

2.11 PIPE TO MANHOLE CONNECTIONS

A. The spring set type shall have a stainless-steel interior power sleeve or expander and shall be the PSX assembly by Press-Seal Gasket Corporation, the Kor-N-Seal® | 106-406 Series assembly by National Pollution Control Systems, or QUIK-LOK Boot Connector by A-LOK Products, Inc, or equal.

B. The cast-in-place type shall conform to ASTM C923-18 for sanitary sewer connections between reinforced concrete manhole structures, pipes, and laterals, ASTM C1478-19 for storm drain connections between pipes, and laterals, and ASTM F2510 for storm drain connections between reinforced concrete manhole structures, and dual and triple-

wall polyethylene and polypropylene pipes. Sleeves shall include stainless steel take up clamps.

C. Flexible seal assemblies shall permit at least an eight (8) degree deflection from the center line of the opening in any direction while maintaining a watertight connection.

2.12 COVERS AND FRAMES

A. Covers and frames shall comply with Section 05 56 00 – Castings and shall be provided by the utility structure manufacturer.

B. Manhole covers and frames shall meet the following requirements:

1. Locate so that there is ready access to the manhole steps

2. Clear opening shall be a minimum of 22 inches, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

3. Watertight manhole frames and covers shall be suitable for 20 psi internal pressure and shall be Neenah Model R-1915, Type E or equal, cast in place.

4. Non-watertight manhole covers shall be perforated and shall be Neenah Model R-1668, or equal.

5. Storm drain grated inlet frames and grates shall be Neenah R-1878-B7G, East Jordan Iron Works V5660, or equal.

6. Curb inlet frames and grates shall be Neenah R-3067, East Jordan Iron Works EJ 7030, or equal, and shall include frame, grate, and hood.

C. Vault covers shall have lifting handles and shall be bolted with stainless steel bolts complying with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

D. Frames and covers shall be identical throughout the Contract.

2.13 GRATES

A. Grates shall comply with Section 05 56 00 – Castings.

2.14 CONCRETE BALLAST

A. Concrete ballast shall be Class B concrete in conformance with Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete. Ballast shall be provided as necessary to ensure manhole resists flotation when empty and subjected to full height groundwater conditions.

2.15 FLEXIBLE JOINT SEALER

A. Flexible joint sealer shall be a rubber ring waterstop as manufactured by Fernco Joint Sealer Co., or equal.

2.16 EPOXY BONDING AGENT

A. Epoxy bonding agent shall conform to Section 03 15 00 – Concrete Accessories.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Minimum structural design loading for underground precast concrete vaults shall be as indicated in ASTM C857, unless otherwise noted herein. Precast items subjected to vehicular traffic shall be designed for H-20 traffic loading. Other precast items shall be designed for a vertical live load of 300 psf.

B. Walls of precast items shall be designed for a vertical surcharge resulting in a 100 psf horizontal load.

C. Precast manholes and vaults shall be designed to resist flotation when totally empty and subjected to groundwater full height of the manhole/vault.

3.02 FABRICATION AND CASTING

A. Fabrication and casting shall conform to Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete and Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. All base sections designated to receive concrete ballast and all electrical manholes shall extend monolithically a minimum of 6 inches beyond the outside face of the wall for the entire periphery. All other utility structures shall have a standard base.

C. Utility structures built around existing pipe shall have a cast-in-place base slab.

3.03 HANDLING, TRANSPORTING, AND STORING

A. Handling, transporting, and storing of precast items shall comply with Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall conform with Section 03 40 00 – Precast Concrete and with the manufacturer's recommendations or to Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Frames and covers or grates shall be set so that tops are at elevations indicated on the Drawings or flush with finished grade where no elevation is indicated.

C. Joints between riser sections shall be sealed with joint sealant.

D. All openings in utility structures shall have flexible rubber sleeves sized to fit the connecting pipe and installed to provide watertight joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The interior of the sleeve shall be filled with Class B concrete.

E. Openings that are too large for flexible rubber sleeves shall utilize rubber bladder seals which are expanded by water injected using a pressure pump.

F. All units shall be installed plumb and level.

G. All lift holes and joints shall be filled with non-shrink grout conforming to Section 03 60 00 – Grout, grout inside and out.

H. The manhole frames shall be set to their required elevations either with grade rings or with two or three courses of brick masonry laid around the top of the upper wall section. Such brick work shall be given a 1-inch mortar coat on the inside and out.

I. Concrete ballast shall be placed so that it bears directly on the utility structure base against the outer wall monolithically encircling the structure for the full height indicated on the Drawings. Additional ballast may be required where the depth or elevation of the structure varies from the Drawings.

J. Brick or Concrete Block

1. Brick or concrete block shall be laid with broken joints and all horizontal and vertical joints filled with cement-sand mortar. Outside of walls shall be plastered with a minimum 1-inch thick coat of cement-sand mortar troweled smooth.

K. Connection to Existing Pipe

1. Verify the diameter and invert elevation of existing pipe to be connected to new utility structures prior to beginning work on the structures.

2. Provide adequate protection to prevent damage to the existing pipe.

3. Provide adequate means for plugging and/or transferring the existing flow in the pipe to allow for the construction of inverts and grouting.

4. Cut off the existing pipe sufficiently for connection to the new structure and remove.

5. Thoroughly clean all foreign matter and coat the pipe surface with epoxy adhesive where the pipe joins the new structure.

6. Install a flexible joint sealer around the pipe.

7. Grout inside and outside of wall penetration with non-shrink grout.

L. Backfill structures in accordance with Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork.

M. Clean all structures of any accumulation of silt, debris, or foreign matter and keep clean until final acceptance of the work.

N. Excavation shall conform to Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork.

O. Structure bases shall bear on a minimum of 8-inches of compacted stone unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

P. Channel Inverts

1. Inverts shall be placed using Class B concrete with forms sufficient to provide a smooth half-round shape as shown on the Drawings. Manhole bases employing full depth precast inverts are acceptable.

2. Where the slope of the line does not change through a manhole, a constant slope shall be maintained in the invert. Where slope changes occur within a given manhole, the transition shall be smooth and shall occur at the approximate center of the manhole.

3. Inverts shown on the Drawings are taken at the center of the manhole unless otherwise noted.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS TO EXISTING UTILITY STRUCTURES

A. Adjust structures as indicated on the Drawings using concrete or cast iron adjustment rings by approved methods.

B. Clean covers and inlet castings of all foreign material.

3.06 ADJUSTING COLLARS AND FINAL ADJUSTMENTS

A. Adjusting collars shall be as shown on the Drawings, or as necessary meet final grade. Final adjustments shall be made so that the manhole ring and cover will be smooth and flush with the finished grade of the adjacent surface, or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings for manholes shown above grade.

3.07 LEAKAGE TESTING FOR MANHOLES

A. All manholes shall be vacuum tested as specified below. Refer to Section 33 24 00 – Storm Drains and Roof Drains for storm water pipe testing methods and requirements and Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements for sanitary pipe testing methods and requirements.

B. Manhole vacuum testing shall include the following minimum requirements:

1. Testing shall be done in accordance with ASTM C1244 (latest revision).

2. Prior to testing all pipes, holes, and vents entering manhole shall be plugged and braced.

3. Contractor shall have an approved test head and copy of instructions for use by the manufacturer.

4. Contractor shall furnish two (2) certified and calibrated vacuum test gauges for the test.

    a. A vacuum of 10-inch hg shall be drawn on the manhole, the valve on the vacuum line of the test head closed, and the vacuum pump shut off. The time for the vacuum pressure to drop to 9-inch hg shall be measured. If the test time meets or exceeds the test time as specified in Table 1, the manhole is acceptable; otherwise, the test has failed and the manhole should be checked for leaks, repaired, and re-tested.

Table 1
Minimum Vacuum Test Times (Seconds) for Various Manhole Diameters and Depths

	Manholes Ø (inches)						
Depth (ft)	**48**	**60**	**72**	**84**	**96**	**108**	**120**
6’	15	20	25	29	34	38	43
8	20	26	33	38	45	51	57
10	25	33	41	48	56	63	71
12	30	39	49	57	67	76	85
14	35	46	57	67	78	89	100
16	40	52	67	76	89	101	114
18	45	59	73	86	100	114	128
20	50	65	81	95	111	126	142
22	55	72	89	105	122	139	156
24	59	78	97	114	133	152	170
26	64	85	105	124	144	164	185
28	69	91	113	133	155	177	199
30	74	98	121	143	166	189	213
Add. VF	+2.5	+3.25	+4.0	+4.75	+5.5	+6.5	+7.0

3.08 FLUSHING AND TESTING OF SEWERS

A. After backfilling, all sewers shall be inspected for obstructions and shall be flushed with water. Flushing shall be a minimum velocity of 2.5 feet per second for a duration acceptable to the Engineer. Flushing shall remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood and other debris which accumulated in the sewer during construction. The Contractor shall provide a means acceptable to the Engineer for removal of debris flushed from each

section of sewer. If after flushing, any obstructions remain, they shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

B. Visual Inspection – Sewer lines shall be visually inspected from every manhole by use of mirrors, television cameras, or other devices for visual inspection, and the lines shall all exhibit a fully circular pattern when viewed from one manhole to the next. Lines which do not exhibit a true line and grade or have structural defects shall be corrected to meet these qualifications. Any visual water infiltration of water into the manhole shall be repaired using hydraulic cement or other approved materials.

C. Leakage – Sewers shall be tested for leakage. The program of testing shall fit the conditions as mutually determined by the Engineer and the Contractor. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent any joints from drawing while the sewers or their appurtenances are being tested. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, correct any excess leakage and repair any damage to the pipe and their appurtenances, or to any structures resulting from or caused by these tests.

D. Leakage Test Procedure – Each section of sewer shall be tested by closing the lower end of the sewer to be tested and the inlet sewer of the upper manhole with stoppers and filling the pipe and manhole with water to a point 6 feet above the crown of the open sewer in the upper manhole, or, if ground water is present, 6 feet above the sections average adjacent ground water level as indicated by a monitor well installed adjacent to each manhole. The line shall be filled with water prior to testing and allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than two (2) hours. After maximum absorption has been reached, the head shall be reestablished and tested for at least six (6) hours maintaining the head specified above by measured additions of water. The sum of these additions shall be the leakage for the test period.

    1. If ground water is present to a height of at least 6 feet above the crown of the sewer at the upper end of the pipe section to be tested, the leakage test may be made by measuring the rate of infiltration using a suitable weir or other measuring device approved by the Engineer. Whether the test is made by infiltration or exfiltration, the allowable leakage shall not exceed 100 gallons per day per inch of diameter per mile of sewer being tested.

    2. Where the actual leakage exceeds the allowable, the Contractor shall discover the cause and correct it before the sewer will be accepted. For the purpose of this subsection, a section of sewer is defined as that length of sewer between successive manholes or special structures or stub-outs for future connections.

E. Low Pressure Compressed Air Test – If the leakage cannot be located by infiltration or exfiltration testing, this type test may be used. The pipeline shall be considered acceptable, when tested at an average pressure of 3.0 psi greater than the average back pressure of any groundwater that may submerge the pipe, if the section under test does not lose air at a rate greater than 0.0030 cfm per sq. ft. of internal pipe surface.

F. Deflection Test – No sooner than thirty (30) days after final backfill installation, each section of PVC pipe shall be checked for vertical deflection using an electronic deflectometer or a rigid "GoNoGo" device. Vertical deflection shall not exceed five (5) percent of the inside pipe diameter for PVC pipe.

1. Where the actual deflection exceeds the allowable, the Contractor shall discover the cause and correct it before the pipe will be acceptable. For the purpose of this subsection, a section of sewer is defined as that length of sewer between successive manholes or special structures or stubouts for future connections.

G. Cost of Testing and Repairs – Any and all work necessary to bring the line into conformance with the infiltration and deflection specifications shall be performed by the Contractor at no extra cost to the Owner. All apparent sources of infiltration and excessive deflection shall be repaired by the Contractor.

1. The Contractor shall provide all water, plugs, hoses, pumps, equipment, etc. necessary for the proper flushing and testing of the sewers.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 71 19
UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install underground duct systems, electric manholes, and electric handholes as specified herein and as indicated on the Drawings. The work shall be complete and shall include excavation, concrete construction, backfilling, and all materials, items, and components required for a complete system.

B. The provisions of this Section are applicable to all underground conduit work. All work shall be coordinated with that of the various utility companies and other Contractors. The Contractor shall adhere to all utility company requirements including the serving electric utility.

C. Reference Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements; Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems; Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems; the applicable sections of Division 31, Earthwork; Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel; 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete; and Section 33 05 61 – Utility Structures.

1.02 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Products specified herein shall be designed, manufactured, and/or listed to the following standards as applicable:

1. AASHTO H20

2. ANSI/SCTE 77-2010 – Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. In accordance with the procedures and requirements set forth in the General Conditions and Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall obtain from the equipment manufacturer and submit Shop Drawings. Each submittal shall be identified by the applicable Specification Section.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Each submittal shall be complete in all respects, incorporating all information and data listed herein and all additional information required for evaluation of the proposed equipment's compliance with the Contract Documents.

121922

B. Partial, incomplete, or illegible submittals will be returned to the Contractor without review for resubmittal.

C. Shop drawings shall include but not be limited to, the following:

1. Product data sheets.

2. Outline and dimensional drawings including detailed sections of the manholes and/or handholes.

3. Materials specifications and structural calculations for the manholes sealed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the State or Commonwealth in which the project is located.

1.05 IDENTIFICATION

A. Each electric manhole and handhole cover shall be lettered with the word “Electric”, the manhole or handhole identification number (e.g. UMH-1, EMH-1, EHH-1, etc.), manufacturer's name or trademark, and such other information as the manufacturer may consider necessary, or as specified, for complete identification.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. The material covered by this Specification is intended to be standard material of proven performance as manufactured by reputable concerns. Material shall be fabricated, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices of the trade, and shall operate satisfactorily when installed as specified herein and indicated on the Drawings.

2.02 DUCT SYSTEM

A. The underground duct system shall be comprised of conduits, conduit bends, and conduit fittings as specified in Section 26 05 33.13 – Conduit for Electrical Systems. Conduits shall be encased in reinforced concrete envelopes, unless otherwise specified herein or indicated on the Drawings.

B. Base and intermediate conduit spacers shall be furnished to provide a minimum of two-inch (2”) separation between conduits. Conduit spacers shall be provided in the proper size as required for the conduit that they secure. For example, a 4” conduit spacer shall not be used to secure a 2” conduit. Conduit spacers shall be as manufactured by Carlon Electrical Products Company, Aeroquip Corporation, Underground Devices, Incorporated, or equal.

2.03 ELECTRIC MANHOLES

A. The concrete manholes shall be complete with metal frames and covers of size and location as specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

B. Manhole frames and covers shall be Neenah R-1640C1, or equal, with Type A anchor ring. Entire manhole assembly shall be AASHTO H20 heavy duty rated. Precast manholes shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable requirements of Section 33 05 61, Utility Structures. Covers shall be furnished with drop handles.

C. All electric manholes shall be provided with non-metallic cable racks. Cable racks shall be rated for the application, with a minimum loading capacity of 450lbs per rack arm. Cable rack system shall be Heavy Duty type as manufactured by Underground Devices, Incorporated or equal.

2.04 ELECTRIC HANDHOLES

A. The electric handholes shall be a precast polymer concrete enclosure suitable for use as part of an underground electric raceway system. The enclosure shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SCTE 77-2010.

B. The enclosure and cover design and test load rating shall be Tier 15. Covers shall be provided with cover hooks.

C. The enclosure shall be the straight side design to allow easy adjustment of box to grade. The box shall be stackable for increased depth.

D. Handhole opening size shall be as required to suit the application, 6” X 8”, minimum.

E. The electric handholes shall be manufactured by Hubbell, Pencell Plastics equivalent, Highline Products equivalent, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The underground duct system, manholes, and handholes shall be installed as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, and in accordance with manufacturers’ instructions.

3.02 DUCT SYSTEM

A. All underground conduit shall be encased in concrete and shall be reinforced. Encasement and reinforcement shall be as indicated in the standard details. Concrete shall be furnished and installed in accordance with Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete. Reinforcing steel shall be furnished and installed in accordance with Section 03 21 00 – Reinforcing Steel. Concrete electrical duct banks shall contain red dye; the

red dye shall be mixed into the concrete mix before being poured. Red dye applied to the top of concrete encasement after placement of concrete is not acceptable.

B. Concrete pours shall be complete from handhole to handhole and from manhole to manhole where practicable. Partial pours in general shall not be permitted. Where a complete pour is impractical, written authorization shall be obtained from the Engineer for the partial pour.

C. Conduit ductbank elevations at the manholes and handholes shall be based on minimum ductbank cover as indicated in the standard details, or deeper to avoid conflicts with other obstacles. Where deviation is necessary to clear unforeseen obstacles, the elevations may be changed after authorization by the Engineer.

D. Slope all conduits continuously away from structures and buildings with a minimum slope of 3” per 100’ unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

E. The minimum clearance from the top of the concrete encasement and finished grade shall be as indicated in the standard details, except where otherwise accepted in writing by the Engineer or shown on the Drawings.

F. Care shall be exercised during excavation for the duct banks to prevent digging too deep. Backfilling of low spots with earth fill will not be permitted unless thoroughly compacted and acceptable to the Engineer.

G. If a specific ductbank arrangement is shown on the Drawings, the conduits in that ductbank shall be arranged as shown. Where no specific ductbank arrangement is shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall arrange conduits within each ductbank based on field conditions. Spare conduits shown going from ductbanks into buildings or structures shall be stubbed up in the location(s) as indicated on the Drawings.

H. The ends of the bare copper cables embedded in the concrete ductbank shall be connected to structure and/or building ground rings where the ductbanks terminate, and to each other in manholes and handholes as specified herein.

I. Care shall be exercised and temporary plugs shall be installed during installation to prevent the entrance of concrete, mortar, or other foreign matter into the conduit system. Conduit spacers shall be utilized to support conduit during the pouring of concrete to prevent movement and misalignment of the conduits. Conduit spacers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions unless otherwise noted. Horizontal spacing of conduit spacers along ductbank shall be as indicated on the Standard Details.

J. Where connections to existing underground conduits are indicated, excavate to the maximum depth necessary. After addressing the existing conductors, cut the conduits and remove loose concrete from the conduits before installing new concrete encased ducts. Provide a reinforced concrete collar, poured monolithically with the new duct line, to take the shear at the joint of the duct lines.

K. Construct concrete-encased conduits connecting to underground structures to have a flared section adjacent to the manhole to provide shear strength. Construct underground structures to provide shear strength. Construct underground structures to provide for keying the concrete encasement of the duct line into the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to ensure a seal between the encasement and the wall of the structure.

L. Six (6) inches above all duct banks, the Contractor shall furnish and install a two (2) inch wide red plastic electrical hazard tape. Tapes shall be metallic detectable type and shall have a continuous message in bold black letters: “ELECTRIC LINE BURIED BELOW.” Tape shall be Detectable Identoline by Brady, or equal.

M. The Contractor shall perform all earthwork including excavation, backfill, bedding, compaction, shoring and bracing, grading and restoration of surfaces and seeded areas disturbed during the execution of the work.

N. All conduit joints in the duct system shall be staggered such that adjacent conduits do not have joints in the same location.

3.03 ELECTRIC MANHOLES

A. Electric manholes shall be installed to a sufficient depth to accommodate the required grading of ducts as well as maintaining a minimum distance of 14” from the bottom of the lowest duct centerline entrances to finished floor line and/or highest duct centerline entrance to the roof. All manholes shall be built on or placed over a 6” layer of well-tamped gravel.

B. Duct envelopes and conduit with bell ends shall enter at approximately right angles to the walls, except as may otherwise be shown on the Drawings.

C. All concrete work and fully assembled manholes shall be completely watertight and shall be furnished with sloped floors that pitch towards a sump pit. The outside surfaces shall be coated with an approved asphaltic waterproofing compound (all sides, bottom, and roof). Precast concrete manholes may be installed; however, all requirements of this Section and other Divisions of the Specifications and the details shown on the Drawings shall apply.

D. Install pulling eye irons imbedded in walls opposite each duct entrance securely fastened to manhole reinforcing rods. All hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel.

E. A ground rod and a ground bar, furnished in accordance with Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems, shall installed at each manhole. Ground rod shall be driven adjacent to each manhole. The ground bar shall be installed inside each manhole. A No. 4/0 AWG bare copper ground cable shall be connected between the ground rod and the ground bar. The bare copper ground cable located within each duct bank shall also be connected to the ground bar. No. 6 AWG bare copper cables shall be connected from all non-current carrying metal parts in the manhole to the

ground bar. All cable connections at the ground bar shall be NEMA 2-hole style lugs with irreversible compression style barrel made of copper or aluminum. Aluminum lugs shall be marked with an AL/CU rating for use on copper conductors.

F. All cables shall be well supported on walls by nonmetallic cable racks. The cable racks shall be heavy-duty type for medium and low voltage power cables and light duty type for control, signal, communications and similar small conductors. All racks shall be rigidly attached to the wall and equipped with adjustable rack arms.

3.04 ELECTRIC HANDHOLES

A. Electric handholes shall be installed to a sufficient depth to accommodate the required grading of ducts as well as maintaining a minimum distance of 9” from the bottom of the lowest duct centerline entrances to finished floor line and/or highest duct centerline entrance to roof. All handholes shall be installed in accordance with Standard Detail E-33-0103.

B. Duct envelopes and conduit with bell ends shall enter at approximately right angles to the walls, except as may otherwise be shown on the Drawings.

C. All individual cables and/or bundles of conductors shall be identified and “dressed” along the wall of the enclosure. Cable racks as specified herein shall be provided if any handhole dimension exceeds 24 inches.

3.05 TESTING

A. All tests shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions and Division 01. The following tests are required:

1. Field tests

    a. Field tests for all completed duct systems shall consist of pulling a swab through each conduit followed by a mandrel equal in size to 85% of the conduit inside diameter.

    b. After testing, all conduits shall be capped after installation of a suitable pull rope. All field tests shall be witnessed by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 00

BASIC MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install to the required line and grade, all piping together with all fittings and appurtenances, required for a complete installation. Piping to be backfilled and/or encased in concrete is considered to be buried piping. Piping that is not buried is considered to be exposed.

B. The Contractor shall furnish and install fittings, couplings, connections, sleeves, adapters, harness rods and closure pieces as required to connect pipelines of dissimilar materials and/or sizes herein included under this Section and other concurrent Contracts for a complete installation.

C. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, and services required for the furnishing, installation and testing of all piping as shown on the Drawings, specified in this Section and required for the Work. Piping shall be furnished and installed of the material, sizes, classes, and at the locations shown on the Drawings and/or designated in this Section. Piping shall include all fittings, adapter pieces, couplings, closure pieces, harnessing rods, hardware, bolts, gaskets, wall sleeves, wall pipes, hangers, supports, and other associated appurtenances for required connections to equipment, valves, or structures for a complete installation.

D. Piping assemblies under 4-inch size shall be generally supported on walls and ceilings, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or ordered by the Engineer, being kept clear of openings and positioned above "headroom" space. Where practical, such piping shall be run in neat clusters, plumb and level along walls, and parallel to overhead beams.

E. The Contractor shall provide taps on piping where required or shown on the Drawings. Where pipe or fitting wall thicknesses are insufficient to provide the required number of threads, a boss or pipe saddle shall be installed.

F. The work shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Connections to existing pipelines.

2. Test excavations necessary to locate or verify existing pipe and appurtenances.

3. Installation of all new pipe and materials required for a complete installation.

4. Cleaning, testing and disinfecting as required.

03-16-20

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Division 01 – General Requirements

B. Division 02 – Existing Conditions

C. Division 05 – Metals

D. Division 09 – Finishes

E. Division 26 – Electrical

F. Division 46 – Water and Wastewater Equipment

1.03 MATERIAL CERTIFICATION AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner (through the Engineer) a Material Certification stating that the pipe materials and specials furnished under this Section conform to all applicable provisions of the corresponding Specifications. Specifically, the Certification shall state compliance with the applicable standards (ASTM, AWWA, etc.) for fabrication and testing.

B. Shop Drawings for major piping (2-inches in diameter and greater) shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures. In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures, the Contractor shall submit laying schedules and detailed Drawings in plan and profile for all piping as specified and shown on the Drawings.

C. Shop Drawings shall include, but not be limited to, complete piping layout, pipe material, sizes, class, locations, necessary dimensions, elevations, supports, hanger details, pipe joints, and the details of fittings including methods of joint restraint. No fabrication or installation shall begin until Shop Drawings are approved by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All specials and every length of pipe shall be marked with the manufacturer's name or trademark, size, class, and the date of manufacture. Special care in handling shall be exercised during delivery, distribution, and storage of pipe to avoid damage and unnecessary stresses. Damaged pipe will be rejected and shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Pipe and specials stored prior to use shall be stored in such a manner as to keep the interior free from dirt and foreign matter.

B. Testing of pipe before installation shall be as described in the corresponding ASTM or AWWA Specifications and in the applicable standard specifications listed in the following sections. Testing after the pipe is installed shall be as specified in Part 3.

C. Joints in piping shall be of the type as specified in the appropriate Piping System Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

D. All buried piping shall have restrained joints for thrust protection unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings. All exposed piping shall have flanged joints, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings.

E. The Drawings indicate work affecting existing piping and appurtenances. The Contractor shall excavate test pits as required of all connections and crossings which may affect the Contractor's work prior to ordering pipe and fittings to determine sufficient information for ordering materials. The Contractor shall take whatever measurements that are required to complete the work as shown or specified.

F. Fiberglass duct shall be as specified in Section 23 31 16 – Nonmetal Ducts and Duct Accessories.

2.02 WALL PIPES

A. Where wall sleeves or wall pipes occur in walls that are continuously wet on one or both sides, they shall have water stop flanges at the center of the casting or as shown on the Drawings. Ends of wall pipes shall be flange, mechanical joint, plain end, or bell as shown on the Drawings, or as required for connection to the piping. Wall pipes shall be of the same material as the piping that they are connected to. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of flange. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, waterstop flanges shall conform to the minimum dimensions shown below:

Pipe Size	Waterstop Flange Diameter	Waterstop Flange Thickness
4" - 12"	OD + 3.10"	0.50"
14" - 24"	OD + 4.15"	0.75"
30" - 36"	OD + 4.50"	1.00"
42" - 48"	OD + 5.00"	1.25"
54"	OD + 5.90"	1.50"

2.03 SLEEVES

A. Unless shown otherwise, all piping passing through walls and floors shall be installed in sleeves or wall castings accurately located before concrete is poured or placed in position during construction of masonry walls. Sleeves passing through floors shall extend from the bottom of the floor to a point 3 inches above the finished floor, unless shown otherwise. Water stop flanges are required on all sleeves located in floors or walls which are continually wet or under hydrostatic pressure on one or both sides of the floor or wall.

B. Sleeves shall be cast iron, black steel pipe, or fabricated steel in accordance with details shown on the Drawings. If not shown on the Drawings, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the details of sleeves he proposes to install; and no fabrication or installation thereof shall take place until the Engineer's approval is obtained. Steel sleeves shall be fabricated of structural steel plate in accordance with the standards and procedures of AISC and AWS. Steel sleeve surfaces shall receive a commercial sandblast cleaning and then be shop painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

C. When shown on the Drawings or otherwise required, the annular space between the installed piping and sleeve shall be completely sealed against a maximum hydrostatic pressure of 20 psig. Seals shall be mechanically interlocked, solid rubber links, trade name "Link-Seal", as manufactured by Garlock Pipeline Technologies (GPT) or equal. Rubber link, seal-type, size, and installation thereof, shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. For non-fire rated walls and floors, pressure plate shall be glass reinforced nylon plastic with EPDM rubber seal and 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts. For fire rated walls and floors, two independent seals shall be provided consisting of low carbon steel, zinc galvanized pressure plates, silicon rubber seals and 316 stainless steel bolts and nuts.

D. Cast iron mechanical joint adapter sleeves shall be Clow # 1429, as manufactured by the Clow Corp., or equal. Mechanical joint adapter sleeves shall be provided with suitable gasket, follower ring, and bolts to affect a proper seal. In general, sleeves installed in walls, floors, or roofs against one side of which will develop a hydrostatic pressure, or through which leakage of liquid will occur, shall be so sealed. If welded waterstop flanges are employed, welds shall be 360 degree continuous on both sides of flange.

2.04 SOLID SLEEVE COUPLINGS (FOR BURIED SERVICE THROUGH 54-INCH)

A. Solid sleeve couplings shall be used to connect buried service piping where shown on the Drawings. Solid sleeves shall be ductile iron, long body and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI A21.10 (AWWA C110). Unless otherwise shown or specified, solid sleeve couplings shall be Style A11760 as manufactured by American Cast Iron Pipe Co., or equal. Solid sleeve couplings shall be restrained with wedge-type restraining glands to meet the pressures specified in 40 06 20 – Schedules.

B. Alternatively, EBAA Iron 3800 Mega-Coupling is acceptable.

2.05 SLEEVE TYPE COUPLINGS (FOR EXPOSED SERVICE AND BURIED SERVICE ABOVE 54-INCH)

A. Sleeve type, flexible couplings shall be furnished and installed where shown on the Drawings or otherwise required to resist internal operating pressures. In addition to that specified herein, harnessed, sleeve type flexible couplings shall be provided on all exposed pipe 3 inches and larger in diameter that spans any expansion joint in a building or structure.

B. Materials shall be of high strength steel and couplings shall be rated for the same pressures as the connecting piping.

C. Gaskets shall be rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be alloy steel, corrosion-resistant and prime coated.

D. Harnessing for exposed applications shall be by rodding across the sleeve type coupling to the nearest pipe joint on either side of the coupling using threaded rods and rod tabs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

E. Couplings shall be as manufactured by Smith-Blair Model 411, Romac Industries Model 400, Dresser Industries Style 38, or equal as required and shown on the Drawings. All couplings shall be provided without interior pipe stop.

F. Couplings shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.

2.06 FLANGED COUPLING ADAPTERS

A. Flanged coupling adapters shall be furnished as required and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Flanged coupling adapters shall be of ductile iron or carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping.

C. All flanged coupling adapters shall be harnessed by tying the adapter to the nearest pipe joint flange using threaded rods and rod tabs unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

D. Flanged coupling adapters shall be manufactured by Smith-Blair Model 912 or 913, Romac Industries Model FCG or FC 400, Dresser Industries Model 128-W, or equal.

E. Flanged coupling adapters shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.

2.07 DISMANTLING JOINTS

A. Dismantling joints shall be furnished at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Dismantling joints for sizes less than 12-inch shall be of ductile iron or carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping. Dismantling joints for sizes greater than 12-inches shall be of carbon steel construction and shall be rated for the same pressure as the connected piping.

C. Flanges for dismantling joints shall match the bolt pattern and pressure rating of the flanges for the connected piping.

D. All dismantling joints shall be restrained utilizing restraining rods provided by the manufacturer. Restraining rods shall be constructed from ASTM A193 Grade B7 steel.

Restraining rods and restraint system shall be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Dismantling joints shall be provided with manufacturer's fusion bonded epoxy painting system.

F. Dismantling joints shall be manufactured by Smith Blair Model 975, Romac Industries Model DJ400, or equal.

2.08 GROOVED COUPLINGS

A. Grooved end pipe couplings shall be furnished as specified or shown on the Drawings.

B. Materials shall be of malleable iron and couplings shall be rated for the same pressures as the connecting piping.

C. Gaskets shall be rubber. Bolts and nuts shall be heat treated carbon steel track bolts and shall be plated.

D. After installation, buried couplings shall receive two heavy coats of an approved coal tar which is compatible with the finish of the coupling. Exposed couplings shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

E. Couplings shall be manufactured by Victaulic Company of America Style 31 or equal.

2.09 TAPPING SLEEVES AND TAPPING SADDLES

A. Tapping sleeves shall be similar to Mueller Outlet Seal, American Uniseal or Kennedy Square Seal. All sleeves shall have a minimum working pressure of 150 psi. All sleeves larger than twelve (12) inches shall be ductile iron. All taps shall be machine drilled; no burned taps will be allowed.

B. Tapping saddles may be used on mains sixteen (16) inches and larger where the required tap size does not exceed one-half the size of the main (i.e. 8-inch tapping saddle for use on a 16-inch main). Tapping saddles shall be manufactured of ductile iron providing a factor of safety of at least 2.5 at a working pressure of 250 psi. Saddles shall be equipped with a standard AWWA C-110-77 flange connection on the branch. Sealing gaskets shall be "O" ring type, high quality molded rubber having an approximate seventy durometer hardness, placed into a groove on the curved surface of the tapping saddles. Straps shall be of alloy steel. The tapping saddle shall be the American tapping saddle, U.S. Pipe tapping saddle, or equal. All taps shall be machine cut, no burned taps will be allowed.

2.10 UNIONS

A. For ductile iron, carbon steel, and grey cast iron pipes assembled with threaded joints and malleable iron fittings, unions shall conform to ANSI B16.39.

B. For copper piping, unions shall have ground joints and conform to ANSI B16.18.

C. For PVC and CPVC piping, unions shall be socket weld type with Viton O-ring.

2.11 THERMOPLASTIC TUBING AND FITTINGS

A. Thermoplastic tubing shall be manufactured from polyallomor tubing. Tubing shall be protected from ultraviolet radiation degradation with a black coating or integral color conforming to ASTM D-1248, Type 1, Class C, Category 3. Fittings and connectors used with thermoplastic tubing shall be the flareless tube type constructed of brass conforming to SAE CA377, SAE CA360 or equal. Brass sleeves shall be used.

B. Assembly of the thermoplastic tubing shall consist of pushing the tubing into the fitting and hand tightening the nut with final tightening with a wrench. Care shall be taken not to overtighten the nut. Plastic tube racks and bend holders shall be provided for holding the tubing in position. Needle valves used with thermoplastic tubing shall be the globe type constructed with a brass body, stem and seat and Buna-N "O"-ring seals. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Thermoplastic tubing, shall be the Impolene (polyallomor) system and needle valves, fittings and connectors shall be the Poly-Flo with 261 UB Universal Nut and Sleeve system as manufactured by Imperial Eastman, or equal.

2.12 HEAT TRACED PIPING

A. Exposed pipes to be insulated shall also be protected from freezing by heat tracing. Freeze protection heat tracing shall consist of twin 16 AWG copper brass wires with a semiconductor polymer core where electrical resistance varies with temperature. The heat tracing shall have a fluoropolymer outer jacket for corrosion resistance. The heat tracing shall be rated for three (3) watts per foot output, self-regulating with a maximum temperature of 150°F, equal to a Chromalox No. SRL31CT383400. Maximum length for tape shall be 300 feet for each circuit. Temperature controller shall be provided to sense pipe temperature to determine on or off condition of the heat tracing. Temperature control shall be equal to a Chromalox No. RTBC2384729. The heat tracing system shall operate on 120 VAC. See Drawings for installation detail. Heat tracing of piping shall be provided as specified in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve and Gate Schedules.

2.13 FLEXIBLE RESTRAINED EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Restrained expansion joints shall be manufactured of 60-42-10 ductile iron conforming to material and other applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.

B. Each pressure containing component shall be lined with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the materials requirements of, and tested in accordance with, ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C550.

C. Seals shall conform to the applicable requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

D. All bolts used in the assemblies shall be stainless steel and shall be coated with a premium quality epoxy.

E. Flanged ends shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C110/A21.10, with the addition of O-ring groove and O-ring.

F. Mechanical joint ends shall comply with ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53.

G. Restrained expansion joints shall have a minimum pressure rating of 350 psi with a minimum safety factor of 3:1. Each assembly shall be tested at 350 psi before shipment.

H. Restrained expansion joints shall provide for self-restraint without tie rods and shall provide for expansion and contraction capabilities cast as an integral part of the end connection.

I. Flexible restrained expansion joints shall allow for 8-inches (+6"-2") minimum expansion.

J. Flexible restrained expansion joints shall consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint having a minimum of 15□ deflection per ball.

K. Restrained expansion joints shall be the Single Ball or Double Ball FLEX-TEND Expansion Joint as manufactured by EBAA Iron Inc., or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. All piping shall be installed by skilled workmen and in accordance with the best standard practice for piping installation as shown on the Drawings, specified or recommended by the pipe manufacturer. Proper tools and appliances for the safe and convenient handling and installing of the pipe and fittings shall be used. Great care shall be taken to prevent any pipe coating from being damaged on the inside or outside of the pipe and fittings. All pieces shall be carefully examined for defects, and no piece shall be installed which is known to be cracked, damaged, or otherwise defective. If any defective pieces should be discovered after having been installed, it shall be removed and replaced with a sound one in a satisfactory manner by the Contractor and at his own expense. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned before they are installed and shall be kept clean until they are accepted in the complete work. All piping connections to equipment shall be provided with unions or coupling flanges located so that piping may be readily dismantled from the equipment. At certain applications, Dresser, Victaulic, or equal, couplings may also be used. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary, or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and

horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Unless otherwise shown or approved, provided a minimum headroom clearance under all piping of 7 feet 6 inches.

B. Unless otherwise shown or specified, all waste and vent piping shall pitch uniformly at a 1/4-inch per foot grade and accessible cleanouts shall be furnished and installed as shown and as required by local building codes. Installed length of waste and vent piping shall be determined from field measurements in lieu of the Drawings.

C. All excavation shall be made in such a manner and to such widths as will provide ample room for properly installing the pipe and permit thorough compaction of backfill around the pipe. The minimum trench widths shall be in strict accordance with the "Trench Width Excavation Limits" as shown on the Drawings. All excavation and trenching shall be done in strict accordance with these specifications and all applicable parts of the OSHA Regulations, 29CFR 1926, Subpart P.

D. ALL EXCAVATION REQUIRED BY THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE UNCLASSIFIED. NO ADDITIONAL PAYMENT WILL BE MADE FOR ROCK EXCAVATION REQUIRED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF PIPE OR STRUCTURES SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.

E. Enlargements of the trench shall be made as needed to give ample space for operations at pipe joints. The width of the trench shall be limited to the maximum dimensions shown on the Drawings, except where a wider trench is needed for the installation of and work within sheeting and bracing. Except where otherwise specified, excavation slopes shall be flat enough to avoid slides which will cause disturbance of the subgrade, damage to adjacent areas, or endanger the lives or safety of persons in the vicinity.

F. Hand excavation shall be employed wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is necessary for the protection of existing utilities, poles, trees, pavements, or obstructions.

G. No greater length of trench in any location shall be left open, in advance of pipe laying, than shall be authorized or directed by the Engineer and, in general, such length shall be limited to approximately one hundred (100) feet. The Contractor shall excavate the trenches to the full depth, width and grade indicated on the Drawings including the relevant requirements for bedding. The trench bottoms shall then be examined by the Engineer as to the condition and bearing value before any pipe is laid or bedding is placed.

H. No pressure testing shall be performed until the pipe has been properly backfilled in place. All pipe passing through walls and/or floors shall be provided with wall pipes or sleeves in accordance with the specifications and the details shown on the Drawings. All wall pipes shall be of ductile iron and shall have a water stop located in the center of the wall. Each wall pipe shall be of the same class, thickness, and interior coating as the piping to which it is joined. All buried wall pipes shall have a coal tar outside coating on exposed surfaces.

I. JOINT DEFLECTION SHALL NOT EXCEED 75 PERCENT OF THE MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDED DEFLECTION. Excavation and backfilling shall conform to the requirements of Section 31 00 01 – Earthwork, and as specified herein. Maximum trench widths shall conform to the Trench Width Excavation Limits shown on the Drawings. All exposed, submerged, and buried piping shall be adequately supported and braced by means of hangers, concrete piers, pipe supports, or otherwise as may be required by the location.

J. Following proper preparation of the trench subgrade, pipe and fittings shall be carefully lowered into the trench so as to prevent dirt and other foreign substances from gaining entrance into the pipe and fittings. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL ANY OF THE MATERIALS BE DROPPED OR DUMPED INTO THE TRENCH.

K. Water shall be kept out of the trench until jointing and backfilling are completed. When work is not in progress, open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves shall be securely closed so that no water, earth, or other substance will enter the pipes, fitting, or valves. Pipe ends left for future connections shall be valved, plugged, or capped, and anchored as required.

L. All piping shall be installed in such a manner that it will be free to expand and/or contract without injury to itself or to structures and equipment to which it is connected. All piping shall be erected to accurate lines and grades with no abrupt changes in line or grade and shall be supported and braced against movement, temporary, or permanent. All exposed piping shall be installed with vertical and horizontal angles properly related to adjoining surfaces or pipes to give the appearance of good workmanship. Pipes crossing within a vertical distance of less than or equal to one (1) foot shall be encased and supported with concrete at the point of crossing to prevent damage to the adjacent pipes as shown on the Drawings.

M. The full length of each section of pipe shall rest solidly upon the bed of the trench, with recesses excavated to accommodate bells, couplings, joints, and fittings. Before joints are made, each pipe shall be well bedded on a solid foundation; and no pipe shall be brought into position until the preceding length has been thoroughly bedded and secured in place. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying shall be taken up and relaid by the Contractor at his own expense. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unsuitable for work.

N. Proper and suitable tools and appliances for the safe convenient handling and laying of pipe shall be used and shall in general agree with manufacturer's recommendations.

O. AT THE CLOSE OF EACH WORK DAY, THE END OF THE PIPELINE SHALL BE TIGHTLY SEALED WITH A CAP OR PLUG SO THAT NO WATER, DIRT, OR OTHER FOREIGN SUBSTANCE MAY ENTER THE PIPELINE, AND THIS PLUG SHALL BE KEPT IN PLACE UNTIL PIPE LAYING IS RESUMED.

P. During the laying of pipe, each pipe manufacturer shall provide his own supervisor to instruct the Contractor's pipe laying personnel in the correct procedure to be followed.

Q. Ordinarily only full lengths of pipe (as furnished by the pipe manufacturer) shall be used exceptions: closure pieces at manholes and areas where joint deflection is required.

R. For gravity sewer installations, the Contractor shall use a laser device to maintain the trench and pipe alignment. The laser device shall be re-checked for correct elevation and pipe alignment prior to pipe installation if the device is left in the pipe overnight. Corrected invert elevations at each manhole and any adjustments will be coordinated and approved by the Engineer.

S. ALL PIPING SHALL HAVE TYPE "A" BEDDING AS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED HEREIN OR INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.

T. Detector tape shall be installed 12 inches below final grade and directly above all buried potable water piping. The tape shall be blue and silver and shall be clearly and permanently labeled "Water". Detector tape shall be Lineguard III as manufactured by Lineguard, Inc., or equal.

U. AT THE CLOSE OF WORK EACH DAY, PIPELINE TRENCHES SHALL BE COMPLETELY BACKFILLED. IN PAVED AREAS THE SURFACE SHALL BE RESTORED AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 32 10 00 – PAVING AND SURFACING, TO ALLOW FOR TRAFFIC OVER THE TRENCH DURING NON-WORKING HOURS. UNDER NO CONDITIONS SHALL ANY PIPELINE TRENCH BE LEFT OPEN DURING NON-WORKING HOURS.

3.02 CARBON AND STAINLESS STEEL PIPE

A. Installation of steel pipe shall be by skilled workmen and shall conform to the applicable sections of AWWA Manual M-11. Joints for steel piping shall be either screwed, welded, or flanged as shown on the Drawings or as specified.

B. Welding in the field shall be performed only when requested on the shop drawings and permitted by the Engineer for carbon steel pipe. No welding of stainless steel pipe shall be allowed in the field. All field welds shall be radiographically inspected.

C. Installation of the steel casing pipe shall be by skilled workmen and in accordance with the best standard practice for steel pipe installation. Joints for steel casing pipe shall be butt welded.

1. The boring equipment to be used for installing the jacked casing shall be of such size and capacity to allow the boring to proceed in a safe and expeditious manner. The installation of the casing and boring of the hole shall be done simultaneously to avoid cave-ins or settlement and for safety of traffic above.

2. The Contractor shall check the vertical and horizontal alignment of the casing by survey instrument at least once during each four feet of advance, or as directed by the Engineer. Pits shall be well sheeted and braced as necessary for safe and adequate access for workmen, inspectors and materials and shall be of a size suitable to equipment and material handling requirements.

3. Under no conditions shall jetting or wet boring of encasement under pavement be allowed.

4. After installation of the carrier pipe, each end of the casing pipe shall be made watertight with a brick masonry bulkhead. In addition, a Class B concrete cradle shall be provided from each end of the bulkhead to the first pipe joint outside of the bulkhead.

3.03 JOINTS IN PIPING

A. Restrained joints shall be provided on all pipe joints as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. Restrained joints shall be made up similar to that for push-on joints.

B. Push-on joints include a single rubber gasket which fits into the bell end of the pipe. The gasket shall be wiped clean, flexed and then placed in the socket. Any bulges in the gasket which might interfere with the entry of the plain end of the pipe shall be removed. A thin film of lubricant shall be applied to the gasket surface which will come into contact with the spigot end of the pipe. The lubricant shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer. The plain end of the pipe, which is tapered for ease of assembly, shall be wiped clean and a thick film of lubricant applied to the outside. The pipe shall be aligned and carefully entered into the socket until it just makes contact with the gasket. The joint assembly shall be completed by entering the pipe past the gasket until it makes contact with the bottom of the socket. The pipe shall be pulled "home" with an approved jack assembly as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. If assembly is not accomplished by reasonable force, the plain end shall be removed, and the condition corrected.

C. Flanged joints shall be brought to exact alignment and all gaskets and bolts or studs inserted in their proper places. Bolts or studs shall be uniformly tightened around the joints. Where stud bolts are used, the bolts shall be uniformly centered in the connections and equal pressure applied to each nut on the stud. Pipes in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot.

D. Mechanical joints shall be made up with gaskets, glands and bolts. When a joint is to be made up, the bell or socket and plain end shall be cleaned and washed with a solution of mild soap in water; the gland and gasket shall be slid onto the plain end and the end then entered into the socket until it is fully "home" on the centering ring. The gasket shall then be painted with soapy water and slid into position, followed by the gland. All bolts shall be inserted and made up hand tight and then tightened alternately to bring the gland into position evenly. Excessive tightening of the bolts shall be avoided. All nuts

shall be pulled up using a torque wrench which will not permit unequal stresses in the bolts. Torque shall not exceed the recommendations of the manufacturer of the pipe and bolts for the various sizes. Care shall be taken to assure that the pipe remains fully "home" while the joint is being made. Joints shall conform to the applicable AWWA Specifications.

E. Threaded and/or screwed joints shall have long tapered full depth threads to be made with the appropriate paste or jointing compound, depending on the type of fluid to be processed through the pipe. All pipe up to, and including 1-1/2-inches, shall be reamed to remove burr and stood on end and well pounded to remove scale and dirt. Wrenches on valves and fittings shall be applied directly over the joint being tightened. Not more than three pipe threads shall be exposed at each connection. Pipe, in all lines subject to temperature changes shall be cut short and cold sprung into place to compensate for expansion when hot. Joints in all piping used for chlorine gas lines shall be made up with a glycerine and litharge cement. Joints in plastic piping (PVC/CPVC) shall be laid and joints made with compounds recommended by the manufacturer. Installation shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2774 and ASTM D2855. Unions required adjacent to valves and equipment.

F. Soldered joints shall have the burrs removed and both the outside of pipe and the inside of fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned by proper tools recommended for that purpose. Flux shall be applied to both pipe and inside of fittings and the pipe placed into fittings and rotated to insure equal distribution of flux. Joints shall be heated and solder applied until it shows uniformly around the end of joints between fitting and pipe. All joints shall be allowed to self-cool to prevent the chilling of solder. Combination flux and solder paste manufactured by a reputable manufacturer is acceptable. Unions required adjacent to valves and equipment.

G. Welded joints shall be made by competent operators in a first class workmanlike manner, in complete accordance with ANSI B31.1 and AWWA C206. Welding electrodes shall conform to ASTM A233, and welding rod shall conform to ASTM A251. Only skilled welders capable of meeting the qualification tests for the type of welding which they are performing shall be employed. Tests, if so required, shall be made at the expense of the Contractor, if so ordered by the Engineer. Unions shall be required adjacent to valves and equipment.

H. Copper joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and the end of pipes uniformly flared by a suitable tool to the bevels of the fittings used. Wrenches shall be applied to the bodies of fittings where the joint is being made and in no case to a joint previously made. Dimensions of tubing and copper piping shall be in complete accordance with the fittings used. No flare joints shall be made on piping not suited for flare joints. Installations for propane gas shall be in accordance with NFPA 54 and/or 58.

I. Solvent or adhesive welded joints in plastic piping shall be accomplished in strict accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations, including necessary field cuttings, sanding of pipe ends, joint support during setting period, etc. Care shall be

taken that no droppings or deposits of adhesive or material remain inside the assembled piping. Solvent or adhesive material shall be compatible with the pipe itself, being a product approved by the pipe manufacturer. Unions are required adjacent to valves and equipment. Sleeve-type expansion joints shall be supplied in exposed piping to permit 1-inch minimum of expansion per 100 feet of pipe length.

J. Dielectric isolation such as flange isolation kits, dielectric unions, or similar, shall be installed wherever dissimilar metals are connected according to the following table.

	Zinc	Galvanized Steel	Aluminum	Cast Iron	Ductile Iron	Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	Copper	Brass	Stainless Steel
Zinc			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Galvanized Steel			●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Aluminum	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●
Cast Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Ductile Iron	●	●	●				●	●	●
Mild Steel/ Carbon Steel	●	●	●				●	●	●
Copper	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Brass	●	●	●	●	●	●			●
Stainless Steel	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	

Notes:
● signifies dielectric isolation is required between the two materials noted.
Consult Engineer for items not listed in table.
Provide flange isolation kits for all flanged connections of dissimilar metals and hardware including connections to equipment.
Contractor shall include all isolation descriptions with piping submittals.

K. Eccentric reducers shall be installed where air or water pockets would otherwise occur in mains because of a reduction in pipe size.

L. Joints in polypropylene and polyvinylidelene fluoride pipe shall be butt fusion weld. All butt welding shall follow the requirements of ASTM D-2657 and the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.04 FLUSHING AND TESTING

A. All piping shall be properly flushed and tested unless specifically exempted elsewhere in the Specifications or otherwise approved by the Engineer. Air and gas pipelines shall be flushed and tested with compressed air. Gravity sewer piping shall be flushed and tested as specified in Section 33 05 61 – Utility Structures. All other liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed and tested with water. The Contractor shall furnish and install all means and apparatus necessary for getting the air or water into the pipeline for flushing and testing including pumps, compressors, gauges, and meters, any necessary plugs and caps, and any required blow-off piping and fittings, etc., complete with any necessary reaction blocking to prevent pipe movement during the flushing and testing. All pipelines shall be flushed and tested in such lengths or sections as agreed upon among the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor. Test pressures shall be as specified in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve and Gate Schedules and shall be measured at the lowest point of the pipe segment being tested. The Contractor shall give the Owner and Engineer reasonable notice of the time when he intends to test portions of the pipelines. The Engineer reserves the right, within reason, to request flushing and testing of any section or portion of a pipeline.

B. The Contractor shall provide water for all flushing and testing of liquid conveying pipelines. Raw water or non-potable water may be used for flushing and testing liquid pipelines not connected to the potable water system. Only potable water shall be used for flushing and testing the potable water system.

C. Air and gas piping shall be completely and thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, scale, and dirt prior to start-up of the air or gas system.

D. At the conclusion of the installation work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all new liquid conveying pipe by flushing with water or other means to remove all dirt, stones, pieces of wood, etc., which may have entered the pipe during the construction period. If after this cleaning any obstructions remain, they shall be corrected by the Contractor, at his own expense, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Liquid conveying pipelines shall be flushed at the rate of at least 2.5 feet per second for a duration suitable to the Engineer or shall be flushed by other methods approved by the Engineer.

E. Compressed/service air and gas piping shall be flushed by removing end caps from the distribution lines and operating one (1) compressor, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

F. After flushing, all air piping shall be pressure and leak tested prior to coating and wrapping of welded joints. Immediately upon successful completion of the pressure and leak test, welded joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all foreign matter, scale, rust, and discoloration and coated in accordance with the Specifications.

G. All process air piping shall be leak tested by applying a soap solution to each joint. Leak tests shall be conducted with one (1) blower in service at normal operating pressure.

H. During testing the piping shall show no leakage. Any leaks or defective piping disclosed by the leakage test shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at his own expense, and the test repeated until all such piping shows tight.

I. All buried process air piping shall be pressurized to 25 psig and tested for leaks by applying a soap solution to each joint. The air supply shall be stopped and the pipe pressure monitored. System pressure shall not fall by more than 0.5% of the 25 psig test pressure over a one-hour test period. Should the system fail to hold the required pressure for one hour, the cause shall be determined and corrected and the test repeated until a successful test of the entire system is obtained.

J. Field leakage tests shall be performed for all submerged process air piping. The procedure shall consist of operating the system under clear nonpotable water for visual identification of all leaks. All field leakage tests shall be witnessed by the Engineer. All submerged piping shall be installed free of any leaks.

K. After flushing, all liquid conveying pipelines shall be hydrostatically tested at the test pressure specified in the appropriate Piping System Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve and Gate Schedules. The procedure used for the hydrostatic test shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600. Each pipeline shall be filled with water for a period of no less than 24 hours and then subjected to the specified test pressure for 2 hours. During this test, exposed piping shall show no leakage. Allowable leakage in buried piping shall be in accordance with AWWA C600.

L. Any leaks or defective pipe disclosed by the hydrostatic test shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor, at his own expense, and the test repeated until all such piping shows tight.

M. After flushing, all gas piping shall be leak tested in accordance with all local codes and regulations and in conformance with the recommendations or requirements of any National Institute or Association for the specific service application.

3.05 DISINFECTION

A. All pipe and fitting connected to and forming a part of a potable water supply shall be disinfected in accordance with the procedures described in AWWA C 651. Disinfection shall also be in accordance with the requirements of the North Carolina Division of Environmental Health and the Owner.

B. Disinfection shall be accomplished after the pipe has been flushed, if applicable, and passed the hydrostatic test. Such piping shall be filled with 50 parts per million (PPM) of chlorine and held in contact for not less than 24 hours. Final tests after 24 hours contact time shall show a minimum residual chlorine content of 10 ppm in all parts of the system. Disinfection shall be repeated as often as necessary, and as directed by the Engineer and/or NCDEH and/or the Owner until the minimum residual chlorine content of 10 ppm has been reached. The Contractor shall obtain certificates of satisfactory bacteriological tests and furnish them to the Owner before the request is made for acceptance of the

work. The Contractor shall furnish and install, at his own expense, all means and apparatus necessary for performing the disinfection. The chlorine solution shall be thoroughly flushed out prior to placing the new sections of pipe in service. The Contractor is cautioned that the spent chlorine solution must be disposed of in such a way as not to be detrimental to animal, plant, or fish life. Chlorine residual tests will be made after flushing to assure that residual is not in excess of 1 ppm at any point in system.

3.06 PAINTING AND COLOR-CODING SYSTEM

A. All exposed piping specified shall be color coded in accordance with the Owner's standard color designation system for pipe recognition and in accordance with Section 40 05 97 – Piping and Equipment Identification Systems. In the absence of a standard color designation system, the Engineer will establish a standard color designation for each piping service category from color charts submitted by the Contractor in compliance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. All piping specified in this Section shall be painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting, except as follows:

1. Copper pipe

2. Stainless steel pipe. Flanges and supports or hangers shall be painted.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 05 58

GATE OPERATORS AND ELECTRIC GATE ACTUATORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

B. Reference Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules for additional information on gates and operators/actuators.

C. The electric gate actuators shall meet the signal requirements described in Section 40 61 23 – Signal Coordination, Section 40 61 93 – Process Control System and Section 40 61 96 – Functional Control Descriptions.

D. Gate operators and electric gate actuators shall be designed to unseat, open or close, and seat the gate under the most adverse operating condition to which the gates will be subjected.

E. Operator mounting arrangements shall be as indicated on the Drawings or as directed by the manufacturer and/or Engineer. There shall be no mounting restrictions on the electric gate operator.

F. The gate operators and electric actuators shall be the full and undivided responsibility of the gate manufacturer in order to ensure complete coordination of the components and to provide unit responsibility.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted in accordance with, or in addition to the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions:

1. Shop Drawings

2. O&M Manuals

3. Certification that the force required to operate all gates is as specified herein.

1.03 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Warranty and Guarantee shall be as specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions with the exception that the warranty period shall be for two (2) years.

072219CB

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Electric actuators shall be provided where specified in the Gate Schedules in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules. Manual operators shall be provided on all gates which do not receive electric actuators.

B. Manual operators and electric actuators shall be mounted on either a floor stand or a bench stand as specified in the Gate Schedules in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules and as shown on the Drawings.

1. Floor stands shall consist of a cast iron pedestal designed to position the input shaft or handwheel approximately 36-inches above the operating floor. Floor stands shall be of the straight or offset design as specified herein or as shown on the Drawings.

2. Bench stands shall be provided with a rectangular cast iron base machined and drilled for mounting purposes.

C. All operators/actuators shall be provided with a clear, butyrate plastic rising stem cover to protect the rising stem from moisture, dirt, and damage.

1. The stem cover shall not discolor or become opaque for a minimum of five (5) years after installation.

2. "Fully Open" and “Fully Closed" positions shall be marked on each cover with mylar labels.

3. Covers shall be graduated in one (1) inch increments.

4. The top of the stem cover shall be closed and the bottom shall be designed for easy field mounting to the gearbox.

5. The bottom of the stem cover shall be designed to mount to the gearbox in such a way that all moisture is drained out to protect the stem and gearbox. Accumulated moisture of any amount on top of the gearbox inside the stem cover is unacceptable.

D. All operators shall be provided with an aluminum stem cover to protect the rising stem from moisture, dirt, and damage.

1. A gate position indicator shall be provided on the gate operator for visual indication of gate position.

2. The top of the stem cover shall be closed and the bottom shall be designed for easy field mounting to the gearbox.

3. The bottom of the stem cover shall be designed to mount to the gearbox in such a way that all moisture is drained out to protect the stem and gearbox. Accumulated moisture of any amount on top of the gearbox inside the stem cover is unacceptable.

2.02 MANUAL OPERATORS (NOT USED)

2.03 ELECTRIC GATE ACTUATORS

A. Electric Actuators shall be open/close service or modulating service as specified in the Gate Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

1. Open/Close (non-modulating) gate actuators shall be IQ series as manufactured by Rotork, SA series as manufactured by AUMA, or Series 2000 as manufactured by EIM Controls.

2. Modulating gate actuators shall be Type IQM as manufactured by Rotork, Type SAR as manufactured by AUMA, or Series 2000 Futronic as manufactured by EIM Controls.

B. Performance Requirements

1. The actuators shall be designed for indoor and outdoor service and shall be capable of mounting in any position.

2. Torque capacity of the actuators shall be sufficient to operate the gates with the maximum pressure differential, as indicated in the Gate Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules, with a safety factor of 1.5. Actuators in modulating service will be selected such that the required dynamic gate torque is no more than 60% of the electric actuator’s maximum rated breakaway of torque.

3. The electric actuator shall provide for a gate travel speed of 12 inches per minute unless otherwise approved by Engineer.

4. Actuators shall be capable of operating in ambient temperatures ranging from 0 degrees F – 160 degrees F.

5. For open/close (non-modulating) actuators, the gearing, motor and contactor shall be capable of 60 starts per hour without overheating.

6. For modulating actuators, the gearing, motor and contactor shall be capable of 1200 starts per hour without overheating.

C. The actuators shall include, in one integral housing, individual compartments for the motor, gearing, wiring terminals, and control circuits (including auxiliary switches plus position sensing device where required). The terminal compartment shall be separated from the inner electrical components of the actuator by means of a watertight seal. The inner seal shall protect the motor and all other internal electrical elements of the actuator from entrance of moisture and dust when the terminal cover is removed. Double cartridge shaft seals shall be provided on the hand wheel and output shafts for weatherproof protection. All external fasteners shall be stainless steel. Compartments shall be provided with moisture and dust-proof rigid cast covers meeting NEMA 6, certified to submergence in 6 ft of water for 30 minutes. Actuators located in classified areas shall be suitable for use in Class 1, Division 1, Group D environments.

D. The actuators shall be provided with externally operable and lockable 480VAC circuit breakers integral to the control housing.

E. All gearing shall be hardened alloy steel or bronze and shall be rated at twice the output torque of the operator and shall be designed to withstand the stall torque of the motor without failure. Output drive gearing shall consist of a worm shaft and worm gear pinion operating in an oil bath. The worm gear pinion shall be alloy bronze. Worm gear drive shall be self-locking to prevent creeping of the gate in an intermediate position. Heavy-duty grease shall protect gearing and sealed ball bearings of the main shaft for five years without changing. Motor reduction gearing shall be spur or planetary gearing and shall allow for field repair and change in gear ratio.

F. A mechanical dial position indicator shall be furnished to continuously indicate the position of the gate at and between the fully open and fully closed positions. The indicator shall be driven by gearing driven off of the main worm gear pinion and shall operate when the actuator is in either the electrical mode or manual mode.

G. A handwheel shall be permanently attached for manual operation. A gear assembly shall be provided between the handwheel and the worm shaft if required to reduce the force necessary to operate the handwheel to less than 40 pounds. A positive declutch mechanism shall engage the handwheel when required. When the actuator is set in the declutched position for handwheel operation, it shall return automatically to electric operation when actuator motor is energized. The handwheel shall not rotate during electric operation nor shall a fused motor prevent handwheel operation.

H. The drive motor shall be specifically designed for actuator service and shall be characterized by high starting torque and low inertia. Motors shall be 460 volts, three phase, 60 Hz AC reversible squirrel cage induction type motors and shall be specifically designed for modulating service where indicated on the Gate Schedule in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules. Motors shall be totally enclosed, nonventilated, with NEMA Class F insulation minimum (Class H for modulating actuators) and a maximum continuous temperature rating of 120 degree C (rise plus ambient). A 120 VAC space heater shall be provided in the motor compartment. The

electric motor shall have a time rating of at least 15 minutes at 104ºF (40ºC) or twice the gate stroking time, whichever is longer, at an average load of at least 33% of maximum gate torque. Motor bearings shall be permanently lubricated by premium lubricant. The motor shall have plug and socket electrical connection to facilitate easy removal and replacement. The actuator shall include a device to ensure that the motor runs with the correct rotation for the required direction of gate travel with either phase sequence of the three-phase power supply connected to the actuator. The motor shall include single phase protection. A suitable thermal protection device shall be incorporated in the motor or motor starter circuits, connected to a tripping device. Fast acting fuses shall be provided to protect solid state components. The motor shall be capable of starting against the rated load in either the open or close direction when voltage to the motor terminals is plus or minus ten (10) percent of nameplate rating

1. Open/Close actuators shall be furnished with electro-mechanical reversing starters.

2. Modulating actuators shall be furnished with solid state reversing starters utilizing thyristors.

I. Leads from the motor shall be brought to the control circuit (limit switch) compartment without external piping or conduit box. An adequately sized space heater shall be installed in the control circuit compartment to aid in the prevention of damage resulting in from condensation. The following items shall be located in the control circuit compartment.

1. Torque limit switches shall be provided to de-energize the motor control circuit in the event of a stall when attempting to unseat a jammed gate and when torque is exceeded during gate travel. Each actuator shall have an open direction torque switch and a close direction torque switch. The torque switches shall be mechanically operated and able to be set in torque units. Torque switches shall be calibrated prior to the actuator’s assembly to the gate.

2. Travel limit switches shall be provided to de-energize the motor control circuit when the actuator reaches the limits of travel in the open and close directions. The limit switch drive shall be of the counter gear type and “in step’” with the actuator output drive at all times in either the electrical or manual mode of operation. A minimum of six (6) contacts, three (3) normally open and three (3) normally closed, shall be supplied at each end of gate travel. Four (4) additional contacts shall be provided to report end of travel or any desired position between ends of travel.

J. Modulating actuators shall have a position feedback potentiometer mounted directly to the gate actuator gearing inside the gearing compartment. The potentiometer shall provide a 4-20 mA signal corresponding to gate position. Modulating gate actuators shall be designed to respond to either a 4-20mADC analog signal or a digital pulse signal as specified herein or as required to coordinate with the requirements of Division 40.

1. Modulating gate actuators designed to respond to a 4-20mADC signal shall be provided with a gate positioner which shall position the gate proportional to an externally generated 4-20mADC signal. The gate positioning control circuitry shall position the gate by comparing the command signal with the present gate position as indicated by the feedback potentiometer. The positioner shall be field adjustable to fail to the “open,” “closed,” or “last” position on loss of 4-20mADC command signal.

2. Modulating gate actuators designed to respond to “pulse” open/close signals shall operate the gate during the time the open or close pulse signal is high. Modulating actuators designed to respond to “pulse” open/close signals shall have the latching circuitry described above for open/close actuators disabled.

K. The electrical terminals shall be housed in a double sealed terminal compartment isolated from the rest of the actuator components. The actuators shall be designed to operate from a single 480VAC, 3-phase source. The actuators shall be furnished with fuses inside of the terminal compartment. A quantity of two – ¾ inch NPT conduit entries shall be furnished.

L. Actuators shall contain wiring and terminals for the following control functions. All dry contacts shall be rated for 5A at 250VAC.

1. Open, Close, and Stop commands from external dry contacts (utilizing internal 24VDC [120VAC] power supply) and/or from an external signal of 12V to 120V. The inputs for the open, close, stop signals shall be field selectable to be respond to either maintained or momentary remote signals. In momentary mode, the actuator shall have internal latching circuitry that causes the operator to drive the gate to its limit of travel upon receipt of the momentary contact signal unless a stop signal is received.

2. Emergency override input from a normally closed or normally open contact. The actuator shall either open or close (field selectable) upon receiving the emergency override input.

3. Remote Local-Off-Remote selector switch, Open/Close pushbuttons, and Open/Closed pilot lights for a remote manual control station (see below). The remote Local-Off-Remote selector switch and Open/Close pushbuttons shall be a dry contact input to the actuator control circuitry. The Open/Closed pilot lights shall be powered from the gate actuator control power.

4. Four (4) unpowered contacts shall be provided which can be selected to indicate gate “Opened” and “Closed” position, “Remote” status of the actuator, and fail status of the actuator. The fail status contacts shall activate upon motor overtemperature and actuator overtorque as a minimum.

5. Terminals for 4-20mADC position command and 4-20mADC position feedback as described above for modulating actuators.

M. Local Controls

1. Actuators shall be furnished with a Local-Off-Remote selector switch; Open, Close, and Stop pushbuttons for local control; a red lamp indicating closed and a green lamp indicating open. L-O-R switch shall be padlockable in any of the three positions.

   a. When the LOR is in the “Local” position, open/close control shall be by the open and close pushbuttons on the actuator. The stop push button shall stop the actuator travel.

   b. When the LOR is in the “Off” position, the actuator shall not operate.

   c. When the LOR is in the “Remote” position, the actuator shall be controlled by remote inputs from the PLC or from the remote manual controls station.

2. The local controls shall be arranged so that the direction of travel can be reversed without the necessity of stopping the actuator.

N. Remote Manual Control Station

1. Where indicated in the Gate Schedules in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules, manual actuator controls shall be furnished in a separate NEMA 4X stainless steel enclosure (NEMA 7 if located in a classified area). Manual control station controls shall include Hand–Off-Auto Selector switch; Open, Stop, and Close pushbuttons; a red lamp indicating closed and a green lamp indicating open.

   a. When the HOA is in the “Hand” position, open/close control shall be by the open and close pushbuttons on the remote manual control station. The stop push button shall stop actuator travel.

   b. When the HOA is in the “Off” position, the actuator shall not operate.

   c. When the HOA is in the “Auto” position, the actuator shall be controlled by remote inputs to the actuator from the PL

O. Operators shall be furnished with communication cards to allow direct digital control of the electric actuator position and to receive actuator position over the network. Communication protocol shall be MODBUS per the latest MODICON standard. Two MODBUS modules shall be provided in each actuator to allow fully redundant communications capability. If one module fails the system shall automatically backup to the other module. The modules shall be allowed to simultaneously communicate on two

separate MODBUS networks. The following I/O shall be made available in the actuator registers for read/write access by the PLC [DCS]:

1. Gate position (0-100%)
2. Gate position command (0-100%)
3. OPEN Command
4. CLOSE Command
5. STOP Command
6. Actuator pulse (Allows gate time of travel to be increased/reduced)
7. REMOTE selected (Indicates L-O-R switch is in the REMOTE position)
8. LOCAL selected
9. OPEN position indication (Gate is in open position)
10. CLOSE position indication
11. Center column moving

2.04 PORTABLE HYDRAULIC OPERATOR (NOT USED)

2.05 PORTABLE ELECTRIC OPERATOR (NOT USED)

2.06 SPARE PARTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and shall include the following site visits for electric actuators:

Service	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	1	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. All gate actuators shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations and the applicable Specification Sections for gates and motor controls.

B. Gate actuators shall be factory coated in accordance with the manufacturer’s standard paint system.

3.03 SHOP TESTING

A. Shop testing shall be in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and with the following additional requirements:

1. Conduct a complete functional check of each unit. Correct any deficiencies found in shop testing prior to shipment.

2. Submit written certification that:

a. Shop tests for the electrical system and all controls were successfully conducted;

b. Electrical system and all controls provide the functions specified and required for proper operation of the gate operator system.

3. Each actuator shall be performance tested and individual test certificates shall be supplied free of charge. The test equipment shall simulate each typical gate load and the following parameters should be recorded:

a. Current at maximum torque setting

b. Torque at maximum torque setting

c. Flash Test Voltage

d. Actuator Output Speed or Operating Time

e. In addition, the test certificate should record details of specification, such as gear ratios for both manual and automatic drive, closing direction, and wiring diagram code number.

f. Verification of actuator torque rating with gate.

3.04 FIELD TESTS

A. Field testing shall be in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and with the following additional requirements:

1. Gate actuators shall be field-tested together with the associated gates.

2. Perform field tests to check and adjust system components, and to test and adjust operation of the overall system, in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

    a. Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up.

    b. Final field tests conducted during start-up.

3. Preliminary and final field tests shall be conducted at a time approved by the Engineer.

4. Test all gates at the operating pressures at which the particular line will be used.

5. Test all gates for control operation as directed.

6. Field testing shall include optimization of opening and closing times of the gates. Gate opening and closing times shall be adjusted based on process requirements to optimize operation of the gates. Final gate opening and closing times as determined by field tests shall be approved by the Engineer prior to final acceptance of the system.

B. Preliminary Field Tests

1. General: Preliminary field tests shall be conducted prior to start-up and shall include a functional check of the entire gate operator system and all system components.

2. Scope: Preliminary field tests shall demonstrate that the gate operator system performs according to specifications and that all equipment, gates, controls, alarms, interlocks, etc., function properly.

3. Based on results of preliminary field tests, the Contractor shall make any adjustments required to settings, etc., to achieve the required gate closing time and operation, as specified or otherwise directed.

C. Final Field Tests

1. Final field tests shall be conducted in accordance with the latest revision of AWWA C500.

2. Final field tests shall be conducted simultaneously with the start-up and field testing of the pumps.

3. Final field tests shall be conducted for the full range of operating modes and conditions specified and as directed by the Engineer. Each of the gates shall be

tested at minimum, maximum, and normal head/flow conditions, and under all specified conditions of opening and closing.

4. Certification of Equipment Compliance: After the final field tests are completed and passed, submit affidavit according to Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 05 59.23

FABRICATED STAINLESS-STEEL SLIDE GATES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all fabricated stainless-steel slide gates complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, mountings, anchor bolts and other appurtenances as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as required for a complete and operating installation. The gates and appurtenances shall be supplied in accordance with the latest edition of ANSI/AWWA C561 Fabricated Stainless-Steel Slide Gates, except as modified herein. Leakage shall not exceed 0.05 gallon per minute per foot of wet perimeter, which is half the allowable leakage rate listed in the latest revision of AWWA C561.

B. Equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

C. Refer to Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules for further detail on gate location, dimensions, design criteria, number required, etc.

D. Manual and electric gate actuators (operators) shall be as specified in Section 40 05 58 – Gate Operators and Electric Gate Actuators.

E. The Contractor shall coordinate all details, locations, clearances, and other conditions with the various equipment suppliers, so that the gates function as part of a complete system.

1.02 WARRANTY

A. Warranty shall be as specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions with the exception that the warranty period shall be for two (2) years.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings, in accordance with or in addition to, the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions:

1. Shop drawings showing dimensions, general construction, and materials used for all parts of the gate and gate appurtenances. These drawings shall include sufficient detail to determine if the proposed equipment meets the requirements specified herein and must include individual drawings for each typical gate to be provided.

11-02-21

2. Certification that submitted gates are in accordance with the latest edition of AWWA C561, except as modified herein.

3. Design calculations demonstrating anchor bolt sizing and spacing in compliance with AWWA C561.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Subject to compliance with the Specifications, provide products manufactured by Fontaine-Aquanox, Golden Harvest, Hydro Gate, Rodney Hunt, RW Gate Company, Waterman, Whipps, or approved equal. The same manufacturer shall furnish all fabricated stainless-steel slide gate assemblies.

B. The gates and appurtenances shall be designed for installation in the structures shown on the Drawings.

C. Gates shall be configured as self-contained or non-self-contained and shall be designed to mount directly to concrete (surface mounted or embedded) or to a thimble (E, F, or MJ), as indicated in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

D. Gates shall be either submerged or free surface gates as indicated in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

1. Submerged gates shall be sealed on all 4 sides.

2. Free surface gates shall be sealed on the bottom and both sides.

E. Gates shall be either flush bottom or conventional closure as shown on the Drawings.

F. Gate actuator shall be as identified in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules.

G. Stainless-steel nameplates shall be permanently attached to each pedestal (floor stand), yoke (bench), or torque tube (bench stand), indicating gate invert elevation, the Owner's gate tag number per Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules, and the Manufacturer's identification number.

2.02 FRAME AND GUIDES

A. The guides shall be integral with the frame. The frame assembly, including the guide members, invert member, and yoke member, shall be constructed of formed stainless steel plate with a minimum thickness of ¼-inch.

B. Flush-bottom closure type gates shall have a replaceable compressible resilient seal attached to the invert member of the frame. The seal shall be held in place with a retainer bar or molded into the frame invert. Designs that require the invert seal to be mounted on the slide shall not be allowed.

C. The guides shall be provided with holes for anchor bolts at a maximum spacing of 18-inches.

2.03 SLIDE

A. The slide (disc) shall be stainless-steel plate reinforced with structural shapes of the same alloy welded to the plate.

B. Slide deflection shall not exceed 1/720 of gate width at maximum design head, or 1/16 in., whichever is less.

2.04 ACTUATOR SUPPORT/MOUNTING

A. Self-contained gates shall be provided with a yoke machined to receive either a base-plate or torque tube for actuator mounting. The yoke shall be formed by two (2) angles or channels welded at the top of the guides to provide a one (1) piece rigid frame. The arrangement of the yoke shall be such that the stem and slide can be removed without disconnecting the yoke. At maximum operating load, yoke deflection shall not exceed 1/720 of gate width, or a maximum of ¼-inch, whichever is less.

B. Non-self-contained gates shall have a pedestal mounted to a reinforced concrete slab or reinforced concrete haunch, aligned with the gate stem.

2.05 STEMS AND STEM GUIDES

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, all gates shall be rising stem.

B. Operating stems shall be designed to transmit in compression at least 2-1/2 times the rated output of the operating mechanism with a 40-pound effort on the crank or handwheel, or 2 times the stalled motor torque of the electric actuator, whichever is greater.

C. Stem design calculations shall use the stem minor diameter for calculating stem cross sectional area and stresses due to compression and tension loads.

D. Keys or pins shall be stainless steel materials matching the alloy of the gate stem. All threaded and keyed couplings of the same size shall be interchangeable.

E. Gates wider than 48 inches and having a width greater than twice the height shall have dual stems. Any gates not meeting these criteria shall have a single stem unless otherwise designated in Section 40 06 20 – Process Pipe, Valve, and Gate Schedules. Dual stem gates shall be equipped with two lifting mechanisms connected with a jackshaft for synchronization. The jackshaft shall be constructed of the same material as the stems.

F. Stem guides shall be adjustable in two directions and shall be placed according to Manufacturer's recommendation, but in no case shall spacing exceed 10 feet on center. In addition, stem slenderness ratio (l/r) shall not be greater than 200.

G. Rising stem gates shall be provided with an adjustable stop collar on the stem above and below the actuator lift nut. Collars below the nut shall not be required for self-contained gates where the frame height equals the gate height plus the range of travel of the slide.

2.06 WALL THIMBLES (NOT USED)

2.07 MATERIALS

A. Materials for gates shall conform to the following specifications:

1. Thimble, frame, guides, slide, yoke, stem, stem guides, stem couplings, rising-stem, thrust nuts, and flush bottom seal retainer – ASTM A276, Type 316 stainless steel.

2. Non-rising stem thrust nuts and gate actuator lift nut – B584, CA 865 bronze.

3. Seats and stem guide bushings – ASTM D4020 UHMW-PE.

4. Seals – Neoprene, EPDM, or UHMW-PE.

5. Flush-bottom seal – Neoprene or EPDM.

6. Wedges (if required) – ASTM A276 Type 304 or 316 stainless steel or UHMW-PE.

7. Bolts, fasteners, and hardware – ASTM A276, Type 316 stainless steel.

Frame Assembly Yoke, and Retainers	Stainless Steel, Type 316L, ASTM A240
Slide and Stiffeners	Stainless Steel, Type 316L, ASTM A240
Stem and Anchor Studs	Stainless Steel, Type 316, ASTM A276
Stem Couplings and Stop Collars	Stainless Steel, Type 316, ASTM A276 or Bronze, ASTM B584, C87200, or C87300
Fasteners and Nuts	Stainless Steel, Type 316, ASTM F593/F594 or ASTM A276
Invert Resilient Seal	Neoprene or EPDM, ASTM D-2000
Gate Seat/Seals and Facing	UHMW Polyethylene, ASTM D4020
Gate Thrust Nuts	Bronze, ASTM B584, C87200 or C87300
Actuator Lift Nuts	Bronze, ASTM B584, C86300, or C86500
Pedestal and Actuator Wall Brackets	Stainless Steel, Type 316L, ASTM A276
Actuator Housing	Cast Aluminum or Ductile Iron
Stem Guide Brackets	Stainless Steel, Type 316L, ASTM A276
Stem Guide Bushings	UHMW Polyethylene, ASTM D4020

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and shall include the following site visits for each series of gates:

Service	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	1	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3.02 INSTALLATION AND TESTING

A. Installation - The gates shall be set carefully in the locations shown on the Drawings in accordance with the installation manual furnished by the gate manufacturer.

1. The stems shall be provided with wall mounted guides where required.

2. All gates shall be operated and tested to assure proper installation.

B. Concrete Surface Mounting/Grouting – once gate has been properly anchored per manufacturer's requirements, gate shall be formed and grouted with flowable non-shrink grout per Section 03 60 00 – Grout to fill all voids between gate frame and wall. Dry packing of grout shall not be considered acceptable.

C. Testing - The completely assembled and installed gates shall be inspected for proper seating.

1. The gate slide shall be fully opened and closed in its guide system to ensure that it operates freely.

2. Pedestals shall be shop operated to ensure proper assembly and operation.

D. All gates shall be certified that at the operating head conditions indicated on the Gate Schedule, leakage shall not exceed 0.05 gallon per minute per foot of wet perimeter.

3.03 PAINTING

A. All ferrous parts, except stainless steel, of the gates and stem guides shall be blast-cleaned and painted in accordance with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. All machined iron surfaces, including drilled and tapped holes, shall be coated with a protective grease.

C. The surfaces of the wall thimbles in contact with concrete shall remain uncoated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 05 97

PIPING AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all components of the system for identification of piping and equipment as specified hereinafter. The system shall include the application of color coding to all new and altered plant piping. The Contractor shall paint the equipment and piping of all Contracts in the colors herein specified, and in accordance with the requirements of Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. In addition to the legends specified herein, the Engineer may order the Contractor to furnish and install additional identification legends and arrows at no additional cost to the Owner. Such additional signs may be requested near completion of the work and shall be limited to no more than five (5) signs for each type specified herein. The legends and color combinations for additional signs shall conform to the requirements specified herein.

C. The Contractor shall submit a schedule of the colors and designations proposed in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and this Section. A minimum of four (4) color charts with crossreferences to the colors listed herein shall be included with the Submittal.

D. Reference Section 40 05 00 – Basic Mechanical Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PIPING BAND

A. All new and altered piping shall receive identification bands. Such bands shall be 6-inches wide, neatly made by masking, and spaced at intervals of 30-inches on centers regardless of the diameter of the pipe being painted. The Contractor may use approved precut and prefinished metal bands on piping, in lieu of the masked and painted bands, where approved by the Engineer.

2.02 PIPING IDENTIFICATION LEGEND

A. The Contractor shall apply identification legends to all types and sections of piping as shown on the Drawings or as designated by the Engineer. Such legends shall be in the form of plain block lettering giving the name of the pipe content in full or abbreviated form and showing the direction of flow by arrows. All lettering and arrows shall be of the plastic snap-on type, Seton nameplate "setmarks", or equal, or they shall be formed by stenciling in an approved manner using white or black as directed and shall have an

121311

overall height in inches in accordance with the following table:

Diameter of Pipe or Pipe Covering	Height of Lettering
3/4 to 1-1/4 inches	1/2-inches
1-1/2 to 2-inches	3/4-inches
2-1/2 to 6-inches	1-1/4-inches
8 to 10-inches	2-1/2-inches
Over 10-inches	3-1/2-inches

B. Identification lettering shall be located midway between color coding bands where possible. Identification lettering and arrows shall be placed as directed by the Engineer, but shall generally be located each fifteen (15) feet in pipe length, and shall be properly inclined to the pipe axis to facilitate easy reading. In the event lettering and arrow identifications are required for piping less than 3/4-inch in diameter, the Contractor shall furnish and attach approved color-coded tags where instructed.

C. The colors referenced in the legend are as manufactured by KOP-COAT. They are used for convenience only.

Piping and Equipment Identification shall match any Piping and Equipment Identification being replaced under this project.

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 06 20

PROCESS PIPE, VALVE, AND GATE SCHEDULES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Reference Section 40 05 00 - Basic Mechanical Requirements.

1.02 PIPING SCHEDULES

A. Piping requirements for this Section are outlined on the Drawings and in the Piping Schedules. In the absence of a specified test pressure, pipe shall be tested at the greater of: 1) 150 percent of working pressure as determined by the Engineer or 2) 10 psig, unless the Schedule indicates no test is required.

B. If the pipe material is not shown on the Piping Schedule or otherwise specified, the following materials shall be used.

PIPE SIZE	MATERIAL	TYPE OF JOINT	CLASS/DESIGN	TEST PRESSURE
4-IN AND LARGER	DIP	FLANGED (EXPOSED)	CLASS 53	(1)
		RESTRAINED (BURIED)	PRESSURE CLASS 350	
LESS THAN 4-IN	PVC/CPVC (2)	SOCKET	SCH 80	(1)

(1) Test at 150 percent of working pressure or 10 psi, whichever is greater.
(2) For all PVC / CPVC designations, if piping is exposed to direct sunlight or if heat tracing is required, CPVC shall be used. Otherwise, PVC shall be used.

1.03 VALVE SCHEDULES

A. All valves shall be tagged by the manufacturer according to the control valve designations listed in this Section.

B. Valves not listed in this Section shall be manually operated, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings.

11-03-21

1.04 GATE SCHEDULES

A. Gates shall be tagged by the manufacturer according to locations listed in this Section.

WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT PIPING SCHEDULE

PIPE DESIGNATIONS	MATERIAL	BURIED PIPING		EXPOSED PIPING			DESIGN PRESSURE (PSI)[1]			
		TYPE OF JOINT	CLASS/ DESIGN	TYPE OF JOINT	CLASS/ DESIGN	HEAT TRACE[2]	WORKING	SURGE	RESTRAINT	FIELD TEST
NOT USED										

1) Surge pressure is the maximum pressure in the system during a surge event. Restraint pressure shall be used to determine pipe joint design and if required, the size, number, material, and dimensions of tabs and threaded-rods and thrust blocking for thrust restraint of piping and piping system components specified.
2) Provide heat tracing and insulation as specified in Section 40 41 13 on all exposed outdoor piping indicated.
3) For all PVC / CPVC designations, if piping is exposed to direct sunlight or if heat tracing is required, CPVC shall be used. Otherwise, PVC shall be used.
4) Flanges shall be provided as shown on the drawings or as approved by the Engineer.

40 05 59.23 FABRICATED STAINLESS-STEEL SLIDE GATE SCHEDULE (ANSI/AWWA C561)

TAG NO.	DESCRIPTION	SIZE		DESIGN HEAD[1]		SUBMERGED/ FREE SURFACE	OPEN DIRECTION (UP/DOWN)	GATE MOUNT	GATE CONFIG-URATION	DUAL STEM (YES/NO)	ACTUATOR STAND MOUNT	ACTUATOR TYPE
		WIDTH (in.)	HEIGHT (in.)	SEATING (ft.)	UN-SEATING (ft.)							
	SCREEN INFLUENT	48	72	10	10	SUBMERGED	UP	CONCRETE (SURFACE)	SELF-CONTAINED	NO	BASE-PLATE	ELECTRIC (OPEN-CLOSE)

1) Design Head is as measured from the gate invert to the maximum WSEL.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 61 13

PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall provide, through the services of an instrumentation and control system subcontractor, components, system installation services, as well as required and specified ancillary services in connection with the Instrumentation, Control and Information System.

B. The System includes materials, labor, tools, fees, charges, and documentation required to furnish, install, test and place in operation a complete and operable instrumentation, control and information system.

C. The system shall include measuring elements, signal converters, transmitters, local control panels, digital hardware and software, operator workstations, remote telemetry units, signal and data transmission systems, interconnecting wiring, and pertinent accessories.

D. The scope of the work to be performed under this Division includes but is not limited to the following:

1. The Contractor shall retain overall responsibility for the instrumentation and control system as specified herein.

2. Furnish and install a new PLC control panel in the Screw Pump Station No.3 Electrical Building. New PLC shall be designated as PLC-30.

3. Modify existing PLC-4ACP in the Primary Sludge Building to include the requirements specified in the Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions associated with the Influent Screw Pump Station.

4. Furnish and install network panels adjacent to existing PLC-4ACP and the new PLC-30. Network panel shall consist of a network switch and fiber patch panel. Network switch shall be specified in Section 40 66 00 under this Division.

5. Furnish and install digital control system hardware and software as specified in Sections 40 60 00 through 40 79 99, inclusive and where included.

6. Final termination and testing of instrumentation and control system signal wiring and power supply wiring at equipment furnished under Sections 40 60 00 through 40 79 99, inclusive and where included.

7. Furnish, install and terminatefiber optic communication network cables from the Pump Station #3 Electrical Building to the existing Chemical Building as shown on the Drawings. Fiber optic cable shall be specified in Section 40 66 00 under this Division.

8. Furnish and install surge protection devices for control panels provided under this Division, including connections to grounding system(s) provided under Division 26.

9. Coordinate grounding requirements with the electrical subcontractor for control panels provided under this Division. Terminate grounding system cables at equipment provided under this Division.

10. Provide system testing, calibration, training and startup services as specified herein and as required to make systems fully operational.

E. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to construct a complete and working installation. Items of equipment or materials that may reasonably be assumed as necessary to accomplish this end shall be supplied whether or not they are specifically stated herein.

1.02 RELATED ITEMS

A. Field mounted switches, torque switches, limit switches, gauges, valve and gate operator position transmitters, sump pump controls, and other instrumentation and controls furnished with mechanical or electrical equipment not listed in the instrument schedule shall be furnished, installed, tested, and calibrated as specified under other Divisions unless otherwise indicated.

B. Additional and related work performed under Division 26 includes the following:

1. Instrument A.C. power source and disconnect switch for process instrumentation, A.C. grounding systems, and A.C. power supplies for equipment, control panels and accessories furnished under Sections 40 60 00 through 40 79 99, inclusive and where included.

2. Conduit and raceways for instrumentation and control system signal wiring, grounding systems, special cables and communication network cables.

3. Instrumentation and control system signal wiring.

4. Install control system communication network cables.

5. Furnish and install grounding systems for digital equipment, local control panels, remote telemetry units, and instrumentation provided under Sections 40 60 00 through 40 79 99, inclusive and where included. Grounding systems shall be complete to the equipment provided under Sections 40 60 00 through 40 79 99,

020119

inclusive, and where included, ready for termination by the instrumentation subcontractor.

6. Termination of instrumentation and control system signal wiring at equipment furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications.

7. Final wiring and termination to A.C. grounding systems and to A.C. power sources (e.g., panelboards, motor control centers, and other sources of electrical power).

1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

A. Where manufacturers are named for a particular item of equipment, it is intended as a guide to acceptable quality and performance and does not exempt such equipment from the requirements of these Specifications or Drawings.

B. In order to centralize responsibility, it is required that equipment (including field instrumentation and control system hardware and software) offered under this Division shall be furnished and installed by the instrumentation subcontractor, or under the supervision of the instrumentation subcontractor, who shall assume complete responsibility for proper operation of the instrumentation and control system equipment, including that of coordinating signals, and furnishing appurtenant equipment.

C. The Contractor shall retain total responsibility for the proper detailed design, fabrication, inspection, test, delivery, assembly, installation, activation, checkout, adjustment and operation of the entire instrumentation and control system as well as equipment and controls furnished under other Divisions of the Specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for the delivery of detailed drawings, manuals and other documentation required for the complete coordination, installation, activation and operation of mechanical equipment, equipment control panels, local control panels, field instrumentation, control systems and related equipment/systems and shall provide for the services of a qualified installation engineer to supervise activities required to place the completed facility in stable operation under full digital control.

D. The instrumentation and control system shall be capable of simultaneously implementing all real time control and information system functions, and servicing all operator service requests as specified, without degrading the data handling and processing capability of other system components.

E. Control system inputs and outputs are listed in Section 40 61 93 – Process Control System Input/Output List. This information, together with the functional control descriptions, process and instrumentation diagrams, and electrical control schematics, describes the real time monitoring and control functions to be performed. In addition, the system shall provide various man/machine interface and data reporting functions as specified in the software sections of this Specification.

F. The mechanical, process, and electrical drawings indicate the approximate locations of field instruments, control panels, systems and equipment as well as field mounted

equipment provided by others. The instrumentation subcontractor shall examine the mechanical, process and electrical drawings to determine actual size and locations of process connections and wiring requirements for instrumentation and controls furnished under this Contract. The instrumentation subcontractor shall inspect equipment, panels, instrumentation, controls, and appurtenances, either existing or furnished on the Project to determine requirements for interfacing with the control and information system. The Contractor shall coordinate the completion of required modifications with the associated supplier of the item furnished.

G. The instrumentation subcontractor shall review and approve the size and routing of instrumentation and control cable and conduit systems furnished by the electrical subcontractor for suitability for use with the associated cable system.

H. The Contractor shall coordinate the efforts of each supplier to aid in interfacing systems. This effort shall include, but shall not be limited to, the distribution of approved shop drawings to the electrical subcontractor and to the instrumentation subcontractor furnishing the equipment under this Division.

I. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing a signal transmission system free from electrical interference that would be detrimental to the proper functioning of the instrumentation and control system equipment.

J. The Owner shall have the right of access to the subcontractor's facility and the facilities of his equipment suppliers to observe materials and parts; witness inspections, tests and work in progress; and examine applicable design documents, records, and certifications during all stages of design, fabrication, and tests. The instrumentation subcontractor and his equipment suppliers shall furnish office space, supplies, and services required for these observation activities.

K. The terms "Instrumentation," "Instrumentation and Control System," and "Instrumentation, Control and Information System" shall hereinafter be defined as equipment, labor, services, and documents necessary to meet the intent of the Specifications.

1.04 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL SYSTEM SUBCONTRACTORS

A. Instrumentation and control system subcontractors shall be regularly engaged in the detailed design, fabrication, installation, and startup of instrumentation and control systems for water and wastewater treatment facilities, remote telemetry systems for water supply/distribution systems, and remote telemetry systems for wastewater collection systems. Instrumentation and control system subcontractors shall have a minimum of five years of such experience and shall have completed a minimum of three projects of similar type and size as that specified herein. Where specific manufacturers/models of major hardware or software products (PLC, HMI software, network, etc.) are specified to be used on this project, the instrumentation and control system subcontractor shall have completed at least one project using that specified

hardware or software. As used herein, the term “completed” shall mean that a project has been brought to final completion and final payment has been made.

B. Acceptable instrumentation and control system subcontractors shall be CITI, LLC; Custom Controls Unlimited, Inc.; Piedmont Automation, Inc.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Solid State: Wherever the term solid state is used to describe circuitry or components in the Specifications, it is intended that the circuitry or components shall be of the type that convey electrons by means of solid materials such as crystals or that work on magnetic principles such as ferrite cores. Vacuum tubes, gas tubes, slide wires, mechanical relays, stepping motors or other devices will not be considered as satisfying the requirements for solid state components of circuitry.

B. Bit or Data Bit: Whenever the terms bit or data bit are used in the Specification, it is intended that one bit shall be equivalent to one binary digit of information. In specifying data transmission rate, the bit rate or data bit rate shall be the number of binary digits transmitted per second and shall not necessarily be equal to either the maximum pulse rate or average pulse rate.

C. Integrated Circuit: Integrated circuit shall mean the physical realization of a number of circuit elements inseparably associated on or within a continuous body to perform the function of a circuit.

D. Mean Time Between Failures (MTBF): The MTBF shall be calculated by taking the number of system operating hours logged during an arbitrary period of not less than six months and dividing by the number of failures experienced during this period plus one.

E. Mean Time to Repair (MTTR): The MTTR shall be calculated by taking the total system down time for repair over an arbitrary period of not less than six months coinciding with that used for calculation of MTBF and dividing by the number of failures causing down time during the period.

F. Availability: The availability of a non-redundant device or system shall be related to its MTBF and MTTR by the following formula:

$$A = 100 \times (MTBF / (MTBF + MTTR)) \text{ Percent}$$

The availability of a device or system provided with an automatically switched backup device or system shall be determined by the following formula:

$$A = A2 + 1 - ((1 - A1) * (1 - A1))$$

where:

A1 = availability of non-redundant device or system

A2 = availability of device or system provided with an automatically switched backup device or system

G. Abbreviations: Specification abbreviations include the following:

1. A - Availability
2. ADC - Analog to Digital Converter
3. AI - Analog Input
4. AO - Analog Output
5. AVAIL - Available
6. BCD - Binary Coded Decimal
7. CSMA/CD - Carrier Sense Multiple Access/Collision Detect
8. CPU - Central Processing Unit
9. CRC - Cyclic Redundancy Check
10. CS - Control Strategy
11. DAC - Digital to Analog Converter
12. DBMS - Data Base Management System
13. DI - Discrete Input
14. DMA - Direct Memory Access
15. DO - Discrete Output
16. DPDT - Double Pole, Double Throw
17. DVE - Digital to Video Electronics
18. EPROM - Erasable, Programmable Read Only Memory
19. FDM - Frequency Division Multiplexing
20. FSK - Frequency Shift Keyed
21. HMI - Human Machine Interface (Software)
22. I/O - Input/Output

23. LAN - Network and Communication Equipment
24. LCD - Liquid Crystal Display
25. LDFW - Lead Follow
26. MCC - Motor Control Center
27. MTBF - Mean Time Between Failures
28. MTTR - Mean Time to Repair
29. OS - Operating System
30. PAC - Programmable Automation Controller
31. PCB - Printed Circuit Board
32. PID - Proportional Integral and Derivative Control
33. PLC - Programmable Logic Controller or Programmable Controller
34. PROM - Programmable Read Only Memory
35. RAM - Random Access Memory
36. RDY - Ready
37. RMSS - Root Mean Square Summation
38. RNG - Running
39. ROM - Read Only Memory
40. RTU - Remote Telemetry Unit
41. SPDT - Single Pole, Double Throw
42. ST/SP - Start/Stop
43. TDM - Time Division Multiplexing
44. UPS - Uninterruptible Power Supply
45. VFD - Variable Frequency Drive

H. To minimize the number of characters in words used in textual descriptions on displays, printouts and nameplates, abbreviations may be used subject to the Engineer's approval. If a specified abbreviation does not exist for a particular word, an abbreviation

may be generated using the principles of masking and or vowel deletion. Masking involves retaining the first and last letters in a word and deleting one or more characters (usually vowels) from the interior of the word.

1.06 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Instrumentation equipment and enclosures shall be suitable for ambient conditions specified. All system elements shall operate properly in the presence of telephone lines, power lines, and electrical equipment.

B. Inside control rooms and climate-controlled electrical rooms, the temperature will normally be 20 to 25 degrees C; relative humidity 40 to 80 percent without condensation and the air will be essentially free of corrosive contaminants and moisture. Appropriate air filtering shall be provided to meet environmental conditions (e.g., dust).

C. Other indoor areas may not be air conditioned/heated; temperatures may range between 0 and 40 degrees C with relative humidity between 40 and 95 percent.

D. Field equipment including instrumentation and panels may be subjected to wind, rain, lightning, and corrosives in the environment, with ambient temperatures from -20 to 40 degrees C and relative humidity from 10 to 100 percent. All supports, brackets, interconnecting hardware, and fasteners shall be aluminum, type 316 stainless steel, or metal alloy as otherwise suitable for chemical resistance within chemical feed/storage areas shown on the installation detail drawings.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF PAYMENT

A. Payment to the Contractor for Control and Information System materials, equipment, and labor shall be in accordance with the General and Supplementary Conditions. The schedule of values submitted as required by the General and Supplementary Conditions shall reflect a breakdown of the work required for completion of the Control and Information System. The breakdown shall include sufficient detail to permit the Engineer to administer payment for the Control and Information System.

B. The following payment schedule defines project milestones that will be used for establishing maximum partial payment amounts for the Control and Information System. Payment for field instruments, field wiring, fiber optic network cable and similar items will be made in addition to the payment for the scopes of services incorporated into the schedule below.

1. Task Completed - Maximum Cumulative % Request for Payment

a. Mobilization - 3%

b. Preliminary Design Review - 5%

c. Approved Submittals - 20%

d. Hardware Purchase (excludes field instruments) - 40%

e. Factory Witness Test - 60%

f. Loop Checkout - 70%

g. Control System Start-up and Test - 80%

h. Plant Start-up - 90%

i. Final System Acceptance Test - 95%

j. Final Acceptance - 100%

C. Requests for payment for materials and equipment that are not installed on site, but are required for system construction and the factory witness test (e.g., digital hardware), or are properly stored as described in the General and Supplementary Conditions and herein, shall be accompanied by invoices from the original supplier to the instrumentation subcontractor substantiating the cost of the materials or equipment.

D. Any balance remaining within the schedule of values for field instruments and other materials installed on the site, or for other materials for which payment is made by invoice, will be considered due upon completion of the Final Acceptance test.

3.02 CLEANING

A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean soiled surfaces of installed equipment and materials.

B. Upon completion of the instrumentation and control work, the Contractor shall remove surplus materials, rubbish, and debris that has accumulated during the construction work. The entire area shall be left neat, clean, and acceptable to the Owner.

3.03 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Final acceptance of the Instrumentation, Control and Information System will be determined complete by the Engineer, and shall be based upon the following:

1. Receipt of acceptable start up completion and availability reports and other documentation as required by the Contract Documents.

2. Completion of the Availability Demonstration.

3. Completion of control system training requirements.

4. Completion of punch-list items that are significant in the opinion of the Engineer.

B. Final acceptance of the System shall mark the beginning of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 15
PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM SUBMITTALS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall submit for review complete Shop Drawings for all equipment in accordance with the General and Supplemental Conditions and Division 01 of the Specifications. All submittal material shall be complete, legible, and reproducible, and shall apply specifically to this project.

B. All submittal materials shall be tailored to this project by highlighting relevant items or crossing out non-applicable items. Generic submittals without identified options will be returned the Contractor without review.

C. Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) Letter:

1. Where a named manufacturer and product is specified and a substitution or an “or equal” product is submitted, the submittal shall be accompanied by a “Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) letter.” If the required submittal is submitted without the letter, the submittal will be rejected.

2. The letter shall include all comments, deviations and exceptions taken to the Drawings and Specifications by the Contractor, subcontractor (if applicable), and the equipment Manufacturer/Supplier. This letter shall include a copy of the Specification Section to which the submittal pertains. In the left margin beside each and every paragraph/item, a letter "C", "D", or "E" shall be typed or written in.

   a. The letter "C" shall be for full compliance with the requirement.

   b. The letter "D" shall be for a deviation from the requirement.

   c. The letter "E" shall be for taking exception to a requirement.

3. Any requirements with the letter "D" or "E" beside them shall be provided with a full typewritten explanation of the deviation/exception. Handwritten explanation of the deviations/exceptions shall not be acceptable.

4. The CD&E letter shall also address deviations, and exceptions taken to each Drawing related to this Specification Section.

020119

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

B. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

1.03 EXISTING CONDITIONS / AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION SUBMITTAL

A. Prior to modifying, demolishing, removing, or decommissioning equipment, thoroughly investigate and document the existing conditions. Please note that Owner's record drawings alone are not sufficient for documentation. The record drawings, if present, shall be verified in the field prior to submitting. Submit drawings, markup, sketches, information, or other materials for documenting the following existing conditions:

1. All I/O on PLC modules that have its wiring modified or new I/O terminated or for any PLC that is being decommissioned/removed/demolished. Document module number, point number, wire numbers, terminal numbers, destination, and function.

2. All wiring entering or leaving a PLC that is being decommissioned, removed, or demolished that is not otherwise accounted for.

B. When all information has been gathered, it shall be submitted to Engineer along with a clear and unequivocal statement that the existing conditions have been documented and understood. Contractor shall be held responsible for all issues that arise due to Contractor's modifications, demolition, removal, or decommissioning of existing equipment, including necessary reversion back to previous conditions.

1.04 DIGITAL HARDWARE SUBMITTALS

A. Submit system block diagram(s) showing:

1. All equipment to be provided.

2. All interconnecting cable.

3. Equipment names, manufacturer, and model numbers.

4. Equipment locations.

B. Submit information for all digital equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Bill of materials with equipment names, manufacturers, complete model numbers and locations.

2. Catalog cuts, including complete part number breakdown information.

3. Complete technical, material and environmental specifications.

4. Assembly drawings.

5. Mounting requirements.

6. Color samples.

7. Nameplates.

8. Environmental requirements during storage and operation.

1.05 SOFTWARE SUBMITTALS

A. Software submittals shall include the following as a minimum:

1. Bill of materials with software names, vendors, and complete listings of included software modules.

2. Standard manufacturer's literature describing the products.

3. Description of function of software in Control and Information System.

4. Limitations or constraints of software.

5. Minimum system (processor and memory) requirements.

6. Operation and maintenance requirements.

7. Software configuration, including:

a. Graphic display organization.

b. Database configuration for operator workstations and database management system.

c. Trends.

d. System security.

e. Formats for all reports, including all required calculations.

f. Intercommunications between software products required to implement system functions.

g. Equipment backup configuration and requirements.

B. Control Strategies

1. Description of automatic logic and all non-standard manual logic using plain English, for non-technical persons, and written in Contractor’s own words. The write-up shall include references to associated I/O, tag/loop numbers, alarming/interlocks.

2. Submitting language verbatim to Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions shall not be acceptable.

C. Application Software

1. Provide application software documentation that contains program descriptions for the operation, modification, and maintenance of all application programs provided for the digital system.

2. Application software includes all custom routines developed specifically for this project, or pre-written routines used for accomplishing specified functions for this project. This shall include any add-in custom software.

D. Graphic Displays

1. Submit all graphic displays required to perform the control and operator interface functions specified herein. Submitted graphic displays shall be for both new and modified graphics.

2. Submit the complete set of graphic displays for review by the Owner and the Engineer at least 60 days prior to commencement of factory testing.

3. Where a large number of graphic displays are required, submit an initial set of example displays for review before the complete set of displays is submitted. This initial set shall include examples of all basic graphic display design features and parameters and is intended to allow the Contractor to obtain preliminary approval of these features and parameters prior to beginning main graphic display production.

4. The Contractor shall allow for one major cycle of revisions to the displays prior to factory testing and one minor cycle of revisions following factory test. A cycle of revisions shall be defined as all revisions necessary to complete a single set of changes marked by the Engineer and the Owner. Additional corrections shall be performed during start-up as required to accommodate changes required by actual field conditions, at no additional cost to the Owner.

5. The required submittals in each revision cycle shall be full color prints of the entire set of displays.

6. Displays shall be printouts of actual process graphics implemented in the system.

1.06 CONTROL PANEL SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be provided for all control panels, and shall include:

1. Exterior panel drawings with front and side views, to scale.

2. Interior layout drawings showing the locations and sizes of all equipment and wiring mounted within the cabinet, to scale.

3. Panel area reserved for cable access and conduit entry.

4. Location plans showing each panel in its assigned location.

B. Submit information for all exterior and interior panel mounted equipment including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Bill of materials with equipment names, manufacturers, complete model numbers and locations.

2. Catalog cuts, including complete part number breakdown information.

3. Complete technical, material and environmental specifications.

4. Assembly drawings.

5. Mounting requirements.

6. Color samples.

7. Nameplates.

8. Environmental requirements during storage and operation.

C. Submit panel wiring diagrams showing power, signal, and control wiring, including surge protection, relays, courtesy receptacles, lighting, wire size and color coding, etc.

1.07 WIRING AND LOOP DIAGRAMS

A. Submit interconnection wiring and loop diagrams for all panels and signals in the Control and Information System.

B. Electrical interconnection diagrams shall show all terminations of equipment, including terminations to equipment and controls furnished under other Divisions, complete with equipment and cable designations. Where applicable, interconnection wiring diagrams shall be organized by input/output card. Interconnecting diagrams shall be prepared in a neat and legible manner on 11 X 17-inch reproducible prints.

C. Loop drawings shall conform to the latest version of ISA Standards and Recommended Practices for Instrumentation and Control. Loop Drawings shall conform to ISA S5.4, Figures 1-3, Minimum Required Items [Figures 4-6, Minimum Required Items plus Optional Items].

D. Loop drawings shall not be required as a separate document provided that the interconnecting wiring diagrams required in Paragraph B., above, contain all information required by ISA 5.4.

1.08 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. The Contractor shall deliver equipment operation and maintenance manuals in compliance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures. Operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals shall consist of two basic parts:

1. Manufacturer standard O&M manuals for all equipment and software furnished under this Division.

2. Custom O&M information describing the specific configuration of equipment and software, and the operation and maintenance requirements for this particular project.

B. The manuals shall contain all illustrations, detailed drawings, wiring diagrams, and instructions necessary for installing, operating, and maintaining the equipment. The illustrated parts shall be numbered for identification. All modifications to manufacturer standard equipment and/or components shall be clearly identified and shown on the drawings and schematics. All information contained therein shall apply specifically to the equipment furnished and shall only include instructions that are applicable. All such illustrations shall be incorporated within the printing of the page to form a durable and permanent reference book.

C. The manuals shall be prepared specifically for this installation and shall include all required cuts, drawings, equipment lists, descriptions, etc. that are required to instruct operation and maintenance personnel unfamiliar with such equipment. The maintenance instructions shall include troubleshooting data and full preventive maintenance schedules. The instructions shall be bound in locking 3-D-ring binders with bindings no larger than 3.5 inches. The manuals shall include 15% spare space for the addition of future material. The instructions shall include drawings reduced or folded and shall provide the following as a minimum.

1. A comprehensive index.

2. A functional description of the entire system, with references to drawings and instructions.

3. A complete "as built" set of all approved shop drawings, which shall reflect all work required to achieve final system acceptance.

4. A complete list of the equipment supplied, including serial numbers, ranges, and pertinent data.

5. Full specifications on each item.

6. Detailed service, maintenance, and operation instructions for each item supplied.

7. Special maintenance requirements particular to this system shall be clearly defined, along with special calibration and test procedures.

8. Complete parts lists with stock numbers and name, address, and telephone number of the local supplier.

9. References to manufacturers' standard literature where applicable.

10. Warning notes shall be located throughout the manual where such notes are required to prevent accidents or inadvertent misuse of equipment.

D. The operating instructions shall clearly describe the step by step procedures that must be followed to implement all phases of all operating modes. The instructions shall be in terms understandable and usable by operating personnel and maintenance crews and shall be useful in the training of such personnel.

E. The maintenance instructions shall describe the detailed preventive and corrective procedures required, including environmental requirements during equipment storage and system operation, to keep the System in good operating condition. All hardware maintenance documentation shall make reference to appropriate diagnostics, where applicable, and all necessary wiring diagrams, component drawings and PCB schematic drawings shall be included.

F. The hardware maintenance documentation shall include, as a minimum, the following information:

1. Operation Information: This information shall include a detailed description of how the equipment operates and a block diagram illustrating each major assembly in the equipment.

2. Preventive Maintenance Instructions: These instructions shall include all applicable visual examinations, hardware testing and diagnostic routines, and the adjustments necessary for periodic preventive maintenance of the System.

3. Corrective Maintenance Instructions: These instructions shall include guides for locating malfunctions down to the card replacement level. These guides shall include adequate details for quickly and efficiently locating the cause of an equipment malfunction and shall state the probable source(s) of trouble, the symptoms, probable cause, and instructions for remedying the malfunction.

4. Parts Information: This information shall include the identification of each replaceable or field repairable component. All parts shall be identified on a list in a

drawing; the identification shall be of a level of detail sufficient for procuring any repairable or replaceable part. Cross references between equipment numbers and manufacturer's part numbers shall be provided.

G. Software documentation shall conform to a standard format and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. A program abstract that includes:

a. Program Name - The symbolic alphanumeric program name.

b. Program Title - English text identification.

c. Program Synopsis - A brief text shall be provided that specifies the need for the program, states when it shall be used and functionally describes all inputs, outputs and functions performed. This descriptive text shall be written in a language that is understandable by non-programming-oriented readers.

2. A program description that shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Applicable Documents - List all documents (standard manufacturer's literature, other program descriptions, etc.) by section, if practical, that apply to the program. One complete copy of all applicable reference material shall be provided.

b. Input Output - Identify each input and output parameter, variable, and software element used by the program. State the purpose of all inputs, outputs, and variables.

c. Processing - This section shall contain a description of the overall structure and function of the program. Describe the program run stream and present a detailed description of how the program operates. Describe the timing and sequencing of operations of the program relative to other programs. Describe all interactions with other programs. Processing logic that is not readily described without considerable background information shall be handled as a special topic with references to an appendix or to control strategy document that details the necessary information. Reference shall also be made to an appendix or control strategy document for equation and program algorithm derivations.

d. System Configuration - Describe in detail the system configuration or status required for program implementation, if appropriate.

e. Limitations and Constraints - Summarize all known or anticipated limitations of the program, if appropriate.

f. Storage - Define program storage requirements in terms of disk or RAM memory allocation.

g. Verification - Describe, as a minimum, a test that can be used by the operator to assure proper program operation. Define the required system configuration, input requirements and criteria for successful test completion.

h. Diagnostics - Describe all program diagnostics, where applicable. Descriptions shall list each error statement, indicate clearly what it means, and specify what appropriate actions should be taken.

i. Malfunction Procedures - Specify procedures to follow for recovering from a malfunction due to either operator error or other sources.

1.09 FINAL SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

A. All documentation shall be delivered to the Owner prior to final system acceptance in accordance with the Contract Documents. As a minimum, final documentation shall contain all information originally part of the control system submittals.

B. Provide a complete set of detailed electrical interconnection diagrams required to define the complete instrumentation and control system. All diagrams shall be 11 X 17-inch original reproducible prints. All diagrams shall be corrected to describe final "as built" hardware configurations and to reflect the system configuration and control methodology adopted to achieve final system acceptance.

C. Provide system software documentation for the operation and maintenance of all system software programs provided as a part of the digital system. All system software documentation shall be amended as required to delineate all modifications and to accurately reflect the final as built software configurations.

D. Provide application software documentation that contains program descriptions for the operation, modification, and maintenance of all application programs provided for the digital system.

E. Provide control strategy documentation which shall include control strategy (block oriented or ladder logic) diagrams to describe the control of all processes. Control strategy documentation shall reflect the system configuration and control methodology adopted to achieve final system acceptance. Control strategy documentation shall conform to the submittal requirements listed hereinabove.

F. O&M documentation shall be amended with all final, adjusted values for all setpoints and other operating parameters for Owner reference.

G. The Owner recognizes the fact that not all possible problems related to real time events, software interlocks, and hardware maintenance and utilization can be discovered during

the Acceptance Tests. Therefore, the instrumentation subcontractor through the Contractor shall investigate, diagnose, repair, update, and distribute all pertaining documentation of the deficiencies that become evident during the warranty period. All such documentation shall be submitted in writing to the Owner within 30 days of identifying and solving the problem.

1.10 PROGRAMS AND SOURCE LISTINGS

A. Provide one copy of all standard, of-the-shelf system and application software (exclusive of firmware resident software) on original media furnished by the software manufacturer.

B. Provide one copy of source listings on digital media, acceptable to Engineer, for all custom software/logic written specifically for this facility, all database files configured for this facility, and all control strategies. All source listings shall include a program abstract, program linkage and input/output data. Comments describing the program flow shall be frequently interspersed throughout each listing.

C. All software/logic shall be in both its native format and in Adobe Portable Document Format.

1.11 SUBMITTAL/DOCUMENTATION FORMAT

A. All drawing-type submittals and documentation shall be rendered and submitted in the latest version of AutoCAD.

B. All textual-type submittals and documentation shall be rendered and submitted in the latest version of Microsoft Word or in searchable Adobe Portable Document Format (PDF). Raster scans will not be accepted.

1.12 ELECTRONIC O&M MANUALS

A. Subject to acceptance by the Engineer, the O&M information may be submitted in part or in whole in an electronic format on digital media.

B. Electronic O&M manuals shall contain information in standard formats (searchable Adobe PDF, Word, AutoCAD, HTML, etc.) and shall be easily accessible using standard, “off-the-shelf” software such as an Internet browser. Raster scans will not be accepted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 21
PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM TESTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall test the Control and Information System as specified herein to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 61 21.72 – Field Testing

C. Section 40 61 21.73 – Final Acceptance Test

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. For each of the specified tests, submit a test plan to the Engineer at least one month in advance of commencement of the tests. The test plan shall contain the following at a minimum:

1. A schedule of all testing to be conducted.

2. A brief description of the testing to be performed

3. Test objectives.

4. Testing criteria per the Specifications.

5. Check lists and procedures for performing each of the specified tests.

6. Sample test result documentation.

7. Requirements for other parties.

1.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All system start-up and test activities shall follow detailed test procedures; check lists, etc., previously approved by the Engineer. The Engineer shall be notified at least 21 days in advance of any system tests and reserves the right to have his and/or the Owner's representatives in attendance.

11-16-21

B. The Contractor shall provide the services of experienced factory trained technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate, test, inspect, and adjust all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions.

C. The Contractor (or designee) shall maintain master logbooks for each phase of installation, startup and testing activities specified herein. Each logbook shall include signal, loop or control strategy tag number, equipment identification, description and space for sign-off dates, Contractor signature and Engineer signature. Example test documentation specific to each phase of testing shall be approved prior to initiation of that testing, as specified hereinabove.

D. All test data shall be recorded on test forms, previously approved by the Engineer. When each test has been successfully completed, a certified copy of all test results shall be furnished to the Engineer together with a clear and unequivocal statement that all specified test requirements have been met and that the system is operating in accordance with the Contract Documents.

E. The Engineer will review test documentation in accordance with the Contract Documents and will give written notice of the acceptability of the tests within 10 days of receipt of the test results.

F. All testing shall include time for unstructured testing where Owner and Engineer shall have access to the equipment for testing previously undefined normal and abnormal aspects, situations, and functions. Contractor or his/her designee shall provide assistance during this time, including but not limited to documenting the unstructured testing. Owner’s and Engineer’s unstructured testing scenarios may not be available prior to the testing period.

G. If, in the Engineer’s or Owner’s opinion, Contractor is not ready for witness testing and Engineer is present, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for Engineer’s labor to attend the test. Witness testing shall then be rescheduled, with sufficient notice. In the event that Engineer has traveled, even if only to the project-site, for the testing, Engineer’s travel costs shall also be reimbursed. In the event that the Owner has traveled for the testing, Owner’s travel costs shall also be reimbursed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 21.72
FIELD TESTING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall perform field testing on the Control and Information System as specified herein to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 61 21 – Process Control System Testing

C. Section 40 61 21.73 – Final Acceptance Test

D. Section 40 70 00 – Instrumentation for Process Systems

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Control system start-up and testing shall be performed to ensure that all plant processes shall be systematically and safely placed under digital control in the following order:

1. Primary elements such as transmitters and switch devices shall be calibrated and tested as specified in Section 40 70 00 – Instrumentation for Process Systems.

2. Each final control element shall be individually tested as specified hereinafter.

3. Each control loop shall be tested as specified hereinafter.

4. Each control strategy shall be tested under automatic digital control as specified hereinafter.

5. The entire control system shall be tested for overall monitoring, control, communication, and information management functions, and demonstrated for system availability as specified hereinafter.

B. System start-up and test activities shall include the use of water, if necessary, to establish service conditions that simulate, to the greatest extent possible, normal operating conditions in terms of applied process loads, operating ranges and environmental conditions.

020119

C. Each phase of testing shall be fully and successfully completed and all associated documentation submitted and approved prior to the next phase being started. Specific exceptions are allowed if written approval has been obtained in advance from the Engineer.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall ensure that all mechanical equipment, equipment control panels, local control panels, field instrumentation, control system equipment and related equipment and/or systems are tested for proper installation, adjusted and calibrated on a loop-by-loop basis prior to control system startup to verify that each is ready to function as specified. Each test shall be witnessed, dated and signed off by both the Contractor (or designee) and the Engineer upon satisfactory completion.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of meetings with all affected trades. A meeting shall be held each morning to review the day's test schedule with all affected trades. Similarly, a meeting shall be held each evening to review the day's test results and to review or revise the next day's test schedule as appropriate.

C. The Contractor shall ensure that the electrical subcontractor conforms to the start-up, test and sign-off procedures specified herein to assure proper function and coordination of all motor control center control and interlock circuitry and the transmission of all discrete and/or analog signals between equipment furnished by the electrical subcontractor and the control system specified herein.

D. The Contractor shall ensure that the HVAC subcontractor conforms to the start-up, test and sign-off procedures specified herein to assure proper function of all HVAC system control and interlock circuitry and the transmission of all discrete and/or analog signals between HVAC equipment and controls and the control system specified herein.

1.05 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENT TESTING

A. The proper control of all final control elements shall be verified by tests conducted in accordance with the requirements specified herein.

B. All modulating final control elements shall be tested for appropriate speed or position response by applying power and input demand signals, and observing the equipment for proper direction and level of reaction. Each final control element shall be tested at 0, 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of signal input level and the results checked against specified accuracy tolerances. Final control elements, such as VFDs, that require turndown limits shall be initially set during this test.

C. All non-modulating final control elements shall be tested for appropriate position response by applying and simulating control signals, and observing the equipment for proper reaction.

1.06 LOOP CHECKOUT

A. Prior to control system startup and testing, each monitoring and control loop shall be tested on an individual basis from the primary element to the final element, including the operator workstation or loop controller level, for continuity and for proper operation and calibration.

B. Signals from transducers, sensors, and transmitters shall be utilized to verify control responses. Simulated input data signals may be used subject to prior written approval by the Engineer. All modes of control shall be exercised and checked for proper operation.

C. The accuracy of all DACs shall be verified by manually entering engineering unit data values at the operator workstation and then reading and recording the resulting analog output data.

D. The accuracy of all ADCs shall be verified using field inputs or by manually applying input signals at the final controller, and then reading and recording the resulting analog input data at the operator workstation.

E. Each loop tested shall be witnessed, dated and signed off by both the Contractor (or designee) and the Engineer upon satisfactory completion.

1.07 CONTROL SYSTEM STARTUP AND TESTING

A. Control system startup and testing shall be performed to demonstrate complete compliance with all specified functional and operational requirements. Testing activities shall include the simulation of both normal and abnormal operating conditions.

B. All digital hardware shall be fully inspected and tested for function, operation and continuity of circuits. All diagnostic programs shall be run to verify the proper operation of all digital equipment.

C. Final control elements and ancillary equipment shall be tested under start-up and steady-state operating conditions to verify that proper and stable control is achieved using local area control panels, motor control center circuits, and local field mounted control circuits. All hardwired control circuit interlocks and alarms shall be operational. The control to final control elements and ancillary equipment shall be tested using both manual and automatic (where provided) control circuits.

D. Signals from transducers, sensors, and transmitters shall be utilized to verify control responses for final control elements. Simulated input data signals may be used subject to prior written approval by the Engineer.

E. Each control strategy shall be tested to verify the proper operation of all required functions. The control system start-up and test activities shall include procedures for tuning all control loops incorporating PID control modules, and for adjusting and testing all control loops as required to verify specified performance.

F. The control system start-up and test activities shall include running tests to prove that the Instrumentation, Control and Information System is capable of continuously, safely and reliably regulating processes, as required by the Contract, under service conditions that simulate, to the greatest extent possible, normal plant operating ranges and environmental conditions.

G. A witnessed functional acceptance test shall be performed to demonstrate satisfactory performance of individual monitoring and control loops and control strategies. At least one test shall be performed to verify that the control and instrumentation system is capable of simultaneously implementing all specified operations.

H. Each loop and control strategy test shall be witnessed and signed off by both the Contractor (or designee) and the Engineer upon satisfactory completion.

1.08 FACILITY STARTUP COORDINATION

A. Facility start-up shall comply with requirements specified in the Contract Documents and those requirements specified herein. Facility start-up shall commence after all previously described start-up and test activities have been successfully completed and shall demonstrate that the Instrumentation, Control and Information System can meet all Contract requirements with equipment operating over full operating ranges under actual operating conditions.

B. The control system start-up period shall be coordinated with process startup activities and shall be extended as required until all plant processes are fully operational and to satisfy the Engineer that all control system Contract requirements have been fulfilled in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. The instrumentation subcontractor's personnel shall be resident at the facility to provide both full time (eight hours/day, five days/week) and 24 hours on call (seven days/week) support of operating and maintenance activities for the duration of the start-up period.

D. At least one qualified control systems technician shall be provided for control system startup and test activities and at least two when loop checkout is being performed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 21.73
FINAL ACCEPTANCE TEST

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall perform the Final Acceptance Test on the Control and Information System as specified herein to demonstrate compliance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 61 21 – Process Control System Testing

C. Section 40 61 21.72 – Field Testing

1.03 AVAILABILITY DEMONSTRATION AND FINAL SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

A. Upon completion of all control system startup activities and prior to final system acceptance, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the availability of the entire control system, including operation under conditions of digital equipment fail-over, initiated either automatically or manually, shall be not less than 99.8 percent during a 30-day availability test period. The Owner shall be given two (2) weeks' notice of the starting date of the 30-day availability test.

B. For purposes of determining availability figures, downtime of each system or portions of each system resulting from the causes specified hereunder will not be considered system failures.

1. Downtime of any network-connected device that is automatically backed-up upon failure shall not be considered a system failure provided that the downtime of the failed component does not exceed 24 hours.

2. Downtime of a PLC that is not automatically backed-up shall be considered a system failure if the downtime of the failed controller exceeds one (1) hour.

3. Downtime of a portion of the system resulting from failure of any field sensor shall not be considered a system failure provided that the system operates as specified under this condition.

4. Downtime of the following devices shall not be considered a system failure provided the failed device is repaired within the specified time:

a. Hard disc (one day)

0201119

b. Workstations (one day)

c. Communication interfaces (eight hours)

d. Printer (three days)

e. Process control system networks (eight hours)

f. Off-line (optical, etc.) storage units (one day)

g. UPS unit (one day)

5. Total shutdown of a single PLC resulting from a software fault shall be considered a system failure.

6. An erroneous command to the process that can be specifically related to a software fault shall be considered as one (1) hour of downtime.

7. The inoperability of any subsystem resulting from a software fault shall be considered a system failure.

8. The failure of the same component more than one time during the 30-day test shall be considered a system failure.

C. If the system fails the 30-day availability test, the 30-day test period shall be restarted after the failed component or software is repaired/replaced and full operation is restored. The system shall be demonstrated for the full 30-day period following the restart.

D. The Contractor shall submit an availability demonstration report that shall state that all system availability requirements have been met.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 23

SIGNAL COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall conform to the signal coordination requirements specified herein.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating signal types and transmission requirements between the various parties providing equipment under this Contract. This shall include, but not be limited to, distribution of appropriate shop drawings among the equipment suppliers, the electrical subcontractor, the HVAC subcontractor, and the instrumentation subcontractor.

C. Analog signals shall be signals for transmitting process variables, etc. from instruments and to and from panels, equipment PLCs and Control System PLCs.

D. Discrete signals shall consist of contact closures or powered signals for transmitting status/alarm information and control commands between starters, panels, equipment PLCs, the Control System, etc.

1.02 ANALOG SIGNAL TRANSMISSION

A. Signal transmission between electric or electronic instruments, controllers, and all equipment and control devices shall be individually isolated, linear 4-20 milliamperes and shall operate at 24 VDC.

B. Signal output from all transmitters and controllers shall be current regulated and shall not be affected by changes in load resistance within the unit's rating.

C. All cable shields shall be grounded at one end only, at the control panel, with terminals bonded to the panel ground bus.

D. Analog signal isolation and/or conversion shall be provided where necessary to interface with instrumentation, equipment controls, panels, and appurtenances.

E. Non-standard transmission systems such as pulse duration, pulse rate, and voltage regulated shall not be permitted except where specifically noted in the Contract Documents. Where transmitters with nonstandard outputs do occur, their outputs hall be converted to an isolated, linear, 4-20 milliampere signal.

F. The Contractor shall provide 24 V power supplies for analog signals and instruments where applicable and as required inside panels, controls, etc.

0318l9

G. Where two-wire instruments transmit directly to the Control and Information System, the instrumentation subcontractor shall provide power supplies at the PLC-equipped control panels for those instruments.

H. Where four-wire instruments with on-board loop power supplies transmit directly to the Control and Information System, the instrumentation subcontractor shall provide necessary signal isolators or shall otherwise isolate the input from the Control and Information System loop power supply. Similar provisions shall be made when a third element such as a recorder, indicator, or single loop controller with integral loop power supply is included in the loop.

1.03 DISCRETE INPUTS

A. All discrete inputs to equipment and Control and Information System PLCs, from field devices, starters, panels, etc., shall be unpowered (dry) contacts in the field device or equipment, powered from the PLCs, unless specified otherwise.

B. Sensing power (wetting voltage) supplied by the PLC shall be 24 VDC.

1.04 DISCRETE OUTPUTS

A. All discrete outputs from local control panels and Control and Information System PLCs to field devices, starters, panels, etc., shall be 24 VDC powered (sourced) from PLC's [dry contact relay outputs].

B. PLC powered discrete outputs shall energize 24 VDC pilot relay coils in the field devices, starters, panels, etc. which in turn open or close contacts in the associated control circuit. The 24 VDC relay coil, contacts, and associated control circuitry shall be furnished integral with the field device, starter, panel, etc. by the supplier and contractor furnishing the field device, starter, or panel.

C. Where required or specified herein, discrete outputs from equipment and Control and Information System PLC's to field devices, starters, panels, motor operated valves, etc., shall be dry contact or relay outputs.

1.05 OTHER DISCRETE SIGNALS

A. Discrete signals between starters, panels, etc. where no 24 VDC power supply is available may be 120 VAC, as long as such contacts are clearly identified in the starter, panel, etc. as being powered from a different power supply than other starter/panel components.

B. Where applicable, warning signs shall be affixed inside the starter, panel, etc. stating that the panel is energized from multiple sources.

C. Output contacts in the starter, panel, etc., that are powered from other locations shall be provided with special tags and/or color-coding. Disconnecting terminal strips shall be provided for such contacts.

D. The above requirements shall apply to all starters and panels, regardless of supplier.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 61 24
QUALITY ASSURANCE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. It is the intent of these Specifications and Drawings to secure high quality in materials, equipment and workmanship in order to facilitate operations and maintenance of the facility. The Contractor shall provide equipment and services to meet this intent.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All Work shall be installed in accordance with the National Electric Code, National Electric Safety Code, OSHA, State/Commonwealth, local and other applicable codes.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE - GENERAL

A. All equipment and materials shall be new and the products of reputable recognized suppliers having adequate experience in the manufacture of these particular items.

B. For uniformity, only one manufacturer and model will be accepted for each type of product. Where differing models are required, equipment from a single manufacturer shall be provided.

C. Equipment shall be designed for the service intended and shall be of rugged construction, of ample strength for stresses that may occur during fabrication, transportation, and erection as well as during continuous or intermittent operation. They shall be adequately stayed, braced and anchored and shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Appearance and safety, as well as utility, shall be given consideration in the design of details.

D. All components and devices installed shall be standard items of industrial grade, unless otherwise noted, which shall be of sturdy and durable construction and be suitable for long, trouble-free service.

E. Electronic components shall be de-rated to assure dependability and long-term stability.

F. Printed circuit boards in field mounted equipment shall be suitable for the specified environmental conditions.

G. Alignment and adjustments shall be non-critical, stable with temperature changes or aging and accomplished with premium grade potentiometers.

09-03-20

H. Components of specially selected values shall not be inserted into standard electronic assemblies in order to meet the performance requirements of this specification.

1.04 OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

A. Optional or substituted equipment or both requiring changes in details or dimensions required to maintain structural, mechanical, electrical, control, operating, maintenance or design features incorporated in these Specifications and Drawings shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner. In the event that the changes are necessary, calculations and drawings showing the proposed revisions shall be submitted for approval. The Contractor shall coordinate changes with other affected trades and contracts and pay additional charges incurred.

1.05 GUARANTEE

A. The instrumentation subcontractor through the Contractor shall install, maintain and guarantee the Instrumentation, Control and Information System as specified under the General Conditions and Division 01 of the Specifications. Maintenance personnel provided by the instrumentation subcontractor shall instruct the Owner's personnel in the operation, adjustment, calibration and repair of the equipment being serviced. Preventive and corrective activities shall be documented with service reports, which shall identify the equipment being serviced, state the condition of the equipment, describe Work performed and list materials used. A copy of service reports shall be delivered to the Owner on the day the Work is performed.

B. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory-trained service technician(s) at least twice during the guarantee period, for the purpose of performing preventive hardware maintenance.

C. Corrective hardware and software maintenance during the guarantee period shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 and, in addition, shall meet the following requirements:

1. Corrective hardware maintenance shall be performed by factory-trained service technician(s) specifically trained to service the digital equipment provided. Technicians possessing suitable training and experience shall be provided to perform corrective maintenance on other equipment. The hardware service technician(s) shall be available on-site within 24 working hours after notification by the Owner.

2. Corrective software maintenance shall be performed for software provided by the instrumentation subcontractor and incorporated into the system prior to the completion of system commissioning. Software service programmer(s) shall be available for consultation within four business hours and, if required, on-site within 16 business hours after notification by the Owner. Corrective software

maintenance shall include the supply, installation and startup of application software upgrades released during the guarantee period.

3. Corrective hardware and software maintenance performed during the guarantee period shall be performed at no cost to the Owner.

4. As used herein, the term "working hours" shall be defined as those of the treatment facility (seven days per week, 24 hours per day). The term "business hours" shall be defined as the hours between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., local time, Monday through Friday; excluding holidays.

5. The guarantee period shall commence upon final acceptance of the completed treatment facility in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

D. The instrumentation subcontractor shall submit to the Owner a proposed maintenance agreement incorporating the following features:

1. Extension of preventive hardware maintenance services as described above for a period of up to five years from the expiration of the warranty period.

2. Provisions for corrective hardware or software maintenance Work on a will-call basis for a period of up to five years from the expiration of the warranty period. Corrective maintenance Work shall be performed by properly trained personnel as described above.

E. The proposed agreement shall include provisions for payment based upon an annual fee for preventive maintenance and cost plus expenses for corrective maintenance Work. The portion dealing with corrective maintenance shall be written to include corrective maintenance caused by actions of the Owner during the warranty period and shall contain clauses for re-negotiation of contract prices based upon changes in recognized economic indicators published by the United States Department of Commerce.

1.06 SHIPPING HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In addition to shipping, handling and storage requirements specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents, air conditioning/heating shall be provided for storage of field instrumentation, panels, digital equipment and ancillary devices to maintain temperatures between 20 and 25 degrees C and relative humidity 40 to 60 percent without condensation. The air shall be filtered and free of corrosive contaminants and moisture.

1.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabrication of equipment shall conform to the codes and standards outlined in this Section, and other portions of the Contract Documents.

B. The Engineer may inspect the fabricated equipment at the factory before shipment to job site. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with sufficient prior notice so that an inspection can be arranged at the factory. Inspection of the equipment at the factory by the Engineer will be made after the manufacturer has performed satisfactory checks, adjustments, tests and operations.

C. Equipment approval at the factory only allows the equipment to be shipped to the project site. The Contractor shall provide for the proper storage, installation and satisfactory start-up and operation of the equipment to the satisfaction of the equipment manufacturer, the instrumentation subcontractor, and the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Instrumentation and control system installation Work, whether new construction or modifications to existing equipment/panels/structures, shall conform to the codes and standards outlined in this Section, and other portions of the Contract Documents.

B. The instrumentation subcontractor shall assign a competent representative who shall provide full time coordination and supervision of on-site instrumentation and control system construction Work from commencement of construction through completion and final acceptance.

C. Labor shall be performed by qualified craftsmen in accordance with the standards of workmanship in their profession and shall have had a minimum of three years of documented experience on similar projects.

D. Equipment and materials shall fit properly in their installations. Work required to correct improperly fit installations shall be performed at no additional expense to the Owner.

E. Work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Hardware and instrumentation shall be installed in accordance with requirements specified herein, in accordance with industry best practices, in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations, and in a manner suitable for ease of operation, inspection, and maintenance. Wiring shall be neatly bundled, run in wireway, and terminated. Spare wiring shall be neatly coiled and clearly labeled at both ends for future use by the Owner. Work not meeting these requirements shall be corrected at no expense to the Owner.

F. Sufficient common-mode and differential-mode noise rejection shall be provided to ensure proper operation of the plant process control system. General practices shall include:

1. Maintaining crossings between noisy wires and signal wires at right angles.

2. Maintaining separation between noisy wires and signal wires as wide as practical.

3. Grounding all signals, shields and power supplies at the process control unit or local control panel.

4. Providing passive filters on signals with time constant compatible with scan intervals and overvoltage protection.

5. Eliminating cable splices. Splices in instrumentation and control system signal, network, and instrument manufacturer furnished cables shall be approved in advance by the Engineer.

6. Providing a floating output for transmitters that have their own power sources.

G. DC and AC power grounding shall be performed in accordance with the digital hardware manufacturer's recommendations as well as all applicable code requirements.

H. The case of each field instrument and control panel shall be grounded in compliance with the National Electric Code.

I. Power wires shall be separated from parallel-running signal wires by the following minimum spacing:

1. 120 VAC: 12 in

2. 240 VAC: 18 in

3. 480 VAC: 18 in

4. 2000 VAC and above: 24 in

J. The Contractor shall provide all required cutting, drilling, inserts, supports, bolts, and anchors, and shall securely attach all equipment and materials to their supports. Embedded supports for equipment furnished under this Division shall be provided and installed as shown specified herein and shown on the Drawings.

K. Following acceptance of the factory tests by the Engineer, and in accordance with the construction schedule, the Contractor shall commence installation of the digital control system hardware. Digital system equipment items shall not be installed, however, until all architectural, mechanical, HVAC and electrical Work has been completed in the equipment rooms, MCCs, control rooms and all structural and mechanical Work has been completed within 50 feet of equipment locations.

L. Upon completion of the above construction Work, the Contractor shall request an inspection of the above-named areas. The Engineer will issue a written approval to proceed with delivery and installation only after being satisfied that all Work described above has been properly performed. Digital equipment shall remain at the factory site or storage prior to approval for delivery to the project site. Partial shipments may be required to meet construction schedule requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 91

PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM INSTRUMENT LIST

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all instrumentation as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 93 – Process Control System Input/Output List

B. Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

A. Items of equipment listed in the instrument schedule, control panels, and digital hardware items shall be identified with nameplates. Each nameplate shall be located so that it is readable from the normal observation position and is clearly associated with the device or devices it identifies. Nameplates shall be positioned so that removal of the device for maintenance and repair shall not disturb the nameplate. Nameplates shall include, as necessary, the equipment identification number, description, calibrated range, and set point(s). Abbreviations of the description shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

B. Nameplates shall be made of 1/16-inch thick machine engraved laminated phenolic plastic having white numbers and letters not less than 3/16-inch high on a black background. Nameplates attached to instruments may be black laser etched 1/8-inch high text on stainless steel with sharp edges made smooth. Stamped text shall not be acceptable.

C. Nameplates shall be attached to metal equipment by NEMA rated stainless steel screws and to other surfaces by an epoxy-based adhesive that is resistant to oil and moisture. In cases where the label cannot be attached by the above methods, it shall be drilled and attached to the associated device by means of a braided stainless steel wire affixed with a permanent crimp.

D. Submit sample nameplate of each type.

121218

PART 3 – INSTRUMENT SCHEDULE

Radar Level Meters – Section 40 72 23

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Remarks
LE/LT - 100	Influent Screw Pump Station Level	0 – 28 Feet	Class 1, Division 1, Group D
LE/LT – 13-2	Pump Station No. 3 Influent Channel Level	0 – 13 Feet	

Digital Indicator Panel (See Note 1)

Tag Number	Service Description	State/Span	Remarks
LI - 100	Influent Screw Pump Station Level	0 – 28 Feet	See Note 1
LI – 13-2	Pump Station No. 3 Influent Channel Level	0 – 13 Feet	See Note 2

NOTES:

1. The Digital indicator Panel shall be provided to house the electronic indicator. The panel shall be stainless steel, NEMA 7 rated. The panel shall be installed at the same location of the existing panel. Existing instrument sunshade and pipestand shall be re-used.

2. The Digital indicator Panel shall be provided to house the electronic indicator. The panel shall be stainless steel, NEMA 4X rated. The panel shall be installed at a new location as shown on the Drawings adjacent to the location where the existing ultrasonic level transmitter (Milltronics Hydroranger) is currently located. Existing 120 VAC power for the panel shall be reconnected to the new panel. Instrument sunshade and pipestand for the panel shall be provided new. Refer to Section 40 78 00 – Panel Mounted Instruments for details regarding the electronic indicator. Electronic indicator shall be calibrated and scaled to match the calibrated range of the radar level meter.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 93

PROCESS CONTROL SYSTEM INPUT / OUTPUT LIST

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all control system inputs and outputs as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 90 – Schedules and Control Descriptions, General

B. Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions

PART 2 – CONTROL SYSTEM INPUT / OUTPUT SCHEDULE

EXISTING PLC-4ACP (SEE NOTE 1)

Service Description	State/Span	Type	Remarks
Influent Screw Pump No. 1	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 1	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 1 Current Draw		NAI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 1 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 1 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 2	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 2	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 2 Current Draw		NAI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 2 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 2 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 3	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 3	Common Fail Alarm	DI	

020119

Service Description	State/Span	Type	Remarks
Influent Screw Pump No. 3 Current Draw		NAI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 3 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 3 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 4	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 4	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 4 Current Draw		NAI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 4 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 4 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 5	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 5	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 5 Current Draw		NAI	
Influent Screw Pump No. 5 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	Existing, Reuse
Influent Screw Pump No. 5 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
Supply Fan SF-1	Run	DI	
	Fail	DI	
Supply Fan SF-2	Run	DI	
	Fail	DI	
Bypass Manual Screen Channel - Influent Motorized Gate	Opened	DI	
Bypass Manual Screen Channel - Influent Motorized Gate	Closed	DI	
Bypass Manual Screen Channel - Effluent Motorized Gate	Opened	DI	
Bypass Manual Screen Channel - Effluent Motorized Gate	Opened	DI	

PLC-30

P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 1	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 1	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 1 Current Draw		NAI	

P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 1 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 1 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 2	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 2	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 2 Current Draw		NAI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 2 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 2 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 3	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 3	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 3 Current Draw		NAI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 3 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 3 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 4	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 4	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 4 Current Draw		NAI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 4 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 4 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 5	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 5	Common Fail Alarm	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 5 Current Draw		NAI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 5 – Grease Pump	Run	DI	
P.S. #3 Screw Pump No. 5 – Grease Pump	Fail	DI	
P.S. #3 Influent Channel Level Monitor		AI	LT-13-2
P.S. #3 Influent Channel Level Alarm		DI	LSH-13-1

NOTES:

1. Under Bid Alternate, the Contractor shall provide a new PLC-4ACP Remote IO panel (PLC-4ACP-RIO) to be located in the new Influent PS Electrical Building to

accommodate the signals associated with the screw pumps/grease pumps no. 1 through no. 5, the new electric gate, the SF-1, and SF-2 as listed above.

2. Input/Output types are as follows:

   a. DI – Discrete Input

   b. DO – Discrete Output

   c. AI – Analog Input

   d. AO – Analog Output

   e. NAI – Ethernet Communications Link

PART 3 – EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 61 96

PROCESS CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all equipment as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR FURNISHING COMPLETE FUNCTIONING SYSTEMS AS DESCRIBED HEREIN.

B. Together with the control system input/output schedule, the equipment specifications (including functional descriptions for local equipment control panels), and the Drawings, the functional control descriptions describe the required operation, monitoring, and control of the facilities included in this Contract.

C. THE FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTIONS CONTAIN REQUIREMENTS FOR FURNISHING AND INSTALLING LABOR AND MATERIALS THAT MAY NOT APPEAR ELSEWHERE IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

D. All equipment and services required in equipment local control panels provided to implement the monitoring and control functions described herein or in the process input/output schedules shall be provided by the Contractor through individual equipment suppliers.

E. Unless specifically stated otherwise, all interconnected wiring between all instruments, panels, controls, and other devices listed in the functional descriptions as required to provide all functions specified herein shall be furnished by the electrical subcontractor under Division 26. The electrical subcontractor shall provide all cable and conduit required to carry all signals listed in the process input/output schedules. Special cables that are required for interconnection between sensors or probes and transmitters or signal conditioners shall be furnished with the instrumentation devices by the equipment supplier.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 93 – Process Control System Input/Output List

PART 2 – FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS, GENERAL

2.01 DEFINITIONS

A. RUNNING status signals shall be from auxiliary contacts provided with the motor control equipment (i.e., starter, VFD, SCR, etc.).

B. AUTO status signals shall be defined as HAND-OFF-AUTO switch in the AUTO position or process control system in AUTO (versus MANUAL).

C. FAIL status signals shall be defined as motor overload and/or any other shut down mode such as overtorque, overtemperature, low oil pressure, high vibration, etc.

D. READY status signal shall be defined as all conditions, including equipment control power, satisfied to permit remote control of the equipment.

2.02 CONVENTIONS

A. Operator workstation graphic display symbols and indicator lights on all MCC's, control panels, starter enclosures, etc. shall conform to the following color convention:

1. Running/On/Open: Red

2. Auto/Ready: White

3. Stopped/Off/Closed: Green

4. Fail/Alarm: Amber

5. Generic Status: Blue or White

2.03 PROCESS CONTROL

A. Where setpoints, operating limits, and other control settings are provided by the functional descriptions, these settings shall be initial settings only and shall be used for assistance in the initial startup of the plant. All such settings shall be fully adjustable and, based on actual operating conditions, the instrumentation subcontractor shall make all necessary adjustments to provide smooth, stable operation at no additional cost to the Owner.

B. Provision shall be made in PLC logic to suppress nuisance alarms and control actions by the following means:

1. For alarms and control actions derived from analog input signals, use adjustable time delays and deadbands.

2. For alarms and control actions derived from discrete input signals, use adjustable time delays.

3. Initial settings for time delays shall be 10 seconds (range 0-120 seconds). Initial settings for deadbands shall be 5% of span (range 0-100%).

4. Equipment that is started or stopped manually by the operator shall start or stop immediately, with no time delay.

C. All setpoint control shall be by PID control algorithms. Where only proportional control is specified, tuning constants shall be used to reduce the Integral and Derivative functions to zero. All setpoints, sequence times, sequence orders, dead bands, PID tuning parameters, PLC delay timers, variable speed operating range limits, and similar control constants shall be accessible and alterable from the operator workstations.

D. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment shall automatically restart after a power failure utilizing adjustable start delay timers in PLC control logic. Unless otherwise specified, all PLC control strategies shall be based upon automatic restart after a power failure and shall return to a normal control mode upon restoration of power.

E. The PLC shall be capable of receiving initial run-time values for existing and proposed equipment. Initial run-time shall not automatically be assumed to be zero.

F. A control discrepancy alarm shall be generated through the PLC for any drive, motor, etc. for which a command has been issued, but for which the PLC is not receiving a confirming status signal (e.g., start command with no run feedback). The failure shall be logged.

G. An instrument failure alarm shall be generated for any instrument which is generating a signal that is less than 4 mA or greater than 20 mA.

H. Unless otherwise specified in an individual control description, an instrument failure or control discrepancy alarm shall cause the control strategy to maintain last values and to generate an alarm. Manual initiation of the automatic control strategy shall be required.

I. A control program that controls multiple pieces of equipment shall not be prevented from running because not all of the equipment is in AUTO. If equipment within an equipment chain is required to be running for program operation and it is running in HAND or MANUAL, then the program shall run and control the other equipment that is in AUTO.

J. All PLC wait states (internal time delays, etc.) after an operator action shall be displayed on the operator workstation.

K. Under PLC control, all equipment shall be controlled from the SCADA OWS via two control modes selectable by the operator: Manual mode and Automatic mode. In Manual Mode, a piece of equipment shall be controlled by a “virtual” or “software”

selector switch, e.g., a “RUN/STOP” selector switch which provides normal operation when the switch is in the “RUN” position and shall stop when in “STOP” position. In Automatic Mode, the equipment shall be controlled by the PLC control strategies as specified herein.

L. The PLC shall totalize all flow analog signals (e.g., plant flows, chemical flows, process flows, etc.) and shall calculate the volume. The totalizers shall be reset automatically at a given time as specified or reset manually by the plant staff via the SCADA HMI operator workstations. The results of calculated values (daily/hourly/weekly, etc.) shall be displayed and logged in the SCADA.

PART 3 – FUNCTIONAL CONTROL DESCRIPTIONS

3.01 SCREW PUMPS AT INFLUENT P.S. AND P.S. #3

A. Process Overview

1. Five (5) screw pumps shall be installed at the Influent Pump Station and the Pump Station #3 at Cross Creek WRF.

2. The operation of the screw pumps shall be controlled locally from their respective MCC via a start and a stop pushbutton on a local control station located at each pump. Remote control of the screw pump from SCADA shall not be required.

B. Control Equipment

1. For screw pumps 1-5 at the Influent P.S., each pump shall be provided with a RVSS starter located in the Primary Sludge Pump Station as shown on the Drawings.

2. For screw pumps 1-5 at the P.S. #3, each pump shall be provided with a RVSS starter located in the 13MCC-1 and 13MCC-2 in a new Electrical Building adjacent to the PS #3 as shown on the Drawings.

3. Each screw pump motor starter unit (RVSS) shall include the following:

a. A start and a stop pushbutton (located at screw pump local control station)

b. RVSS Run light (located at RVSS)

c. RVSS Fail light (located at screw pump local control station)

d. Grease pump Fail light (located at screw pump local control station)

e. Reset pushbutton

4. Each of the above screw pump shall also be provided with a grease pump for lubrication of the screw pump lower bearing. Each grease pump shall be provided with a motor starter unit located in the electrical rooms and a local control station located at the grease pump. which includes an H-O-A selector switch, a run indicating light, and a fail light.

5. Each grease pump motor starter unit shall include the following:

    a. A STOP/RUN selector switch (located at grease pump local control station)

    b. Grease pump Run light (located at grease pump starter)

    c. A repeat cycle timer (located at grease pump starter)

    d. Grease pump Fail light (located at screw pump local control station)

6. The grease pump motor starters and screw pump RVSS's shall be provided with additional auxiliary contacts, "RUN", "FAIL", connected to the PLC.

7. The screw pump RVSS motor current draw information (in Amperage) shall be provided for monitoring purposes in the plant SCADA.

C. Control Operation

1. Local-Manual control mode of the screw pumps – A NEMA 7 local control station with start and stop pushbuttons shall be provided at each screw pump. When the operator pushes the start pushbutton, the screw pump shall start only when its associated grease pump has started successfully via an internal centrifugal switch contact in the grease pump assembly.

2. For grease pump operation, the grease pump must operate before its associated screw pump is allowed to run. When the grease pump RUN/STOP selector switch is placed in "RUN" position, the grease pump motor shall automatically run continuously when its associated screw pump is called to start, or the grease pump repeat cycle timer causes the grease pump to run. However, the repeat cycle timer mode will operate the grease pump only for the plant operator to exercise the pump unless the screw pump is again called to start. Upon starting up of the grease pump, a built-in centrifugal switch in the grease pump motor shall be used to detect that the grease pump motor is running or not. The centrifugal switch contact shall be a NORMALLY CLOSE contact under its normal operating condition. When the grease pump reaches its full speed, the centrifugal switch contact shall OPEN, and this action shall be a start permissive control to the main screw pump. When the centrifugal switch closes due to motor failure or motor not achieving full speed, the screw pump shall not start or shall shutdown. The screw pump must not run without the grease pump running.

3. Grease pump and screw pump control interlocks as described in part 2 above shall be hardwired between the respective grease pump motor starter and the screw pump motor control circuits. No PLC control shall be required.

3.02 MISCELLANEOUS

A. A new PLC shall be provided under this Contract in the new Screw Pump Station No. 3 Electrical Building as shown on the Drawings. The new PLC shall be designated as PLC-30.

B. The new PLC shall be connected to the existing in-Plant PLC network via Ethernet fiber optic cable. Ethernet network switch, fiber optic patch panel, and fiber optic cable specifications shall be detailed under Section 40 66 00. A new fiber optic network cable shall be routed from PLC-30 to the existing Hypo and Sodium Bisulfite Chemical Building (Chlorination/Dechlorination) as shown on the Electrical Drawings and continue to the Administration Building. Fiber optic network cable shall follow the route below:

- PLC-30 to HH13C (electrical handhole): via duct bank DB14 and duct bank DB17.
- HH13C to HH14C.
- HH14C to HH15C.
- HH15C to existing PLC-15ACP (in existing Hypo and Sodium Bisulfite Chemical Building.

C. A new switchboard, designated as SWBD-4A and 4B, shall be furnished and installed in the new Screw Pump Station No. 3 Electrical Building as shown on the Electrical Contract Drawings. Two power monitors shall be provided in the new switchboard. The power monitors shall be connected to the plant control system via the Ethernet switch in PLC-30 for monitoring purposes and shall include the following points on the SCADA HMI:

Current (Amp, One Per Phase)
Average Current
Voltage (V, One Per Phase)
Average Voltage
kW
kVAR
kVA
Power Factor
Frequency (Hz)
Last Fault Code

D. Under the Alternate Bid, a new switchboard, designated as SWBD-1A and 1B shall be furnished and installed in the new Influent Pump Station Electrical Building as shown on the Electrical Contract Drawings. Two power monitors shall be provided in the new switchboard. The power monitors shall be connected to the plant control system via the Ethernet switch in PLC-4ACP-RIO for monitoring purposes and shall include the networked IO points listed above in Part C.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 63 43
PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS (PLC)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all programmable logic controllers (PLC), with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 61 23 – Signal Coordination Requirements

C. Section 40 66 00 – Network and Communication Equipment

D. Section 40 67 63 – Uninterruptible Power Systems

E. Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks

1.03 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS

A. The following specific spare parts items shall be provided:

1. One of each type of CPU and co-processor module for PLC equipment furnished under this Contract.

2. Two of each type and size of input/output module for PLC equipment furnished under this Contract.

3. One of each type and size of PLC and equipment power supply furnished under this Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC CONTROLLERS - GENERAL

A. The instrumentation subcontractor shall furnish programmable controllers (PLCs) as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings. PLCs shall be provided complete with backplane, power supply, I/O cards, special function cards, instructions, memory, input/output capacity, and appurtenances to provide all features and functions as described herein. No substitutions will be permitted.

0201119

B. All components of the PLC system shall be of the same manufacturer; who shall have fully tested units similar to those being furnished in an industrial environment with associated electrical noise. The PLC system shall have been tested to meet the requirements of NEMA Standard ICS 2-230 (Arc Test) and IEEE C37.90.1 (SWC). The processing unit shall perform the operations functionally described herein based on the program stored in memory and the status of the inputs and outputs.

C. Programmable controllers shall be designed to operate in an industrial environment. The PLC shall operate in an ambient temperature range of 0□-60□C and a relative humidity of 5-95 percent, non-condensing. The PLC shall operate on supply voltages of 90-132 VAC at 47-63 Hz or 24 VDC if provided with a battery backup system. An integral fuse shall be provided on the power supply for short circuit protection and shall be front panel accessible. Integral overcurrent and undervoltage protection shall be provided on the power supply.

D. Where applicable, the minimum PLC backplane size shall be 7 slots, not including power supply slots.

E. PLC system shall be Allen-Bradley CompactLogix 1769-L36ERM. Memory and processor shall be adequate for all control and monitoring functions specified.

2.02 PROCESSORS

A. The processor and its associated memory shall be enclosed in a modular enclosure. A multiple-position selector switch or equivalent shall be used to select processor operating mode. LED-type indicating lights shall be provided to indicate processor, memory, and battery status. Errors in memory shall be recognized and shall activate the memory error indicating lights. The PLC processor shall monitor the internal operation of the PLC for failure and provide an alarm output. Nonvolatile memory in the form of a manufacturer supplied industrial CompactFlash card or equivalent technology shall be required to maintain the entire current program and firmware of the controller in the event of power loss. The program shall be updated onto the flash memory each time a program change such as an online edit or tag value is changed. When nonvolatile memory (flash memory) is not available for certain controller models as offered by the PLC manufacturer, lithium batteries shall be used to maintain process RAM memory for at least one year in the event of power loss. The lithium battery unit shall be an externally mounted battery assembly with the highest available capacity. The PLC shall send an alarm to the plant control system if battery level is low.

B. The instruction set for the PLC shall conform to the requirements of IEC 61131-3. Each PLC shall have the capability to run all five of the standard IEC 61131-3 languages simultaneously. These five languages shall be:

1. Ladder Diagram

2. Structured Text

3. Instruction List

4. Function Block Diagram

5. Sequential Function Chart

C. Additional co-processors or modules may be necessary and shall be furnished as required to meet the functions specified herein and in Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions.

D. PLC processors shall be provided with substantial user program, data and logic memory to allow for future expansion of the overall system. The total memory used on each processor shall be less than 60% of available memory at project completion.

2.03 COMMUNICATIONS

A. PLC communication networks shall be Ethernet/IP.

B. In addition to a communications port for the control system network, communication ports shall be provided for any other devices required (i.e., operator interface unit) plus an additional communication port for connection to a notebook computer.

C. The PLC shall be able to support various types of fieldbus communication systems for data links to field instruments (where specified) in addition to connected equipment such as power monitors, VFDs, motor protection monitors, reduced voltage solid-state starters, etc. The Contractor shall coordinate the efforts of the necessary parties (instrumentation subcontractor and equipment suppliers) to accomplish the required device and data table addressing between each PLC and the associated connected equipment.

D. Additional communication modules or protocol gateways may be required to support specific communication protocols required under this Contract and shall be supplied at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.04 INPUT/OUTPUT SUBSYSTEMS

A. I/O modules shall be 1769 Compact Series I/O modules. Input/output hardware shall be plug-in modules in associated I/O backplane/chassis. Each unit shall handle the required number of process inputs and outputs plus a minimum of 10 percent active pre-wired spares for each I/O type furnished, plus a minimum of 20 percent spare I/O module space for the addition of future circuit cards or modules.

B. Discrete inputs shall be 24 VDC (integral to the PLC) from dry field contacts. Discrete outputs shall be 24 VDC outputs sourced from the PLC, or dry relay contacts (2A minimum) as required. Refer to Section 40 61 23 – Signal Coordination Requirements for further details of discrete signal type and voltage requirements. The PLC shall provide momentary and latched outputs as required to interface with motor controls and

external devices. Interposing relays shall be provided where required to interface with field equipment. Interposing relays shall be as specified in Section 40 78 00 – Panel Mounted Instruments. Electrical isolation shall be provided where required. Maximum density for discrete I/O modules shall be 16 per input module and 16 per output module.

C. Analog input circuits shall be isolated, minimum 16-bit resolution type. Analog input hardware shall be provided as required for all types of analog inputs being transmitted to the PLC. In general, analog input modules shall be capable of receiving 4-20 mA signals. Where required, RTD input modules shall have a minimum resolution of 0.15□C and be capable of accepting signals from 100-ohm Platinum RTDs. Analog outputs shall be coordinated with the receivers but shall generally be isolated 24 VDC 4-20 mA outputs powered from the PLC. Each input/output circuit shall have optical isolation to protect the equipment against high voltage transients. Optical isolation shall be rated at not less than 1500 V RMS. Lightning/surge protection shall be provided as specified in Section 40 78 56 – Isolators, Intrinsically-Safe Barriers, and Surge Suppressors. Maximum density for analog I/O modules shall be 8 per module.

D. Input/output modules shall be configured for ease of wiring and maintenance. The modules shall be connected to wiring arms that can be disconnected to permit removal of a module without disturbing field wiring. Covers shall be provided to prevent operator personnel from inadvertently touching the terminals. The process interface modules shall be provided with screw-type terminal blocks with barriers between adjacent terminals for connection of field inputs. Terminals shall be suitable for accepting up to and including No. 14 AWG wire. All DC output circuits to the field shall include fuses, either integral or at the terminal strip. Output failure mode shall be selectable so that upon station or communication system failure all outputs shall be placed either in the non-conducting mode or remain as were prior to failure. Light-emitting diodes shall be provided for status indication for each input and output point.

E. External power supplies shall be provided with the PLC as required to meet specified installed I/O power requirements plus spares. Power supplies shall be modular units, shall be fully redundant and shall alarm the PLC upon failure. Power supplies shall have a line regulation of 0.05% and meet the environmental and power requirements specified herein for the PLC.

2.05 REMOTE I/O SUBSYSTEMS

A. Remote I/O shall communicate with the PLC using the PLC manufacturer’s standard protocol Device Level Ring (DLR).

2.06 INPUT/OUTPUT CIRCUIT ARRANGEMENT

A. Signal and control circuitry to individual input/output boards shall be arranged such that board failure shall not disable more than one half of the control loops within any group of controlled equipment (e.g., one pump out of a group of three pumps, two pumps out of

four, etc.). Where possible, individual control loops and equipment shall be assigned to individual boards such that failure of the board will disable only one loop or piece of equipment.

2.07 PROGRAMMING SOFTWARE

A. A new license of Studio 5000 Engineering and Design software package shall not be required under this Contract. However, all PLC programming software and firmware version shall match the Owner's existing software.

B.

C. PLC logic shall not use structured text. No exceptions will be permitted.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. PLC programming shall be furnished to perform all functions described in Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions, including global functions. In addition, PLCs shall be programmed to provide additional functions described in other Sections of this Division.

B. PLC programming shall make use of the various IEC languages as appropriate to the specific task and shall be performed in a modular style making extensive use of program blocks (subroutines) and program variables to be passed to the program blocks for specific equipment. It is the intent of this requirement to allow for enhanced readability and ease of modification of the program code through the elimination of multiple instances of repeated code for the same function in a "hard-coded" style.

C. Extensive comments shall be placed in the program code to describe the functions of all elements of the program code. PLC code that does not contain comments shall be rejected.

D. Refer to Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions, Part 3 for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 66 00

NETWORK AND COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation IEEE 802.3 ethernet local area network(s) for communications among plant devices.

B. Local area network shall be provided with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 63 43 – Programmable Logic Controllers

1.03 SUBMITTALS

1. Fiber optic testing results, including signal attenuation for each fiber

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 LOCAL AREA NETWORK (LAN)

A. An IEEE 802.3 ethernet local area network shall be used for communications between plant devices.

B. Network wiring shall be unshielded, twisted-pair copper cables for connections within buildings. Fiber optic media shall be used for all inter-device communication links extended outside of a building, unless specifically noted. Cables shall be as specified herein.

C. The Contractor shall provide appurtenances, including but not limited to, all hardware, cables, connectors, adapters, modules, and software, to implement a network as required for a fully functional system even if not explicitly specified or shown.

2.02 INDUSTRIAL ETHERNET NETWORK SWITCHES

04/29/202

A. Industrial ethernet network switches shall be provided for each device connected to the process control system network. The switches shall create switched ethernet networks that conform to the IEEE 802.3 and 802.3u standards using copper wires or optical fibers in a bus, tree or ring network topology as shown on the Drawings. Ethernet

network switches shall be modular, rack mounted, or standard DIN-rail mounted within the PLC cabinet or in an adjacent communication cabinet, as shown on the Drawings.

B. Ethernet network switches shall support ring, bus, star, or point-to-point network topologies. On-line signal monitoring shall be provided to detect and locate impending faults. Ethernet network switches shall be replaceable on-line without disrupting the network. The ethernet network switches shall be integrated into the in-plant Ethernet network to form a redundant ring network with self-healing communication recovery. Switches shall support the non-proprietary Media Redundancy Protocol (MRP) and Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) in addition to the switch manufacturer's standard redundant ring network protocol, all of which shall provide self-healing communication recovery.

C. Ethernet network switches shall meet the following minimum performance requirements:

1. Functions: Modular managed switch with store and forward switching mode, 10 Mbps ethernet, or 100 Mbps Fast-Ethernet, or gigabit Ethernet support, multi-address capability, auto-crossing, auto-negotiation, auto-polarity. Port speed and duplex auto-negotiation shall be configurable.

2. Management: Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) (v1/v2/v3) and Common Industrial Protocol (CIP) support; IGMP filtering and snooping.

3. Power Requirements: Redundant 24 VDC power supply

4. Operating Temperature: 0 to 60 degrees C

5. Relative Humidity: 10 to 95%

6. Network Size: Up to 50 nodes in ring structure; otherwise unlimited

7. Port Type & Quantity (at each PLC location): minimum of eight (8) 10/100/1000Base-TX, twisted pair cable, RJ-45 sockets, 0-100 meters LAN segment and two (2) 100/1000Base-FX, SFP sockets.

8. Link Budget: 1 dB/km @ 1310 nm

9. Wavelength: 1310 or 1550 nm

D. Acceptable industrial ethernet network switches shall be Stratix 5700 Ethernet Managed Switch P/N 1783-BMS10CGL as manufactured by Rockwell Automation.

2.03 UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Unshielded twisted pair cable for drops within buildings shall consist of 4 pair of 24 AWG copper conductors in a flame-retardant jacket. Cable shall be plenum rated (UL 910) and meet EIA/TIA-568 Category 6 (i.e., Cat6) specifications. Unshielded twisted pair cable

shall be Hyper Grade Extended Distance cable as manufactured by Berk-Tek, Belden equivalent, or equal. Connectors shall be modular RJ-45 plug.

B. Solid conductors shall be used for all field wiring and punch-down applications. For patch cable applications and where installed-flexibility is necessary, such as for movable equipment or across enclosure door hinges, conductors shall be stranded.

C. For use as ethernet, Contractor's conduit/cable routing shall be limited to the maximum ethernet length of 100m. If this cannot be accomplished, Contractor shall design and provide a system utilizing long-range copper extenders or fiber with media conversion or similar to overcome distance limitations, subject to Engineer's approval.

D. Provide copper patch panels where more than one copper communication cable leaves the enclosure.

2.04 SINGLE-MODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE (OS2)

A. Fiber optic cable shall conform to ITU-T G.652 and the following specifications:

1. Fiber Type: Graded Index (GI) Single Mode
2. Fiber/Cladding Diameter: 9/125 microns
3. No. Fibers: 24 (color-coded)
4. Cable Construction: Tight-buffered, indoor/outdoor distribution cable
5. Filling: Central filler, strength member
6. Armored: No
7. Central Member: Dielectric (Kevlar)
8. Rating: Gigabit Ethernet
9. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5/0.5 dB/km at 1310/1550 nm
10. Application Type: Direct-burial/Conduit/Aerial
11. Plenum Rated: Where required (e.g., in drop ceilings)
12. Sheath: UV Resistant
13. Max. Tensile Load: 670 lb (3000 N) installation; 220 lb (1000 N) long term/operational
14. Minimum Bend Radius: 4.6 inches under maximum tensile load; 4.6 inches unloaded (installed)

15. Operating Temperature: -40 to 70 degrees C

16. Operating Relative Humidity: 0 to 100%

B. Fiber optic cable shall utilize mechanically spliced, field installable, SC, LC, or ST compatible connectors. Connections shall have a typical loss of 0.35 dB or better and shall provide stable optical performance after numerous rematings. Heat or UV cured connections shall not be acceptable. Where applicable, field terminations shall use a simple procedure requiring minimal training.

C. Fiber optic cable shall be Optical Cable Corporation (OCC) DX Series or equivalent by Corning Cable Systems, or Belden.

2.05 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS

A. Upon entering a cabinet, panel or console, fiber optic cable shall be broken out using fan-out kits and terminated in a fiber optic patch panel. Fan-out kit shall provide mechanical connection to fiber optic cable jacket for strain relief and clean appearance. Where mechanical connection is not made or fan-out kit does not completely cover jacket, rip cords, dry block, material etc., fan-out kit shall be reinforced with short length of properly sized heat shrink tubing. Use of adhesive tape in this application shall not be permitted.

B. All fiber optic patch panels shall be mounted within a rack or a NEMA rated enclosure. Wall-mounting stand-alone patch panels shall not be permitted unless otherwise indicated.

C. Rack-mounted patch panels shall be Cabinet-Mounted Interconnect Center (C-MIC) as manufactured by Corning Cable Systems, equivalent by Black Box, Inc., Optical Cable Corporation, or equal.

D. Stand-alone patch panels shall be Wall-Mountable Interconnect Center (WIC) or Premises Interconnect Center (PIC) as manufactured by Corning Cable Systems, equivalent by Black Box, Inc., Optical Cable Corporation, or equal.

E. Fiber optic patch cable shall be provided at necessary lengths with a modal bandwidth (OM or OS) rating at least as high as the connected components.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The destination of all network data cables (both copper and fiber) leaving an enclosure, patch panel, or building shall be labeled at each end using industry-standard wire markers.

B. Refer to Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions for additional requirements.

3.02 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

A. Fiber optic cable for installation within buildings shall comply with all applicable fire and building safety codes for such applications.

B. Testing

1. Bulk fiber shall be tested on-site to prior to installation to provide a reference for the installed test data.

2. All individual fibers, including spares, shall be terminated and all connections shall be tested after installation.

3. Complete installed fiber optic cable shall be tested for continuity with a visual fault locator or fiber tracer and the connections verified and documented. Cabling shall also be tested for optical/insertion loss in compliance with Tier 1 testing per TIA-568.

4. Submit all test results.

3.03 FIBER OPTIC PATCH PANELS

A. All patch panels shall be labeled with destination/function of each port, matching terminology from the Contract Documents where possible. Provide printed directory mounted to or adjacent to patch panel with this information where sufficient space is not available.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 67 00

CONTROL SYSTEM EQUIPMENT PANELS AND RACKS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place, in satisfactory operation the control enclosures, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Control enclosures shall be assembled, wired, and tested in the instrumentation subcontractor's own facilities, unless specified otherwise. All components and all necessary accessories such as power supplies, conditioning equipment, mounting hardware, signal input and output terminal blocks, and plug strips that may be required to complete the system shall be provided.

C. Either manufacturer’s standard or custom enclosures may be furnished subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents and favorable review by the Owner.

D. Due consideration shall be given to installation requirements for enclosures in new and existing structures. The Contractor shall examine plans and field inspect new and existing structures as required to determine installation requirements and shall coordinate the installation of all enclosures with the Owner and all affected contractors. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with installation of enclosures, including repair of damage to structures (incidental, accidental or unavoidable).

E. The terms enclosure, cabinet, and panel shall be considered the same product and are used interchangeably.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall be per Section 40 61 15 – Process Control System Submittals.

B. Thermal calculations.

C. Proof of circuit breaker selective coordination.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 78 56 – Isolators, Intrinsically-Safe Barriers, and Surge Suppressors

C. Refer to Division 26 for additional requirements for conductors, circuit breakers, disconnect switches, etc.

1.04 PANEL LOCATION AND TYPE

A. For locations inside buildings in areas other than climate controlled (i.e., heated and air conditioned) electrical or control rooms, panel shall be Type 316 stainless steel NEMA 4X construction, or as indicated for hazardous area classification (Class, Division, at a minimum), or submersible, NEMA 6, applications. Epoxy coated cast copper-free aluminum construction shall also be acceptable for NEMA 4, 6 and 7 applications.

B. For locations in storage/feed areas for chlorine or other applicable corrosive chemicals, panel shall be of non-metallic construction, rated NEMA 4X, and be fully compatible with the associated chemical.

C. For locations within climate controlled (i.e., heated and air-conditioned) electrical or control rooms, panel shall be a painted steel fully enclosed NEMA 12 units with gasketed doors.

D. For outdoor locations, panel shall be Type 316L stainless steel NEMA 4X construction unless located in chlorine environments. Chlorine environment shall be nonmetallic NEMA 4X construction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 CABINETS AND PANELS

A. Cabinets and panels shall be formed or welded construction, reinforced with Unistrut, Powerstrut, or equal to facilitate mounting of internal components or equipment. Sufficient access plates and doors shall be provided to facilitate maintenance and testing of the cabinet's equipment. Doors shall be removable. Cabinets and panels with any dimension 36 inches or greater shall be provided with removable lifting lugs designed to facilitate safe moving and lifting of the panel during installation. All doors shall be fitted with common-keyed locks.

B. Cabinets and panels shall be minimum 14 USS gauge. Cabinets and panels with any dimension greater than 36 inches shall be 12 USS gauge.

C. Cabinets and panels shall have doors on the front and shall be designed for front access. NEMA 12 cabinets shall be fitted with three-point door latches. Doors for NEMA 4X cabinets shall be all stainless steel with three-point latches. Door hardware on NEMA 4X cabinets located in chemical storage/feed areas shall be non-corrosive in that environment.

D. Panels and cabinets located outside fence-secured areas shall be fitted with padlockable latch kits. Coordinate keying with Owner.

E. All cabinets and panels shall be provided with drawing pockets for as-built panel drawings. One copy of the appropriate panel as-built drawings shall be furnished and left in the pocket of each panel.

F. Panels with any dimension greater than 36 inches that contain a programmable controller (PLC) shall be provided with a folding laptop programmer shelf on the inside of the door. When deployed, the laptop shelf shall not be greater than 48 inches above finished floor. Laptop shelf shall be fitted to door with factory applied weld-studs. Weld discoloration and enclosure penetrations will not be accepted.

G. Unless otherwise noted, panel-mounted control devices (OIUs, hand switches, etc.) requiring operator access shall be mounted between 48 and 60 inches above the floor or work platform.

H. Cabinets and panels shall be prefabricated cabinets and panels by Hoffman or Saginaw Control and Engineering (SCE). The Contractor may optionally provide cabinets that are custom-fabricated by the instrumentation subcontractor or by a reputable panel fabrication shop acceptable to the Engineer.

2.02 FIELD PANELS

A. Field panels for outdoor service shall be suitable for wall or pipe mounting. Panels shall have the following features:

1. Hinged and foamed-in-place continuous gasketed door(s). Door material shall match enclosure and shall have piano hinge(s) and three-point latches.

2. Field panels located outside fence-secured areas shall be fitted with staple and hasp. Provide padlock and coordinate keying with Owner.

3. Thermal insulation and thermostatically controlled space heaters where required to prevent condensation or maintain environmental conditions for installed components.

4. External sun shields or shades constructed of the same materials as the associated enclosure, unless otherwise specified. Sun shield or shade shall be fitted to enclosure supports and not to enclosure. Sun shield or shade shall have a slightly sloped top to shed water and shall extend past the front of the enclosure by at least 6 inches and extend down the side and back of enclosure.

B. All external sample/process piping, including valves and appurtenances, shall be insulated with weather-proof insulation and heat-taped to prevent freezing. Heat taping shall be thermostatically controlled and self-regulating, and shall adjust its heat output to

the temperature of the lines. Heat tape shall be powered from an equipment-safety GFCI circuit from within panel, unless otherwise shown or specified.

C. Field panels shall be adequately sized to house instruments, power supplies, surge protection, and appurtenant equipment required for operation. Sufficient space shall be provided for servicing instruments without removal of equipment from the enclosure.

D. Field panels shall be as manufactured by Hoffman, Saginaw Control & Engineering (SCE), or equal.

2.03 CABINET AIR CONDITIONING UNITS

A. Where indicated or required due to ambient conditions and panel component ratings, panel-mounted closed loop air conditioning units and thermostatically controlled space heaters shall be provided.

B. Air conditioning units shall both cool and dehumidify the cabinet's internal air. Each air conditioner shall be sized to handle current and future (with specified spare capacity filled) heat loadings from all equipment mounted inside the cabinet.

C. Air conditioners shall be provided with thermostats which operate the centrifugal evaporator blowers continuously to prevent stratification of air within the cabinet. Compressors shall operate as needed to maintain the temperature set at the thermostat. Compressors shall be provided with space heaters to maintain the compressor at a minimum temperature during cold ambient temperatures.

D. Ambient air shall be completely separated from the air inside the cabinet. All air conditioner components exposed to the atmosphere outside the cabinets shall be coated to prevent corrosion.

E. Power supply shall be 115VAC, 60 Hz. Units shall be provided with EMI/RFI noise suppressors.

F. Air conditioner enclosures shall be constructed of stainless steel or cold rolled steel which is phosphatized and finished in baked enamel.

G. Cabinet air conditioners shall be ProAir CR Series as manufactured by McLean Midwest of Brooklyn Park, MN, or equal.

2.04 TERMINAL BLOCKS

A. Terminal blocks shall be assembled on non-current carrying galvanized steel DIN mounting rails securely bolted to the cabinet subpanel. Terminals shall be of the screw down pressure plate type as manufactured by Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Wieland, Square D, or equal.

B. Power terminal blocks for both 120 VAC and 24 VDC power shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 30 amps.

C. Signal terminal blocks shall be single tier with a minimum rating of 600 volts, 20 amps.

2.05 NAMEPLATES

A. Items of equipment installed in control panels shall be identified with nameplates. Each nameplate shall be located so that it is readable from the normal observation position and is clearly associated with the device or devices it identifies. Nameplates shall be positioned so that removal of the device for maintenance and repair shall not disturb the nameplate. Nameplates shall include, as necessary, the equipment identification number, description, calibrated range, and set point(s). Abbreviations of the description shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

B. Nameplates shall be made of 1/16-inch thick machine engraved laminated phenolic plastic having white numbers and letters not less than 3/16-inch high on a black background. Nameplates attached to instruments may be black laser etched 1/8-inch high text on stainless steel with sharp edges made smooth. Stamped text shall not be acceptable.

C. Nameplates shall be attached to metal equipment by NEMA rated stainless steel screws and to other surfaces by an epoxy-based adhesive that is resistant to oil and moisture. In cases where the label cannot be attached by the above methods, it shall be drilled and attached to the associated device by means of a braided stainless steel wire affixed with a permanent crimp.

D. Submit sample nameplate of each type.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FABRICATION

A. The cabinet itself and all interior and exterior equipment shall be identified with nameplates. The equipment shall be mounted such that service can occur without removal of other equipment. Face mounted equipment shall be flush or semi-flush mounted with flat black escutcheons. All equipment shall be accessible such that adjustments can be made while the equipment is in service and operating. All enclosures shall fit within the allocated space as shown on the Drawings.

B. Enclosures shall provide mounting for power supplies, control equipment, input/output subsystems, panel-mounted equipment and appurtenances. Ample space shall be provided between equipment to facilitate servicing and cooling.

C. Enclosures shall be sized to adequately dissipate heat generated by equipment mounted inside the panel. If required, one or more of the following shall be provided to facilitate cooling:

1. For NEMA 12 cabinets only, louvered openings near the bottom and top or thermostatically controlled, low-noise cooling fans to circulate outside air into the enclosure, exhausting through louvers near the top of the cabinet. Air velocities through the enclosure shall be minimized to assure quiet operation.

2. Thermostatically controlled, low noise internal air blowers to circulate air within the enclosure, maintaining a uniform internal temperature. Initial setpoint shall be 75 degrees F.

3. All intake openings in cabinets and panels shall be fitted with dust filters.

D. Enclosures shall be constructed so that no screws or bolt heads are visible when viewed from the front. Punch cutouts for instruments and other devices shall be cut, punched, or drilled and smoothly finished with rounded edges.

E. The temperature inside each enclosure containing digital hardware (e.g., PLC, computer, Ethernet switch) shall be continuously monitored and shall generate an alarm to the nearest PLC if the temperature rises to an adjustable, preset high temperature. This thermostat shall be independent and separate from the thermostat used to control the temperature in the enclosure described above. Enclosure “high interior temperature” alarm shall be displayed on the HMI or OIT.

F. Intrusion alarm switches shall be provided on all enclosures containing digital hardware and shall generate an alarm to the nearest PLC when any enclosure door is opened. If panel contains a service light, alarm switch shall also be wired to turn light on when door is opened.

G. Terminals shall be marked with a permanent, continuous marking strip. One side of each terminal shall be reserved exclusively for field incoming conductors. Common connections and jumpers required for internal wiring shall not be made on the field side of the terminal. Subject to the approval of the Engineer, a vendor's pre-engineered and prefabricated wiring termination system will be acceptable.

H. Wiring within cabinets, panels, and consoles shall be installed neatly and shall comply with accepted standard instrumentation and electrical practices. Power, control and signal wiring shall comply with Division 26 of the Specifications, except that the minimum wire size for discrete signal wiring may be 16 AWG, and for analog wiring may be 18 AWG. For each pair of parallel terminal blocks, the field wiring shall be between the blocks.

I. Separate terminal strips shall be provided for each type of power and signal used within each cabinet. Where applicable, terminal strips for different voltages of discrete signal

wiring shall also be separated. Terminal strips shall be labeled as to voltage and function.

J. All wiring shall be bundled and run open or enclosed in vented plastic wireway as required. Wireways shall be oversized by a minimum of 10%; overfilled wireways shall not be acceptable. All conductors run open shall be bundled and bound at regular intervals, not exceeding 12 inches, with nylon cable ties. Care shall be taken to separate electronic signal, discrete signal, and power wiring when operating at differing voltages.

K. Spare field wiring shall be bundled, tied, and labeled as specified above, and shall be neatly coiled in the bottom of the cabinet.

L. All installed spare I/O hardware shall be wired along with live I/O wiring to the field wiring terminal blocks within the cabinet. Where space for spare I/O modules has been provided with the PLC backplane or DIN-rail mounting system, corresponding space for wiring, surge protection, and terminations shall be furnished within the cabinet.

M. A copper ground bus shall be installed in each cabinet and shall be connected to the building power ground.

N. Interior panel wiring shall be tagged at all terminations with machine-printed self-laminating labels. Labeling system shall be Brady TLS 2200 Printer with TLS 2200®/TLS PC Link™ labels, or equivalent system by Seton or Panduit. The wire numbering system and identification tags shall be as specified in Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables. Field wiring terminating in panels shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Conductors and Cables. Where applicable, the wire number shall be the ID number listed in the input/output schedules.

O. Wires shall be color coded as follows:

1. Equipment Ground – GREEN
2. 120 VAC Power – BLACK
3. 120 VAC Power Neutral – WHITE
4. 120 VAC Control (Internally Powered) – RED
5. 120 VAC Control (Externally Powered) – YELLOW
6. 24 VAC Control – ORANGE
7. DC Power (+) – RED
8. DC Power (-) – BLACK
9. DC Control – BLUE

10. Analog Signal – BLACK/WHITE or BLACK/RED

P. Enclosures shall be provided with a main circuit breaker and a circuit breaker on each individual branch circuit distributed from the panel. Main breaker and branch breaker sizes shall be coordinated such that an overload in a circuit will trip only its immediate breaker and not the upstream breaker.

Q. Enclosures with any dimension larger than 36 inches shall be provided with 120-volt duplex receptacles for service equipment and LED service lights. Power to these devices shall be independent from the PLC power supply and its associated uninterruptible power system.

R. Where applicable, enclosures shall be furnished with red laminated plastic warning signs in each section. The sign shall be inscribed "WARNING - This Device Is Connected to Multiple Sources of Power." Letters in the word "WARNING" shall be 0.75 inch high, white.

S. The interconnection between equipment and panel shall be by means of flexible cables provided to permit withdrawal of the equipment from the cabinet without disconnecting the plugs.

3.02 PAINTING/FINISHING

A. All steel enclosures shall be free from dirt, grease, and burrs and shall be treated with a phosphatizing metal conditioner before painting. All surfaces shall be filled, sanded, and finish coated by spraying a 1-2 mil epoxy prime coat and smooth, level, high grade textured finish between flat and semi-gloss shine. The colors shall be selected by the Owner from a minimum of six color samples provided. Refer to Division 09 for additional requirements.

B. Materials and techniques shall be of types specifically designed to produce a finish of superior quality with respect to adherence, as well as impact and corrosion resistance.

C. Panels fabricated from stainless steel shall not be painted.

D. Panels fabricated from non-metallic materials (e.g., FRP) shall be gel-coated and shall not be otherwise painted.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Refer to Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 67 63
UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation all uninterruptible power systems, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

B. One UPS shall be provided for each operator workstation and its peripherals (i.e. printer, network equipment, radio, etc.) provided under this Contract.

C. One UPS shall be provided for each programmable logic controller (PLC) panel or remote telemetry unit (RTU) and its appurtenant equipment provided under this Contract. However, courtesy receptacles in PLC and RTU cabinets shall not be powered by the UPS.

D. UPS units shall be mounted in or near enclosures containing digital hardware, unless otherwise specified or shown on the Drawings, as follows:

1. UPS units for operator's consoles shall be mounted within the consoles.

2. UPS units for control panels containing PLCs shall be mounted either within the cabinet or in an adjacent cabinet of suitable environmental rating.

3. UPS units for RTUs shall be mounted within the RTU cabinet.

E. Where the UPS is mounted within a dedicated enclosure, that enclosure shall be properly sized for heat dissipation and all other applicable requirements as specified in Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks and its subordinate Sections.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 63 43 – Programmable Logic Controllers

1.03 SUBMITTALS

090320

A. Sizing calculations, in Watts (W) or Volt-Amps (VA), for all UPS units.

B. Heat dissipation calculations for all enclosures that contain a UPS unit.

C. Run time calculation.

PART 2 – EQUIPMENT

2.01 UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS

A. Each UPS shall consist of a freestanding UPS module and battery modules as required to meet backup run time requirements.

B. UPS units shall be true on-line type. Each UPS shall be sized to match the maximum power requirements of the associated digital equipment, control panel power supplies and accessories. Under normal operation, the AC power shall be converted to DC. The DC power from the battery charger shall supply an inverter and maintain the battery module at full charge. The AC output from the inverter shall be fed to the associated digital equipment power supply unit and/or other equipment power supplies as appropriate. Upon loss of the AC supply, the inverter shall continue to supply normal power to the device, drawing DC from the batteries.

C. An automatic bypass switch shall be provided with UPS units of greater than 2 kVA capacity. The transfer switch shall be of the solid state, make-before-break type and shall automatically transfer load from the inverter to the AC line in the event of an inverter malfunction. The total transfer time shall be 5 milliseconds or less. The transfer switch shall be provided with a manual override.

D. A manually operated maintenance bypass switch shall be provided for each UPS installation, other than for computers, to allow the hardware to be powered while the UPS is removed for maintenance. The bypass switch shall be the make-before-break type to ensure continuous power to the load.

E. Loss of AC power shall be monitored on the line side of the UPS and reported via normally closed (fail safe) unpowered contacts to the associated PLC/RTU.

F. Each UPS shall meet the following requirements:

1. Input voltage shall be 117 VAC, single phase, 60 Hz.

2. Voltage regulation shall be +/-5 percent for line and load changes.

3. The output frequency shall be phase-locked to the input AC line on AC operation and shall be 60 hertz +/-0.5 percent when on battery operation.

4. The batteries shall be of the sealed, lead acid or lead calcium gelled electrolyte type, or VRLA absorbed glass mat (AGM) type. The battery modules shall have a minimum full load backup time of 30 minutes for PLC-based control panels, and 45 minutes for remote telemetry units.

5. The UPS capacity shall be sized for 150% of the connected load.

6. A status monitoring and control panel shall be provided and shall include the following:

    a. Status indicating lights for both normal and abnormal conditions.

    b. Individual alarm contacts that shall close upon:

        1) Loss of the AC line

        2) Low battery level

        3) Fault condition.

    c. Contacts shall be wired to the closest discrete input subsystem. Alternatively, an RS-232 or USB port shall provide UPS status to an operator workstation. All required interface software and hardware shall be provided.

    d. Circuit breaker for the AC input.

7. Sound absorbing enclosure.

8. EMI/RF noise filtering.

9. Surge protection shall be provided on the AC input circuit, which shall have a UL TVSS clamping voltage rating of 400 V with a <5 ns response time.

G. UPS systems shall be the 9PX series by Eaton, Smart-UPS On-line series by APC/Schneider-Electric, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Where the UPS is mounted within the PLC or RTU cabinet, it shall not interfere with access to other equipment or wiring within the panel (i.e., it shall not be necessary to move or remove the UPS to remove or service other panel-mounted equipment). For floor-mounted PLC cabinets with bottom wiring access (including those cabinets with legs), the UPS shall be placed on a dedicated shelf within the cabinet.

B. Refer to Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 68 00.13

PROCESS CONTROL SOFTWARE (MODIFY EXISTING)

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install, and place in satisfactory operation all control and information system software with all required programming and software appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 61 93 – Control System Input/Output List

C. Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions

PART 2 – PRODUCTS - (NOT USED)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 OVERALL SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

A. The Owner's existing Human-Machine Interface (HMI) software, including but not limited to all relevant displays, alarm summary pages, data collection, and historical trending/reporting, shall be modified to include all work performed under this Contract. The existing software is VTScada by Trihedral.

B. The Owner's existing control system shall be modified to include the inputs and outputs specified in the Input/Output Schedule and in other Sections of this Division.

3.02 SOFTWARE MODIFICATIONS

A. All HMI software configuration performed under this Contract shall be coordinated with the Owner and shall match in all possible respects the "look and feel," in the opinion of the Engineer, of the existing SCADA System. Specified features and functions of this Contract that do not already exist, even if only for "look and feel," shall be provided. Details on how to best implement these features and functions shall be discussed with Owner and Engineer.

0315 19

B. Major HMI software scope of work shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

1. Create new graphic displays showing the new facilities and functions described herein complete with all associated equipment and instrumentation.

2. Modify the existing plant overview display(s) for the SCADA system to include the new facilities and equipment, and create links to the new screens.

3. Modify existing alarm summary pages to incorporate new monitoring data into the alarm displays.

4. Modify existing reports to include the additional monitoring points specified under this Contract.

5. Create new real-time and historical trends, and coordinate with the Owner appropriate grouping of the trend charts.

6. Update the system status display to include new hardware provided under this Contract.

C. Ladder logic resident in existing PLCs shall be modified to perform the functions described as specified herein and in Section 40 61 96 – Process Control Descriptions. Specifically, the existing PLCs shall be programmed to accept the I/O specified in Section 40 61 93 – Control System Input/Output List and to make this data readily available on the plant network and shall be programmed to execute the logic necessary to implement all control functions associated with the scope of work specified under this Contract.

D. All discrete and analog data acquisition, pre-processing, storage and process control functions shall be performed at the PLC level. The HMI software shall not be used for this purpose.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 70 00

INSTRUMENTATION FOR PROCESS SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The instrumentation subcontractor shall furnish, install, test and place in operation instruments as scheduled together with all signal converters, transmitters, isolators, amplifiers, etc. to interface with the process control system as shown on the Drawings and as specified. The Contractor may elect to install sensors on process lines provided that the instrumentation subcontractor provides full on-site supervision during installation. Mounting of associated indicators, sensors, sampling pumps, power supplies, brackets and appurtenances shall be provided as indicated.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents that all process taps, isolation valves, nipples, penetrations, embedded instrumentation supports, conduit, wiring, terminations, and the installation of process instrumentation on process lines shall be provided under this Contract. The Instrumentation Subcontractor shall supervise installation of equipment provided where installation is by other Subcontractors or Contractors.

C. Tapping and connections for primary process sensors shall be sized to suit each individual installation and the requirements of the instrument served. The Contractor shall ensure that the location, supports, orientation and dimensions of the connections and tapping for instruments are such as to provide the proper bracing, the required accuracy of measurement, protection of the sensor from accidental damage and accessibility for maintenance while the plant is in operation. Isolation valves shall be provided at all process taps.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 61 91 – Process Control System Instrument List

C. Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks

D. Section 40 79 00 – Miscellaneous Instruments, Valves, and Fittings

E. Instruments furnished with mechanical equipment shall be furnished, installed, tested and calibrated as specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

09032020

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All instrumentation supplied shall be the manufacturer's latest design. Unless otherwise specified, instruments shall be solid state, electronic, using enclosures to suit specified environmental conditions. Microprocessor-based equipment shall be supplied unless otherwise specified. All instruments shall be provided with mounting hardware and floor stands, wall brackets, or instrument racks as shown on the Drawings, or as required.

B. Equipment installed in a hazardous area shall meet or exceed Class, Group, and Division requirements as shown on the Drawings, to comply with the National Electrical Code.

C. All field instrumentation for outdoor service shall be provided with enclosures that are suitable for outdoor service, as follows:

1. Where the manufacturer's enclosures are suitable for outdoor service, they shall be provided with instrument sunshades. Sunshades shall be Style E as manufactured by O'Brien Corporation, or equal. Where possible, these instruments shall be mounted in a north facing direction.

2. Where the manufacturer's standard enclosures are not suitable for outdoor service, instruments shall be mounted in Field Panels in accordance with Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks, or may be furnished with Vipak instrument field enclosures as manufactured by O'Brien Corporation, equivalent by Intertec, or equal. It shall not be necessary to provide the manufacturer's NEMA 4 or 4X enclosures for instruments that will be subsequently mounted in separate field panels.

D. All instruments shall return to accurate measurement without manual resetting upon restoration of power after a power failure.

E. Unless otherwise shown or specified, local indicators shall be provided for all instruments. Where instruments are located in inaccessible locations, local indicators shall be provided and shall be mounted as specified in Paragraph 3.01 B herein. All indicator readouts shall be linear in process units. Readouts of 0 to 100% shall not be acceptable (except for speed and valve position). Isolated outputs shall be provided for all transmitters.

F. Unless otherwise specified, field instrument and power supply enclosures shall be Type 316 stainless steel, fiberglass (or similar, per Engineer’s judgement) or PVC coated copper-free cast aluminum NEMA 4X construction.

G. Where separate elements and transmitters are required, they shall be fully matched, and unless otherwise noted, installed adjacent to the sensor. Special cables or equipment shall be supplied by the associated equipment manufacturer.

H. Electronic equipment shall utilize printed circuitry and shall be coated (tropicalized) to prevent contamination by dust, moisture and fungus. Solid state components shall be conservatively rated for long term performance and dependability over ambient atmosphere fluctuations. Ambient conditions shall be -20 to 50 degrees C and 20 to 100 percent relative humidity, unless otherwise specified. Field mounted equipment and system components shall be designed for installation in dusty, humid, and corrosive service conditions.

I. All devices furnished hereunder shall be heavy duty type, designed for continuous industrial service. The system shall contain products of a single manufacturer, insofar as possible, and shall consist of equipment models that are currently in production. All equipment provided, where applicable, shall be of modular construction and shall be capable of field expansion.

J. All non-loop-powered instruments and equipment shall be designed to operate on a 60 Hz AC power source at a nominal 117 V, plus or minus 10 percent, except where specifically noted. All regulators and power supplies required for compliance with the above shall be provided. Where equipment requires voltage regulation, constant voltage transformers shall be supplied.

K. All analog transmitter and controller outputs shall be isolated, 4 to 20 milliamps into a load of 0 to 750 ohms, unless specifically noted otherwise. All switches shall have double pole, double throw contacts rated at a minimum of 600 VA, unless specified otherwise.

L. Materials and equipment used shall be UL approved wherever such approved equipment and materials are available.

2.02 ANALYTICAL INSTRUMENTATION

A. Liquid samples shall not pass through housings containing analyzer electronics. Process fluid temperature will be within a range of 40 to 90 degrees F.

B. Where ambient temperatures will affect accuracy by more than 1 percent of span, a suitable isothermal enclosure with thermostatically controlled space heater shall be provided.

C. Sample assemblies shall be suitable for submersion or flow-through service as noted and shall be chemically inert to constituents of raw wastewater solids or other chemical environment, as scheduled. Where the sample is drawn prior to filtration, the sample assemblies shall be capable of handling solids and grease.

D. Each analyzer requiring reagents or other replaceable parts shall be furnished with sufficient chemicals and replaceable parts for startup and acceptance tests and the specified warranty period.

E. Contractor's submittals on these analyzers shall include information on monthly reagent consumption and a list of replaceable parts required for periodic maintenance and the recommended operating periods between replacements. Installation of analyzers and sample preparation shall be in accordance with the analyzer manufacturer's instructions.

F. Analysis instrumentation performance, accuracy and reproducibility shall be as prescribed in APHA/AWWA/WEF "Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater", latest edition. For those measurements specified herein, for which performance characteristics are not listed in the above, the supplier shall state instrument performance characteristics. The "referee" method shall be as prescribed in EPA Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes (1971).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Equipment shall be located so that it is accessible for operation and maintenance. The instrumentation subcontractor shall examine the Drawings and shop drawings for various items of equipment in order to determine the best arrangement for the work as a whole and shall supervise the installation of process instrumentation supplied under this Division.

2. Work shall be performed in compliance with all applicable local codes and practices. Where the Contract Documents do not delineate precise installation procedures, the latest version of the American Petroleum Institute (API) Recommended Practice 551 manual (API RP 551) shall be used as a guide to installation procedures.

B. Equipment Mounting and Support

1. Field equipment shall be wall mounted or mounted on two inch diameter pipe stands welded to a 10 inch square by 1/2 inch thick base plate unless shown adjacent to a wall or otherwise noted. Materials of construction shall be aluminum or 316 stainless steel. Instruments attached directly to concrete shall be spaced out from the mounting surface not less than 1/2 inch by use of phenolic spacers. Expansion anchors in walls shall be used for securing equipment or wall supports to concrete surfaces. Unless otherwise noted, field instruments shall be mounted between 48 and 60 inches above the floor or work platform.

2. Embedded pipe supports and sleeves shall be Schedule 40, Type 316 stainless steel pipe, ASA B 36.19, with stainless steel blind flange for equipment mounting, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Materials for miscellaneous mounting brackets and supports shall be Type 316 stainless steel construction.

4. Pipe stands, miscellaneous mounting brackets and supports shall comply with the requirements of Division 05 of the specifications.

5. Transmitters shall be oriented such that output indicators are readily visible.

C. Control and Signal Wiring

1. Electrical, control and signal wiring connections to transmitters and elements mounted on process piping or equipment shall be made through liquid tight flexible conduit. Conduit seals shall be provided where conduits enter all field instrument enclosures and all cabinetry housing electrical or electronic equipment.

3.02 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING

A. The instrumentation subcontractor shall comply with the requirements of Division 01 of these Specifications and all instrumentation and control system tests, inspection, and calibration requirements for all instrumentation and controls provided under this Contract and specified herein. The Engineer, or his/her designated representative(s), reserves the right to witness any test, inspection, calibration or start up activity. Acceptance by the Engineer of plans, reports, or documentation relating to testing or commissioning activity shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility for meeting all specified requirements.

B. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory trained technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate, test, inspect and adjust each instrument to its specified performance requirement in accordance with manufacturer's specifications and instructions. Instruments which fails to meet Contract requirements, or published manufacturer performance specification for functional and operational parameters, shall be repaired or replaced, at the discretion of the Engineer, at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall bear all costs and provide all personnel, equipment and materials necessary to implement all installation tests and inspection activities for equipment specified herein.

C. At least 60 days before the anticipated initiation of installation testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a detailed description of the installation test(s) to be conducted to demonstrate the correct operation of the instrumentation supplied hereunder.

D. Field instrument calibration shall conform to the following requirements:

1. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide the services of factory trained instrumentation technicians, tools and equipment to field calibrate or verify factory calibration of each instrument supplied under this Contract and existing instruments shown to its specified accuracy in accordance with the manufacturer's

specification and instructions for calibration. Calibration and verification shall take place under actual process conditions. Forcing outputs shall not be acceptable.

2. Each instrument shall be calibrated/verified at 0, 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent of span using test instruments to simulate inputs and read outputs. Test instruments shall be rated to an accuracy of at least five (5) times greater than the specified accuracy of the instrument being calibrated. Where applicable, such test instruments shall have accuracy's as set forth by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST).

3. The instrumentation subcontractor shall provide a written calibration/verification sheet to the Engineer for each instrument, certifying that it has been calibrated to its published specified accuracy. The Contractor shall submit proposed calibration sheets for various types of instruments for Engineer approval prior to the start of calibration. This sheet shall include but not be limited to date, instrument tag numbers, brief description of how the calibration process was performed, calibration data for the various procedures described herein, name of person performing the calibration, a listing of the published specified accuracy, permissible tolerance at each point of calibration, calibration reading as finally adjusted within tolerance, defect noted, corrective action required and corrections made. For electronic or powered instruments, the calibration/verification sheet shall also list all configurable parameters that have been modified from their default factory setting.

4. If doubt exists as to the correct method for calibrating or checking the calibration/verification of an instrument, the manufacturer's printed recommendations shall be used as an acceptable standard, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

5. Upon completion of calibration, devices calibrated hereunder shall not be subjected to adjustments, sudden movements, accelerations, or shocks, and shall be installed in permanent protected positions not subject to moisture, dirt, and excessive temperature variations. Caution shall be exercised to prevent such devices from being subjected to over-voltages, incorrect voltages, overpressure or incorrect air. Damaged equipment shall be replaced and re-calibrated/verified at no cost to the Owner. Equipment that has been adjusted, modified, or moved or there is evidence of such activity shall be re-calibrated/verified at no cost to the Owner.

6. After completion of instrumentation installation, the instrumentation subcontractor shall perform a loop check. The Contractor shall submit final loop test results with all instruments listed in the loop. Loop test results shall be signed by all representatives involved for each loop test.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 72 23
RADAR LEVEL METERS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the radar liquid level measurement systems, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 70 00 – Instrumentation for Process Systems

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 RADAR LEVEL CONTROLLERS

A. Each radar level monitoring system shall include one radar level transmitter sensor with microprocessor-based signal conditioning.

B. Tank mounting applications shall include mounting flange adapter supplied by the manufacturer, which is compatible with the process liquid and the tank flange connection.

C. The antenna shall be a non-contact, stainless steel housing, condensation resistant, teardrop-shape type. Process connection shall be 4” Class 150 ASME B16.5 flat face flange, 316L stainless steel. Flange dimension shall be coordinated with tank supplier or Contractor as required. The radar antenna shall be suitable for operating temperature range of – 4 to 176 ºF and pressure of full vacuum to 155 psi.

D. The level sensor shall operate on the frequency modulated continuous wave (FMCW) radar signaling technology which emits microwaves continuously, or pulse time-of-flight (PTOF) microwave method at approximately 24-26 GHz (preferred for most liquid applications such as open tank or chemical storage tanks) or 6 GHz for process conditions such as condensing vapors, product build-up, heavy turbulence, and foam. Sensor accuracy shall be a minimum of ± 0.08 inch. Resolution shall be at least 0.1% of full range or 0.04 inch, whichever is greater. The instrument shall be repeatable to ± 0.04 inch.

012506

E. The unit shall provide level monitoring and volumetric calculation. Output level signal shall be linear, isolated 4-20 mA DC superimposed with a HART digital signal. The

transmitter shall be a loop-powered, 2-wire device. The units shall have as a minimum, the required number of programmable set points to perform the functions specified.

F. The units shall have a NEMA 4X aluminum alloy with polyester-epoxy coated enclosure. All elements shall be Factory Mutual certified for use in Class 1, Division 1, Groups C and D.

G. Radar level measurement system shall be Krohne Model 1400C, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 40 70 00 – Instrumentation for Process Systems.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 78 00
PANEL MOUNTED INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation the panel mounted instruments, with all spare parts, accessories, and appurtenances as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements

B. Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks

1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

A. All equipment mounted on the face of a panel shall conform to the same NEMA rating specified for the panel construction.

1.04 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS

A. The following specific spare parts items shall be provided:

1. One of each type of panel mounted equipment (i.e., indicators, signal converters, etc.) provided under this Contract.

2. Five of each type of interposing control relay provided under this Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 OPERATORS

A. Control operators shall be 30.5 mm, round, heavy-duty, oil tight NEMA 4X corrosion resistant. For Hazardous areas, control operators shall be rated NEMA 7.

B. Pushbuttons shall be non-illuminated, spring release type. Pushbuttons shall include a full guard. Panic stop/alarm pushbuttons shall be red mushroom type with manual-pull release. Selector switches shall be non-illuminated, maintained contact type, unless otherwise indicated.

031519

C. Pilot lights shall be of the proper control voltage, push-to-test LED type with lens and LED lamp colors as specified below.

1. Green: stopped, off, or closed

2. Red: running, on, or opened

3. Amber: fault, alarm, or warning

4. White: control power on

D. Control operators shall have legend plates as specified herein, indicated on the Drawings, or otherwise directed by the Engineer. Legend plates shall be plastic, black field (background) with white lettering. Engraved nameplates shall be securely fastened above each control operator. If adequate space is not available, the nameplate shall be mounted below the operator.

E. Control operators for all equipment under this Contract shall be of the same type and manufacturer unless otherwise indicated. Control operators such as pushbuttons (PB), selector switches (SS), and pilot lights (PL) shall be Cutler-Hammer/Westinghouse Type E34, Square D Company Type SK, or equal

2.02 ELECTRONIC INDICATORS

A. Electronic indicators shall be housed in a NEMA 4X, polycarbonate enclosure with clear viewing cover. Electronic indicators shall be 3.5 or 6 digit, as appropriate, with 0.56" high red LED display. Indicators shall be provided with nameplate and scale calibrated to match the calibration of the primary element. The unit shall be designed primarily for use with 4-20 mA current loop signal circuits. Indicator operating voltage shall be 115 VAC 10%, 60 Hz. Indicator controls shall include three (3) front-panel pushbuttons for modifying alarm values and other indicator setup. Two (2) form-C relays shall be provided for each indicator. Relay contact outputs shall be rated 5A, 120/240 VAC, resistive load. Where required, a regulated and isolated 24 V excitation power supply shall be provided. Indicators shall be suitable for indoor or outdoor service as required and shall have the same NEMA enclosure rating as the associated enclosure.

B. Indicator assembly package (electronic indicator and enclosure) shall be the Model RDP-104 by AC Controls.

2.03 RELAYS

A. Interposing control relays (CR)

1. Where required to interface between motor control centers, equipment controls, and control panels, interposing relays and associated control wiring circuitry shall be furnished and installed to provide the monitoring and/or control functions specified herein.

2. Interposing relays shall be small format type, DPDT, minimum 10 amp, 120 VAC contact rating.

3. Relay coils shall be 120 VAC or 24 VDC as required to interface with equipment.

4. Relays shall have a flag indicator to show relay status, a pushbutton to allow manual operation of the relay, and an internal pilot light to indicate power to the coil.

5. Relays shall be as manufactured by Square D, Potter & Brumfield, Allen-Bradley, or equal.

B. Timing Relays (TR)

1. Timing relays shall be electronic type with 120 VAC coils unless otherwise specified or indicated on the Drawings. Timers shall be provided with a minimum of two SPDT timed output contacts and instantaneous contacts where required. Contact ratings shall be the same as for interposing relays.

2. Timing relays shall be the general purpose plug-in type, Type JCK as manufactured by Square D Company, equivalent by Eaton/Cutler-Hammer, equivalent by Allen-Bradley, or equal.

2.04 TOTALIZERS

A. Totalizing counters shall be provided for flush panel, spring-clip mounting. Face dimensions of the totalizing counters shall be no larger than 1-1/8-inches high by 2-inches wide. Totalizing counters shall contain eight digits. Height of the digits shall not be less than 5/32-inch. Numerals shall be white on a black background. The counter shall be non-resettable and shall be totally compatible for operation on the pulses supplied by the associated instrument or integrator. The totalizing counter shall be capable of a maximum count rate of 25 counts/second.

B. Legend plates shall be provided for each of the totalizing counters with white letters on a black background with legends as specified below.

C. Totalizing counters shall be manufactured by Kessler-Ellis, or equal.

2.05 ALARM HORNS

A. Alarm horns shall be general-purpose type, panel-mounted, and shall be suitable for indoor or weatherproof service, as required. Power supply shall be either 115 VAC or 24 VDC. Horns shall be capable of producing 100 dB at 10 feet and shall have adjustable volume.

B. Horns shall be Vibratone series as manufactured by Federal Signal Corporation, McMaster-Carr equivalent, Edwards Signaling Company equivalent, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 40 78 56

ISOLATORS, INTRINSICALLY-SAFE BARRIERS, AND SURGE SUPPRESSORS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and place in satisfactory operation the isolators, intrinsically-safe barriers, and surge protection devices (SPDs) as specified herein and as shown on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Control and Information System Scope and General Requirements

B. Section 40 62 00 – Control and Information System Hardware, General

C. Section 40 67 00 – Control System Equipment Panels and Racks

D. Section 40 78 00 – Panel Mounted Instruments

1.03 TOOLS, SUPPLIES AND SPARE PARTS

A. The following specific spare parts items shall be provided:

1. Five of each type of surge protection device provided under this Contract.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 SURGE PROTECTION

A. General

1. All electrical and electronic elements shall be protected against damage due to electrical transients induced in interconnecting lines from lightning discharges and nearby electrical systems.

2. Manufacturer's Requirements: All surge protection devices shall be manufactured by a company that has been engaged in the design, development, and manufacture of such devices for at least 5 years. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Phoenix Contact, Edco, Transtector, Weidmuller, or equal.

3. Surge protection device installations shall comply with UL 94, the National Electric Code (NEC), and all applicable local codes.

031519

4. Surge protection devices shall be installed as close to the equipment to be protected as practically possible.

5. Device Locations: As a minimum, provide surge protection devices at the following locations:

    a. At connections between AC power and electrical/electronic equipment, including, but not limited to, panels, assemblies, and field mounted analog transmitters.

    b. At both ends of signal circuits that have any portion of the circuit extending outside of a building.

    c. At both ends of copper-based communication cables which extend outside of a building, including at field instruments and the field side of analog valve position signals.

    d. On all external telephone communication lines.

B. AC power protection

1. Surge protection device assemblies for connections to AC power supply circuits shall:

    a. Be provided with two 3-terminal barrier terminal strips capable of accepting No. 12 AWG solids or stranded copper wire. One terminal strip shall be located on each end of the unit.

    b. Have a nonflammable enclosure that meets or exceeds UL 94 V0 flammability requirements. The surge protection device shall be provided with provisions for mounting to interior of equipment racks, cabinets, or to the exterior of freestanding equipment.

    c. Be constructed as multistage devices consisting of gas tube arrestors, high energy metal oxide varistors, or silicon avalanche suppression diodes. Assemblies shall automatically recover from surge events and shall have status indication lights.

    d. Comply with all requirements of UL 1449, latest edition.

    e. Be able to withstand a peak surge current of 10,000 amps based on a test surge waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time and a 20-microsecond exponential decay time, as defined in UL 1449.

    f. Have the following characteristics:

1) Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 150VAC

2) Maximum Operating Current: 20 amps

3) Ambient Temperature Range: -20 degrees C to +65 degrees C

4) Response Time: 5 nanoseconds

C. Analog signal circuit protection

1. Surge protection device assemblies for analog signal circuits shall:

a. Have four lead devices with DIN Rail mounting.

b. Have a nonflammable enclosure that meets or exceeds UL 94 V0 flammability requirements.

c. Be constructed as multistage devices consisting of gas tube arrestors and silicon avalanche suppression diodes. Gas tube arrestors and diodes shall be separated by a series impedance of no more than 20 ohms. Assemblies shall automatically recover from surge events.

d. Comply with all requirements of UL 497B.

e. Be able to withstand a peak surge current of 10,000 amps based on a test surge waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time and a 20-microsecond exponential decay time, as defined in UL 1449.

f. Limit line-to-line voltage to 40 volts on 24VDC circuits.

g. Have the following characteristics:

1) Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: 28VDC

2) Ambient Temperature Range: -20 degrees C to +65 degrees C

3) Response Time (Line-to-Line): 5 ns

D. Communication circuit protection

1. Surge protection devices for copper-based data communication circuits shall:

a. Be designed for the specific data communication media and protocol to be protected (e.g., telephone, serial, parallel, network, data highway, coax, twinaxial, twisted pair, RF).

b. Provide protection of equipment to within the equipment's surge withstand levels for applicable standard test wave forms of the following standards:

1) IEC 60-1 / DIN VDE 0432 part 2

2) CCITT K17 / DIN VDE 0845 part 2

3) IEEE C62.31

c. Have a nonflammable enclosure that meets or exceeds UL 94 V0 flammability requirements.

d. Provide automatic recovery.

2.02 INTRINSICALLY SAFE BARRIERS AND RELAYS

A. Intrinsically safe relays and barriers shall be provided where required to interface with equipment located in Classified (i.e., hazardous) areas.

B. Intrinsically safe relays and barriers shall be FM approved.

C. Manufacturer shall be

1. Pepperl+Fuchs

2. Crouse Hinds

3. Square D

4. Or equal.

2.03 ISOLATORS AND CONVERTERS

A. Signal converters shall be provided as required to provide control functions and to interface instrumentation and controls, equipment panels, motor control centers and other instrumentation and controls supplied under other Divisions to the controls provided herein.

B. General Requirements

1. Converters shall be of the miniature type, utilizing all solid-state circuitry suitable for mounting within new or existing cabinetry. Where sufficient cabinet space is not available, sub panels or supplemental enclosures shall be provided.

2. Power supply shall be 120V, 60 hertz where required by the converter, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Repeatability shall be 0.1% of span, deadband shall be 0.1% span, maximum.

4. Where specific converters are not listed, but are required to interface with the process control system, they shall comply with the general requirements stated herein.

C. Current to Current (I/I) Isolators

1. Current to current isolators shall be furnished where necessary to provide an isolated current loop, calculations or signal amplification between the plant process control system and instrumentation and control loops. Isolators shall be sized such that resistance of existing loops shall not exceed maximum rated resistance.

2. Isolators shall be as manufactured by AGM, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

D. Voltage to Current (E/I) Transducers

1. Voltage to current (or current to voltage) transducers shall convert a voltage signal of one magnitude to a 4 20 milliamp DC current signal. The output current shall be directly proportional to the input signal voltage. Transducers shall be sized such that loop resistance does not exceed maximum rated resistance.

2. Transducers shall be as manufactured by AGM, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

E. Frequency to Current (F/I) Transducers

1. Frequency to current transducers shall convert pulse rate and pulse duration signals to 4 20 mA, 24 VDC analog signals. Converters shall include field adjustable input frequency range. Converter power shall be 120 VAC, 60 hertz. Transducers shall be sized such that loop resistance does not exceed maximum rated resistance. Transducers shall be suitable for signal transmission via leased telephone lines.

2. Transducers shall be Series 5100 as manufactured by AGM, or equivalent by Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

F. Current to Frequency (I/F) Transducers

1. Current to frequency transducers shall convert 4 20 mA, 24 VDC analog signals to pulse rate and pulse duration signals. Converters shall include field adjustable output frequency range. Converter power shall be 120 VAC, 60 hertz. Transducers shall be sized such that loop resistance does not exceed maximum rated

resistance. Transducers shall be suitable for signal transmission via leased telephone lines.

2. Transducers shall be Series 5016 as manufactured by AGM, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

G. Integrators

1. Integrators shall be provided as interchangeable plug in modules with zero and span adjustment available on the front plate of the units. Output shall range from 0 to 0.1 through 0 to 10 pulses per second. Accuracy shall be + 0.1% of input span. Integrators shall convert linear analog signals to pulse rate and provide a solid state output.

2. Integrators shall be as manufactured by AGM Electronics, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

H. Electronic Switches (Alarm Relays)

1. Electronic switches shall be furnished with a calibrated dial for adjusting set points. The input to the switch shall be 4 - 20 mA DC, and the set point shall be adjustable over the full range. Unless otherwise noted, the dead band shall be fixed at less than 2% of span. The set point stability shall be +0.1% per degree F. The repeatability shall be +0.1% of span. The units shall be furnished with SPDT relays rated at 10 amperes at 115 VAC.

2. Electronic switches shall be as manufactured by AGM, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

I. RTD to Current Signal Converters

1. RTD to current signal converters shall convert a 3-wire RTD input signal to an isolated 4 20 mA output signal. Accuracy shall be 0.10% of span or better. Calibrated span of each converter shall be as indicated on the instrument list. The Contractor shall coordinate calibration of the signal converters with existing RTD elements.

2. Signal converters shall be as manufactured by AGM, Moore Industries, Rochester Instrument Systems (RIS), Phoenix Contact, Weidmuller, Acromag, or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 40 78 00 – Panel Instruments and Accessories, for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 40 79 00

MISCELLANEOUS INSTRUMENTS, VALVES, AND FITTINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, test, install and place in satisfactory operation, the instrumentation and control system accessories with all spare parts, and appurtenances as herein specified and as shown on the Drawings.

B. Accessories include various items of equipment that may be required in the system but are not scheduled. Accessories are shown on details, flow sheets or plans. Accessories are also called out in specifications for scheduled instruments and in the installation specifications. It is not intended, however, that each piece of hardware required will be specifically described herein. This Specification shall be used as a guide to qualify requirements for miscellaneous hardware whether the specific item is described or not.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Section 40 61 13 – Process Control System General Provisions

B. Section 40 70 00 – Instrumentation for Process Systems

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Per Section 40 61 15 – Process Control System Submittals

B. Impulse piping layout and routing drawings

C. Complete instrument assembly drawings showing orientation to installed process piping.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 PROCESS TUBING

A. Process, impulse, or capillary tubing shall be 1/2 x 0.065-inch seamless, annealed, ASTM A-269 Type 316L stainless steel with 37 degrees Type 316 stainless steel flared fittings or Swagelock or Parker-CPI flareless fittings.

B. Piping for closely coupling instruments to process seals shall be standard stainless steel NPT threaded piping or NPT tapped mounting blocks.

C. A nickel-based lubricant shall be used on threaded stainless steel piping connections to prevent galling.

0201119

2.02 POWER, CONTROL, AND SIGNAL CABLES

A. Power, control and signal wiring shall be provided under Division 26 of the Specifications, unless otherwise indicated.

2.03 CHEMICAL DIAPHRAGM SEALS

A. Diaphragm seals shall be provided for isolation of pressure gauges, switches and transmitters attached to systems containing chemical solutions or corrosive fluids. As a minimum, seals shall be of all 316 stainless steel construction. In general, diaphragms shall be 316L stainless steel for operating pressures at or above 15 psi and elastomers for operating pressures below 15 psi. However, all components shall be non-reactive with the process fluid in all cases. Refer to the Process Control System Instrument Lists for specific materials requirements.

B. Seal shall have fill connection, 1/4-inch NPT valved flush port and capable of disassembly without loss of filler fluid. Where specified, diaphragm seals shall comply with the above requirements and shall be provided with 316 SS factory filled capillaries.

C. Seals shall be Helicoid Type 100 HA, Mansfield & Green, Ashcroft, or equal.

2.04 ISOLATING RING SEALS

A. For solids bearing fluids, line pressure shall be sensed by a flexible cylinder lining and transmitted via a captive sensing liquid to the associated pressure sensing instrument(s).

1. Full Line Size Isolating Ring Seals

    a. Where indicated, the sensor body shall be full line size wafer design.

    b. Full line size isolating ring seals shall have 316 stainless steel housing and assembly flanges and Buna N flexible cylinder lining for in line mounting. The wafer shall have through bolt holes or centerline gauge for positive alignment with the associated flanged piping. Gauge or readout shall be oriented for viewing.

    c. The captive liquid chamber and associated instrument(s) shall be furnished with threaded drain tap and plug. Manufacturer shall furnish seals with a quick-disconnect-type fitting for field disassembly and reassembly, however, seal and instruments shall be factory assembled prior to arriving at the job site

    d. Isolating ring seals shall be RED Valve Series 40, Ronningen Petter Iso Ring, Moyno RKL Series W, Onyx Isolator Ring, or equal.

2. Tapped Isolating Ring Seals

a. Where indicated, pressure shall be sensed via a minimum 1-1/2" diameter spool type isolating ring seal mounted on a 1-1/2" pipe nipple at 90 degrees from the process piping.

b. An isolation ball valve shall be provided between the process piping and the ring seal, and a cleanout ball valve shall be provided between the ring seal and the atmosphere. The factory assembled and filled pressure instrument shall be back or side mounted to the ring seal such that the gauge or readout may be viewed normally.

c. Tapped isolating ring seals for solids service shall be Red Valve Series 42/742, Ronningen Petter Iso Spool, Onyx Isolator Ring, or equal.

2.05 FILLING MEDIUM

A. The filling medium between instruments, isolating ring seals and diaphragm seals shall be a liquid suitable for operation in an ambient temperature ranging from -10 degrees F to +150 degrees F.

B. Filling medium shall be silicone unless oxidizing agents, such as sodium hypochlorite, are present, then halocarbon shall be used.

2.06 TAMPER EVIDENT PAINT

A. Piping and screwed/bolted connections of instrumentation containing the filling medium shall be marked with a small continuous tick mark of tamper evident paint over each piping/instrument joint. Tamper evident paint shall be applied prior to instrument assemblies arriving on the job site. Disturbance of the joint shall break the paint.

B. Instrument assemblies with broken paint or missing paint shall not be accepted and shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost to Owner. Paint shall be Dykem Cross-Check or equal.

2.07 ISOLATION VALVES

A. Isolation valves shall be 1/2 inch diameter ball valves, unless otherwise indicated, with a Type 316 stainless steel body, Type 316 stainless steel ball. Where 316 stainless steel is not compatible with the process fluid, materials of construction shall be suitable for the associated process fluid (e.g., PVC for chemical service).

2.08 ALARM ANNUNCIATION DEVICE

A. Sirens:

1. For Class I, Division 2 areas and non-hazardous areas:

a. Provide NEMA 4X and Class I, Division 2 rated alarm horn capable of 32 selectable warning tones. Coordinate tone selection with Owner. Volume shall be field adjustable between 0 and 114 dBA measured at 10 feet.

b. Alarm horn shall be the SelecTone 302GCX series with UTM tone module as manufactured by Federal Signal Corporation.

2. For Class I, Division 1 areas:

a. Provide NEMA 4X and Class I, Division 1 rated alarm horn capable of 32 selectable warning tones. Coordinate tone selection with Owner. Volume shall be field adjustable between 0 and 114 dBA measured at 10 feet.

b. Alarm horn shall be the SelecTone 302X series with UTM tone module as manufactured by Federal Signal Corporation.

B. Strobe Lights:

1. Strobes located within the same room, or otherwise visible from any shared frame of view, shall be synchronized per the requirements of NFPA 72. Strobes shall by synchronized by the strobe manufacturer's synchronization module. Strobe circuits shall not exceed the continuous duty current rating of the synchronization module. Synchronization module shall be Federal Signal Model SSM, Edwards Signaling Model EG1M-RM, or equal.

2. For Class I, Division 2 areas and non-hazardous areas:

a. Provide red strobe status indicator. Unit shall be rated NEMA 4X and Factory Mutual approved for a Class I, Division 2, Group D area. Unit shall contain a durable polycarbonate housing and be surface mount. Unit shall be UL listed. Strobe shall be powered from 24VDC.

b. Alarm strobe shall be Federal Signal Model 225XST, Edwards Signaling Model 116DEGEX-FJ, or equal.

3. For Class I, Division 1 areas:

a. Provide red explosion proof dome covered strobe unit rated NEMA 4X and Factory Mutual certified for a Class I, Division 1, Group D area. Unit shall be UL listed. Strobe shall be powered from 24VDC.

b. Alarm strobe shall be Federal Signal Model 27XST, Edwards Signaling Model 116DEGEX-FJ, or equal. Compatible mounting hardware by the strobe manufacturer shall be furnished.

4. Lens color shall be as indicated on the Drawings. [Available lens colors are amber, blue, clear, and red]

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Section 40 70 00 – Instrumentation for Process Systems.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 43 20 00

PUMPS – GENERAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. Comply with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

B. The pumps shall be provided complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, mountings, shims, sheaves, couplings, and other appurtenances as specified, and as may be required for a complete and operating installation.

C. The provisions of this section shall apply to all pumps and pumping equipment specified except where specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents.

D. All pumps provided under an individual specification section shall be by the same manufacturer unless otherwise indicated in the specification.

E. All equipment for the pumps, including motors, cans and bases, shall be provided as a complete unit by the pump Manufacturer.

F. The pump supplier shall have unit responsibility for coordinating the proper pump mounting system with the Contractor to ensure stable pump operation free from abnormal vibration.

G. The pump supplier shall include, in his bid, time, labor, materials and tools required for installation assistance, testing and start-up with the Contractor.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment, materials, and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent editions with latest revisions, supplements, and amendments of the specifications, codes, and standards listed in Section 01 42 00 – References.

B. Pumping system equipment, installation and testing shall be in accordance with the following applicable codes and standards. All standards shall be the latest version as of the date of project bidding.

1. Hydraulic Institute

a. ANSI/HI 3.1-3.5 Rotary Pumps for Nomenclature, Definitions, Application and Operation

b. ANSI/HI 3.6 Rotary Pump Test

04-01-2022

c. ANSI/HI 9.6.1 Rotodynamic Pumps – Guideline for NPSH Margin

d. ANSI/HI 9.6.2 Rotodynamic Pumps for Assessment of Applied Nozzle Loads

e. ANSI/HI 9.6.3 Rotodynamic Pumps – Guideline for Operating Regions

f. ANSI/HI 9.6.4 Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Measurements and Allowable Values

g. ANSI/HI 9.6.5 Rotodynamic Pumps Guideline for Condition Monitoring

h. ANSI/HI 9.6.6 Rotodynamic Pumps for Pump Piping

i. ANSI/HI 9.6.8 Rotodynamic Pumps -Guideline for Dynamics of Pumping Machinery

j. ANSI/HI 9.8 Rotodynamic Pumps for Pump Intake Design

k. ANSI/HI 11.6 Rotodynamic Submersible Pumps for Hydraulic Performance, Hydrostatic Pressure, Mechanical and Electrical Tests

l. ANSI/HI 12.1-12.6 Rotodynamic Slurry Pump for Nomenclature, Definitions, Applications and Operation

m. ANSI/HI 14.1-14.2 Rotodynamic Pumps for Nomenclature and Definitions

n. ANSI/HI 14.3 Rotodynamic Pumps for Design and Application

o. ANSI/HI 14.6 Rotodynamic Pumps for Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests

2. American Society of Mechanical Engineers

a. ANSI/ASME B73.1 Specifications for Horizontal End Suction Centrifugal Pumps for Chemical Process

3. American Petroleum Institute

a. ANSI/API Standard 610 Centrifugal Pumps for Petroleum, Petrochemical and Natural Gas Industries

4. American Water Works Association

a. ANSI/AWWA E103 Standard for Horizontal and Vertical Line-Shaft Pumps

5. American Society for Testing and Materials

a. A36 Specification for Structural Steel

b. A48 Specification for Gray Iron Castings

c. A53 Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

d. A148 Specification for Steel Castings, High Strength, for Structural Purposes

e. A193 Specification for Alloy Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service

f. A276 Specification for Stainless Steel Hot/Cold-Finished Bars

g. A322 Specification for Steel Bars, Alloy, Standard Grades

h. A514 Specification for High Yield Strength, Quenched and Tempered alloy Steel Plate, Suitable for Welding

i. A532 Specification for Abrasion-Resistant Cast Irons

j. A536 Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

k. A565 Specification for Martensitic Stainless Steel Bars

l. A582 Specification for Free-Machining Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bar, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled

m. A743 Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel and Nickel-Base, Corrosion-Resistant for General Application

n. B148 Specification for Aluminum-Bronze Sand Castings

o. B584 Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Application

6. American National Standards Institute

   a. B16.1 Standard for Cast Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

   b. B16.5 Standard for Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings

7. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electric Code

8. Society of Automotive Engineers SAE J404 Chemical Compositions of SAE Alloy Steels

9. Standard, ISO 1940 – Mechanical Vibration – Balance quality requirements for rotors balance quality grade for rotors in a constant rigid state.

C. Related contract specification sections:

1. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

2. Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions

3. Division 15 – Mechanical

4. Division 26 – Electrical

5. Section 26 05 60 – Low Voltage Electric Motors

6. Section 26 05 61 – Medium Voltage Electric Motors

7. Division 17 – Instrumentation

1.03 ACTION/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals.

2. Fabrication information

B. Provide submittals identified in Specification Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions in addition to the submittals identified herein and in addition to the submittals identified in the individual pumping specification sections.

C. Shop Drawings shall include the following information in addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and shall include the following information in addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures:

1. Pump name, identification number and specification number.

2. Performance characteristics and descriptive data, including but not limited to pump performance curves at rated speed and reduced speeds (if reduced speeds are specified). Curves shall indicate flow, head, impeller diameter, efficiency, brake horsepower, and NPSH required. Curves shall identify minimum continuous stable flow (minimum flow to avoid suction recirculation), preferred operating region (POR) and allowable operating region (AOR) per the latest version of ANSI/HI 9.6.3. Performance curves submitted shall be for the entire pump assembly, including efficiency corrections and losses. Pump performance curves shall be submitted both in the form of performance data cut sheets and in tabular format. Tabular data shall include the following:

a. Flow

b. Pump Head

c. NPSH required

d. Pump Efficiency

e. A minimum of 10 data points shall define rotodynamic pump performance curves listed above. Performance curve data points shall include the following:

1) best efficiency point

2) all specified operating points

3) preferred operating range minimum and maximum

4) allowable operating range minimum and maximum

5) shutoff condition

6) runout.

7) The remainder of the points shall be distributed evenly to clearly define the shape of each of the curves.

8) Each data point shall be reported to a minimum of three (3) significant figures.

9) The curve data shall align with the HI acceptance grade (1B, 2B, 1U, etc.) as specified in the individual pump specification and shall explicitly state the applicable tolerance band, as defined by the Hydraulic Institute Standards, associated with each value.

3. Minimum submergence requirements shall be provided for vertically suspended pumps and submersible pumps.

4. Detailed dimensional drawings and setting plans including but not limited to:

a. General cutaway sections

b. Materials

c. Dimension of shaft projections

d. Shaft and keyway dimensions

e. Shaft diameter

f. Shaft-impeller connection details

g. Dimension between bearings

h. General dimensions of pump

i. Suction head bolt orientation

j. Anchor bolt locations

k. Forces.

l. Assembly views

m. Provide weight of entire pump assembly, including motor and base weight of individual major subassemblies. Indicate the weight of each component, and total static and dynamic loads imparted by the equipment to the supporting structure.

n. Impeller

o. Drawings shall identify each component by tag number to which the catalog data and detail sheets pertain.

5. Drive and motor data as required by Division 26 – Electrical. Complete motor data shall include but not be limited to size, make, type and characteristics along with wiring diagrams. Where pump and motor speeds are to be regulated by variable speed drives, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate, furnish and exchange all necessary requirements with the respective equipment manufacturers to ensure compatibility and shall submit pump, motor and variable speed drive shop drawings together as a complete system.

6. Information on bearing types and bearing life.

7. Gear box design and performance criteria and AGMA service factor.

8. Equipment protective device details and connection diagrams.

9. Details of shaft sealing system including seal/packing type, seal water control devices, and seal water piping schematic.

10. Information on pump appurtenances including couplings, shaft guards, v-belt drive systems, etc.

11. Submersible pump submittals shall also include:

a. Product data sheets for power and control cables, length of cables and cable support system.

b. Details on pump guide rail system and mounting requirements.

c. Minimum allowable pump submergence

d. Details on submersible pump's retrieval system.

12. Any additional information required to demonstrate compliance with the specifications.

D. Results of structural, lateral, and torsional dynamic analyses as required herein and in the individual specification sections.

E. Shipment, Delivery, Handling and Storage instructions.

F. Installation instructions.

G. Manufacturers literature and brochures

H. Lubrication Information: Complete lubrication instructions and lubricant schedule, including manufacturer's recommended lubricant. All lubricants shall be food grade, NSF 61 approved. Schedule shall include frequency of lubricant application, type of lubricant, and instructions regarding lubricant application

I. Materials of construction and associated specifications (such as AISI, ASTM, SAE, etc.), including grade and type.

J. Coatings: Coating system data and description of coating system, surface preparation and shop painting, including certification that the shop paint is compatible with the finish paint.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit warranty documentation in compliance with:

1. Section 01 33 00 – Submittals

2. Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options

3. Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures

B. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals shall be submitted in accordance with:

1. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

2. Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Comply with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Materials.

C. Comply with Section 01 79 00 – Instructions to Owner's Personnel.

D. Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Factory testing plan.

B. Factory Test Results shall be submitted and approved prior to shipment of equipment.

C. Field testing plan.

D. Comply with Section 01 75 00 – Check Out and Start Up Procedures.

E. Preliminary field test data.

F. System field quality control testing

G. Final field test data.

H. Certified test reports

I. Startup report including data substantiation of successful completion of 30-day operational demonstration performance data.

1.07 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment – General Provisions.

1.08 DYNAMIC ANALYSIS

A. Dynamic analyses shall be performed to determine the potential for a critical natural frequency (lateral, torsional, or structural) occurring within the application's operating speed range of the pumps. All dynamic analyses shall be performed in accordance with the latest edition of ANSI/HI 9.6.8 – Rotodynamic Pumps Guideline for Dynamics of

Pumping Machinery.

1. Types of analyses, level of analysis, and minimum frequency separation margins required for each pump service is indicated in the individual pump specification sections. If no specific dynamic analysis requirements are included in the individual pump specification section, the shop drawing submittal shall include a statement that no critical speeds fall within a range of 25% below to 25% above the pump operating speed range.

2. The analyses shall identify natural frequencies (critical speeds) of the equipment and demonstrate that these natural frequencies are outside of the pump normal operating speed range and associated excitation frequencies by the specified frequency separation margin. Excitation frequencies to be considered in the analyses shall include 1x running speed, 2x running speed, and vane pass frequency. Torsional analyses shall also consider 1x line frequency, 2x line frequency, and VFD excitations.

3. Pump operating speed range used in the dynamic analyses shall extend from the minimum to the maximum operating speeds required by the manufacturer to satisfy the full range of the specified pump operating conditions.

B. Where Level 1 analyses are required in the individual pump specifications, the manufacturer shall perform the following:

1. Lateral analysis shall include standard calculations using established equations to calculate a value for the first transverse (lateral) critical speed of the rotor.

2. Torsional analysis shall include standard calculations using established equations to calculate a value for the torsional critical speed of the pump/motor rotor system.

3. Structural analysis for vertically suspended (VS), vertically mounted overhung (OH), and vertically mounted between bearing (BB) type pumps shall include calculation of the structural reed critical frequency (RCF) of the vertical pump/motor structure.

C. Where Level 2/3 analyses are required in the individual pump specifications, the following analyses shall be performed by a qualified third party such as Mechanical Solutions, Inc of Whippany, NJ or Engineering Dynamics Inc of San Antonio, TX. or by a qualified specialist employed by the manufacturer with demonstrated experience in these types of analyses on at least 20 similar projects.

1. Lateral Analysis for VS Type Pumps: The pump shall be subject to a first dry critical speed analysis. If natural frequencies fall within the specified separation margins, and if reasonable modifications cannot adequately shift the natural frequencies outside of the separation margins, then the pump rotor and the

surrounding structure shall also be subject to a lateral forced response analysis, and this shall be performed as a combined structural analysis. The lateral forced response analysis shall demonstrate that the pump will function properly over the entire speed range and shall comply with the vibration acceptance criteria as per ANSI/HI 9.6.4 Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Measurements and Allowable Values. Where required by the individual pump specifications.

2. Lateral Analysis for OH & BB Type Pumps: The pump, motor, and shafting shall be subject to an undamped natural frequency analysis as a minimum. For pumps with hydrodynamic bearings, a damped natural frequency analysis shall be performed. If natural frequencies fall within the specified separation margins, and if reasonable modifications cannot adequately shift the natural frequencies outside of the separation margins, then a forced damped response analysis shall be performed to demonstrate that the pump will function properly across the full operating speed range.

3. Torsional Analysis: An undamped torsional natural frequency analysis shall be performed for the entire motor-coupling-shaft drive drain. If natural frequencies fall within the specified separation margins, and if reasonable modifications cannot adequately shift the natural frequencies outside of the separation margins, then a torsional forced damped response analysis shall be performed to demonstrate compliance with the specified vibration acceptance criteria and shall demonstrate that infinite service life shall be achieved.

4. Structural Analysis for horizontally mounted OH and BB type pumps: The pump and supporting structure (baseplate) in combination shall be subject to a shaft-end deflection analysis (static structural finite element analysis, FEA). The pump and supporting structure (baseplate) in combination shall also be subject to a natural frequency analysis (modal FEA). The analysis shall include piping to first pipe support or expansion joint, including water mass. If the pump is located on concrete pedestal or an elevated slab, the analysis shall include the nearby foundation in accordance with ANSI/HI 9.6.8 if indicated in the individual pump specification sections. Any concrete foundation features included in the analysis shall be based on a final design for these items based on the equipment provided. If natural frequencies fall within the specified separation margins, and if reasonable modifications cannot adequately shift the natural frequencies outside of the separation margins, then the pump and supporting structure in combination shall be subject to a forced response analysis. The forced response analysis of the structure shall demonstrate compliance with the vibration acceptance criteria as per ANSI/HI 9.6.4 Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Measurements and Allowable Values.

5. Structural Analysis for VS type pumps and vertically mounted OH and BB type pumps: The combined pump/motor/baseplate structural system (including the pump column and bowl assembly and piping out to the first pipe restraint or

expansion joint including water mass), shall be subject to a natural frequency analysis (modal FEA). Analysis shall consider the motor RCF tolerance stated by the motor manufacturer (or at least 10%, unless RCF has been verified by test) when determining compliance with specified separation margin. If required by the individual pump specifications, the analysis shall include concrete supports and adjacent elevated slab, in accordance with ANSI/HI 9.6.8. Any concrete foundation features included in the analysis shall be based on a final design for these items based on the equipment provided. Where required by the individual pump specifications, the structural analysis shall include the surrounding foundation mass and stiffness as recommended in ANSI/HI 9.6.8. Any concrete foundation features included in the analysis shall be based on a final design for these items based on the equipment provided. If natural frequencies fall within the specified separation margins, and if reasonable modifications cannot adequately shift the natural frequencies outside of the separation margins, then the pump and supporting structure in combination shall be subject to a forced response analysis to demonstrate compliance with the vibration acceptance criteria as per ANSI/HI 9.6.4 Rotodynamic Pumps for Vibration Measurements and Allowable Values.

D. Reporting of Results

1. Prior to manufacture, a submittal shall be provided to the Engineer demonstrating that the required dynamic analyses have been performed and that the specified requirements will be met. Reports shall be in accordance with ANSI/HI 9.6.8. Reports for Level 2 or Level 3 dynamic analyses shall be sealed by a professional engineer. The report shall include the following:

    a. A Level 1 lateral, structural, or torsional dynamic analysis report shall include:

        1) A statement that the analyses were performed in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/HI 9.6.8.

        2) Equations used, with references

        3) Equation input values used

        4) Results obtained including a statement of the margin of separation from rated speeds.

    b. A level 2 or level 3 lateral, structural, or torsional dynamic analysis report shall include:

        1) A statement that the analyses were performed in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/HI 9.6.8.

        2) Computer program used.

3) Assumptions made in order to model the system.

4) Schematic diagram of the model depicting nodes and elements.

5) Input data consisting of node coordinates, element types, material properties, element characteristics, element connectivity presented graphically, and specified displacements.

6) Any supporting calculations and data.

7) Motor or other drive reed frequency data, or dynamic analysis, if recommended (for structural or lateral analysis).

8) Motor or other drive critical speed data, by the manufacturer (for structural or lateral analysis).

9) Motor ISO 1940 balance level.

10) Shafting critical speed data, by the manufacturer (structural or lateral analysis).

11) Pump and drive equipment torsional data by the respective vendors (for torsional analysis)

12) Shafting and coupling torsional data by respective vendors (for torsional analysis)

13) Anticipated excitation frequencies.

14) Analysis results, including all significant natural frequencies and a description of the corresponding mode shapes.

15) A Campbell diagram depicting a plot of excitation frequency versus operating speed, with the following information:

a) A plot of all excitation sources that are multiples of the operating speed, properly labeled.

b) A plot of natural frequencies versus operating speed.

c) Areas of interference of 1) and 2) described above clearly identified, or the lack of likely resonance indicated

c. Interpretation of the results and recommendations, including recommendations for appropriate corrective action.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. Warranty requirements shall be as specified in Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options. Warranty requirements are supplementary to the individual equipment specifications.

B. Comply with the Equipment Warranties requirements specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

1.10 OPERATING CONDITIONS AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. When operating at the maximum output speed each pump shall have a characteristic performance curve which meets the conditions listed in the pump schedule. The pumps and drive motors shall be capable of operating satisfactorily under the full-range of speed, flow and pressure conditions as defined by the pump schedule. Pump efficiency as defined herein shall include all mechanical losses from bearings and shaft seals.

B. The impeller diameter required for the specified operating conditions shall not exceed 95% of the maximum impeller diameter of the pump provided to allow increased duty for future conditions.

C. Each pumping unit and its driving equipment shall be designed and constructed to withstand the maximum turbine run-away speed of the unit due to backflow through the pump with the primary TDH specified available at the pump discharge flange. Maximum reverse run-away speed shall not exceed 130 percent of the design operating speed.

D. Pump manufacture shall certify a Minimum Continuous Stable Flow (MCSF) rating at maximum speed that is lower than the specified minimum operating flow. Where a reduced speed operating condition is specified, the manufacturer shall also certify MCSF at the pump speed required to meet this condition.

E. Factory test acceptance grade for rating point shall be as specified herein, except where superseded via specification and/or scheduled values in the individual pump specifications, however power required shall not exceed the rated motor horsepower.

F. Pump Operating Conditions: Refer to respective individual pump specifications for specific performance requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Performance Curves: All centrifugal pumps shall have a continuously rising curve. In no case shall the required horsepower at any point on the performance curve exceed the

rated horsepower of the motor or drive. Safety factors will not be considered in determining compliance with this requirement.

B. Suction and discharge flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1 or B16.5 dimensions.

C. For pumps in raw sewage service and as required by individual pump specifications, handholes shall be provided on the pump suction nozzle and the pump volute and shall be shaped to follow the contours of the casing or adjoining piping to avoid any obstructions in the water passage.

D. The minimum ABMA L10 bearing life for all pump, motor and drive bearings shall be 60,000 hours unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specification sections.

2.02 ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with the following Specification Sections:

1. Specification Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening.

2. Specification Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

3. Comply with individual pump specifications.

B. Comply with ACI 351.3R-04 – Foundations for Dynamic Equipment..

C. [Specification Section 01 73 23 – Anchorage and Bracing of Non-Structural Components (applies to all states except Florida)]

2.03 DEFAULT MATERIALS

A. Pumps shall be constructed out of the materials specified in respective individual pumping specification sections. Material not specifically called for shall be high-grade, standard commercial quality, free from all defects and imperfection that might affect the serviceability of the product for the purpose for which it is intended, and shall conform to the following requirements unless otherwise specified in individual pumping equipment Specifications:

Component	Material
Casings and Bowls	Close-grained gray cast iron, conforming to ASTM A 48, or equal
Impellers	ASTM B 148, aluminum bronze
Shafts, wetted	Type 400 series stainless steel
Shafts, non-wetted	AISI 4140 steel
Miscellaneous stainless steel parts	Type 316 series stainless steel

Component	Material
Anchor Bolts and Fasteners	Type 316 stainless steel

2.04 COMPONENTS

A. Refer to individual specification sections for specific requirements.

B. Pump Shaft:

1. The shaft shall be heat treated, turned, ground, and polished over its entire length and shall be provided with keyways on both ends.

2. Shall be sufficiently large in diameter to safely transmit the maximum torque developed by the drive unit and provide a rigid support for the impeller to prevent excessive vibration.

C. Bearings:

1. Bearings shall be designed for continuous heavy duty loads and for both axial and radial thrust loads.

2. The specified ABMA L-10 life for bearings shall be under worst possible operating conditions.

3. Bearings shall support the shaft and the complete rotating elements.

2.05 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Structural steel used for fabricating equipment supports, etc. shall conform to the requirements of Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel.

B. All materials shall conform to applicable provisions of the AISC Specifications for the design and fabrication of structural steel, and to pertinent ASTM Standard Specifications

2.06 DISSIMILAR METALS

A. All dissimilar metals shall be isolated in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.07 GALVANIZING

A. Where required by the equipment specifications, galvanizing shall be performed in accordance with Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing.

2.08 STANDARDIZATION OF GREASE FITTINGS

A. Grease Fittings: Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

2.09 APPURTENANCES

A. Seals:

1. Mechanical seals shall be furnished as specified in individual pumping equipment sections.

2. If the pump manufacturer recommends a better seal or alternate flushing arrangement for a specific application, it may be submitted to the Engineer for approval in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 25 00 – Substitution Procedures.

B. Pressure Gauges:

1. Contractor shall supply all pressure gauges for all pumps by one manufacturer.

2. Gauges shall be provided through the instrumentation subcontractor to match other gauges on the project.

3. Gauges shall be as specified in Section 40 73 13 – Pressure and Differential Pressure Gauges.

4. All gauges shall be provided with diaphragm seals or isolating ring seals as specified in Section 40 79 00 – Miscellaneous Instruments, Valves and Fittings.

5. The Contractor shall furnish and install pressure gauges as shown on the Drawings, but the following gauges shall be provided as a minimum:

   a. On the suction and discharge of each pump, except wet-pit submersible pumps and vertical turbine pumps.

   b. On the discharge piping of each wet-pit submersible pump and vertical turbine pump in the locations shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

6. Gauge ranges shall be coordinated with the pump manufacturer and shall meet the following requirements, except where otherwise specified:

Location	Type	Graduation	Suction Range	Discharge Range
Suction	Single Scale, Compound	FT H20	-34-FT	+34-FT

Location	Type	Graduation	Suction Range	Discharge Range
Discharge	Single Scale	FT H20	0-FT	Greatest of the following: - Shutoff + 5-FT - 130% of Maximum

C. Shaft Couplings:

1. Except as otherwise specified in individual pump specification sections, flexible couplings for direct driven pumps shall be as manufactured by Falk, Dodge, Woods Corp., or equal and shall be furnished with guards in accordance with OSHA Rules and Regulations.

2. Spacer couplings shall be provided where necessary to allow removal of the pump rotating element without disturbing the driver.

3. Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions protective guard requirements.

D. Equipment Guards: Provide guards in accordance with OSHA requirements for all rotating assemblies that would otherwise be exposed at the operating deck level.

E. Provide access to:

1. Couplings

2. Oil drains

2.10 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All electrical equipment and appurtenances, including but not limited to motors, panels, conduit and wiring, etc., specified in the equipment specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 26 specifications and the latest National Electric Code.

B. All pumps shall be furnished with motors such that the motor shall not be overloaded throughout the full range of the pump operation. The use of service factor will not be allowed in determining overloaded condition.

C. In the individual pump specifications, specified motor horsepower is intended to be the minimum size motor to be provided. If a larger motor is required to meet the specified operating conditions and performance requirements, the Contractor shall furnish the larger sized motor and shall upgrade the electrical service (conduit, wires, starters, etc.) at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Where variable frequency drives (VFDs) are specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating between pump supplier and VFD supplier to ensure a complete and operational system. VFDs shall be furnished under Division 26 unless otherwise specified in the pump specification.

E. Motor starters and controls shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 and Division 40 unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.

2.11 SPARE PARTS AND SPECIAL TOOLS

A. Accessories, spare parts, and special tools shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Materials.

B. Spare parts for equipment shall be furnished where indicated in the equipment Specifications and/or where recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

C. Spare parts shall be identical and interchangeable with original parts.

D. The Contractor shall furnish a one-year supply of all recommended lubricating oils and greases.

E. Comply with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Material.

2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

B. All pumps shall be provided with a substantial stainless steel nameplate, mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware in a conspicuous place, and clearly inscribed with:

1. the manufacturer's name
2. year of manufacture
3. model number
4. serial number
5. and principal rating data including the following at the primary design point:
    a. Capacity in gallons per minute
    b. rated total dynamic head
    c. speed in rotations per minute

d. efficiency at the primary design point.

C. Each pump shall also be identified as to name and number by a suitable laminated plastic or stainless steel nameplate mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware; for example, "Raw Water Pump – 1 (RWP-1)". Coordinate name and number with same on remotely located controls, control panel, and other related equipment.

D. Nameplates shall not be painted over.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SHOP TESTING

A. The terms Shop Testing and Factory Testing shall be considered to be interchangeable.

B. Perform Shop Testing in conformance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

C. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the coordination of factory testing of each pump, variable speed drive, and motor. Pump tests shall utilize the actual motors and pump motor bases and couplings to be furnished with the pumping equipment. Where required as indicated by the individual pump specification sections, variable speed pumps shall be tested with the actual variable speed controllers supplied for the project. Use of the pump manufacturers standard test motors and test stand is not acceptable.

D. Factory testing shall be conducted in accordance with the latest version of Hydraulic Institute Standard 14.6, Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests. For submersible pumps, testing shall be conducted in accordance with the latest version of ANSI/HI 11.6.

E. Hydraulic Performance Acceptance Tests

1. The testing procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval before scheduling the testing. The Owner/Engineer shall be given at least 2 weeks advanced notice of the scheduled testing date.

2. Notification and payment of expenses for witness testing shall be as described in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions wherever individual pump specifications call for witness testing

3. Pump rating point shall be within the tolerances specified for Acceptance Grade 1U unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.

4. Factory performance test shall include a minimum of seven test points between shutoff and runout.

5. Where required by the individual equipment specification sections, NPSH tests shall be conducted to demonstrate compliance with the specified NSPH requirements. Where full curve NPSH testing is required, a minimum of four points shall be tested.

6. Certified test curves shall be provided for all centrifugal pumps unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.

    a. Certified tests will not be required for submersible sump pumps (as specified in Section 43 25 17 – Submersible Sump Pump and Section 43 25 18 – Submersible Chemical Sump Pumps) with motors less than 5 hp.

    b. Certified curves shall identify minimum continuous stable flow (minimum flow to avoid suction recirculation) and preferred operating region (POR) and allowable operating region (AOR) per the latest version of ANSI/HI 9.6.3.

7. Where required by the individual pump specification sections, factory vibration testing shall be performed to demonstrate compliance with HI 9.6.4.

8. For wet pit submersible pumps and vertical turbine pumps, all tests shall be run at minimum pump submergence specified in the individual pump specifications.

9. All instruments shall be calibrated as required by ANSI/HI 14.6 or 11.6 as applicable.

F. Where required in the individual pump specifications, a certified hydrostatic test shall be completed on each pumping unit in accordance with ANSI/HI 14.6 or 11.6 as applicable. Test pressure shall be 1.5 times maximum operating head or 1.25 times shutoff head, whichever is greater.

G. Where required in the individual pump specifications, each individual casting shall be Brinnell tested in a minimum of two places, in an area of representative casting thickness to ASTM Method E-10. Results shall be certified by a registered professional ENGINEER.

H. Shop testing of electric motors shall conform to:

1. Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions

2. Section 26 05 60 – Low-Voltage Electric Motors

3. Section 26 05 61 – Medium Voltage Electric Motors

4. Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements

3.02 SHIPMENT, DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Shipment, delivery and handling of equipment and materials shall be in accordance with Section 01 65 00 – Product Delivery Requirements.

B. Storage of equipment shall be in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements.

C. Factory assembled parts and components shall not be dismantled for shipment unless permission is received in writing from the Engineer.

D. Machined surfaces of all exposed pump openings or other exposed unpainted surfaces shall be protected by wooden blanks or Cosmoline, as appropriate, strongly built and securely bolted thereto.

E. After hydrostatic or other tests, all entrapped water shall be drained prior to shipment, and proper care shall be taken to protect parts from the entrance of water during shipment, storage and handling.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Manufacturer’s field services shall be in accordance with:

1. Section 01 75 00 - Checkout and Startup Procedures

2. Section 46 00 00 - Equipment General Provisions

3. Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner Personnel

B. Unless otherwise referenced in the individual pump specification section, as a minimum the services of the manufacturer's representative shall be provided for as stated in the following schedule:

Service	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	1	2
Startup and Training	1	2
Services after Startup	1	1

C. Any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation shall be at the expense of the CONTRACTOR

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Pumping equipment shall be installed in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions, the manufacturer's recommendations, accepted procedures submitted with the shop drawings and as indicated on the Drawings, unless otherwise accepted by the ENGINEER.

B. Level pump and motor and grout feet or baseplate with non-shrink grout in accordance with Section 03 60 00 – Grout. Ensure minimum grout depth is obtained as recommended by the pump and grout manufacturers.

C. Drains: All gland seals, air valves, and drains shall be piped to the nearest floor drain or trench drain with stainless steel pipe or copper tube (as appropriate for the environment), properly supported with brackets.

D. Contractor shall have unit responsibility for the proper coordination, sizing, and installation of the pump foundation/mounting requirements based on the manufacturer’s recommendations, subject to Engineer’s review and comment.

3.05 ALIGNMENT

A. Pumping equipment shall be aligned in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions, the manufacturer's recommendations, accepted procedures submitted with the shop drawings and as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Equipment shall be aligned and free from binding, scraping, excessive vibration, shaft runout, or other defects. Pump drive shafts shall be measured just prior to assembly to ensure correct alignment without forcing.

C. As a minimum, comply with International Standard, ISO 1940 – Mechanical Vibration – Balance quality requirements for rotors balance quality grade for rotors in a constant rigid state.

3.06 FIELD TESTING

A. Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions for applicable preliminary and final field testing requirements supplementary to those described in this specification.

B. Comply with Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures.

C. All pumping units shall be field tested after installation, in accordance with the Contract Documents, to demonstrate satisfactory operation over the full operating speed range, without excessive noise, vibration, cavitation, and overheating of the bearings. The field testing shall be performed in the presence of an experienced field representative of the manufacturer of each major item of equipment, who shall supervise the following tasks

and shall certify in writing that the equipment and controls have been properly installed, aligned, lubricated, adjusted, and readied for operation:

1. Pumps shall be tested for vibration over the full specified speed range. Unless otherwise required by individual specification sections, vibration shall be within the limits identified in the latest version of ANSI/HI 9.6.4 (or ANSI/HI 11.6 for submersible pumps), or manufacturer's limits if more stringent. If vibration is greater than 80% of the limits identified in ANSI/HI 9.6.4, follow-up vibration testing shall be completed after a 90-day break-in period to ensure that vibration remains within ANSI/HI 9.6.4 allowable limits. If vibration exceeds the allowable limits during the follow up testing, modifications shall be made as a warranty repair.

2. Bearing temperatures shall be determined. A running time of at least 20 minutes shall be maintained for this test, unless liquid volume available is insufficient for a complete test.

3. Where specified in the individual pump specifications, the natural frequencies of each installed pump shall be determined using the “bump test” method. Natural frequency testing shall demonstrate a minimum of 10% separation from the 1x running speed, 2x running speed and vane pass frequencies.

4. Pump performance shall be documented by obtaining concurrent readings, showing, motor power, flow, pump suction head, and pump discharge head, for at least five (5) pumping conditions at full speed. One of the points shall be within -5% and 0%, and one being within 0% and +5% of the guarantee point flow rate; the remaining three points shall be spaced over the allowable operating range of the pump performance curve with points taken at or near the maximum allowable (shutoff) head region and at or near the maximum allowable flow (runout). Additional reduced speed testing shall be performed to demonstrate that pumps can achieve performance at turndown conditions where specified in individual pump specification sections. Each power lead to the motor shall be checked for proper current balance. Flow shall be measured to the extent possible by permanently installed instrumentation or drawdown measurement. The rated motor nameplate current shall not be exceeded at any point. Pumps with drive motors rated at less than five horsepower shall only be tested for overcurrent when overheating or other malfunction becomes evident in general testing. Field performance testing shall meet HI 14.6 pump acceptance test grade and tolerance band grade 3B.

D. The field testing shall be witnessed by the Owner or its representative. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER a written notification of all pump field tests a minimum of one (1) week prior to testing. In the event of failure of any pump to meet any of the above requirements, the CONTRACTOR shall make all necessary modifications, repairs, or replacements to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and the pump shall be re-tested at no additional compensation, until found

satisfactory. The CONTRACTOR shall then certify in writing that the equipment has been satisfactorily tested, and that all final adjustments thereto have been made. Certification shall include date of final acceptance test, as well as a listing of all persons present during tests, and resulting test data. The costs of all Work performed in this Paragraph by factory-trained representatives shall be borne by the CONTRACTOR.

3.07 FAILURE OF EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM

A. Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

3.08 PAINTING

A. Comply with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions.

B. Comply with Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 43 24 41

SCREW PUMPS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install screw pumps and appurtenances as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. All pumps shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

B. Equipment shall be provided in accordance with all the requirements of Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions and Section 43 20 00 – Pumps – General.

C. All structural steel components shall be fabricated in the United States and shall conform to the requirements of the "Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings" published by the American Institute of Steel Construction. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all plates and structural members shall have a minimum thickness of 1/4-inch.

D. Manufacturer may supply a 304 stainless steel torque tube in lieu of the steel torque tube specified. If a 304 stainless steel torque tube is provided, Section 3.03 Painting shall not apply and painting the flights and torque tube is not required. All other language in the specification will still apply.

E. Each component of the screw pump system has been specified with purpose. No lesser or smaller components will be considered or accepted.

1.02 OPERATING CONDITIONS AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

	Cross Creek IPS Screw Pumps	Cross Creek PS 3 Screw Pumps	Rockfish Creek IPS Screw Pumps
Number of Units	5	5	4
Number of Flights	2	2	3
Design Capacity, gpm	8,333	8,333	10,425 (See Note 1) 12,153 (See Note 1)
Approximate Lift, ft	34	18	33
Top of Concrete at Screw Discharge, el.	94.50	93.50	92.00
Suction Channel Invert, el.	57.00	73.00	56.25
Angle of Inclination from horizontal	38°	38°	38°
Maximum screw speed, rpm	15.0	33.5	29.0 (at 10,425) 34.0 (at 12,153)
Motor Horsepower, hp	125	60	150 (See Note 2)
Screw Diameter, inches	96	72	80
Torque Tube Diameter, inches	60	36 to 40	48
Torque Tube Thickness, inches	3/8 (0.375)	3/8 (0.375)	1/2 (0.500)
Flight Thickness, inches	3/8 (0.375)	3/8 (0.375)	3/8 (0.375)
Minimum Upper Bearing Diameter, inches	9.0	6.0	9.0
Minimum Lower Bearing Diameter, inches	8.75	6.0	8.75
Minimum Gear Reducer Torque Rating, inch-lb (without service factor)	656,250	162,140	446,171

Note 1: Pumps will need to be sped up to meet 12,153 gpm in the future, but for this project need to meet a capacity of 10,425 gpm. The gear box and all other components including belts and sheaves shall be sized for the future flow and resulting pump system loads.

Note 2: Existing motors are to be re-used. Existing motor and gearbox positions must be maintained so as not to modify the existing base that has embedded electrical conduit.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The following items shall be submitted in accordance with, or in addition to the submittal requirements specified in Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions:

1. Shop Drawings

2. O&M Manuals

1.04 WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE

A. Warranty and Guarantee shall be as specified in Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions with the exception that the warranty period shall be for two (2) years.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The screw pumps shall be as manufactured by Lakeside Equipment Corp., Siemens Zimpro - Passavant, or Epic International.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Screw Assembly

1. The spiral screw shall consist of torque tube and a number of helical shape flights as indicated in Table 1.02 above.

2. The torque tube wall thickness shall be the greater thickness as determined by the following conditions, but shall not be less than that listed in Table 1.02 above:

   a. Maximum deflection shall be not greater than bearing center distance divided by 2,000 based on the dead weight of the screw plus the full weight of liquid being pumped with decreased loading resulting from buoyancy not included.

   b. Maximum deflection shall be 3/16" with a maximum bending stress of 2,800 psi when calculated as a horizontal simple beam uniformly loaded with the dead weight of the screw. Beam length shall be the centerline distance between the upper and lower bearings. The weight of the flights shall be included but the stiffening effects of the flights shall not be included in the calculation.

3. The steel flights shall be 304 stainless steel and have a minimum thickness listed in Table 1.02 above and shall be "die formed" on a mandrel with dies specifically designed for the pump diameter and pitch for this project without the use of a brake press. Flights shall be fabricated to a 1-to-1 pitch ratio and shall have no more than two flight butt welds per pitch with all flight butt welds being full penetration. The maximum pitch distance variation shall be +1.25 inches. Flight butt welds shall be ground smooth on the pumping side of each flight to minimize abrasion to the paint system. Flights shall be helical shaped and shall be welded to the exterior of the tube with a continuous weld on both sides of every flight. The support tube shall be sealed watertight with a welded steel plate at each end. End plates shall be finish machined perpendicular to the axis of the screw after welding to torque tube and after all flight welding is complete. No field welding of the spiral screw shall be permitted except for screed bars used in grouting. The outside diameter of the spiral screw shall have a maximum manufacturing tolerance of + 1/8 inch. The completed spiral screw shall be statically balanced.

4. A solid steel drive and lower stub shaft fitted with a machine faced gusseted steel plate or ductile iron flange shall be bolted to the upper ends of the fabricated spiral screw using high strength grade 8.8 bolts or ASTM A325 high strength bolts. All shafts that are welded to flanges shall be stress relieved before welding.

B. Lower Bearing

1. The lower bearing assembly shall be a cam type assembly with a pressure grease lubricated bronze sleeve bearing pressed onto the shaft and shall have a minimum diameter indicated in Table 1.02 above. The design of the bearing shall allow the bearing to be “self-aligning” in three (3) dimensions. The maximum shaft stress at any point shall not exceed 10,000 psi. The bronze sleeve shall rotate with the shaft in a bearing housing with a minimum of two spring loaded lip seals. The bearing shall be designed to be replaced without the removal of the screw pump spiral assembly or base anchor. Design load on the lower bearing shall not exceed 175 psi.

2. The spring-loaded lip seals shall be arranged so that one seal excludes wastewater and contaminants from the bearing and the other holds the grease in the bearing. A replaceable stainless steel wear sleeve shall provide a surface for the seals to ride on. The bearing assembly shall permit precise angular and lateral field adjustment to eliminate misalignment between the upper and lower bearings without the use of shims.

3. The bearing assembly shall accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of the screw within the housing on fully lubricated surfaces not subject to corrosion or seizure. The lower end of the bearing housing shall be fitted with an inspection plate that can be removed for inspection of the lower bearing without disassembly of the lower stub shaft or bearing housing.

4. There shall be a flow through grease system with grease entering the lower part of the housing passing across the full face of the bearing sleeve to the upper seals. Grease shall be recovered in a collection container to be provided by the Contractor through V-ring or packing gland seal to provide a complete grease seal to prevent contaminant entry into the bearing. A centrifugal switch shall be provided integral to the lubrication pump motor to allow shutdown of the screw pumps when the lubrication pump stops or does not run.

5. A fabricated split nonrotating bearing shield shall be provided and installed after the screw pump installation is completed and approved by the equipment manufacturer's representative.

6. The lower bearing assembly shall be attached to the screw pump torque tube using a bolted hub.

C. Upper Bearing

1. The upper stub shaft shall extend through a grease lubricated upper bearing assembly which shall consist of a split cast iron housing fitted with dual bearings, lower spring-loaded lip seal, bearing spacer, and upper spring-loaded lip seal in removable housing. The upper bearing assembly shall have a minimum diameter as indicated in Table 1.02 above. The maximum shaft stress at any point shall not exceed 10,000 psi.

2. The split bearing housing shall be provided to allow removal of cover for inspection of the bearings without removal of stub shaft or the rest of the bearing assembly. The thrust from the pump shall be carried by a spherical roller thrust type bearing assembly, and the radial load shall be carried by spherical roller bearing. Bearings shall have a minimum ABMA L-10 theoretical design life of 500,000 hours based on the dead weight of the screw plus the full weight of the liquid being pumped.

3. The upper stub shaft shall be grooved and locked into the upper bearing assembly by a split collar and locking collar. Threaded locknuts to hold the upper shaft in the upper bearing housing will not be acceptable for this project. A grease fitting and breather shall be provided on the exterior of the housing for periodic manual lubrication.

D. Deflector Plates

1. Fabricated deflectors shall be provided to deflect the liquid back into the screw. They shall be installed in the pump trough along the uptake side of the spiral and shall extend the full length of the spiral. They shall be of circular arc section and positioned concentrically with the spiral. Their concave surfaces shall affect an extension of the circular arc of the wall of the trough. They shall extend to an elevation equal to the elevation of the top of the torque tube.

2. The deflectors shall be fabricated of not less than 1/4-inch 304 stainless steel complete with stiffeners and anchors at the trough ledge on maximum 2-foot centers. The deflection plate top edge shall have adjustable stainless-steel anchors spaced on a maximum of 8-foot centers.

E. Drive Assembly

1. The drive assembly shall include an electric motor, a backstop, belts and sheaves, a parallel-shaft gear reducer, guards and flexible coupling.

2. The gear reducer unit shall be designed to operate at the required angle of inclination without leaking oil. The gear reducer shall be a parallel shaft, triple reduction, foot mounted unit suitable for outdoor operation. All bearings shall be of the antifriction type. Precise alignment of gears, bearings, and seals shall be maintained under all load conditions. Gears and bearings shall be lubricated by means of a splash and pressure lubrication system and, if required by the reducer manufacturer, a shaft driven lubricator. Gear nips above the oil level shall be

splash lubricated. Bearings above the oil level shall be pressure lubricated by an integral shaft driven pump. The oil line from the shaft driven pump shall be furnished with a pressure switch or oil sump thermostat that will shut down the screw pump motor in the event of oil pump or oil line failure. A dipstick shall be provided for observation of the oil level. The speed reducer shall include a valved oil drain line to facilitate oil changes.

3. The reducer shall be designed for 24-hour continuous operation in the angular mounting position corresponding to the inclination angle of the screw pump. The speed reducer shall have a mechanical rating of not less than 1.5 times the nameplate horsepower of the motor. The gear reducer shall be provided with a mounting plate which shall allow adjustment of the gear reducer in four directions so that the output shaft and input shaft to the screw pump may be aligned as specified. Adjustment of the gear reducer shall be provided by stainless steel jacking bolts attached to the mounting plate.

4. THE THERMAL HORSEPOWER RATING OF THE SPEED REDUCER SHALL EXCEED THE MOTOR HORSEPOWER SO THAT THE SPEED REDUCER DOES NOT REQUIRE THE USE OF ANY TYPE OF AUXILLARY COOLING SYSTEM INCLUDING INPUT SHAFT MOUNTED FANS.

5. The housing of the speed reducer shall be cast iron of a minimum Class 35 or fabricated steel. It shall be equipped with removable gasketed top inspection covers, oil breathers and oil level indicators. Removal of the inspection covers shall not require draining of the oil.

6. A backstop shall be mounted on the high-speed shaft to prevent reverse rotation of the screw.

7. Oil breathers and level indicators shall be readily accessible and designed to prevent oil leakage and entry of foreign matter into the reducer.

8. A flexible coupling shall be furnished for the gear reducer low speed shaft. The coupling shall be steel or cast iron, designed to compensate for small angular misalignments. It shall be keyed to the shaft and shall be easy to dismantle for maintenance. The coupling shall be designed for the pump brake horsepower torque with a service factor of 1.5. An aluminum or stainless-steel guard shall be provided for the low-speed coupling.

9. The gear reducer unit shall be provided with a mounting plate assembly designed by the equipment manufacturer. The mounting assembly shall be adequately designed to support the full weight of the gear reducer unit and additionally any external forces applied to the assembly during equipment mounting and operation. The gear reducer unit shall be mounted to the plate via threaded holes in the plate. Jacking bolts shall be provided to allow adjustment of the gear reducer unit

alignment with the screw pump in all directions. All mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel construction.

10. The guards shall be designed to protect all exposed rotating element so the screw pump drive assembly and shall meet all OSHA requirements. The guards shall be constructed of aluminum or stainless steel of sufficient thickness or stiffened to maintain the designed shape. The guards shall be constructed to be modular so they may be removed partially for maintenance and belt replacement. All hardware used to attach and construct the guards shall be Type 316 stainless steel.

F. Belts and Sheaves

1. The gear reducer shall be connected to the motor via belts and sheaves. The belts shall be designed with a minimum service factor of 1.5 over nameplate motor horsepower. Suitable guards shall be furnished for personnel protection.

2. Sheaves shall be two section units for both drive and driven sheaves and shall consist of a tapered split shaft bushing with three tapped holes to which the sheave is attached by three cap screws. Changing sheaves shall not require a wheel puller.

3. The belt drive assembly shall be provided with an aluminum guard that meets all applicable OSHA requirements. This aluminum guard shall have a hinged cover held in place via stainless steel captive fasteners to allow easy access to check belt tension and shall be attached to the concrete base and the equipment using stainless steel hardware.

G. Lubrication System

1. Each pump will be furnished with a positive pressure automatic motor driven lubrication pump and means to confirm grease flow to and through the lower bearing. A 3/8" stainless steel grease line from the pump to the bearing will be furnished and equipped with provision to manually charge the grease line at the pump. The lubrication pump shall be adjustable and provide from 6 to 17 oz. grease per day depending on setting.

2. Grease reservoir shall hold at least 15 lbs. of lubricant and shall be FRP construction. Grease cooling shall be accomplished by convection and shall not require an external cooling source.

3. Lubricant pump shall be factory assembled on a stainless-steel plate consisting of eccentric piston pumping element, check valve, and motor connected to the lubricator by a flexible coupling.

H. Anchor Bolts

1. The anchor bolts shall be 316 stainless-steel. Anchor bolts shall be set with care and with proper projection by the Contractor in accordance with approved, certified drawings furnished by the equipment manufacturer. Anchor bolts shall be J or L type embedded.

I. Trough

1. Pump screw shall operate in a concrete trough as shown on the drawings with the rotation of the screw elevating liquid up the inclined trough. Equipment manufacturer shall furnish a radius screed, and the Contractor shall place the finishing grout in the trough with the screw after the unit has been installed. The screed rod shall be attached to the flights using spot welds and shall follow the spiral of and be attached to one of the flight tips for the entire length of the pump. Screed rods parallel to the torque tube shall not be allowed. Equipment manufacturer shall make available to the Contractor additional sheave(s) and belts as required to operate the screw at a reduced speed for grouting the trough with the screw pump drive. If the manufacturer determines that the provided drive assembly is not adequate for grout installation, then the Contractor and Manufacturer shall provide a temporary drive assembly of the proper size for grouting including any temporary electrical work for the drive. Proper allowance in grout clearance and alignment shall be made for expansion of the screw when starting dry under hot weather conditions. "Binding" failures of the screw shall be repaired by the Contractor at his own expense. Manufacturer's representative shall be present at all times during grouting and screeding of troughs, in addition to field services required in Section 01 75 00 and in Section 3.01 of this specification. The flight to grout clearance shall be 7/16-inch in all locations after the grout is installed.

2.03 ELECTRICAL AND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

A. All electrical appurtenances furnished by the equipment manufacturer shall be rated for installation in a Class I, Division 2, Group D, hazardous location.

B. All conduit, couplings, fittings, and fasteners furnished by the equipment manufacturer shall be PVC coated rigid galvanized steel and liquid tight, PVC coated, flexible metal conduit.

C. The pump manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing the electric motors for the pumps. The manufacturer shall be responsible for the proper selection, testing, installation, and operation of the motors and for coordinating the motors with the pump drive equipment.

D. Electrical Requirements

Cross Creek WRF Motors	IPS Screw Pumps	IPS Lubrication Pumps	PS No. 3 Screw Pumps	PS 3 Lubrication Pumps

Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) Letter Required	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Electrical Rating	460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz	230/460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz	460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz	230/460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz
Starting Method Compatibility	Reduced-Voltage Solid-State (RVSS)	Full-Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR)	Reduced-Voltage Solid-State (RVSS)	Full-Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR)
Inverter Duty (NEMA MG 1 Part 31)	Yes	No	Yes	No
IEEE 841 Severe Duty Motor	No	No	No	No
Maximum Horsepower, HP	125	1/3	60	1/3
Service Factor (SF)	1.0	1.15	1.0	1.15
Nominal Speed, rpm and poles	1800 rpm (4-pole)	1800 rpm (4-pole)	1800 rpm (4-pole)	1800 rpm (4-pole)
Minimum Reduced Operating Speed (Turndown Speed), rpm	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Winding Insulation Class	Class F	Class F	Class F	Class F
Enclosure Type	Class 1 Division 2 Hazardous TEFC	Class 1 Division 2 Hazardous TEFC	Class 1 Division 2 Hazardous TEFC	Class 1 Division 2 Hazardous TEFC
Hazardous Location Installation	Class I, Division 2 Group C/D	Class I, Division 2 Group C/D	Class I, Division 2 Group C/D	Class I, Division 2 Group C/D
Mounting and Drive Type	Inclined, Indirect (Belt Drive)	Horizontal, Direct Coupled Drive	Inclined, Indirect (Belt Drive)	Horizontal, Direct Coupled Drive
Motor Bearing Lubrication	Grease (Feed)	Grease (Feed)	Grease (Feed)	Grease (Feed)
Separate Electric Cooling Fan (For Blower-Cooled Motors)	No	No	No	No
Motor Space Heater (MSH)	Yes	No	Yes	No
Motor Winding Temperature Switches	Yes	No	Yes	No
Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR)	No	No	No	No
Winding RTDs	No	No	No	No
Bearing RTDs	No	No	No	No
Electrically Insulated Bearing(s)	Yes (Both Ends)	No	Yes (Both Ends)	No
Non-Reverse Ratchet (NRR)	No	No	No	No

Rockfish Creek WRF Motors	**IPS Screw Pumps**	**IPS Lubrication Pumps (See Note 2)**
Compliance, Deviations, and Exceptions (CD&E) Letter Required	Yes	Yes
Electrical Ratings	460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz	460V, 3 ph, 60 Hz
Starting Method Compatibility	Reduced-Voltage Solid-State (RVSS)	Full-Voltage Non-Reversing (FVNR)
Inverter Duty (NEMA MG 1 Part 31)	Yes	No

IEEE 841 Severe Duty Motor	No	No
Maximum Horsepower, HP	150 (See Note 1)	1
Service Factor (SF)	1.0	1.15
Nominal Speed, rpm and poles	1800 rpm (4-pole)	1800 rpm (4-pole)
Minimum Reduced Operating Speed (Turndown Speed), rpm	N/A	N/A
Winding Insulation Class	Class F	Class F
Enclosure Type	Class I, Div 2 Hazardous TEFC	Class I, Div 2 Hazardous TEFC
Hazardous Location Installation	Class I, Division 2 Group C/D	Class I, Division 2 Group C/D
Mounting and Drive Type	Inclined, Indirect (Belt Drive)	Horizontal, Direct Coupled Drive
Motor Bearing Lubrication	Grease (Feed)	Grease (Feed)
Separate Electric Cooling Fan (For Blower-Cooled Motors)	No	No
Motor Space Heater (MSH)	Yes	No
Motor Winding Temperature Switches	Yes	No
Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR)	No	No
Winding RTDs	No	No
Bearing RTDs	No	No
Electrically Insulated Bearing(s)	Yes (Both Ends)	No
Non-Reverse Ratchet (NRR)	No	No
Note 1: Motors for Influent Pumps 1 through 4 are existing. Note 2: All lubrication pumps shall be new.		

E. The lubrication pump motor shall be provided with a normally closed centrifugal switch or relay as specified herein. When the screw pump is required to operate, the lubrication pump motor shall switch on. As the lubrication pump motor reaches full speed, the centrifugal switch shall open. If the grease pump motor stops, the centrifugal switch shall close. The centrifugal switch shall be rated for not less than 5 amps at 120 VAC.

2.04 SPARE PARTS

A. The spare parts, which are identical and interchangeable with the original parts, shall be furnished in clearly identifiable and labeled containers.

1. One (1) complete lower bearing assembly for each size pump

2. Two (2) - sets of pump bearing elements for the upper (radial and thrust) and lower (bronze bushing) for each size pump

3. Four (4) sets of lower bearing seals and stainless steel wear sleeves for each size pump

4. One (1) set of V-belts for each size pump

5. One (1) complete upper bearing assembly for each size pump

6. One (1) spare gear coupling for each size pump

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. The services of a qualified manufacturer's technical representative shall be provided in accordance with Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions. Field services shall include the following site visits:

1. Cross Creek Influent Pump Station

	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	5	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

2. Cross Creek PS No.3

	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	5	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3. Rockfish Creek Influent Pump Station

	Number of Trips	Number of Days/Trip
Installation and Testing	5	1
Startup and Training	1	1
Services after Startup	1	1

3.02 INSTALLATION AND TESTING

A. All equipment shall be set, aligned, and assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions, Section 46 00 00 – Equipment General Provisions, and Section 43 20 00 – Pumps – General.

B. Additionally, equipment specified herein shall be installed and tested by the Contractor in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and checked the manufacturer's representative, in conformity with the applicable sections of this Specification. After installation, the equipment shall be aligned, balanced, and adjusted as required for proper operation and proper alignment.

C. Contractor shall submit a plan for alignment of the equipment for approval at least one month prior to performing this work.

D. The Contractor shall provide the services of a manufacturer's technical representative to oversee and coordinate the alignment procedures. Direct-coupled shafts with flexible or rigid couplings shall be checked for parallel and angular misalignment using laser alignment. Maximum allowable misalignment in either direction shall be .002-inch. Pump shaft shall also be checked using a dial indicator as recommended by the Manufacturer. Feeler gauges shall be used to check the actual clearance between the outside diameter of the shaft and the inside diameter of the bearing housing opening. If it is determined that the shaft is not centered within the Manufacturers recommended allowances, the Manufacturer shall be contacted.

E. All alignment shall be scheduled to avoid direct sunlight on the screw. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation schedule with the Engineer.

3.03 PAINTING

A. Manufacturer may supply a 304 stainless steel torque tube in lieu of the steel torque tube specified. If a 304 stainless steel torque tube is provided, this Section (3.03 Painting) shall not apply and painting the flights and torque tube is not required.

B. If a steel torque tube is supplied, all metal fabricated parts, including stainless steel flights, shall receive the following preparation and painting treatment:

1. Shop Requirements

a. Surface Preparation: abrasive blast clean all metal fabricated parts in accordance with SSPC-SP5/NACE No. 1 (white metal blast cleaning) to provide a minimum angular anchor profile of 3.0 mils. This includes both torque tube and stainless-steel flights. Surface preparation shall be inspected by a NACE Level 3 Certified Coating Inspector prior to applying any coatings and a signed written report shall be submitted to the Engineer documenting all findings. All expenses associated with inspection and testing

shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The report shall at a minimum include:

i. Name, address, and phone number of NACE Level 3 Certified Coating Inspector

ii. Date of inspection

iii. Description of inspected work

iv. Deficiencies noted

v. Recommended corrections required and follow up inspection of any corrections

vi. Signature of Inspector

b. Shop prime coat torque tube and stainless-steel flights with Series 435 (Perma-Glaze) applied at 15.0 to 20.0 mils dry film thickness. Shop prime coat color shall be “5023 Beige”.

c. Apply a brush or roller applied stripe coat with Tnemec Series 435 (Perma-Glaze) at 10.0 to 15.0 mils dry film thickness to all sharp angles, edges and welds on all metal fabricated parts to receive a shop finish coat to ensure thorough application and protection to these areas is provided. The stripe coat shall be “5023 Beige”.

d. Shop finish coat torque tube with Series 435 (Perma-Glaze) applied at 15.0 to 20.0 mils dry film thickness for a total final coating system thickness of 30 to 40 mils DFT on all flat areas and 40 to 55 mils on all sharp angles, edges, and welds. Overlap finish coat a minimum of 4” onto flights. Before finish coating, mechanically abrade per paint manufacturer’s recommendations all previously coated areas if 7-day maximum recoat window is exceeded. The shop finish coat color shall be “5020 Gray”.

2. Field Requirements

a. After placing grout, thoroughly remove all grout from flights exercising care to minimize damage to shop applied coatings.

b. Remove screed bars from flights and grind all spot welds smooth. Schedule meeting with Engineer and Paint Manufacturer’s Representative to inspect all preparation work. Prep and spot repair all damaged areas of Series 435 shop coat per manufacturer’s recommendations after inspection. Spot repaired areas shall be completed with Series 435 color “5023 Beige”.

c. Prepare shop coated areas of Tnemec Series 435 on flights to promote adhesion of field coating onto existing coating by mechanical abrading as recommended by Paint Manufacturer Representative.

d. Schedule additional meeting with the Engineer and Paint Manufacturer's Representative to inspect all mechanical abrading preparation work of existing coating prior to applying finish coat to flights in the field.

e. Following all corrections required by inspection of preparatory work by Paint Manufacturer Representative, apply a brush or roller applied stripe coat with Tnemec Series 435 at 10.0 to 15.0 mils dry film thickness to all sharp angles, edges and welds to receive field finish coat to ensure thorough application and protection to these areas is provided. The field stripe coat of Series 435 shall be color "5023 Beige".

f. After application of stripe coat, one field finish coat of Tnemec Series 435 shall be applied to flights at a thickness of 15.0 to 20.0 mils dry film thickness for a total final coating system thickness of 30 to 40 mils DFT on all flat areas and 40 to 55 mils on all sharp angles, edges, and welds. Recoat times and application of the coating shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Before finish coating, mechanically abrade per paint manufacturer's recommendations all previously coated areas if 7-day maximum recoat window is exceeded. Lap field finish coat onto finish shop coat a minimum of 4 inches or as recommended by coating manufacturer. The field finish coat color shall be "5020 Gray".

3. Other Requirements

a. Where "NACE Level 3 Certified Coating Inspector" is noted in this Specification, this individual shall be a third party unaffiliated with pump manufacturer and certified by NACE International (National Association of Corrosion Engineers). Where "Paint Manufacturer Representative" is noted in this Specification, this individual shall be defined as a NACE Level 3 Certified Coating Inspector and technical representative of the coating manufacturer familiar with all specified products including the associated surface preparation, application requirements, and testing requirements.

b. For all surface preparation and coating applications, recoat times and application of the coating shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Extreme care shall be taken to protect coating during loading, shipping and unloading. All damaged metal surfaces shall be prepared and touched up after installation per the manufacturer's written recommendations.

c. Dry film thickness shall be checked by during each step of coating process by Engineer or Paint Manufacturer Representative per latest version of SSPC-PA2, “Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements”. Contractor shall coordinate testing throughout all painting work and provide access for performing dry film thickness checks.

d. After completion of all painting, schedule field inspection with Engineer and Paint Manufacturer Representative. Inspection shall include, but is not limited to, High Voltage Discontinuity (spark) testing using a Tinker & Rasor AP/W High Voltage Holiday Tester with voltage recommendations per Paint Manufacturer. Holiday detection shall be per NACE SP 0188 Discontinuity Holiday Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates and in conformance with manufacturer’s product data. Holiday testing equipment and a competent operator of the equipment shall be furnished by Contractor. Each screw pump shall be spark tested as directed by Engineer. All holidays or coating deficiencies noted during this inspection and testing shall be corrected per Engineer and Paint Manufacturer’s requirements.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 46 00 00

EQUIPMENT GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 THE REQUIREMENT

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, test, and place in acceptable operation all mechanical equipment and all accessories as specified herein, as shown on the Drawings, and as required for a complete and operable system.

B. The mechanical equipment shall be provided complete with all accessories, special tools, spare parts, mountings, shims, sheaves, couplings, and other appurtenances as specified, and as may be required for a complete and operating installation.

C. The Contractor shall provide the Owner complete and operational equipment/systems. To this end, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate all interfaces with related mechanical, structural, electrical, instrumentation, and control work and to provide necessary ancillary items such as controls, wiring, etc., to make each piece of equipment operational as shown and specified.

D. The complete installation shall be free from excessive vibration, cavitation, noise, and oil or water leaks.

E. The requirements of this section shall apply to equipment furnished under Divisions 40, 41, 43, and 46.

1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

A. All equipment, materials, and installations shall conform to the requirements of the most recent editions with latest revisions, supplements, and amendments of the specifications, codes, and standards listed in Section 01 42 00 – References.

1.03 ACTION/INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Comply with Section 01 33 00 – Submittals Procedures

B. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for all equipment in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and shall include the following additional information:

1. Equipment name, identification number and specification number.

2. Performance characteristics and descriptive data.

07-16-21

3. Detailed equipment dimensional drawings and setting plans.

4. Drive and motor data as required by Division 26 – Electrical. Where pump and motor speeds are to be regulated by variable speed drives, the CONTRACTOR shall coordinate, furnish and exchange all necessary requirements with the respective equipment manufacturers to ensure compatibility and shall submit pump, motor and variable speed drive shop drawings together as a complete system.

5. Information on bearing types and bearing life.

6. Gear box design and performance criteria and AGMA service factor.

7. Piping schematics.

8. Equipment protective device details and connection diagrams.

9. Panel layout drawings, schematic wiring diagrams, and component product data sheets for control panels.

10. A list of spare parts and special tools to be provided.

11. Any additional information required to demonstrate conformance with the equipment specifications.

12. Warranty documentation including statement of duration of warranty period and contact phone numbers and addresses for warranty issues.

13. Shipment, delivery, handling, and storage instructions.

1.04 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit warranty documentation in compliance with:

1. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

2. Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options

B. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures and Section 01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.05 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals shall be submitted in accordance with:

1. Section 01 33 00 – Submittal Procedures

2. Section 01 78 23 – Operation and Maintenance Data

B. Comply with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Materials:

1. For spare parts, extra stock materials, and tools, submit quantity of items specified in associated Specification Section.

2. Submit complete list of spare parts, extra stock materials, maintenance supplies and special tools required for maintenance for one year with unit prices and source of supply. Indicate number/quantity specified and furnished, manufacturer, part number, description,

C. Comply with Section 01 79 00 – Instructions to Owner's Personnel.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Factory testing plan.

B. Factory Test Results shall be submitted and approved prior to shipment of equipment.

C. Field testing plan.

D. Comply with Section 01 75 00 – Check Out and Start Up Procedures.

E. Preliminary field test data

F. Final field test data

1.07 GENERAL INFORMATION AND DESCRIPTION

A. All parts of the equipment furnished shall, be designed and constructed for the maximum stresses occurring during fabrication, transportation, installation, testing, and all conditions of operation. All materials shall be new and shall conform to all applicable Sections of these Specifications.

B. All parts of duplicate equipment shall be interchangeable without modification. Manufacturer's design shall accommodate all the requirements of these Specifications.

C. Equipment and appurtenances shall be designed in conformity with specifications, codes and reference standards.

D. All bearings and moving parts shall be protected by bushings or other Engineer approved means against wear, and provision shall be made for accessible lubrication by extending lubrication lines and fittings to approximately 30 inches above finished floor elevation.

E. Details shall be designed for appearance as well as utility. Protruding members, joints, corners, gear covers, etc., shall be finished in appearance. All exposed welds on machinery shall be ground smooth and the corners of structural shapes shall be rounded or chamfered.

F. Machinery parts shall conform within allowable tolerances to the dimensions shown on the working drawings.

G. All machinery and equipment shall be safeguarded in accordance with the specifications, codes, and reference standards.

H. All rotating shafts, couplings, or other moving pieces of equipment shall be provided with protective guards of sheet metal or wire mesh, neatly and rigidly supported. Guards shall be removable as required to provide access for repairs.

I. All equipment greater than 100 pounds shall have lifting lugs, eyebolts, etc., for ease of lifting, without damage or undue stress exerted on its components.

J. All manufactured items provided under this Section shall be of current manufacture and shall be the products of manufacturers specializing in the manufacture of such products.

1.08 EQUIPMENT WARRANTIES

A. Warranty requirements shall be as specified in Section 01 61 00 – Product Requirements and Options and Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures. Warranty requirements are supplementary to the individual equipment specifications.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ANCHORS AND SUPPORTS

A. The Contractor shall furnish, install, and protect all necessary guides, bearing plates, anchor and attachment bolts, and all other appurtenances required for the installation of the devices included in the equipment specified. Working Drawings for installation shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer, and suitable templates shall be used by the Contractor when required in the detailed equipment Specifications.

B. Anchor bolts and fasteners shall be furnished in accordance with Section 05 05 23 – Metal Fastening, and with the individual equipment Specifications. All anchor bolts shall be a minimum of 1/2inch diameter. All anchor bolts, guard bolts, washers, clips, clamps, and fasteners of any type shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel, unless otherwise specified the individual equipment Specifications.

C. The Contractor shall provide all concrete pads or pedestals required for equipment furnished. All concrete equipment pads shall be a minimum of 6” high, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings and shall be doweled.

D. Pipe sleeves or other means of adjusting anchor bolts shall be provided where indicated or required. Equipment shall be leveled by first using sitting nuts on the anchor bolts, and then filling the space between the equipment base and concrete pedestal with nonshrink grout, unless alternate methods are recommended by the manufacturer and are acceptable to the Engineer (such as shim leveling pumps, or chemical grout). Nonshrink grout shall be as specified in Section 03 60 00 – Grout.

2.02 STRUCTURAL STEEL

A. Structural steel used for fabricating equipment shall conform to the requirements of Section 05 12 00 – Structural Steel.

B. All materials shall conform to applicable provisions of the AISC Specifications for the design and fabrication of structural steel, and to pertinent ASTM Standard Specifications.

2.03 DISSIMILAR METALS

A. All dissimilar metals shall be isolated in accordance with Section 05 10 00 – Metal Materials and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.04 GALVANIZING

A. Where required by the equipment specifications, galvanizing shall be performed in accordance with Section 05 05 13 – Galvanizing.

2.05 STANDARDIZATION OF GREASE FITTINGS

A. The grease fittings on all mechanical equipment shall be such that they can be serviced with a single type of grease gun. Fittings shall be “Zerk” type.

2.06 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All electrical equipment and appurtenances, including but not limited to motors, panels, conduit, and wiring, etc., specified in the equipment specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 26 specifications and the latest National Electric Code. Motor starters and controls shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 and Division 40 unless otherwise specified in the individual pump specifications.

B. In the individual equipment specifications, specified motor horsepower is intended to be the minimum size motor to be provided. If a larger motor is required to meet the specified operating conditions and performance requirements, the Contractor shall

furnish the larger sized motor and shall upgrade the electrical service (conduit, wires, starters, etc.) at no additional cost to the Owner.

C. Where variable frequency drives (VFDs) are specified, the Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating between equipment supplier and VFD supplier to ensure a complete and operational system. VFDs shall be furnished under Division 26 unless otherwise specified in the equipment specification.

D. Motor starters and controls shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 and Division 40 unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specifications.

2.07 ACCESSORIES, SPARE PARTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

A. Accessories, spare parts, and special tools shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 78 43 – Spare Parts and Extra Materials.

2.08 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. All mechanical equipment shall be provided with a substantial stainless-steel nameplate, mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware in a conspicuous place, and clearly inscribed with the manufacturer's name, year of manufacture, serial number, and principal rating data.

B. Each pump and other piece of mechanical equipment shall also be identified as to name and number by a suitable laminated plastic or stainless-steel nameplate mechanically fastened with stainless steel hardware; for example, "Raw Water Pump #1". Coordinate name and number with same on remotely located controls, control panel, and other related equipment.

C. Nameplates shall not be painted over.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SHOP TESTING

A. All equipment shall be tested in the shop of the manufacturer in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents and that it will operate in the manner specified or implied.

B. No equipment shall be shipped to the project until the Engineer has been furnished a certified copy of test results and has notified the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.

C. A certified copy of the manufacturer's actual test data and interpreted results thereof shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review.

D. If required by the individual equipment Specifications, arrangements shall be made for the Owner/Engineer to witness performance tests in the manufacturer's shop. The Engineer shall be notified ten working days before shop testing commences. Expenses are to be paid by [Fayetteville Public Works Commission] [Contractor].

E. Shop testing of electric motors shall conform to:

1. Section 26 05 60 – Low-Voltage Electric Motors

2. Section 26 05 61 – Medium Voltage Electric Motors

3. Section 26 05 00 – Basic Electrical Requirements.

3.02 SHIPMENT, DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Shipment, delivery, and handling of equipment and materials shall be in accordance with Section 01 65 00 – Product Delivery Requirements.

B. Storage of equipment and materials shall be in accordance with Section 01 66 00 – Product Storage and Protection Requirements.

3.03 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Manufacturer's field services shall be in accordance with Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures.

B. The Contractor shall arrange for a qualified factory trained Technical Representative from each manufacturer or supplier of equipment who is regularly involved in the inspection, installation, startup, troubleshooting, testing, maintenance, and operation of the specified equipment. Qualification of the Technical Representative shall be appropriate to the type of equipment furnished and subject to the approval of the Engineer and the Owner. Where equipment furnished has significant process complexity, furnish the services of engineering personnel knowledgeable in the process involved and the function of the equipment. When necessary, the Contractor shall schedule multiple Technical Representatives to be present at the same time for the purpose of coordinating the operation of multiple pieces of related equipment.

C. Services of the Technical Representative will require a minimum of two (2) site visits, one for installation and testing and one for startup and training, and will be for the minimum number of days recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer but will not be less than the number of days specified in individual equipment sections. Additional site visits may be required as described below and in the equipment specifications.

D. For each site visit, the Technical Representative shall submit jointly to the Owner, the Engineer, and the Contractor a complete signed report of the results of his inspection,

operation, adjustments, and testing. The report shall include detailed descriptions of the points inspected, tests and adjustments made, quantitative results obtained if such are specified.

E. The manufacturer's Technical Representative shall provide the following services.

1. Installation: The Technical Representative shall inspect the installed equipment to verify that installation is in accordance with the manufacturer’s requirements. Where required by individual equipment specifications, the Technical Representative shall also supervise the installation of the equipment.

2. Testing: After installation of the equipment has been completed and the equipment is presumably ready for operation, but before it is operated by others, the Technical Representative shall inspect, operate, test, and adjust the equipment as required to prove that the equipment is in proper condition for satisfactory operation under the conditions specified. Unless otherwise noted in the signed site visit report, the report shall constitute a certification that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract and is ready for startup and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void. The report shall include date of final acceptance field test, as well as a listing of all persons present during tests.

3. Startup: The Technical Representative shall start up the equipment for actual service with the help of the Contractor. If equipment or installation problems are experienced, the Contractor and the representative shall provide the necessary services until the equipment is operating satisfactorily and performing according to the specifications at no additional cost to the Owner. Unless otherwise noted in the signed site visit report, the report shall constitute a certification that the equipment conforms to the requirements of the Contract and is ready for permanent operation and that nothing in the installation will render the manufacturer's warranty null and void.

4. Training: Training shall be provided in accordance with Section 01 79 00 – Instruction of Owner Personnel.

5. Services after Startup: Where required by the individual equipment specifications, the Technical Representative shall return to the project site thirty (30) days after the startup date to review the equipment performance, correct any equipment problems, and conduct operation and maintenance classes as required by the Owner. This follow-up trip is required in addition to the specified services of Technical Representative prior to and during equipment startup. At this time, if there are no equipment problems, each manufacturer shall certify to the Owner in writing that his equipment is fully operational and capable of meeting operating requirements. If the equipment is operating incorrectly, the Technical Representative will make no certification to the Owner until the problems are

corrected and the equipment demonstrates a successful thirty (30) days operating period.

F. The Contract amount shall include the cost of furnishing the Technical Representative for the minimum number of days specified, and any additional time required to achieve successful installation and operation. The times specified for services by the Technical Representative in the equipment Specifications are exclusive of travel time to and from the facility and shall not be construed as to relieve the manufacturer of any additional visits to provide sufficient service to place the equipment in satisfactory operation.

G. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 14 days in advance of each equipment test or Owner training session.

H. The Technical Representative shall sign in and out at the office of the Engineer's Resident Project Representative on each day the Technical Representative is at the project.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. The Contractor shall obtain written installation manuals from the equipment manufacturer prior to installation. Equipment shall be installed strictly in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer. A copy of all installation instructions shall be furnished the Engineer's field representative one week prior to installation.

B. The Contractor shall have on hand sufficient personnel, proper construction equipment, and machinery of ample capacity to facilitate the work and to handle all emergencies normally encountered in work of this character. To minimize field erection problems, mechanical units shall be factory-assembled insofar as practical.

C. Equipment shall be erected in a neat and workmanlike manner on the foundations at the locations and elevations shown on the Drawings.

D. All equipment sections and loose items shall be match-marked prior to shipping.

E. For equipment that requires field alignment and connections, the Contractor shall provide the services of the manufacturer's qualified mechanic, millwright, or machinist, to align the equipment and motor prior to making piping connections or anchoring the equipment base. Alignment shall be as specified herein.

F. The Contractor shall furnish oil and grease for initial operation and testing. The manufacturer and grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the equipment manufacturer.

3.05 ALIGNMENT

A. Set equipment to dimensions shown on drawings. Dimensions shall be accurate to +/- 1/16 inch unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Wedges shall not be used for leveling, aligning, or supporting equipment.

B. General Equipment Leveling: Non-rotating equipment shall be set level to +/- 1/16 inch per 10-foot length (.005 inch per foot) unless otherwise noted on the drawings. Shims shall be used unless equipment is furnished with leveling feet. Set shims flush with equipment baseplate edges. When grouting is required, equipment shall be shimmed to allow a minimum of one-inch grout thickness. Grout shall cover shims at least 3 inches. Final level check shall be held for inspection and approval by Engineer before proceeding.

C. Grouting

1. Fill anchor bolt holes or sleeves with grout, after bolt alignment is proven, and prior to placing grout under equipment bases.

2. Surface Preparation. Roughen surface by chipping, removing laitance, and unsound concrete. Clean area of all foreign material such as oil, grease, and scale. Saturate area with water at least 4 hours prior to grouting, removing excess water ponds.

3. Application. Place grout after the equipment base has been set and its alignment and level have been approved. Form around the base, mix grout, and place in accordance with the grout manufacturers published instructions. Eliminate all air or water pockets beneath the base using a drag chain or rope.

4. Finishing. Point the edges of the grout to form a smooth 45-degree slope.

5. After grout has cured (not before 3 days after placement) paint exposed surfaces of grout with shellac.

6. Level Verification. After grout has cured, and immediately prior to drive alignment, recheck equipment for level and plumb. Re-level and square as necessary. Hold final checks for inspection and approval by Engineer.

D. Inspect for and remove all machining burrs or thread pulls in female holes on mating surfaces of mounting frame and machine feet.

E. Inspect and clean equipment mounting base pads, feet, and frames to remove all grease, rust, paint, and dirt.

F. Assembled equipment shafts shall be set level to .0015 inches per foot of shaft length (+/- .0005 inches) up to a maximum of 0.015 inches for any length shaft unless the

manufacturers requirements are more stringent or unless otherwise noted in the equipment specifications. Use the machined surfaces on which the equipment sets for the base/mounting frame leveling plane. Use the machined shaft surface for equipment leveling plane.

G. Sprocket and Sheave Alignment. Check shaft mounted components for face runout and eccentricity (outside diameter) runout by magnetically mounting a dial indicator on a stationary base and indicating over 360 degrees on a continuous machined surface at the outside diameter of the component. Maximum allowable total indicated face runout and eccentricity for sprockets and sheaves will be per ANSI Standard B29.1-1975.

H. Belt tensioning. Set drive belt tension to manufacturer's specification for the belt type. Recheck alignment after drive tensioning.

I. Thermal/Mechanical Growth. Thermal/mechanical growth corrections for driver and driven machines will be used in vertical and horizontal alignment where applicable. The equipment manufacturer will determine thermal/mechanical growth applicability for any machine and provide the correction offsets to be used.

J. Rotating Shaft Alignment

1. Fixtures will be set up on the driver and driven machine, machines shaft surfaces. Machined coupling hubs may be used only if there is no clearance to mount fixtures directly on the shafts.

2. Primary alignment method for direct drive machines is when coupled. Uncoupled alignment will be used only when approved by the Engineer.

3. Account for possible coupling flex by always rotating coupled machines in the same direction during alignment.

4. Uncoupled machines must be connected so that both shafts turn together without relative motion during alignment.

5. Indicator bar sag will be measured and included for each reverse indicator alignment setup.

6. Reverse Dial Indicator. The final maximum allowable misalignment: vertical and horizontal from the desired targets of .000 inches (for a non-thermal growth machine) or from the given target readings (for a thermal growth machine) must meet BOTH of the following conditions simultaneously: 1/2 the final total indicator reading at each indicator will be no more than shown in the table below AND the final remaining correction at each machine foot be no more than .001 inches of required movement.

Machine Speed (RPM)	Total Misalignment* (inches)
Up to 1800	.002
1800 and greater	.001

* 1/2 indicator reading

3.06 FIELD TESTING

A. Field testing shall be in accordance with Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures.

B. All equipment shall be set, aligned, and assembled in conformance with the manufacturer's drawings and instructions. Provide all necessary calibrated instruments to execute performance tests. Submit report certified by the pump manufacturer's representative.

C. Preliminary Field Tests, Yellow Tag

1. As soon as conditions permit, after the equipment has been secured in its permanent position, the Contractor shall:

a. Verify that the equipment is free from defects.

b. Check for alignment as specified herein.

c. Check for direction of rotation.

d. Check motor for no load current draw.

2. Contractor shall flush all bearings, gear housings, etc., in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to remove any foreign matter accumulated during shipment, storage or erection. Lubricants shall be added as required by the manufacturer's instructions.

3. When the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the equipment is ready for operation, a yellow tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer, or his assigned representative and attached to the equipment. The tag shall not be removed.

4. Preliminary field tests, yellow tag, must be completed before equipment is subjected to final field tests, blue tag.

D. Final Field Tests, Blue Tag

1. Upon completion of the above, and at a time approved by the Engineer, the equipment will be tested by operating it as a unit with all related piping, ducting, electrical and controls, and other ancillary facilities.

2. The equipment will be placed in continuous operation as prescribed or required and witnessed by the Engineer or his assigned representative and the Owner or his assigned representative.

3. The tests shall prove that the equipment and appurtenances are properly installed, meet their operating cycles and are free from defects such as overheating, overloading, and undue vibration and noise. Operating field tests shall consist of the following:

    a. Check equipment for excessive vibration and noise as specified herein.

    b. Check motor current draw under load conditions. The rated motor nameplate current shall not be exceeded.

    c. Recheck alignment with dial indicators where applicable, after unit has run under load for a minimum of 24 hours.

E. Additional field testing recommended by the manufacturer shall be performed at no cost to Owner.

F. Until final field tests are acceptable to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make all necessary changes, readjustments, and replacements at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Upon acceptance of the field tests, a blue tag will be issued. The tag will be signed by the Engineer and attached to the unit. The tag shall not be removed, and no further construction work will be performed on the unit, except as required during start-up operations and directed by the Engineer.

H. Defects which cannot be corrected by installation adjustments will be sufficient grounds for rejection of any equipment.

I. All costs in connection with field testing of equipment such as lubricants, temporary instruments, labor, equipment, etc., shall be borne by the Contractor. Power, fuel, chemicals, water, etc. normally consumed by specific equipment shall be supplied by the Owner unless otherwise specified in the individual equipment specifications.

J. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of equipment during tests and instruction periods and shall neither have nor make any claim for damage which may occur to equipment prior to the time when the Owner formally takes over the operation thereof.

K. Field testing of electric motors shall be in accordance with Section 26 05 60 – Low-Voltage Electric Motors; Section 26 05 61 – Medium Voltage Electric Motors, and Section 26 05 00, Basic Electrical Requirements.

3.07 VIBRATION TESTING

A. Vibration testing shall be in accordance with Section 01 75 00 – Checkout and Startup Procedures.

3.08 FAILURE OF EQUIPMENT TO PERFORM

A. Any defects in the equipment, or failure to meet the guarantees or performance requirements of the Specifications shall be promptly corrected by the Contractor by replacements or otherwise.

B. If the Contractor fails to make these corrections, or if the improved equipment shall fail again to meet the guarantees or specified requirements, the Owner, notwithstanding his having made partial payment for work and materials which have entered into the manufacture of said equipment, may reject said equipment and order the Contractor to remove it from the premises at the Contractor's expense.

C. The Contractor shall then obtain specified equipment to meet the contract requirements or upon mutual agreement with the Owner, adjust the contract price to reflect not supplying the specific equipment item.

D. In case the Owner rejects said equipment, then the Contractor hereby agrees to repay to the Owner all sums of money paid to him for said rejected equipment on progress certificates or otherwise on account of the lump sum prices herein specified.

E. Upon receipt of said sums of money, the Owner will execute and deliver to the Contractor a bill of sale of all his rights, title, and interest in and to said rejected equipment; provided, however, that said equipment shall not be removed from the premises until the Owner obtains from other sources other equipment to take the place of that rejected.

F. Said bill of sale shall not abrogate Owner's right to recover damages for delays, losses, or other conditions arising out of the basic contract.

3.09 PAINTING

A. All surface preparation, shop painting, field repairs, finish painting, and other pertinent detailed painting specifications shall conform to applicable paragraphs of Section 09 90 00 – Painting.

B. All shop coatings shall be compatible with proposed field coatings.

C. All inaccessible surfaces of the equipment, which normally require painting, shall be finished painted by the manufacturer. The equipment and motor shall be painted with a high-quality epoxy polyamide semi-gloss coating specifically resistant to chemical, solvent, moisture, and acid environmental conditions, unless otherwise specified.

D. Gears, bearing surfaces, and other unpainted surfaces shall be protected prior to shipment by a heavy covering of rust-preventive compound sprayed or hand applied which shall be maintained until the equipment is placed in operation. This coating shall be easily removable by a solvent.

3.10 WELDING

A. The Equipment Manufacturer's shop welding procedures, welders, and welding operators shall be qualified and certified in accordance with the requirement of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" or AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum" of the American Welding Society, as applicable.

B. The Contractor's welding procedures, welders, and welding operators shall be qualified and certified in accordance with the requirements of AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" or AWS D1.2 "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum" of the American Welding Society, as applicable.

C. The Contractor shall perform all field welding in conformance with the information shown on the Equipment Manufacturer's drawings regarding location, type, size, and length of all welds in accordance with "Standard Welding Symbols" AWS A2.0 of the American Welding Society, and special conditions, as shown by notes and details.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK